



GEORGE R.

**G**EORGE the Second, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all, to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas our Trusty and Well-beloved *Joseph Davidson*, of our City of London, Bookseller, hath humbly represented unto Us, That he hath been at a very great Expence to get *The Works of Horace and Virgil translated into English Prose, with Critical, Historical, Geographical, and Classical Notes in English, from the best Commentators, both antient and modern, together with the Latin Text put in Order of Construction*; Which Works he is now publishing in Latin and English Prose, with the aforesaid Notes, in *Obavo*, and proposes to publish all the other Latin Authors in the same Manner: And hath therefore humbly besought Us to grant him Our Royal Privilege and Licence for the sole printing, publishing, and vending the aforesaid Works of Horace and Virgil, and all the other Latin Authors in the same Manner, for the Term of Fourteen Years; We being willing to give all due Encouragement to Works of this Nature, which tend to the Advancement of Learning, are graciously pleased to condescend to his Request; and do therefore, by these Presents, so far as may be agreeable to the Statute in that Behalf made and provided, grant unto the said *Joseph Davidson*, his Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, Our Royal Licence for the sole printing, publishing, and vending the said Works, for the Term of Fourteen Years, to be computed from the Date hereof; strictly forbidding all Our Subjects, within Our Kingdoms and Dominions to reprint the same, either in the like, or any other Volume or Volumes whatsoever; or to Import, Buy, Vend, Utter, or Distribute any Copies thereof, Reprinted beyond the Seas, during the aforesaid Term of Fourteen Years, without the Consent or Approbation of the said *Joseph Davidson*, his Heirs, Executors, and Assigns, under their Hands and Seals first had and obtained, as they will answer the contrary at their Peril; Whereof the Commissioners and other Officers of our Customs, the Master, Wardens, and Company of Stationers are to take Notice, that due Obedience may be rendered to our Pleasure therein declared.

Given at our Court at *St. James's* the Twenty-fourth Day of February, 1741-2, and in the Fifteenth Year of our Reign,



By His Majesty's Command,

HOLLES NEWCASTLE.





GEORGE R.

**G**EORGE the Second, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all, to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas our Trusty and Well-beloved *Joseph Davidson*, of our City of London, Bookseller, hath humbly represented unto Us, That he hath been at a very great Expence to get *The Works of Horace and Virgil translated into English Prose, with Critical, Historical, Geographical, and Classical Notes in English, from the best Commentators, both antient and modern, together with the Latin Text put in Order of Construction*; Which Works he is now publishing in Latin and English Prose, with the aforesaid Notes, in *Obavo*, and proposes to publish all the other Latin Authors in the same Manner: And hath therefore humbly besought Us to grant him Our Royal Privilege and Licence for the sole printing, publishing, and vending the aforesaid Works of Horace and Virgil, and all the other Latin Authors in the same Manner, for the Term of Fourteen Years; We being willing to give all due Encouragement to Works of this Nature, which tend to the Advancement of Learning, are graciously pleased to condescend to his Request; and do therefore, by these Presents, so far as may be agreeable to the Statute in that Behalf made and provided, grant unto the said *Joseph Davidson*, his Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, Our Royal Licence for the sole printing, publishing, and vending the said Works, for the Term of Fourteen Years, to be computed from the Date hereof; strictly forbidding all Our Subjects, within Our Kingdoms and Dominions to reprint the same, either in the like, or any other Volume or Volumes whatsoever; or to Import, Buy, Vend, Utter, or Distribute any Copies thereof, Reprinted beyond the Seas, during the aforesaid Term of Fourteen Years, without the Consent or Approbation of the said *Joseph Davidson*, his Heirs, Executors, and Assigns, under their Hands and Seals first had and obtained, as they will answer the contrary at their Peril; Whereof the Commissioners and other Officers of our Customs, the Master, Wardens, and Company of Stationers are to take Notice, that due Obedience may be rendered to our Pleasure therein declared.

Given at our Court at *St. James's* the Twenty-fourth Day of February, 1741-2, and in the Fifteenth Year of our Reign,



By His Majesty's Command,

HOLLES NEWCASTLE.

THE  
SATIRES,  
EPISTLES,  
AND  
ART of POETRY  
OF  
HORACE,

TRANSLATED into  
ENGLISH PROSE,  
As near the ORIGINAL as the different Idioms of the  
LATIN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES will allow.

WITH  
The LATIN TEXT and ORDER OF CONSTRUCTION in the  
opposite Page; and CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, GEOGRA-  
PHICAL, and CLASSICAL NOTES, in ENGLISH, from the  
best COMMENTATORS both Ancient and Modern, with a  
great many Notes entirely New.

AND  
A PREFACE to each SATIRE and EPISTLE, illustrating their Dif-  
ficulties, and shewing their several ORNAMENTS and DESIGN.

---

For the Use of SCHOOLS as well as of PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

---

VOL. II.

---

The FIFTH EDITION, Corrected.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed by the Assignment of JOSEPH DAVIDSON; and sold by  
C. HITCH and L. HAWES; W. STRAHAN; R. BALDWIN;  
W. JOHNSTON; J. WARD; G. KEITH; J. WREN; P. STEVENS;  
S. CROWDER; B. LAW; J. MARSHALL; and T. FIELD.

MDCCLX.



---

---

T H E

P R E F A C E.

**H**ORACE in all his Poems shows himself a great Poet, a great Philosopher, and a great Critic; but his Skill in Philosophy and Criticism appears more especially in his SATIRES and EPISTLES, in which he lays down the best Rules, not only to form the Taste but the Manners of Youth: Nor does he in his SATIRES, while reproving Vice, put himself in a Passion, like some Satirists; but on the contrary, he endeavours to laugh us out of our Vices, and smiles when he is pointing out the Truth to us; as he himself says, *Ridentem dicere verum quid vetat*; which agrees with the Character *Perfius* gives of him:

*Omne vafer vitium ridenti, Flaccus amico  
Tangit & admissus circum præcordia ludit,  
Callidus excussio populum suspendere naso.*

He, with a sly, insinuating Grace,  
Laugh'd at his Friend, and look'd him in the Face;  
Wou'd raise a Blush where secret Vice he found,  
And tickle while he gently prob'd the Wound:  
With seeming Innocence the Crowd beguil'd,  
And made the desp'rate Passes when he smil'd.

But to understand the Nature of Satire clearly, it will be necessary to enquire into its Origin, about which there is so great a Contest among the Critics. *Jalrus Scaliger* and  
D.



# P R E F A C E.

*D. Heinsius* assert, it had its Origin among the *Greeks*, and that it takes its Name from the *Greek Word* Σατυρ, a mix'd kind of Animal, one of the rural Gods of the Antients.

On the other hand, *Casaubon*, *Rigaltius*, and *Dacier*, assert its Origin to be entirely *Roman*, and that it takes its Name from the *Latin Word* *Satur*, and that the *Romans* wrote Satires long before they had any Commerce with *Greece*, of which *Quintilian* leaves no room to doubt, when he says, *Satyra quidem tota nostra est*; and *Horace* himself, speaking of Satire, calls it, *Græcis intactum Carmen*. The Etymology of the Word is this: The *Latins* call'd it SATUR, quasi plenum, as quite Perfect. Thus when the Dye of Wool is full and good, it is said to be *Satur color*. From *Satur* they made *Satura*, which they sometimes wrote *Satira* with an *i*, as they did *Maxumus* or *Maximus*, and *Optumus* or *Optimus*. *Satura* is an Adjective, and has Reference to the Substantive *Lanx*, which signifies a Charger or large Platter, fill'd with all sorts of Fruit, which they offered every Year to *Ceres* and *Bacchus*, as the First-fruits of all they gathered; which Custom of the *Romans*, and the Word *Satura*, *Diomedes* the Grammarian has exactly described in this Passage: *Lanx referta variis multisque primitiis, sacris Cereris inferebatur, & à Copia & Saturitate rei SATURA vocabatur*: of which *Virgil* also makes mention in his *Georgics*:

*Lancibus & pandis fumantia reddimus exta.*

And again:

— *Lancesque & liba feremus.*

From thence the Word *Satura* was apply'd to many other Mixtures, as in *Festus*: *Satira cibi genus, ex variis rebus conditum*. From hence it pass'd to the Works of the Mind; for they call'd some Laws *Leges Saturæ*, as they contain'd many Heads or Titles. But they rested not here, for they

gave this Name to certain Books, as *Pescennius Festus*, whose Histories were call'd *Saturæ*: From which Examples it is not hard to suppose, that these Works of *Horace* took the Name of *Saturæ*, because, as *Porphyry* says, these Poems are full of a great many different Things. But it must not be thought, says *Dacier*, that it had its Name immediately from thence, for this Name had been used before for other Things, which bore a nearer Resemblance to the SATIRES of *Horace*, as appears by what follows.

The *Romans* having been near four hundred Years without any Scenical Plays, Chance and Wantonness made them find, at one of their Feasts, the \* *Saturnian* and *Fescennine* Verses, which for one hundred and twenty Years they had, instead of Dramatick Pieces. But these Verses were rude, and almost without Measure or Numbers, as being made extempore, and by a People as yet barbarous, who had little other Skill than what flow'd from their Joy and the Fumes of Wine. They were filled with the grossest Sort of Railleries, and attended with Gestures and Dances. To this *Horace* refers in the First Epistle of his Second Book:

*Fescennina per hunc inventa licentia morem,  
Versibus alternis opprobria rustica fudit.*

This Licentious Sort of Verse was succeeded by one more correct, fill'd with a pleasant Raillery, without the Mixture of any thing Scurrilous; and these obtain'd the Name of SATIRES, in which the Spectators and Actors were rallied without Distinction.

In this Condition *Livius Andronicus* found the Stage, when he first undertook to make Comedies and Tragedies, in Imitation of the *Greeks*. This Diversion appearing more noble and perfect, it was frequented by great Crowds who neglected the Satires, till some modell'd them so as to be

\* The *Fescennine* and *Saturnian* Verses were the same, for they were call'd *Fescennine* from *Fescennina* a Town in *Italy*, where they were first practis'd; and *Saturnian*, from their Ancientness, when *Saturn* reign'd in *Italy*.

acted at the End of their Comedies, as we now act Farces. And then they altered their Name of Satires to that of *Exodia*.

About a Year after this *Ennius* was born, who growing up, and observing with what Eagerness and Satisfaction the *Romans* received the Satires, thought that Poems, tho' not adapted to the Theatre, yet preserving the Gall, Raillery, and Pleasantness, which made these Satires take, could not fail of being well received; he therefore composed several Discourses, to which he retain'd the Name of Satires, which were entirely like those of *Horace*, both for the Matter and Variety. The only essential Difference is, that *Ennius*, in Imitation of some *Greeks*, and of *Homer* himself, took the Liberty of mixing several kinds of Verses together, such as *Hexameters*, *Iambics*, *Trimeters*, with *Tetrameters* and *Trochaics*. After *Ennius* came *Pacuvius*, who also wrote Satires in Imitation of his Uncle *Ennius*. To *Pacuvius* succeeded *Lucilius*, who also wrote Satires, but he embellish'd them, and gave them quite a new Turn, which is what *Horace* means by these Words in the First Satire of the Second Book :

——— *Quid, cum est Lucilius ausus,  
Primus in hunc operis componere carmina morem?*

For *Horace* never intended by these Words to say there were no Satirists before *Lucilius*, as *Ennius* and *Pacuvius* were before him.

Having explain'd the Nature, Origin, and Progress of Satire, I shall now say a Word or two of *Horace* in particular.

There cannot be a more just Idea given of this Part of his Works, than in comparing them to the Statues of the *Sileni*, to which *Alcibiades* in the Banquet compares *Socrates*. They were Figures that without had nothing agreeable or beautiful, but if you open'd them, you found the Figures of all the Gods. In the Manner that *Horace* presents himself to us in his SATIRES, we discover nothing at first that deserves our Attach-

# P R E F A C E.

Attachment; but when we remove that which hides him from our Eyes, we find in him all the Deities together; that is to say, all those Virtues which ought to be continually practised by such as seriously endeavour to forsake their Vices.

Thus *Horace* in his SATIRES would teach us, to conquer our Vices, to rule our Passions, to follow Nature, to set Bounds to our Desires, to distinguish Truth from Falshood, to forsake Prejudices, to know the Principles and Motives of all our Actions, and to shun the Folly of being bigotted to the Opinions we have imbibed under our Teachers, without examining whether they are well grounded. In a Word, *Horace* endeavours to make us happy for Ourselves, faithful and agreeable to our Friends, easy, discreet, and honest to all with whom we live and converse. So far this learned Critic.

*Horace* shews more of his Skill in Criticism in his EPISTLES than he does in his SATIRES, especially in that Epistle to the *Piso's* which bears the Name of *The Art of Poetry*, and which is justly esteem'd one of the most precious Monuments in its Kind that *Roman* Antiquity has left us, as in it *Horace* gives us the best Rules of Poetry the Nature of an Epistle would admit; and it is well it did not require our Author to be strictly methodical, or he could not have so happily introduced that beautiful Description of the Excellency and Usefulness of Poetry:

*Silvestres homines sacer interpretisque Deorum  
Cædibus & victu sædo deterruit Orpheus;  
Dictus ob hoc lenire tigres rapidosque leones:  
Dictus & Amphion, Thebææ conditor arcis,  
Saxa movere sono testudinis, & prece blandâ  
Ducere quod vellet. Fuit hæc sapientia quondam,  
Publica privatis secernere, sacra profanis;  
Concubitu probibere vago; dare jura maritis;  
Oppida moliri; leges incidere ligno.  
Sic honor & nomen divinis valibus atque  
Carminibus venit. Post hos insignis Homerus,*

b

*Tyrtausque*



*Tyrtæusque mares animos in martia bella  
Versibus exacuit. Diætæ per carmina sortes,  
Et vitæ monstrata via est; Et gratia regum  
Pieriis tentata modis, ludusque repertus,  
Et longorum operum finis: ne fortè pudori  
Sit tibi Musa lyræ solers, Et cantor Apollo.*

Fame says, inspired Orpheus first began  
To sing God's Laws, and make 'em known to Man;  
Their Fierceness soften'd, show'd them wholsome Food,  
And frighten'd All from lawless Lust and Blood:  
And therefore Fame hath told, his charming Lute  
Could tame a Lion, and correct a Brute.  
*Amphion* too (as Story goes) cou'd call  
Obedient Stones to make the *Theban* Wall;  
He led them as he pleas'd, the Rocks obey'd,  
And danc'd in Order to the Tunes he play'd:  
'Twas then the Work of Verse to make Men wise.  
To lead to Virtue, and to fright from Vice:  
To make the Savage pious, kind, and just;  
To curb wild Rage, and bind unlawful Lust;  
To build Societies, and Force confine;  
This was the noble, this the first Design:  
This was their Aim, for this they tun'd their Lute,  
And hence the Poets got their first Repute.  
*Homer* and *Tyrtæus* next did boldly dare  
To whet brave Minds, and lead the Stout to War:  
In Verse their Oracles the Gods did give;  
In Verse we were instructed how to live:  
Verse recommends us to the Ears of Kings,  
And easeth Minds when clog'd with serious Things:  
And therefore, Sir, Verse may deserve your Care,  
Which Gods inspire, and Kings delight to hear.

But tho' *Horace* in his SATIRES and EPISTLES gives us  
the best Rules of Poetry, his chief Design in both is to make us  
in Love with Virtue and hate Vice; and to that End he shews  
us the Beauty of the one and the Deformity of the other:  
How

How odious does he make the Slanderer appear in these expressive Words!

————— *Absentem qui rodit amicum;  
Qui non defendit, alio culpante; solutos  
Qui captat risus hominum, famamque dicacis;  
Fingere qui non visa potest; commissa tacere  
Qui nequit; hic niger est: hunc tu, Romane, caveto;*

He that shall rail against his absent Friends,  
Or hears them scandaliz'd, and not defends,  
Sports with their Fame, and speaks whate'er he can;  
And only to be thought a witty Man,  
Tells Tales, and brings his Friend in Disesteem,  
That Man's a Knave, be sure beware of him.

How does he expose that Baseness of Temper too common in the World, where a Man pretends to have a great Value for another, and seems concern'd when he hears him ill spoken of, and yet makes a more cruel Reflection on his Conduct himself, than any he had heard:

————— *mentio si qua  
De Capitolini furtis injecta Petilli  
Te coram fuerit: defendas, ut tuus est mos:  
Me Capitolinus convictore usus amicoque  
A puero est, causâque meâ permulta rogatus  
Fecit; Et incolumis lætor quod vivit in urbe:  
Sed tamen admiror, quo pacto judicium illud  
Fugerit: Hic nigræ succus loliginis, hæc est  
Ærugo mera.* —————

In common Talk, as we have often done,  
If we discourse how *Petil* stole the Crown,  
And you, as you are wont, his Cause defend,  
“ He hath a Kindness for me, he's my Friend,  
“ My Old Acquaintance he, he is indeed,  
“ And I am glad at Heart that he is freed;

“ And yet I wonder how he ’scap’d :” ’tis right;  
This, this is base Detraction, this is Spite.

He inculcates the most solid Principles of Philosophy for our Conduct in Life, with the Air of a polite Courtier. He is a Philosopher without taking the Habit and Form of one; so greatly does he embellish what he borrows from the Philosophers with beautiful Descriptions, diverting little Histories and agreeable Fables. How entertaining is his Description of the Impertinent, and of the Enchantments of *Canidia* in the First Book of his SATIRES; and that of the covetous old Miser in the Second Book:

*Pauper Opimius argenti positi intus & auri,  
Qui Veientanum festis potare diebus  
Campanâ solitus trulla, vappamque profestis;  
Quondam lethargo grandi est oppressus; ut hæres  
Jam circum loculos & claves lætus ovanque  
Curreret. Hunc medicus multum celer atque fidelis  
Excitat hoc pacto: mensam poni jubet, atque  
Effundi saccos nummorum, accedere plures  
Ad numerandum: hominem sic erigit. addit & illud;  
Ni tua custodis, avidus jam hæc auferet hæres.  
Men' vivo? Ut vivas igitur, vigila: hoc age. Quid vis?  
Desicient inopem venæ te, ni cibus atque  
Ingens accedat stomacho futura ruenti.  
Tu cessas? agendum, sume hoc ptisanarium oryzæ.  
Quanti emtæ? Parvo. Quanti ergo? Octo assibus. Eheu!  
Quid refert, morbo, an furtis, pereamque rapinis?*

*Opimius, that old Cuff, and richly poor,  
Who wanted e'en the Wealth he had in Store;  
That on Feast days did meanest Wines provide  
In earthen Jugs, and Lees on all beside;  
Lay in a Lethargy; all Hope was gone;  
And now his joyful Heir ran up and down,  
And seiz'd the Keys and Chests as all his own.*

}  
This

# P R E F A C E.

This the kind Doctor saw ; and this Design  
 He us'd for Cure: He brought a Table in,  
 And order'd some to tumble o'er his Coin.  
 This rous'd him ; then he cries, Sir, you're undone,  
 Wake Sir, and watch, or else your Money's gone :  
 Your Heirs will seize it. What, *while I'm alive* ?  
 Then wake and shew it, Sir, come, come, revive.  
*What must I do ?* Eat, Sir , What, are you loth ?  
 Pray, take this little Dish of Barley-broth.  
*What doth it cost ?* Not much, upon my Word.  
*How much, pray ?* Why two Groats. *Two Groats ! Oh*  
*Lord !*

'Tis the same Thing to me, to be undone  
 By Thieves or Physick : Doctor, I'll have none.

And how beautifully does he describe the Lover and his  
 Passion, in the same Book in these expressive Words :

*Porrigit irato puero cum poma, recusat :  
 Sume catelle ; negat : Si non des, optat. Amator  
 Exclusus qui distat ? agit ubi secum, eat, an non,  
 Quo rediturus erat non arcessitus ; Et hæret  
 Invisis foribus : Nec nunc, cum me vocet ultro,  
 Accedam ? An potius mediter finire dolores ?  
 Exclusit ; revocat : redeam ? non, si obsecret. Ecce  
 Servus non paulo sapientior : O here, quæ res  
 Nec modum habet, neque consilium, ratione modoque  
 Tractari non vult. In amore hæc sunt mala : bellum  
 Pax rursum. Hæc si quis tempestatis prope ritu  
 Mobilia, Et cæca fluitantia sorte, laboret  
 Reddere certa sibi : nibilo plus explicet, ac si  
 Insanire paret certâ ratione modoque.*

Offer an Apple to a peevish Boy,  
 He will refuse it ; here, my pretty Joy,  
 Come pr'ythee take it : No, Sir, I'll have none :  
 Yet, if unoffer'd, he will beg for one.

Like



## P R E F A C E.

Like him's the Lover, who hath ask'd in vain,  
 Doubting if e'er he shou'd return again:  
 Altho' desir'd, when he would gladly wait,  
 Unask'd, and linger at the hated Gate:  
 Now she invites, and swears she will be kind:  
 What, shall I go, or rather cure my Mind?  
 She shut me out, then asks me to return:  
 What, shall I go?—No, tho' she begs, I'll scorn.  
 But lo, his wiser Slave did thus reprove:  
 Sir, Reason must be never us'd in Love;  
 Its Laws unequal, and its Rules unfit,  
 For Love's a Thing by Nature opposite  
 To common Reason, common Sense, and Wit;  
 All that's in Love's unsteady, empty, vain;  
 There's War and Peace, and Peace, and War again.  
 Now he that strives to settle such as these,  
 Mere Things of Chance, and faithless as the Seas,  
 He were as good design to be a Fool  
 By Art and Wisdom, and be mad by Rule.

And in the *First Book* of his EPISTLES, how diverting is the Dialogue between *Philip* and *Vulteius Mena*; and the Story of *Lucullus's* Soldier in the *Second*; not to mention the several pretty little Fables, such as that of the Horse and the Buck, that of the Frogs, and that of the City and Country Mouse; These and a hundred other Descriptions are set off in such a delicate Manner, as must charm every Reader: But one need transcribe the greater Part of the SATIRES and EPISTLES, to point out all their Beauties.

As to the Question, *Whether Horace or Juvenal excels in Satire?* I can't see why both of them may'nt be justly praised, without detracting from the Merit of either: They are both excellent in their Way, *Horace* in *jocose*, and *Juvenal* in *serious* Satire; each of which are undoubtedly necessary according to the Temper of the People for whom they are designed; for, as in some Distempers lenitive Medicines are to be applied, in others corrosive; so in correcting Vice,  
 some-

sometimes soft and gentle Reproofs are to be made use of, at other Times severe and home Reproofs. This is exactly the Case with *Horace* and *Juvenal*: *Horace* wrote his SATIRES in the Reign of *Augustus*, when, tho' Men were wicked, yet they conceal'd their Vices, and affected to appear virtuous tho' they were not really so; to whom *Horace* suits his Satires accordingly. *Juvenal*, again, wrote his in the Reign of *Domitian*, when Vice was come to its greatest Height; when Men, encouraged by the Example of a flagitious Tyrant, were openly and avowedly wicked; to remedy which, open and stinging Rebukes were absolutely requisite. Wherefore we may justly conclude, that such Satires as *Juvenal's* would have suited *Augustus's* Reign, as ill as *Horace's* would have suited *Domitian's*.

As for *Perfius*, who wrote in the Reign of the cruel *Nero*, he is allow'd to be a good Satyrift, yet he is evidently beneath both *Horace* and *Juvenal*, not only in his Numbers, but in the Purity of his *Latin*; which *Casaubon*, his greatest Favourer, can't help owning. He is also very obscure, which some think he affected, others, that he was afraid of *Nero*. But, after all, *Perfius* was but a young Man, and had not arrived to that Maturity of Judgment which is necessary to make an accomplish'd Poet; for he died before he was thirty Years of Age; wherefore, rather than search into his Faults, let us be surprized that he wrote so well.

Just published,

(With his MAJESTY'S ROYAL LICENCE)

In TWO VOLUMES OCTAVO,

(Price Ten Shillings Bound)

The SECOND EDITION of

I. **T**HE Works of Virgil, Translated into English Prose, as near the Original as the different Idioms of the Latin and English Languages will allow; with the Latin Text and Order of Construction on the same Page; and Critical, Historical, Geographical, and Classical Notes, in English, from the best Commentators, both ancient and modern; beside a very great Number of Notes entirely New.

*For the Use of Schools as well as of private Gentlemen.*

II. Ovid's Metamorphoses, done in the same Manner.

III. — Epistles, ditto.

IV. The Fables of Phædrus, ditto.

V. Cato's Distichs de Moribus; with a Numerical Clavis, Construing, and Parsing Index. To which is added, An English Translation of Erasmus's Commentaries on each Distich. By N. Bailey.



*HORACE's*

SATIRES,

EPISTLES,

AND

ART of POETRY

TRANSLATED into

ENGLISH PROSE.





Q U I N T I  
H O R A T I I F L A C C I  
S A T I R A R U M  
L I B E R P R I M U S.

\* S A T I R A I.

Horace addresses his first Satire to Mæcenas, as he does his first Ode, his first Epode, and the first of his Epistles: And all these first Pieces in the Order of his Works ought to be look'd on as so many Dedications, without our concluding they must necessarily have preceded in the Order of Time. It has been almost a general Opinion, that Horace compos'd his Odes before his Satires and Epistles: But whoever examines these Notes, will find this a Mistake, and that the Satires were writ by him before several of his Odes. One cannot determine the Date of this Satire, because it has no Hint to ground so much as a Conjecture upon. Horace writes in it against Discontent and Avarice, that is, against the two most common Faults of Mankind. This Subject is handled by him with a great deal of Wit and Art, as are all the Subjects of his Satires; and one may boldly say, that if his Odes have gained him the highest Reputation of all the Latin Lyric Poets, his Satires and Epistles will always make him be look'd upon as a Philosopher, who never had his Superior, excepting Socrates. Wherefore this Part of his Works ought to be read as a Course of Morality, which is so much the more worthy of Admiration, because whilst he attacks Vices by inculcating the most solid Rules of a strict Philosophy, he does it with the Air of the most polite Courtier: He is a Philosopher, but without taking the Habit or Form of one, so greatly embellishes all he borrows from them, and gives it such an agreeable Turn, that he seems not so much to have studied their Books, as Mankind. This is what wonderfully proves that Truth, that Philosophy is the genuine Daughter of Poetry. 'Tis true this Virgin has been a long Time conceal'd under different affected Habits, but she has, at last, found her true Parents; the Poets have own'd her, and Horace has restored her to her first Lustre.

**Q**UI fit, Mæcenas, ut nemo, quam sibi sortem,  
Seu ratio dederit, seu fors objecerit, illâ  
Contentus vivat; laudet diversa sequentes?  
O fortunati mercatores, gravis armis

O R D O.

O Mæcenas, qui fit ut nemo vivat contentus illa sorte quam sortem seu ratio dederit seu fors objecerit sibi, ac laudet sequentes diversa? O fortunati mercatores, miles ait jam gravis armis & fractus membra multo

N O T E S.

\* *Satira*.] There are various Opinions concerning the Derivation of this Word: Some making it come from *Satura*, as the ancient Latins said *obtumus* for *optimus*. So we find *Lanx Satura*, that is, a Dish filled with a Mixture of Meats and other Ingredients. On the contrary, some write *Satyræ*, and some write *Satyræ*, Satyrs, or rural Gods, because

# H O R A C E's S A T I R E S.

## BOOK FIRST.

### SATIRE I.

*This Piece is the Second that Horace has addressed to Mæcenas upon the same Subject. One is at the Head of his Odes, as this is at the Head of his Satires. The Point that makes them coincide, is that Attachment which all Men have to their own Profession. The Satire adds two other Points, which makes this Attachment blameable. First, that it is commonly joined to a vicious Sentiment, which is contrary to it, and inclines us to envy the Felicity of other Professions. Secondly, that it has for Principle, an Insatiableness, which nothing but Death can put an End to, or any Thing else can moderate. These two Disorders are the common Sources of our Uneasinesses, and are the two particular Objects of Horace's Morality: Nothing can be imagined more rational, than what he teaches upon this Head; and this Character reigns thro' all his Satires: Even these he attacks have no Reason of Complaint; for he does not exasperate them with exaggerated Invectives. Contenting himself with pointing out to them the Weakness of their Sentiments and Conduct, he confines their Shame to their own Self-conviction, and puts them in a Capacity of curing themselves. This Method of Morality is the most efficacious of all others, because we are more willing to reform, when we think we are only indebted to our own Reflections. No one ever understood this Delicacy of Reprehension better than Horace, and one may surely affirm that he is no less the first of Satirists by this Quality, than he is of Lyric Poets by his Correctness and Sublimity.*

*We are left entirely in doubt, whether the Poet designed this to be placed at the Head of all his Satires; I am inclined to think this Order is owing to the ancient Grammarians. But however that be, there is no sufficient Reason to change the Disposition.*

**H**OW comes it, Mæcenas, that no Man lives contented with his Lot, whether his own Reason has \* inclined him to make choice of it, or Fortune thrown it in his Way; but is still praising those who follow different Ways of Life? O happy Merchants, says the Soldier ready to sink under his

\* Given it.

because they were noted for *Sarcasms*, according to the Heathen Fables,

1. *Qui sit Mæcenas.*] Horace does not

propose this Question to *Mæcenas*, as if he expected an Answer from him. This is a Method of speaking common to all Lan-

Miles ait, multo jam fractus membra labore.  
 Contra mercator, navim jactantibus Austris,  
 Militia est potior, quid enim? concurritur: horæ  
 Momento cita mors venit, aut victoria læta.  
 Agricola laudat juris legumque peritus,  
 Sub galli cantum consultor ubi ostia pulsat.  
 Ille, datis vadibus, qui rure extractus in urbem est,  
 Solos felices viventes clamat in urbe.  
 Cætera de genere hoc (adeò sunt multa) loquacem  
 Delassare valent Fabium. nè te morer, audi

## O R D O.

labore. Contra Mercator ait, austris jactan-  
 tibus navim, militia est potior, quid enim?  
 concurritur: momento horæ cita mors aut  
 læta victoria venit. Peritus juris legumque  
 laudat Agricola, ubi consultor pulsat ostia

sub cantum galli. Ille, qui est extractus rure  
 in urbem, datis vadibus, clamat homines  
 viventes in urbe esse solos felices.

Cætera exempla de hoc genere, sunt adeo  
 multa, valent delassare Fabium, nè morer te,

## N O T E S.

guages, when we would enquire with another  
 after any Truth, or gradually inform him.

The Conduct of Men is a meer Paradox.  
 There are such opposite Sentiments and Mo-  
 tions of the human Heart, that one knows  
 not how to refer them to the same govern-  
 ing Principle. Always discontented with the  
 Situation they are in, Men seem to place  
 their Happiness in a future Change. Does  
 an Opportunity offer itself? They lose their  
 Desire, they dislike their own Choice, and  
 a Change is their Aversion. How shall we  
 give a Definition of such a various Being?

2. *Seu ratio dederit, seu fors objecerit.* All  
 the Engagements of Mankind are reducible  
 to two Heads. For either they are their  
 Choice, or Fortune obliges them to them:  
 And Horace, by admitting both causes, e-  
 qually satisfies the Stoic, and Epicurean Phi-  
 losophers. The first maintained that they  
 flowed from Reason and divine Providence;  
 the latter, that Fortune governed all  
 Things.

*Fors* is the same as *Fortuna*. Thus *Te-  
 rentius*: *Quod fors feret, serenus aequo animo*:  
 "We will bear patiently the Lot of For-  
 tune." And Horace has justly opposed  
 Fortune to Reason, as two Extrems which  
 have no Medium.

*Objecerit* is here used in the same Sense as  
*obtulit* in the sixth Satire.

*Nulla etenim tibi me fors obtulit.*

"It was not fortune first presented me to you."

We should observe here the elegant Choice  
 of Words. *Dare* is appropriated to Reason,  
 and *obicere* to Fortune. The first distin-  
 guishes that Election which comes from  
 Reason; and the other, that Caprice and  
 Fickleness, which is observable in the Be-  
 nefits of Fortune.

3. *Diversa.*] We must understand *Studia*,  
 different Professions. Before I quite dismiss  
 the Expression, *Laudet diversa sequentes*, let  
 me further add, that Horace only treats  
 here of those passing Disgusts, tho' frequent,  
 which are no Ways incompatible with an  
 habitual Attachment to the State of Life  
 we have chosen.

4. *Gravis Armis.*] This Correction seems  
 necessary: For, if the Complaint of the  
 Soldier had been caused by old Age, it  
 would have been perpetual; whereas all  
 the other Examples of Uneasiness and Dis-  
 taste mentioned by Horace are only tran-  
 sient. The Merchant envies not the Con-  
 dition of the Soldier, but while the Tem-  
 pest lasts; nor the Lawyer that of the Hus-  
 bandman, but when a litigious Client knocks  
 at his Door at an unreasonable Hour. This  
 is so true, that after *Jupiter* is feigned to be  
 willing to grant their Prayers, there is not  
 one will change his Condition. But what  
 puts the matter out of all doubt, is that  
 upon the Poet's Question to the Merchant,  
 Husbandman, and Soldier, why they will  
 not make use of *Jupiter's* Generosity?  
 They answer to a Man, they will suffer  
 the

Arms, and over-fatigued with \* hard Duty. The Merchant, on the other hand, when the stormy South-West Winds tofs the Ship he is in, cries the Soldier's Life is best. For why, he engages in Battle, and in a trice meets with a ready Death, or gains a joyful Victory. The Lawyer, when his Client knocks at his Door at Cock-crow, praises the † Farmer's Quiet. The Farmer, who by becoming Surety, is oblig'd to leave the Country and come to Town for a few Days, declares those only happy who live in the City. The Instances of this kind are so very many, that they would tire even talkative Fabius himself to enumerate them all. To detain you no longer,

\* Much Toil. † The Farmer.

## NOTES.

the Inconveniencies of their own Condition, till they can lay up so much as will comfortably support them in their old Age. *Senes ut in otia tuta recedant.* It is therefore evident that this Soldier was not old, who spoke after this Manner; and therefore this Correction of *Gravis armis* instead of *Gravis annis* is altogether natural and well founded.

6. *Navim jactantibus Austris.*] He makes mention of the Southern Wind, because it particularly rages in the Adriatick and Sicilian Seas. So Horace elegantly says in Ode III. Book I.

— Nec rabiem Noti;  
Quo non arbiter Adriæ  
Major, tollere, seu ponere vult freta.

"Nor the Rage of the South Wind, which  
"has absolute Power over the Adriatic,  
"whether he will raise or smooth its  
"Waves."

8. *Horæ momento cita mors venit, aut victoria laeta.*] As if there was nothing but Death or Victory to be expected from a Battle. This Merchant speaks perfectly in the Strain of a Person who prefers another's Condition to his own. They consider their Neighbours in the most advantageous View, and their Passion blinds them so much that they cannot discover the Inconveniencies of another's Circumstances. A thousand Misfortunes happen in War far worse than Death itself.

9. *Juris Legumque.*] When *Jus* and *Leges* are joined together, the first signifies natural Right, and the latter written Law.

10. *Sub galli cantum.*] It was the Custom

of Roman Lawyers to open their Houses at Day-break, for their Clients that came to consult them. 'Tis what he explains more at large in the first Epistle of his second Book.

*Romæ dulce diu fuit, et solenne reclusâ  
Mare domo vigilare, Clienti promere Jura.*

"At Rome they took a long time a particular Pleasure, and it was an established Custom, to open their Doors early in the Morning, and explain the Laws to their Clients" Cicero says in his Oration for Murena: *Vigilas tu de nocte ut consultoribus tuis respondeas.* "You rise before the Dawn to answer those who come to consult you."

11. *Ille, datis vadibus.*] *Vades* are properly those persons who give Security for another, and who are obliged to make him appear on a certain Day. If he fail'd, he, who accepted his Security, had an Action against him for deserting his Bail, or Non-appearance; and this Action had many Privileges.

12. *Loquacem Fabium.*] This Fabius, whom the Satirist distinguishes for his Talkativeness, was born at *Narben*, and had written several Books according to the Principles of the Stoic Philosophy. He had likewise espoused the Part of *Pompey*. Horace, who was an Epicurean, might probably have had several Disputes with him, and found in him a Profusion of Words instead of solid Arguments. *Delassare* is here put for *uide lassare*. The Preposition *de* in Composition often augments the Signification as well as diminishes it.



Quò rem deducam. si quis Deus, En ego, dicat,  
Jam faciam quod vultis : eris tu, qui modò miles,  
Mercator ; tu consultus modò, rusticus : hinc vos,  
Vos hinc mutatis discedite partibus. eja !

Quid statis ? Nolint : atquì licet esse beatis.

Quid causæ est, meritò quin illis Jupiter ambas

Iratus buccas inflet, neque se fore posthàc

Tam facilem dicat, votis ut præbeat aurem ?

Prætereo, ne sic, ut qui jocularia, ridens

Percurram : (quanquam ridentem dicere verum

Quid vetat ? ut pueris olim dant crustula blandi

Doctores, elementa velint ut discere prima.

Sed tamen amoto quæramus seria ludo.)

## O R D O.

*audi quo deducam rem. Si quis Deus dicat, en ego jam faciam quod vultis : tu eris Mercator, qui modo eras miles ; tu modo consultus, eris rusticus : hinc vos, vos hinc inquam, discedite mutatis partibus, eja, quid statis ? Nolint : atquì licet illis esse beatis. Quid causæ est, quin Jupiter merito iratus illis inflet buccas ambas, ac dicat se neque posthac tam facilem, ut præbeat aurem eorum votis ?*

*Prætereo, ne ridens percurram ea sic ut qui percurrit jocularia : quanquam quid vetat ridentem dicere verum ? ut blandi doctores olim dant crustula pueris, ut velint discere prima elementa. Sed tamen quæramus seria,*

## N O T E S.

15. *Si quis Deus.*] Horace has apparently imitated a Passage in Cicero, where he introduces a God in this Manner, in the Second Book of his Academic Questions. *Ordiamur igitur a Sensibus, quorum ita clara judicata et certa sunt, ut si optio naturæ nostræ detur, et ab ea Deus aliquis requiras contentione sit suis integris incorruptisque sensibus, an postulet melius aliquid, non videam quid quæram amplius.*

“ Let us begin by the Senses, whose  
“ Judgments are so clear and certain, that  
“ if the Choice was given to Human Na-  
“ ture, and if a God asked of her, if she was  
“ content with her perfect and sound Senses,  
“ or required any Thing better, I do not  
“ see what I could wish for more.”

15. *En ego dicat.*] The Particles *en* and *ecce* are made use of commonly to shew Surprise, when a Thing happens we do not expect.

18. *Hinc vos, vos hinc discedite.*] This is spoken to the four Actors that have appeared on the Scene : For tho’ Horace only seems to change the Parts of two, yet the others having made the same Petition, are supposed to partake alike of the Favour of the God.

19. *Atqui licet esse beatis.*] Because it only depended on themselves to take the Part they liked best. The *Latini* have said indifferently, *licet esse beatis*, and *licet esse beatos*. But the first Expression is more poetical, and therefore Horace uses it in other Places.

*Primum ego me illorum, dederim quibus  
esse Poetis,  
Excerptam Numero——*

“ First I shall exclude myself from the  
“ Number of those whom I have granted  
“ to be Poets.

21. *Ambas buccas inflet.*] The *Latins* have said in an humorous Way, *inflare buccas*, and the *Greeks* *φυσᾶν γνάθους*, that is, swell the Cheeks, as the Marks of a great Passion. In reality, the whole Countenance is disfigured and swelled in a Transport of Rage.

23. *Prætereo.*] This Correction seems as natural as necessary. The ordinary Reading in this Place causes a Confusion, which it is impossible to unravel. Horace feigns that Jupiter being wearied with the various

Com-

observe how I shall put the Case. Suppose a God should say, Come I'll grant what ye desire; you who are now a Soldier shall be a Merchant; and you now a Lawyer shall be a Farmer. Be gone, get ye hence, now that ye have changed your Employments. Strange! why do you stand? Tho' they may be happy, they won't. What Reason can be given, why Jupiter, highly provok'd, should not \* show his utmost Displeasure, and declare that he will never henceforth be so gracious as to give Ear to their Prayers. But I wave the Reason, however, not to run this Matter cursorily over, as if I were in Jest, or like one that tells a merry Story; tho' what should hinder one to laugh, and at the same Time tell the Truth? As good natur'd Masters used in former Times to coax their Boys with Biskets to learn their first Lesson. But Raillery apart, let us be serious.

\* Swell both his Cheeks.

## NOTES.

Complaints of Mankind, concerning the Unhappiness of their Conditions, leaves them absolute Masters of their own Choice. But as soon as this is granted them, they change their Minds, they are content with their own Circumstances; and thank Jupiter for his Indulgence and Generosity. The Poet being provok'd at their Insolence, cries out: What should hinder Jupiter from shewing them a Countenance suitable to their Impertinence, and let them know he shall have, for the future, other Employments than to listen to their Prayers. It is a natural Consequence that Horace should have said something upon this Account, or made Jupiter answer for himself. One is notwithstanding surpris'd to find him so far from doing so, that he breaks off the Discourse, and entangles himself in such a Chain of Parentheses, that one cannot discover his Sense. For what is the Meaning of this *Præterea* which the modern Editions have retained hitherto: And how can it be connected with the 27th Verse? What the Commentators have hitherto said upon it, is the most frivolous Stuff imaginable. It is a surprising Thing, none have perceived there was a Fault in the Text: Yet the natural Change of a Letter gives it a Perspicuity and Sense that is worthy of Horace. It is then a fine Piece of Raillery upon the Gods, that were supposed to be so mercenary, that rich Sacrifices wou'd at any Time disarm them of their Thunder. He does not expressly say so, but contents himself with

thinking it, and it is perhaps the most satirical Expression in Horace.

24. *Quamquam ridentem diceri verum.*] He makes an Apology for Fictions, which are commonly the Covers of Truth. No one ever made Use of them to better Purpose. Thus it is that Perseus speaks of him,

*Omne vafer vitium videnti Flaccus amico  
Tangit, & admissus circum Præcordia ludit.*

"That he nicely touches upon the Faults  
"of his Friend, and at the same Time  
"pleases him, and insinuating himself into  
"his Heart, diverts him."

25. *Crustula.*] Those are properly a Sort of sweet Cakes or Biskets. Seneca has said in the same Sense, *consulari crustulo pueros*, "to please Children with a Cake."

26. *Elementa velint ut discere prima.*] *Elementa prima* are the Letters of the Alphabet. The Matters that taught the first Rudiments were called *Literatores* by the Latins, to distinguish them from those who taught more advanced Studies, and were therefore called *Grammatici*. The Duty of the first Masters was to teach to read, to write, and to cast up Accompts; and they committed their Children to their Care, about the Age of six or seven Years. But Quintilian wou'd not have us to wait this Time; and he is in the right. He likewise blames those, who make Use of these ignorant Pedants, instead of true Scholars, *Grammatici*;

Ille gravem duro terram qui vertit aratro,  
 Perfidus hic caupo, miles, nautæque, per omne  
 Audaces mare qui currunt, hâc mente laborem 30  
 Sese ferre, fenes ut in otia tuta recedant,  
 Aiunt, cùm sibi sint congesta cibaria : sicut  
 Parvula (nam exemplo est) magni formica laboris  
 Ore trahit quodcunque potest, atque addit acervo  
 Quem struit, haud ignara ac non incauta futuri. 35  
 Quæ, simul inversum contristat Aquarius annum,  
 Non usquam prorepat, & illis utitur antè  
 Quæsitis sapiens : cùm te neque fervidus æstus  
 Demoveat lucro, neque hyems, ignis, mare, ferrum ;  
 Nil obstat tibi, dum ne fit te ditior alter. 40  
 Quid juvat immensum te argenti pondus & auri  
 Furtim defossâ timidum deponere terrâ ?  
 Quod si comminuas, vilem redigatur ad assem.  
 At, ni id fit, quid habet pulchrî constructus acervus ?  
 Millia frumenti tua triverit area centum ;  
 Non tuus hoc capiet venter plus quàm meus : ut si 45

## O R D O.

amato ludo. Ille qui vertit gravem terram  
 duro aratro, hic perfidus caupo, miles, au-  
 dacesque nautæ qui currunt per omne mare ;  
 aiunt sese ferre laborem hâc mente, ut fenes  
 recedant in otia tuta cum cibaria sint congesta  
 sibi : sicut parvula formica, (nam est exem-  
 plo) animal magni laboris trahit ore quod-  
 cunque potest, atque addit acervo quem struit,  
 haud ignora, ac non incauta temporis futuri.  
 Quæ non prorepat usquam, simul Aquarius  
 contristat annum inversum, & sapiens utitur

illis ante quæsitis : cum neque fervidus æstus,  
 neque hiems, ignis, mare & ferrum demoveat  
 te lucro ; nil obstat tibi dum aliter ne fit ditior  
 te. Quid juvat te timidum deponere immen-  
 sum pondus auri & argenti in terrâ furtim  
 defossâ ? Quid si comminuas, redigatur ad  
 assem vilem. At, ni id fit, quid pulchrî con-  
 structus acervus habet ? Etsi tua area triverit  
 centum millia modiorum frumenti, tuus ven-  
 ter non capiet ob hoc plus quàm meus : ut si

## NOTES.

matici ; and do not rather imitate Philip,  
 who would suffer none but Aristotle to teach  
 Alexander to read, because he was persuaded  
 that a Foundation ought to be laid by the  
 most skilful ; and that all future Perfection,  
 in a great Measure, depends upon it. Stu-  
 diorum initia a perfectissimo trahari peri-  
 nere ad summum credidit. And Aristotle  
 was doubtless of the same Opinion, because  
 he accepted of the Employment.

28. Ille gravem duro, &c.] This Verse  
 is in a more elevated Style than the rest, and  
 Horace from Time to Time, makes Use  
 of the Pomp of Words to awaken his Rea-  
 ders, and renew their Attention.

29. Perfidus hic caupo.] As caupo signi-

fies a Retailer of any Thing for Gain, Ho-  
 race applies it here to the Law.

31. Sene ut in otia tuta recedant.] This  
 is the very Language of the rich Man,  
 which our Saviour speaks of in the 12th  
 Chapter of St. Luke. He saith to his Soul :  
 My Soul, thou hast Riches provided thee for  
 many Years, take therefore now thy Rest.

32, 33. Sicut parvula.] Those Persons  
 say they, imitate the Ant, which lays up  
 its Provisions during Summer, against the  
 Inclemency of the Winter. The Ant has  
 a long Time been made Use of for an Ex-  
 ample of Industry. The Proverbs of Solo-  
 mon are a Proof of it.

33. Magni formica laboris.] There is an  
 agreeable

This *Farmer*, who tills the obdured Earth with his steel'd Plough, this tricking *Trader in the Law*, this *Soldier*, and these bold *Adventurers*, who roam thro' every sea, all pretend they undergo this *Fatigue*, with the Intent that, when they grow old, and have got together a comfortable Subsistence, they may have a peaceable Retirement to go to, in Imitation of the little Ant; for they never fail to bring it for an example, an *Animal* of great Industry, which drags in its Mouth all it can, and adds it to the Hoard she is making, fore-seeing and aware of the approaching *Winter*; who, as soon as *Aquarius* gives a melancholy Aspect to the inverted Year, stirs abroad no where, but wisely makes use of the Store she has laid in: Whereas neither the violent Heat of *Summer*, the extreme Cold of *Winter*, Fire, nor Sword, nor the Dangers of the Sea, can divert you from your Pursuit after Gain, neither is there any Difficulty but you'll surmount it, to hinder another from being richer than you. What Pleasure can you have in hiding under Ground, with great Care and Secrecy, such immense Heaps of Gold and Silver? You think no doubt, if you † make Use of any Part of it, it may be by and by reduced to a despicable Penny. But, if a moderate Use is not made of it, what Good, what real Beauty has amass'd Treasure in it? Suppose your Barn contains a hundred thousand Bushels of Corn, your Stomach, for all that, is not greater than mine.

† Lessen it,

## N O T E S.

agreeable Contrast betwixt *parvula* and *magni laboris*.

34. *Ore trahit quodcumque potest.*] When her Burden is not too heavy, the Ant carries it in her Mouth: But, if otherwise, pushes it along with Labour and Pains.

35. *Haud ignara ac non incauta futuri.*] Virgil calls them *Hyemis memores*, mindful of Winter. They perceive not only the Change of the Season and Return of Winter, but even the Declensions of the Moon; and therefore they labour all Night, when it is at full.

36. *Quæ simul inversum.*] Horace here takes up the Discourse: For those who had just pleaded the Example of the Ant, omitted entering into the entire History of this industrious Animal, which would have totally condemned their Conduct. Mankind seldom consider any Thing in an Example, but what favours their own Inclinations.

36. *Aquarius.*] Is one of the twelve Signs in the Zodiac, and is composed of thirty Stars. The Sun enters into this Sign in

the Month of *January*; and therefore *Horace* speaking of the Year, calls it *inversum*, that is, rolled round.

42. *Desolâ Terrâ.*] Virgil has said *Diffisis specubus*. The Word and what follows perfectly describe the Temper of a covetous Person. He never thinks his Precaution sufficient in securing his beloved Money. Tho' he buries it in the Bowels of the Earth his Distrust and Sollicitude plague him still.

44. *Quid habet pulchri constructus ægerus?*] In reality, a Heap of Gold that is never touched is no better than a Heap of Stones, as *Æsop* has finely shewn in his Fable of the covetous Man.

45. *Millia frumenti tua trivirite aræ centum.*] That is, a hundred thousand Bushels of Corn. The *Modius* of the Romans was a Measure that contained about twenty Pound Weight of any Grain. So that the Quantity here mentioned would suffice to nourish above 2000 Men.



Reticulum panis venales inter onusto  
 Fortè vebas humero; nihilo plus accipias quàm  
 Qui nil portàrit, vel dic, quid referat intra  
 Naturæ fines viventi, jugera centum, an  
 Mille aret? At suave est ex magno tollere acervo.  
 Dum ex parvo nobis tantundem haurire relinquo,  
 Cur tua plus laudes cumeris granaria nostris?  
 Ut, tibi si sit opus liquidi non ampliùs urnâ,  
 Vel cyatho; & dicas, Magno de flumine mallem  
 Quam ex hoc fonticulo tantundem sumere. Eo fit,  
 Plenior ut si quos delectet copia iusto,  
 Cum ripâ simul avulsos ferat Ausidus acer.  
 At qui tantuli eget, quanto est opus, is neque limo  
 Turbatam haurit aquam, neque vitam amittit in undis.  
 At bona pars hominum decepta Cupidine falso,  
 Nil satis est, inquit: quia tanti, quantum habeas, sis.

50

55

60

## O R D O.

forte vebas reticulum panis onusto humero  
 inter venales, accipias nihilo plus quam qui  
 portarit nil: vel dic, quid referat viventi  
 intra fines naturæ, utrum aret centum an  
 mille jugera? At tollere ex magno acervo est  
 suave. Dum relinquo tantundem nobis  
 haurire ex parvo, cur laudes tua granaria  
 plus nostris cumeris? Ut, si opus sit tibi non  
 amplius urnâ vel cyatho liquidi, & dicas,

mallem sumere de magno flumine quam tan-  
 tundem ex hoc fonticulo. Eo fit, ut acer  
 Ausidus ferat avulsos simul cum ripâ si quos  
 copia plenior iusto delectet. At qui eget tan-  
 tuli, quanto opus est, is neque haurit aquam  
 turbatam limo, neque omittit vitam in undis.

At bona pars hominum decepta cupidine  
 falso, inquit, nil est satis: quia sis tanti

## N O T E S.

43. *Nihil plus accipias quam qui nil  
 portarit.*] For every Slave had daily his  
 proportioned Share which was called *De-*  
*mensum*. This Comparisen is extremely  
 just: As the Slave that carries Bread has  
 not upon this Account a greater Share, so  
 he that is Master of ten hundred thousand  
 Bushels of Corn eats no more than a Person  
 who has but just enough for his Provision.

50. *Intra naturæ fines viventi.*] A Man  
 ought to content himself with what Nature  
 requires, for all the rest is superfluous. And  
 what Nature requires is comprehended in  
 these two Verses.

*Panis ematur, olus, vini sextarius, adde  
 Quæ humana sibi doleat natura negatis.*

"Buy Herbs, a Bottle of Wine, and  
 those other Things that Nature would  
 be in Pain for Want of."

51. *At suave est.*] It is the covetous Man  
 speaks who pretends to Pleasure, when he  
 cannot shew any greater Benefit from his  
 Riches, *Suave est de magno tollere acervo,*

The Reason is pitiful. The Pleasure the  
 covetous Man proposes to himself is beneath  
 a Child. But what Reason can be given in  
 Favour of the most extravagant of all  
 Passions?

52. *Dum ex parvo nobis.*] Horace an-  
 swers the Miser's Objection, and shews him  
 the Weakness of it. Provided I can take  
 from my little Store, as much as you from  
 your greater, I cannot see the Advantage  
 you can have of me; for all each of us  
 can pretend to, is to want nothing, and be  
 secured against Poverty. All besides is chi-  
 merical, and can only amuse Fools.

54. *Urnâ vel Cyatho.*] The *Urna* of the  
 Ancients contained eighteen or twenty Pints  
 of our Measure, and was the Half of the  
*Amphora*; it weighed forty Pound. *Cyathus*  
 was a little Vessel that they made Use  
 of in taking out of another; it contained  
 about the Weight of two Ounces.

55. *Magno de flumine mallem.*] Nothing  
 can be more apposite to shew the Ridiculous-  
 ness of Misers. And this Place calls to  
 my

Or suppose you were to carry a Basket of Bread on your \* Shoulder to sell among a *Parcel* of Slaves, yet you fare no better than he who carries nothing: Or tell me what avails it to one who lives within Nature's Limits whether he till an hundred or a thousand Acres. "But," you'll say, "'tis a Pleasure to take from a great Heap." I answer, while you leave enough for me to draw from my small Competency, why should you so much prefer your Granaries to my little Store? Just as if you wanted only a Pitcher, or but a Glas of Water, yet should say, I would rather draw *Water* from a River, than the same Quantity from this little Fountain: Hence it is that the impetuous Aufidus often carries down with a Part of its Bank those who are not satisfied with a Sufficiency. But he that desires no more than what is necessary, neither draws muddy Water, nor loses his Life in the Stream. Yet the greatest Part of Mankind, deluded by their false Desires, say there can be no such Thing as enough; because the more you have the more you are esteem'd.

\* Loaded Shoulder.

## NOTES.

my Mind a beautiful Passage of the Prophet *Isaiab*, where God says to the People of *Jerusalem*, because they have despised the Waters of the Fountain of *Silo*, he will let in upon them the Current of the great River, which will swallow them up.

59. *Is neque lms turbatum haurit aquam.*] As it happens to those who love to draw out of great Rivers: For the greater and more rapid they are, the greater Quantity of Dirt and Slime they carry along with them. So *Callimachus* says in his Hymn to *Apollo*:

Ἀσσυρίῳ ποταμῷο μέγας ῥέος ἀλλὰ τα  
πολλὰ  
Ἀνύματα γῆς καὶ πολλὰν ἐφ' ὕδατι συρφετον  
ἔλκει.

"The *Assyrian* River, *Euphrates*, is a great River, but it rolls along with its Water a prodigious Quantity of Dirt and Slime."

61. *A bona pars boni num*] After *Horace* has proved by the most solid Reasons, that Riches, which are not made Use of, have nothing that's good, beautiful, or agreeable in them, he pursues the Miser into his last Retreat, and anticipates by the finest Turn of Thought, the Objection he might raise, that at least, a Man ought never to be

weary in heaping up Riches, because a Man is always esteem'd in Proportion to his Wealth. *Horace* answers this, by shewing, that those Men, who have this Sentiment, are greatly mistaken, in taking their insatiable fordid Avarice, for a laudable Desire of Glory and Reputation.

62. *Quia tanti, quantum habbas sis.*] An ancient Poet says in the hundred and sixteenth Epistle of *Seneca*.

*Ubique tanti quisque, quantum habuit, fuit.*

"Every Man was always esteem'd in Proportion to what he had."

*Pindar* says in some Place, that Riches make the Man; but this Reproach was more due to the *Romans*, than any other People, because they distributed Ranks and Distinctions according to Estates: One must necessarily have had so much to be a Knight, so much to be a Senator, and so of the rest. *Cnsu in foro judex legitur*, says *Seneca*; and *Pliny*, in the Preface of the 14th Book: *Posterior laxitas mundi, & rerum amplitudo damno fuit, post quam senator censu legi caput, judex fieri censu.* That is, the Roman Power began to decay, after Honours were the Consequence of Riches.

Quid facias illi? jubeas miseram esse, libenter  
 Quatinus id facit. Ut quidam memoratur Athenis  
 Sordidus ac dives, populi contemnere voces  
 Sic solitus: Populus me sibilat; at mihi plaudo  
 Ipse domi, simul ac nummos contemplor in arcâ.  
 Tantalus à labris sitiens fugientia captat  
 Flumina——quid rides? mutato nomine, de te  
 Fabula narratur. congestis undique faccis  
 Indormis inhians, & tanquam parcere sacris  
 Cogoris, aut pictis tanquam gaudere tabellis.  
 Nescis quò valeat nummus, quem præbeat usum?  
 Panis ematur, olus, veni sextarius; addè,  
 Quois humana sibi doleat natura negatis.  
 An vigilare metu exanimem, noctesque diesque  
 Formidare malos fures, incendia, servos,  
 Ne te compilent fugientes; hoc juvat? horum  
 Semper ego optârim pauperrimus esse bonorum.

65

70

75

## O R D O.

Quantum habeas. Quid facias illi? jubeas miseram esse, libenter. Ut quidam memoratur Athenis sordidus ac dives, populi contemnere voces. Populus sibilat me; at ipse plaudo mihi domi simul ac contemplor nummos in arcâ. Sitiens Tantalus captat flumina fugientia à labris.——Quid rides? mutato nomine fabula narratur de te. Inhians indormis faccis congestis undique, & cogoris parcere tantum sacris, aut gaudere tanquam pictis tabellis. Nescis quò nummus valeat, quom usum præbeat? Panis, olus, sextarius vini ematur; addè alia, quois humana natura doleat sibi. An hoc juvat, vigilare exanimem metu, noctesque diesque formidare malos fures, incendia, servos fugientes ne compilent te? Ego optârim semper esse pauperrimus bonorum. At si corpus

## N O T E S.

63. *Jubeas miseram esse.*] The Adjective he refers to *bona pars hominum*: The common Reading is *miserum*, which can refer to nothing. The Correction is necessary, and I am not the first who has thought so. The Folly of such who value themselves on Account of their Money, is so extravagant, that *Horace* does not vouchsafe to confute it. The *Athenian* that is here made mention of, was possibly the Miser in a Comedy of those Times.

66. *Populus me sibilat, ac mihi plaudo.*] The Miser flatters himself in his darling Passion, hardens himself in his sordid Vice, and is so far from Amendment, that he comforts himself after the Hisses and Contempt of others, with the Sight of his Gold. It is not then the Desire of Glory and Reputation makes him seek Riches; because his Riches expose him to a Derision and Hatred. 'Tis downright Avarice, he sees it, and is no better.

68. *Tantalus à labris sitiens.*] Every one knows the Fable of *Tantalus*, who is supposed plagued with Hunger and Thirst amidst Water and a great Variety of Fruits, which elude his Grasp when he thinks to catch hold of them. *Homer* has described this unhappy Wretch in the 11d Book of his *Odyssey*. *Pindar*, *Euripides*, and *Plato* follow a different Tradition: For they say *Tantalus* is always endeavouring to secure himself against a Rock that hangs over his Head, and threatens every Moment to crush him in Pieces. *Lucretius* has followed this last Tradition; but the first is more common. *Tantalus* is the Emblem of Misery.

69. *Flumina——.*] We should leave a Space after this Word, with a Line to show that the Discourse is interrupted. *Horace* begins his Discourse as if it was to be of a considerable Length; when of a sudden he cuts it short. This is the Method which

Secretus

What can you do with these People? *Even* leave them to be miserable, as it is their own free Choice. Like to them, a certain rich Miser at Athens is reported to have despised what the People said of him, and used to say. The People hiss me *where'er I go*; but at Home I clap myself, when I look on the *immense* Sums of Money in my Coffer. Tantalus is *also* said to have had a violent Thirst, and would fain have drank of the Waters in which he stood *Chin deep*; but they still flew from his Lips—Why do you laugh? Change but the Name, the Story suits you. For you gape and hang your Head over the Bags of Money you have scrap'd together from all Quarters, and are as much afraid to touch them as if they were sacred, nor do you seem to have any other Pleasure in them, than you have in fine Pictures, which you can only look upon.

“Are you yet ignorant of the real Value of Money and of its true Use? You can buy Bread with it, Greens, a little Wine, and other Necessaries, without which Life is but uncomfortable.” Is the Pleasure then you have in *Riches* to be in such a Terror lest you should lose them, that you can't sleep, to be in Fear Night and Day of villainous Thieves, in Dread of Fire, and uneasy lest your Servants should rob you and run off? If so, may I ever enjoy a very small Share of Riches.

## N O T E S.

Socrates made Use of; which perhaps the Commentators had not observed.

*Quid rides?*] The Miser laughs in the Beginning, supposing Horace has not any solid Reasons, because he argues from a Fable. But his Mirth lasts not long; Horace soon shows him the Propriety of the Application; and the masterly Stroke in the concealed Satire, is worthy Observation.

69. *60. Mutato nomine de te fabula narratur.*] There is an admirable Smartness in this. Tantalus and the other Subjects of Fables, have been Inventions at Pleasure, to distinguish Characters, and they are as vague as Titius and Mevius in Civil Law. But if we put in their Stead the Name of the Person it is to be apply'd to, the Sense of the Fable will soon be discovered. The Prophet Nathan made an admirable one to convince David of his great Sin, and when the Parable had once its desired Effect on the King's Mind, the Prophet made the Application, and said, *Thou art the Man.*

70. *Saccis indormis.*] Lucilius has said very pleasantly of a Miser,

*Cui neque jumentum, nec Servus, nec comes ullus*

*Bulgam & quicquid habet nummum, secum habet ipse,*

*Cum bulga canot, dormit, lavit, omnis in una*

*Spes hominis bulga, hac divinata est cetera vita.*

“He keeps neither Horse, Servant, nor any Thing living; he always carries about him his Purse, and all he's worth; if he eats, sleeps, or bathes, 'tis always with his dear Purse; all his Hopes are there; and his very Life is bound up in it.”

71. *Inbians.*] With open Mouth. This Action is commonly the Effect of a Stupid Admiration, and insatiable Desire.

71. *Et tanquam parcere sacris.*] The Pontiffs and Judges called sacred, what had been publicly dedicated to a God; but what private Persons appropriated to their own Houses for a Religious Use, was not esteemed so.

74. *Vini sextarius.*] The Sextarius was



At si condoluit tentatum frigore corpus,  
 Aut alius casus lecto te affixit; habes qui  
 Affideat, fomenta paret, medicum roget, ut tē  
 Suscitet, ac reddat gnatis carisque propinquis.  
 Non uxor saluum te vult, non filius; omnes  
 Vicini oderunt, noti, pueri, atque puellæ.  
 Miraris, cū tu argento post omnia ponas,  
 Si nemo præstat, quem non merearis, amorem?  
 At si cognatos nullo natura labore  
 Quos tibi dat, retinere velis, servareque amicos;  
 Infelix operam perdas: ut si quis asellum  
 In campo doceat parentem currere frœnis.  
 Denique sit finis quærendi: cūque habeas plus;  
 Pauperiem metuas minùs; & finire laborem  
 Incipias, parto quod avebas: nec facias quod  
 Umidius quidam (non longa est fabula) dives  
 Ut metiretur nummos, ita sordidus, ut se  
 Non unquam servo meliùs vestiret; ad usque  
 Supremum tempus, ne se penuria victus  
 Opprimeret, metuebat: at hunc liberta securi  
 Divisit medium, fortissima Tyndaridarum.  
 Quid mī igitur suades? ut vivam Mænius? aut sic  
 Ut Nomentanus? Pergis pugnantia secum  
 Frontibus adversis componere. non ego avarum

80

85

90

95

100

## O R D O.

tentatum frigore condoluit, aut alius casus  
 affixit te lecto; habes qui affideat, qui paret  
 fomenta, qui roget medicum ut suscitet te, ac  
 reddat gnatis carisque propinquis. Non uxor  
 non filius vult te saluum; omnes vicini, noti,  
 pueri, atque puellæ oderunt te. Miraris,  
 cum tu postponas omnia argento, si nemo  
 præstat amorem quem non merearis? At si  
 velis retinere cognatos servareque amicos quos  
 natura dat tibi nullo labore; infelix perdas  
 operam: ut si quis doceat asellum parentem  
 frœnis currere in campo. Denique sit finis

quærendi; cumque habeas plus, minus metuas  
 pauperiem; & incipias finire laborem, parto  
 eo quod avebas; nec facias quod quidam  
 Umidius, fabula non est longa, adeo dives ut  
 metiretur nummos, sed ita sordidus, ut non  
 unquam vestiret se melius servo; metuebat  
 usque ad supremum tempus, ne penuria victus  
 opprimeret se: at liberta fortissima Tyndari-  
 darum divisit hunc medium securi.

Quid igitur suades mī? ut vivam sicut  
 Mænius! aut sic ut Nomentanus? Pergis

## N O T E S.

a Measure that contained the sixth Part of  
 a Congius, or twelve Cyatbi or Cups. It  
 was the Quantity Augustus drank when he  
 exceeded his Measure.

82. Affideat.] To sit by one to assist him.  
 Seneca in the 9th Epistle of the first Book,  
 says, "That the wise Man does not con-  
 tract Friendships to have Persons to sit

"by him and comfort him, but that he  
 "may do those kind Offices to others."

Ut habeat qui sibi ægro affideat, sed ut ipse  
 ægro affideat.

82. Fomenta.] All those Things that can  
 alleviate a Distemper, such as Cataplasms,  
 warm Cloaths, Oils, &c.

84. Non uxor saluum te vult.] 'Tis Ho-

rati

" But you'll say, what if you should be seized with a violent Cold, or any other Misfortune confine you to your Bed; with Money you may have one to attend you who will provide Remedies for you, call a Physician to raise you to your Feet again, and restore you to your Children and dear Relations." *Don't deceive yourself*, neither your Wife nor \* Children wish for your Recovery. All your Neighbours, Acquaintances, *even the very Boys and Girls* hate you, And can you be surprized that no Body shows that regard for you which you never merited, seeing you prefer your Money to every Thing? But if you think to engage the Affections of the Relations Nature has given you, and keep them your Friends, without any Pains: Unhappy Man, you *are wretchedly mistaken*, and lose your Labour as much as he who teaches an Ass to obey the Rein, and run in the *Campus Martius*. In fine, set Bounds to your Pursuit after Riches; and, as you have more *than is necessary*, entertain no Fear of Poverty; and put an End to your Labour, having got what you desired: Nor do as one Umidius did (the Story is not long) who, tho' so rich that he measured his Money, yet was so *very* sordid, that he never went better clothed than a Servant; and, to his dying Day, was *always* in Fear he should starve for want of Victuals: But a Freed-woman, flouter than any of the Daughters of Tyndaris, cleft this Wretch in twain with a Hatchet.

" What do you advise me to then? To live like a Miser as Mœnius, or a Rake as Nomentanus? You still go on as if you meant to reconcile Extremes. When I would dissuade you from

\* Son.

# NOTES.

*rage* answers. A Miser is the Plague of all that have to do with him. The only Good, says *Publius Syrus*, that he can do, is to oblige Mankind by his Death.

*Avarus, nisi cum moritur, nil recti facit.*

90. *Infelix operam perdas.*] Nature indeed gives us Relations; but 'tis our Behaviour must win our Relations Benevolence. The Tie is soon dissolved and broken, unless we bind it faster by mutual Obligations.

96. *Ut metiretur nummos.*] The Generality count or weigh their Money: but this Miser measured his by Bushels, as the Wife of *Trimaçion* in *Perronius*: *Fortunata quæ nummos modio metitur.*

100. *Divisit medium fortissima Tyndaridarum.* As this Freedwoman had made Use of a Hatchet to kill her Master, *Horace* takes Occasion to call her, the stoutest of all the *Tyndaridæ*, because all the Daughters of *Tyndarus* had used the same Instrument in killing their Husbands.

102. *Pergis fugantia secum.*] The Miser has hitherto defended his Sentiments all he could, and now insinuates as if *Horace* would force him into the other Extream. But *Horace* gives him to understand it is his own Indiscretion inclines him to the contrary Absurdity. *Non ego* has here a great deal of Grace and Beauty.

Cum vetò te fieri, vappam jubeo ad nebulonem.  
 Est inter Tanaim quiddam, socrumque Viselli; 105  
 Est modus in rebus; sunt certi denique fines,  
 Quos ultrà citràque nequit consistere rectum.  
 Illuc, unde abii, redeo, nemon' ut avarus  
 Se probet, ac potius laudet diversa sequentes?  
 Quòdque aliena capella gerat distentius uber, 110  
 Tabescat? neque se majori pauperiorum  
 Turbæ comparet? hunc atque hunc superare laboret?  
 Sic festinanti semper locupletior obstat:  
 Ut cum carceribus missos rapit ungula currus;  
 Instat equis auriga suos vincentibus, illum 115  
 Præteritum temnens extremos inter euntem.  
 Inde fit, ut rarò, qui se vixisse beatum  
 Dicat, & exacto contentus tempore, vitâ  
 Cedat, uti conviva satur, reperire queamus.  
 Jam satis est: ne me Crispini scrinia Lippi 120  
 Compilasse putes, verbum non amplius addam.

## O R D O,

*componere pugnantia secum adversis frontibus.*  
*Cum ego veto te fieri avarum, non jubeo te fieri vappam & nebulonem. Est quiddam inter Tanaim socrumque Vicelli. Est modus in rebus; denique sunt certi fines, ultra citraque quos rectum nequit consistere.*

*Redeo illuc, unde abii. Nemo ne probet se ut avarus, ac potius laudet sequentes diversa? Tabescatque quod aliena capella gerat distentius uber? neque comparet se majori turbæ*

*pauperiorum? laboret superare hunc atque hunc? sic locupletior semper obstat festinanti: ut cum ungula rapit currus missos carceribus auriga instat equis vincentibus suos, temnens illum præteritum euntem inter extremos. Inde fit, ut raro queamus reperire hominem qui dicat se vixisse beatum, & cedat vitâ, contentus exacto tempore uti sator conviva.*

*Jam est satis; non addam verbum amplius, ne putes me compilasse scrinia Crispini Lippi.*

## N O T E S,

104. *Vappam jubeo.*] Vappa naturally signifies turned Wine, which has lost all its Spirit; and upon this Account passed into a Proverb, to signify a Man entirely useless to Society, by his Debauchery. The Greeks have used the Word *ἔξωτος*; in the same Sense.

104. *Ac nebulonem.*] Nebulo comes from *Nebulæ*, as *Tinebrio* from *Tinebræ*. Debauchees were called *Nebulones*, because such love Night and Darkness as favouring their Designs.

105. *Tanaim socrumque Viselli.*] Who those Persons were is entirely unknown, but by the Hint in this Satire. We cannot be sure whether Horace designed them a Contrast in a Moral or Physical Sense. However the Poet indicates they had opposite Defects.

106. *Est modus in rebus.*] Horace explains

here admirably, that Axiom of the Philosopher, that Virtue is the Medium betwixt two Vices.

*Virtus est medium vitiorum & utrimque reductum.*

107. *Quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum.*] When one is exactly in the Medium, let him incline to which Side he will, he must lean to some Vice.

108. *Illuc, unde abeo, redii.*] Horace returns to the Subject which he had digressed from, at the 23d Verse: that Avarice is the Source of Discontent.

108. 109. *Nemo ut avarus se probet?*] It is wonderful so much should have been written upon these Words, without hitting their true Meaning: Yet it is not hard to come at. Horace says: Is it possible no one shou'd be contented with his Lot no more

becoming a Miser, I don't advise you to be a spendthrift and a Debauchee. There's a great Difference between the *Character of Tannais* and *that of his Father-in-law Visellius*. There's a Mean in every Thing; and there are certain Limits *fix'd*, beyond or short of which Virtue cannot subsist.

But I resume the Subject I was upon. Does no Man, no more than the Miser, approve of his own State; but is *still* praising those who follow a different Course of Life? And frets that his Neighbour's Goat \* gives more Milk than his? Nor ever makes the Case of great Crowds of poorer Men his own; but is always striving to surpass this or that *rich* Man, while one yet richer *appears* and stops his Career: As in a Race, the eager † Steeds whirl along the Chariots, as soon as started from the Barriers, and each Charioteer pushes on to get before the Horses that out-run his own, leaving him he has pass'd with Scorn to drive among the last.

Hence it is that we can seldom find one who can say he has lived *entirely* happy; and when his Time expires, with Satisfaction quits this Stage of Life like a sated Guest.

But I have said enough on this Subject, *Mæcenas*, nor will I add one Word more, lest you should imagine I have ‡ copy'd dull Crispin's Rhimes.

\* Carries a more extended Udder. † Hoof. ‡ Ruffled blind Crispin's Officers.

## N O T E S,

than the Miser? for as the Miser always fancies his Neighbour's Flock fatter than his own; so the discontented Person always imagines his Neighbour's Condition happier than his own, and by Consequence Horace makes it clear, that all Discontent has a near affinity with Avarice, the Point the Poet had in View in the Beginning. It is worthy of Observation, with what Dexterity Horace enters again upon this Subject.

110. *Quodque aliena capella gerat.*]  
Ovid says in the same Manner:

*Fertilior seges est alieno semper in agro,  
Vicinumque penus grandius uber habet.*

"The Corn is always finer in our Neighbour's Field, and his Flock gives more Milk."

III. *Neque se majori pauperiorum turbæ comparet.*] To live always contented, we ought to consider how many are in worse Circumstances, and not such only as live in greater Affluence: And it is certainly one of the best Lessons in Morality: τὰς ὑποδοστικὰς ἀποδοστικὰς to consider those beneath us.

114. *Ue cum carceribus missos rapit ungula*  
Vol. II.

*currus.*] The Sound of these Words is so expressive of their Sense, that one can scarcely help thinking he sees the Chariots starting. This Comparison is very noble, and altogether in the heroic Stile. It has its Rise from the Word *Festinanti* in the preceding Line. Horace perceived that a long philosophical Reasoning would weary the Reader at last; he therefore concludes with a lively Comparison: For he always prevents his Reader's Inattention. I wish our modern Writers were always so happy.

118. *Vita sedat uti convivæ sator.*] Epicurus has said, There is nothing more miserable than to be always beginning to live. 'Tis the same Thought cast in another Mold. Stobæus quotes a beautiful saying of Aristotle to this Purpose: ἐκ τῆς εἰς κατὰ τὸν ἔχοντος ἡλικίας, ὡς ἐν συμπόσιῳ, κατὰ δὲ ψυχήν, κατὰ μαθημένην. One should leave Life as a Feast, without Thirst, and without having committed Intemperance.

120. *Ne me Crispini scriinnia lippi.*] This Anticipation of *Mæcenas's* Thought is very ingenious. *Mæcenas* might humorously have rallied him upon a threefold Head: For this Crispinus was a Stoic Philosopher, a bad Poet, and a great Talker.

D

SATIRA,



## SATIRA II.

Horace takes Occasion from the Death of a Musician called Tigellius to write against the Extravagancies of Mankind, who never keep a Medium. The Subject of this Piece, in which there are many excellent Precepts of Morality, is contained in the 24th Verse: Dum vitant stulti vitia, in con-

**A**MBUBAIARUM collegia, pharmacopolæ,  
Mendici, mimæ, balatrones; hoc genus omne  
Mœstum ac sollicitum est cantoris morte Tigelli:  
Quippe benignus erat. contrâ hic, ne prodigus esse  
Dicatur, metuens, inopi dare nolit amico,  
Frigus quo duramque famem depellere possit.  
Hunc si perconteris, avi cur atque parentis

## O R D O.

*Collegia Ambubaiarum, pharmacopolæ, metuens ne dicatur esse prodigus nolit dare mendici, mimæ, balatrones; & omne hoc inopi amico, quo possit depellere frigus duram- genus est sollicitum ac mœstum morte Tigelli que famem. Si perconteris hunc, cur malus cantoris: quippe benignus erat. Contra hic stringat præclaram rem avi atque parentis*

## N O T E S.

1. *Ambubaiarum Collegia*] *Ambubaia* signifies Players on the Flute. It is a Word derived from the Syriac *Ambud*, a Flute. For commonly the Players on the Flute at Rome were Syrians, as appears from Juvenal's Satires. Horace mentions the Women rather than the Men, because they were more likely to be in Favour with such a Debauchee as *Tigellius*. Suetonius has related that Nero sometimes took a Pleasure in eating in Public, *inter sortorum totius urbis, ambubaiarumque ministeria*, served by all the Courtesans and Players on the Flute in the City. For these latter lived also by Prostitution.

2. *Pharmacopolæ*.] Properly Sellers of Drugs and Perfumes. Those People commonly were associated with debauch'd Women, because they furnish'd them with, besides Perfumes, a Variety of Drugs to hinder Conception, or cause Abortion. Upon which Account, it was forbidden in Greece, by a Law of Solon, that any one should profess this Art; and Seneca informs us, that all Perfumers were banish'd Lacedæmon: They were no less despised at Rome, than in Greece. Cicero says in the 1st Book of his Offices: Add to these, if you please, Perfumers and Dancers.

2. *Mendici*.] Under this Word of Mendicants, Horace comprehends the Priests of Cybele and Isis. Fortunetellers, the whole Herd of Diviners, and in short, all those whom Lucilius has joined in these two Verses:

*Non vicanos aruspices, non de circo astrologos,  
Non Isiacos conjectores, non interpretes somnium.*

"I heed not strolling Fortunetellers, Astrologers, the Prophets of Isis, or Interpreters of Dreams.

All this rascally Set of Strollers went a begging, and pretended to forwarn the Ladies what they were to avoid, or do out of Devotion, but were generally nothing else but Carriers on, or Intrigues.

2. *Balatrones*. The ancient Greeks used the Words *ἐαλλειν* and *βαλλίζειν* for *εἰς ἑσθαι*, saltare. From *ἐαλλειν* the Latins derived *ballare*: Hence *ballator*, and with the Change of few Letters, *ballatro* a public Dancer.

3. *Cantores morte Tigelli*.] Tigellius Native of Sardinia, a famous Player on the Flute,

## SATIRE II.

traria current. While Fools avoid one Vice they fall into another.  
And in these Words of the 27th: Nil medium est, Men know no Medium.

THE Herds of Musicians, Perfumers, Gypsies, Actors, Dancers, and all this Sort of Cattle are inconsolable, and extremely sorry for the Death of the Musician Tigellius, as he was so very generous to them. This other Man, on the contrary, fearing he should be called profuse, won't give either Food or Cloathing even to his poor Friend to keep him from starving with Hunger and Cold. Yet, if you ask him why he spends so unworthily the noble Estate his \* Ancestors left him on his insatiable Appe-

\* Grandfather and Father.

## NOTES.

Flute, and a great Musician. He had been much esteemed in the Court of *Julius Caesar*, and greatly beloved by *Cleopatra*. He acted then a part in high Life, and was Grandson of *Phamea*, who likewise was in great Credit. *Cicero* speaks of the good Offices *Phamea* had done him, in his Petition for the Consulship, and to shew his Gratitude to him, he had undertaken to plead a Cause for him; but there happening on the very Day *Cicero* was to appear a Thing of much more momentous Nature to the Orator, he disappointed the other, which drew upon him the Repentment of *Tigellius*, and it is visible by his Letters, that *Cicero*, who much more feared than esteemed him, was in Pain about the Consequences; for he writes thus to *Atticus*: *Tigellium totum mihi & quidem quam primum, nam pendeo animi.* "Reconcile *Tigellius* to me, and as soon as possible, for I am uneasy." After the Death of *Julius Caesar*, he sat at the Table of *Augustus*, and was not a little in his Favour. But that did not hinder *Horace* from making a Jest of him. *Augustus* esteemed *Tigellius* for his Skill in Music, but despised him for his Vices; for he was extremely vicious and debauch'd as most of his Countrymen were. The *Sardinians* were so decried at *Rome*, that their Name became a Proverb: *Sardi venales, alius alio requirit.* "The *Sardinians* are all venal, every one is worse than another." *Cicero*

plainly shews in his Writings, That *Horace* has not been unjust in his Reflections on *Tigellius*: For he has written in the 24th of the 7th Book of his Letters: *Id ego in lucris pono, non ferre hominem pestilentiorum Patria sua.* "I esteem it a great Happiness to be no longer plagued with a Man that is more pestilential than his Country." It was not possible for *Horace* to describe the Death of this Musician, with greater Humour, or set his disorderly abandon'd Life in a stronger Light, than by making all that rascally Rabble he mentions, put on Mourning for him. His Art in this Fiction is full of the most sprightly Wit, and deepest Satire. The Interpreters in general have taken this *Tigellius* for the same with *Hermogenes*, but they are doubtless mistaken, as will be seen by the following Satire.

4. *Quippe benignus erat.* *Horace* speaks here in the Sentiment of *Tigellius's* Friends, who called him liberal, because he was extravagantly profuse in gratifying his debauch'd Inclinations. Prodigality will always be praised by those Prostitutes and Flatterers, who gain by our Follies.

4. *Contra hic.* This is the Contrast to the Vice of *Tigellius*. The Fear of passing for a Prodigal makes this Man so wretchedly covetous and strait-handed, that he will not assist the sincerest Friend on the most pressing Occasion.

Præclaram ingrata stringat malus ingluvie rem,  
 Omnia conductis coëmens obsonia nummis;  
 Sordidus, atque animi quod parvi nolit haberi,  
 Respondet: laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis.  
 Fufidius vappæ famam timet ac nebulonis,  
 Dives agris, dives positus in foenore nummis.  
 Quinas hic capiti mercedes exsecat; atque  
 Quanto perditior quisque est, tanto acrius urget:  
 Nomina sectatur, modò sumtâ veste virili,  
 Sub patribus duris tironum. Maxime, quis non,  
 Jupiter, exclamat, simul atque addiuit? At in se  
 Pro quæstu sumtum facit. Hic? vix credere possis  
 Quàm sibi non sit amicus: ita ut pater ille, Terenti  
 Fabula quem miserum gnato vixisse fugato  
 Inducit, non se pejùs cruciaverit atque hic.  
 Si quis nunc quærat, Quò res hæc pertinet? Illuc:  
 Dum vitant stulti vitia, in contraria currunt.  
 Malthinus tunicis demissis ambulat; est qui  
 Inguen ad obscœnum subductis usque facetus:  
 Pastillos Rufillus olet, Gorgonius hircum.  
 Nil medium est. sunt qui nolint tetigisse, nisi illas,

10

15

20

25

## O R D O.

*ingrata ingluvie, coëmens omnia obsonia conductis nummis; respondet quod nolit haberi sordidus atque parvi animi: laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis. Fufidius dives agris, dives nummis positus in foenore, timet famam vappæ ac nebulonis. Hic exsecat quinas mercedes capiti; atque quanto quisque est perditior tanto acrius urget. Sectatur nomina tironum sub duris patribus modo sumtâ virili veste. Quis non exclamat simul addiuit maxime Jupiter? At facit sumtum in se pro quæstu.*

*Hic? vix possis credere quem non amicus sit sibi: ita ut ille pater quem fabula Terenti inducit vixisse miserum fugato gnato, non cruciaverit se pejùs atque h.c. Si quis nunc quærat, quò hæc res pertinet? Illuc: dum stulti vitant vitia in contraria currunt. Malthinus ambulat demissis tunicis: est qui ambulat factus subductis tunicis usque ad obscœnum inguen. Rufillus olet pastillis, Gorgonius olet hircum. Nil medium est. Sunt qui nolint tetigisse nisi illas quarum insitita te-*

## N O T E S.

8. *Præclaram ingrata stringat malus ingluvie rem.* The Word *stringere* may be taken in a double Sense: For it may signify that the Glutton swallows his Substance as it were in a Lump; or else, that he insensibly diminishes it by his Voluptuousness. *Ingrata* is here used to imply, that Luxury and gratifying a vicious Appetite is sure to meet with the same Disappointment, as obliging an ungrateful Person. There is no Requital from either.

12. *Fufidius vappæ famam timet ac nebulonis.* Fufidius was in all Probability a no-

torious Usurer in Horace's Time; and perhaps had been satirised upon by Catullus, who makes mention of one *Fufidius*, whom he styles *Senex recotus*; a crafty old Knave.

14. *Quinas hic capiti mercedes exsecat.* *Caput* in Latin signifies the Capital which is put out to Interest; *merces* is the Interest itself which is received; & *exsecare* signifies to take the Interest out of the Principal by Advance. *Fufidius* lent for Example, a hundred Crowns for a Month, this was the Principal: And at the End of the Month, the Debtor was to pay him five Crowns.

Thus

tite, and *even* borrows Money to buy all the Dainties that can be thought of; he answers because he would not be reckoned a Miser, or one of a mean Spirit: *Even* this Man is praised by some, but *more justly* blamed by others. Fufidius, who has a great Estate in Lands, and large Sums of Money out at Use, yet reckons it a Scandal to be thought a Debauchee and a Spendthrift, and therefore deducts Five *per Cent*. from every principal Sum he lends, and the more necessitous a Man is the harder he squeezes him. He makes it his Business to learn the Names of *such* young Gentlemen as have just put on the *Toga Virilis*, and are under strait handed Fathers. Who does not, as soon as he hears this, cry out, Almighty Jove!

"But, *you'll say perhaps*, he expends on himself in Proportion to "his Income." He? You can scarcely believe how unkind he is *even* to himself; for \* Menedemus, whom Terence in his Play introduces repenting for having turned away his Son, never torment-ed himself half so much as he. If any Body should ask, What's the Moral of all this? Why this: While Fools shun some Vices they run into their Opposites. Malthinus goes with his Tunic down to his Heel, another is so fanciful as to tack his up to his Middle. Rufillus smells *for ever* of scented Loxenges; Gorgonius, on the contrary, smells as strong as a Goat. *In short*, they observe no mean. \* \* \* \* \*

\* *That Father.*

#### NOTES.

Thus the Interest ran five *per Cent* a Month. But the Miser, to make more sure of his Profit, paid himself by advance five Crowns, and gave the Debtor only Ninety-five, taking at the same Time, a Bond of a hundred Crowns payable at the Month's End: So that at the space of twenty Months, the Interest equall'd the Principal. This was a vile Practice, for it was taking four Times more than the current Interest, which was twelve *per Cent* a Year, that is, one a Month.

16. *Nemina scilicet modo sumta veste.*] He fought young Gentlemen who had just put on the manly gown, or were of fifteen, for they then began to love Expence and Luxury. Before they always had Governors, who watch'd over their Actions. *Tirones* are those young Gentlemen that were past fifteen, for then they had Admittance to the Bar, and the first Day was called *Dies Tironii*. This was a Festival Day, and one they always celebrated with a great deal of

Pomp. *Fufidius* fought out the most debauched, to lend them Money: For tho' the Laws strictly forbid such a Thing, yet the Thirst of Gain made Misers disregard them, and hazard their Money in hopes of an exorbitant Interest. Our Usurers expose themselves to the same Danger at present: For Knaves in all Ages are alike.

18. *At in se pro quaestu sumptum facit.*] This is *Horace's* Objection, as if he was speaking to some one that was ready to answer: "But perhaps this *Fufidius* lives "magnificently in Proportion to his Gain." *Horace* replies again, "Far from it." He is as vile a Wretch to himself as others.

20. *Ita ut pater ille Terenti.*] 'Tis *Menedemus* he speaks of; who, according to *Terence*, on Account of having forced his Son by his Austerity into the Wars in Revenge upon himself, lived in the most near miserable Manner. I am charmed, says an excellent Critic, with this Comparison, which shews the natural indulgent Disposition



Quarum subsutâ talos tegat insita veste :  
 Contrâ, alius nullam, nisi olenti in fornice stantem.  
 Quidam notus homo cùm exiret fornice ; Macte  
 Virtute esto, inquit sententia dia Catonis.  
 Nam simul ac venas inflavit tetra libido ;  
 Huc juvenes æquum est descendere, non alienas  
 Permolere uxores. Nolim laudari, inquit,  
 Sic me, mirator cunni Cupiennius albi.

36

35

## O R D O.

got tales subsutâ veste. Contra, alius velit  
 tetigisse nullam, nisi stantem in olenti fornice.  
 Cùm quidam notus b-mò exiret fornice ; in-  
 quit, esto Macte virtute, dia sententia Catonis.  
 Nam simul ac tetra lib' d' inflavit venas ;  
 æquum est juvenes descendere huc non permo-  
 lere alienas uxores. Cupiennius mirator a' bi  
 cunni, inquit, nolim me laudari sic.

Qui vultis non rectè procedere mæbis au-  
 dire est optet pretium ut laborent omni parte ;

utque voluptas corrupta multo dolore cadat illis,  
 atque hæc varâ & sæpe inter dura pericula.  
 Hic dedit se precipitem telio : ille casus ad  
 mortem flagellis : hic fugiens deidit in acrem  
 turbam prædum : hic dedit nummos pro cor-  
 pore : quin etiam illud accidit, ut ferrum de-  
 meteret testes salacemque caudam cuidam. om-  
 nes dicunt jure : Galba solus negabat.

At quanto tator est merx in classe secundâ !  
 dico in classe libertinarum : in quas Salustius

## N O T E S.

tion of Horace. He had been touched with  
 the Grief and Repentance of this loving Fa-  
 ther, as described by Terence. In Reality,  
 a Man must be insensible to read the Father's  
 Character in the Play, and not be moved  
 with it. If he is not, he may depend on it  
 he has nothing human in him ; for it is ten-  
 der Nature delineated.

24. *Stulti.* ] The Stoics called Fools all  
 that followed not the Precepts of Virtue.

24. *Malibinus.* ] The Latins called those  
*Malibas*, who were lewd and effeminate :  
 This is visibly derived from the Greek Word,  
 μάλα δυνάς σοφί, effeminate. But it was  
 likewise a common Roman Name ; for I can  
 never persuade myself with some Commen-  
 tators, that Horace, under a fictitious  
 Name, would make his Court to Augustus in  
 this Satire : at the Expence of his generous  
 Friend Mæcenas, by rallying him for his  
 effeminate Air and Dress, I rather think  
 he designed to mark some ridiculous Imita-  
 tion of him, and at the same Time, per-  
 haps give a Hint to his Patron, that he was  
 not entirely free from the same Improprity.

25. *Tunicis demissis* ] Flowing Robes. A  
 cumbersome flowing Dress has always been  
 looked upon as a Symptom of Effeminacy,  
 and a manly free one of Boldness and Acti-  
 vity.

26. *Est qui irguen ad obscænum subductis* ]

Here are Extremes : *Malibinus* had his  
 Gown flowing behind him, and another  
 raised his so high that he made the Pas-  
 sengers laugh at him. In short, the Me-  
 dium was to raise the Vest so that it fell a  
 little below the Knee ; and it was thus the  
 Romans used to manage their Dress. There  
 was a very ancient Law, which was thought  
 to have been made by *Romulus*, *Quisquis*  
*demissam ad talos togam in urbe habeto*. Let  
 every one in the City wear his Gown hang-  
 ing to his feet. *Augustus* was the first who  
 consulted the public Conveniency, by pre-  
 scribing a proper Mean in Dress. For *Sue-*  
*tonius* says of him, *togis neque restrictis,*  
*neque fustis*, his Gowns were neither too short,  
 nor too long. And *Horace* would not lose  
 this Opportunity of making his Address to  
*Cæsar*.

27. *Passillos Rufillos olet.* ] It was a shame  
 for a Roman to be perfumed, as being a Sign  
 of Effeminacy. The story of *Vespasian* is  
 well known by all Scholars ; who after hav-  
 ing given a Post to some young Man, re-  
 vok'd it, because he came into his Presence,  
 in order to return him Thanks perfumed  
 with Essences. *Maluissim allium oboluisse*.  
 I had rather, said the Emperor with Disdain,  
 you had smelt of Garlic.

27. *Gorgonius bircum.* ] Here is the other  
 Extremity of Nastiness and bad Smell. The  
 Medium,

Audire est operæ pretium, procedere rectè  
 Qui mœchis non vultis, ut omni parte laborent;  
 Utque illis multo corrupta dolore voluptas,  
 Atque hæc rara, cadat dura inter sæpe pericla.  
 Hic se præcipitem tecto dedit: ille flagellis  
 Ad mortem cæsus: fugiens hic decidit acrem  
 Prædonum in turbam: dedit hic pro corpore nummos:  
 Hunc preminxerunt calones: quin etiam illud  
 Accidit, ut cuidam testes caudamque salacem  
 Demeteret ferrum. jure omnes: Galba negabat.  
 Tutior at quanto merx est in classe secundâ!  
 Libertinarum dico: Sallustius in quas

40

45

## N O T E S.

Medium consists in Cleanliness and smelling of nothing. These Verses gave no small Offence, and got *Horace* several Enemies, as will be seen by Satire the 4th. *Rufillus* and *Gorgonius* were without Doubt, Persons either considerable by Birth, or Employment.

28. *Nil medium est.*] This is refusing again the Subject of the Satire. There is no Moderation in vicious Men. *Rufillus* and *Gorgonius* wou'd sooner exchange Extremities, than come to a Medium. And so it is in Morals: A Prodigal will sooner commence Miser, than come to a Medium of Generosity and good Oeconomy.

29. *Quarum subfuta talos tegat insita veste.*] *Insita* was a Border of Purple which covered the Roman Ladies feet. *Ovid* in the first Book of his Art of Love says,

*Quæque tegit medios insita longa pedes.*

This Border was joined to those Robes which were called *Stola*, and *insita longa* is poetically taken in *Ovid* for the whole Veil.

31. *Quidam notus homo.*] *Notus* is here put for *distinguish'd*, that is, a Man of Condition, a considerable Person. It is opposed to *novus*.

37. *Audire est operæ pretium.*] This is an humorous Imitation of *Ennius*, who had those Lines in the first Book of his Annals:

*Audire est operæ pretium procedere rectè  
 Qui rem Romanam, Latiumque augescere vultis.*

"You who wish Success to the Romans,  
 "and desire to see the Empire flourishing,  
 "will find your Account in this Poem," It

gives therefore a pleasant Surprise to find *Horace* adapting the same Expression to such a ludicrous Subject.

39. *Utque illis multo corrupta dolore voluptas.*] When Men cannot be deterr'd from Adultery considering the Enormity of the Crime, we must endeavour to deter them by its dangerous Consequences. 'Tis what *Horace* does here; and it is without Reason some have said, he dissuaded from Adultery, like *Epicurus*, not by representing it in the true Colours of an enormous Crime, but of a perilous Action, and such as he should not have been unwilling to commit, might he but have done it with Security. The Aversion of *Horace* to this Villainy is too well known to let his Character suffer by such a Suspicion: Besides, the Method of his Reasoning is the very same with that of *Solomon* in his Proverbs. This great and wise Monarch does not only dissuade Mankind from evil Actions, upon Account of their being Offences against God, and Violations of moral Rectitude, but likewise from the Anguish of Mind, and frightful Punishments they are oftentimes attended with, even in this Life. But the Calamities which *Horace* confines to Adultery, *Solomon* extends to all Lewdness. One need only read the 5th Chapter to see this: It is an admirable Preservative against Licentiousness.

48. *Sallustius.*] This was not *Sallust* the Historian, but the Grandson of his Sister, and the Person whom *Horace* addressed the 2d Ode of his 2d Book to. For all that *Horace* says here of his Prodigality, very well agrees with his Character.

50.

Non minùs insanit quàm qui mœchatur. at hic si,  
 Quà res, quà ratio suaderet, quaque modestè  
 Munifico esse licet, vellet bonus atque benignus  
 Esse; daret quantum satis esset, nec sibi damno  
 Dedecorique foret. verùm hoc se amplectitur uno;  
 Hoc amat, & laudat: Matronam nullam ego tango.  
 Ut quondam Marfæus amator Originis; ille,  
 Qui patrium mimæ donat fundumque laremque,  
 Nil fuerit mî, inquit, cum uxoribus unquam alienis.  
 Verùm est cum mimis, est cum meretricibus: unde  
 Fama malum gravius, quàm res, trahit. an tibi abundè  
 Personam satis est, non illud, quidquid ubique  
 Officit, evitare? bonam deperdere famam,  
 Rem patris oblimare, malum est ubicunque. quid inter-  
 est in matronâ, ancillâ, peccesse togatâ?  
 Villius in Faufta Sullæ gener (hoc miser uno  
 Nomine deceptus) pœnas dedit usque superque  
 Quàm satis est, pugnis cæsus, ferroque petitus,

## O R D O.

non minùs insanit quam qui mœchatur. At  
 hic si, vellet esse bonus atque benignus quâ res,  
 quâ ratio suaderet, quaque licet ille esse mo-  
 destè munifico, daret quantum esset satis; nec  
 foret sibi damno dedecusque: verum amplecti-  
 tur se hoc uno; amat, & laudat hoc; ego  
 tango nullam Matronam. Ut quondam Ma-  
 ræus amator Originis; ille qui donat patri-  
 umque fundum laremque mimæ; nil unquam  
 fuerit mî, inquit, cum uxoribus alienis. Ve-  
 rum est illi cum mimis, est cum meretricibus:  
 unde fama trahit gravius malum, quam res.  
 An evitare personam est satis abunde tibi, & non  
 illud quidquid ubique officit? deperdere bonam  
 famam, oblimare rem patris, est malum ubi-  
 cunque. Quid interest peccasse in matronâ,  
 ancillâ, an togatâ.

Villius gener Sullæ, miser deceptus hoc uno  
 nomine, usque superque quàm satis est, dedit  
 pœnas in Faufta; cæsus pugnis petitusque ferro,  
 exclusus fore, cum Longarenus foret intus. Si  
 animus diceret hac buic verbis mutonem viden-  
 tis tanta mala: Quid vis tibi? nunquid ego  
 deposco à te cunnus, prognatum magno consule,

velatumque stolâ cum mea ira conferbuit?  
 quid responderet? Puella nata est magno patre.  
 At quanto meliora pugnantiaque istis natura  
 diues suæ ovis monet! si tu modo velis dispen-  
 sare rectè, ac non immiscerè fugienda petendis.  
 Putas nil referre laboresne tuo vitio, aut pe-  
 nuriam verum? quare desine sectarier matronas  
 ne pœniteat te: baurire unde est plus mali la-  
 boris, quam fructus decerpere ex re. Nec est  
 buic semur magis tenerum aut crur rectius inter  
 niveos viridisque lapillos, O Cerintbe licet hoc  
 sit tuum; atque etiam semur togatæ est per-  
 sape melius. Adhuc, quod gestat mercem  
 sine fucus; aperit ostendit quod habet vtile;  
 nec si quid bonesti est, jactat habetque palam,  
 vel querit quo celet turpia. Hic mos est regi-  
 bus; ubi mercantur equos, in picium oportios  
 ne, facies decora si fulta est nulli pede ut sape  
 si, inducat ementem biantem, quid clunes sunt  
 pulchra, quid caput est brevis, & cervix ar-  
 dua. Illa taciunt hoc rectè. Ne contemmere  
 optima corporis lyncæis oculis; neu Cæcior Hyp-  
 sæa spectes illaque sunt mala. O crur, ô brachial

## N O T E S.

50. Quâ res, quâ ratio.] Res signifies A-  
 bility, ratio, good Sense. Those two should  
 certainly regulate our Conduct.

51. Bonus, atque benignus.] Benignus is

of a more extensive Signification in this  
 Place than bonus. This latter signifies a Man  
 that oftner gives too little than too much,  
 whereas benignus means a Person who gives  
 always

Exclusus fore, cùm Longareus foret intus.  
 Huic si mutonis verbis mala tanta videntis  
 Diceret hæc animus: Quid vis tibi? nunquid ego à te  
 Magno prognatum deponco consule cunnum, 70  
 Velatumque stolâ, mea cùm conserbuit ira?  
 Quid responderet? Magno patre nata puella est.  
 At quanto meliora monet, pugnantiæque istis  
 Dives opis natura suæ! tu si modò rectè  
 Dispensare velis, ac non fugienda petendis 75  
 Immiscere, tuo vitio, rerumne labores,  
 Nil referre putas? quare, ne pœniteat te,  
 Desine matronas sectari: unde laboris  
 Plus haurire mali est, quàm ex re decerpere fructus.  
 Nec magis huic inter niveos viridesque lapillos 80  
 (Sit licet hoc, Cerinthè, tuum) tenerum est semur, aut crus  
 Rectius; atque etiam melius persæpe togatæ.  
 Adde huc, quòd mercem sine fucis gestit; apertè  
 Quod venale habet, ostendit; nec, si quid honesti est,  
 Jactat, habetque palam, quærit quo turpia celet. 85  
 Regibus hic mos est; ubi equos mercantur, opertos  
 Inspiciunt: ne, si facies (ut sæpe) decora  
 Molli sulca pede est, emtorem inducat hiantem,  
 Quòd pulchræ clunes, breve quòd caput, ardua cervice.  
 Hoc illi rectè. ne corporis optima lynceis 90  
 Contemplerè oculis, Hypsæâ cæcior, illa  
 Quæ mala sunt, species. O crus, ô brachia! Verùm

## NOTES.

always as much as is necessary, and often more.

52. *Nec sibi damno, dedecoriquæ foret.*] *Damno*, because he squanders away his Estate; *dædècori*, because he loses his Reputation into the Bargain. For none were more hissed at and despised in *Rome*, than those who had squandered away their Estates on Prostitutes.

56. *Fundumque laræque.*] *Fundus* signifies his Lands, and *Lar*, his paternal Seat, where the Household-Gods were worshipped.

58. *Unde fama malum gravius.*] The Loss of an Estate is sooner made up, than the Loss of Reputation and Honour. A Man's Industry or Friends may retrieve his Condition in the first Respect, but it seldom happens, that a lost Reputation is ever recovered.

71. *Velatumque stolâ.*] The *stolâ* was the

usual Dress of married Women, and Ladies of Quality.

76. *Tuo vitio, rerumne labores.*] He that has all he can in Reason justly desire, and still hankers after other Things, either out of Vanity or Caprice, such a one *laboret suo vitio*: 'Tis his Fault; for it is in his Power to be content. But he, who has not what is necessary, he *laboret vitio rerum*. His Uneasiness proceeds from the Defect of Things; and his Case is very different. Wherefore, one of the greatest Secrets of Happiness is to examine well the Causes of our Uneasiness, to find whether it proceeds from some real Want of what is necessary to our Well-being, or from our own Caprice, Restlessness, indulged Spleen, and disorderly Appetites.

86. *Regibus hic mos est.*] *Reges* here signifies Persons of Fortune, rich Men, and Nobles;



Depygis, nasuta, brevi latere, ac pede longo est,  
Matronæ, præter faciem, nil cernere possis.  
Cætera, ni Câtia est, demissa veste tegentis.

95

Si interdicta petes, vallo circumdata, (nam te  
Hoc facit insanum) multæ tibi tum officient res;

Custodes, lectica, cinifiones, parasitæ,

Ad talos stola demissa, & circumdata pallâ;

Plurima, quæ inuideant purè apparere tibi rem.

100

Altera nil obstat: Cois tibi penè videre est

Ut nudam; ne crure malo, ne sit pede turpi:

Metiri possis oculo latus, an tibi mavis

Insidias fieri, pretiumque avellier, antè

Quàm mercem ostendi? Leporem venator ut altâ

105

In nive sectatur, positum sic tangere nolit:

(Cantat, & apponit) meus est amor huic similis: nam

Transvolat in medio posita, & fugientia captat.

Hiscene versiculis speras tibi posse dolores,

## O R D O.

verum est depygis, nasuta, brevi latere, ac pede longo. Possis cernere nil præter faciem Matronæ, tegentis cætera demissa veste, ni Câtia est. Si petes interdicta, circumdata vallo, non hoc facit te insanum, multæ res officient tibi; custodes, lectica, cinifiones, parasitæ, stola demissa ad talos, & circumdata pallâ; plurima sunt quæ inuideant rem purè apparere tibi. Altera nil obstat: est tibi videre illam penè ut nudam cois vestibus, sit ne malo crure, turpine pede: possis metiri latus oculo. An mavis insidias fieri tibi, pretiumque avellere, antè quàm mercem ostendi? Ut venator sectatur leporem in alta nive, positum autem sic, nolit tangere: cantat, & apponit, meus est amor est similis huic: nam transvolat posita in medio, & captat fugientia. Speras ne tibi dolores, atque æliæ curasque graves posse pelli è pectore bisque versiculis? Nonne natura statuit modum cupidinibus, quem plus prodest querere quid natura sibi, quid negatum dicitur a sit, & abscondere inane scilicet? Num cum sitis urit fauces tibi, queris auræ po-

cula? Num esuriens fastidis omnia præter pavore emrbombumque? cum inguina tument tibi, malis rumpi tentigine, si antilia, aut verna puer est pressio, in quem impetus continuo fiat? Non ego: namque amo parabilem faciemque venerem. Sed paulo post, amo illam pluris, si vir exierit: Philodemus ait hanc reliquendam Gallis eam vero sibi, quæ neque fiet magno prætio, neque cunctetur venire cum est iussa. Illa sit candida restaque b. Aenus munda, ut neque velit videri magis longa, nec alba quàm natura det. Ubi hæc suppositum levum corpus mihi dextro; illa est Iliæ & Egeria: de quodlibet nomen illi. Nec verer, dum futuo, ne, vir recurrat rure; Janus frangatur; canis latet; domus pulsa undique resonet magno strepitu; pallidave mulier discit lecto; conscio clamat se miseram: hæc depressa in tuos cruribus & diti, egomet metuo mi. Fugendum est discinctâ tunica ac nudo pede; ne rummi pereant aut pyga aut denique fama. Deprendi est miserum: vincam vel Fabio iudice.

## N O T E S.

Nobles; for Kings alone do not purchase Horses.

98. Parasitæ.] Ladies had their Flat terors, that is, Gentlemen, or Favourites who gained a Living under them by entertaining them with the general Admiration others had of their Beauty, their Wit, Gen-

teelness, and a thousand Falshoods, mix'd, to be sure, with a little Defamation and Whispering.

99. Ad talos stola demissa, et circumdata pallâ.] We have said before that the stola was the Dress of the Ladies. We must further add, it was their ordinary Dress when

Atque æstus, curasque graves è pectore pelli?  
 Nonne cupidinibus statuit natura modum, quem,  
 Quid latura sibi, quid sit dolitura negatum.  
 Quærere plus prodest, & inane abscindere soldo?  
 Num, tibi cum fauces urit sitis, aurea quæris  
 Pocula? num esuriens fastidis omnia præter 115  
 Pavonem rhombumque? tument tibi cum inguina, num, si  
 Ancilla, aut verna est præstò puer, impetus in quem  
 Continuo fiat, malis tentigine rumpi?  
 Non ego: namque parabilem amo venerem, facilemque.  
 Illam, Post paulò; sed pluris; si exierit vir: 120  
 Gallis hanc, Philodemus ait; sibi, quæ neque magno  
 Stet pretio, neque cunctetur, cum est iussa, venire.  
 Candida restaque sit, munda hætenus, ut neque longa,  
 Nec magis alba velit, quam det natura, videri.  
 Hæc ubi supposuit dextro corpus mihi lævum;  
 Ilia & Egeria est: do nomen quodlibet illi. 125  
 Nec vereor, ne, dum futuo, vir rure recurat;  
 Janua frangatur; latret canis; undique magno  
 Pulsa domus strepitu resonet; vepallia lecto  
 Desiliat mulier; miseram se conscia clamet; 130  
 Cruribus hæc metuat, doti deprensa, egomet mi.  
 Discinctâ tunicâ fugiendum est, ac pede nudo;  
 Ne nummi pereant, aut pyga, aut denique fama.  
 Deprèndi miserum est: Fabio vel iudice vincam.

## NOTES.

when they were at Home: For, when they went abroad, or received Visitors, they always threw over the *Stola* the *Palla*, or loose Gown. *Virgil* speaks thus of the Habit of *Camilla*.

*Pro crinali auro, pro longa tegmine pallæ  
 Tigridis exuvie per dorsum a vertice pendent.*

"A Tiger's Skin, which hangs behind from her Head to her Feet, supplies the Place of Gold intermixt with her Hair, and the long Gown."

113. *Inane abscindere soldo.*] To separate the superfluous from the necessary. For Example, when one is violently thirsty, some proper Liquor is the Thing necessary: but a Chrystal or Gold Cup is not so. Nature does not exact this; but is content with what is clean and wholesome.

116. *Pavonem.*] The Peacock was a favourite Dish of the *Romans*, from the Time that the Orator *Horatius* had it served up in a magnificent Repast he entertained the Gentry with when he was created *Augur*. *M. Aufidius Lurco* brought up such great Flocks of them, that he drew yearly near two thousand five hundred Crowns for them; and they became so dear in a short Time, that they were sold for five Crowns a-piece, and one of their Eggs for a hundred Pence.

116. *Rhombumque.*] The Turbot. This Fish was particularly esteemed by the *Romans*. The best came from *Ravenna*.

134. *Fabio vel iudice vincam.*] The Poet ends with one of the sharpest Strokes of *Satire*: For this *Fabius* was a famous Lawyer in those Times, and, being catch'd in Adultery, narrowly escaped being treated according to his Deserts.

## SATIRA. III.

Horace was extremely exact in the Performance of all the Duties of Friendship. One may see what warm Sentiments he had in this Respect, by these Proofs of his sincere Affections he has given Virgil in his Odes. In this Satire he indirectly defends him against some Raileries we find against him in the Praises of Augustus Cæsar and Mæcenas, as a timorous, slovenly and rustic Person, who was no ways fit for the Politeness of a Court. This is the true Subject of this Satire, in which Horace finely touches upon the common Vice of Court-Detracton. In the Pursuit of his Subject, he attacks the extravagant Doctrine of the Stoics, who maintained that all

OMNIBUS hoc vitium est cantoribus, inter amicos

Ut nunquam inducant animum cantare rogati;

Injussi nunquam desistant. Sardus habebat

Ille Tigellius hoc. Cæsar, qui cogere posset,

Si peteret per amicitiam patris, atque suam; non

Quidquam proficeret: si collibuisse, ab ovo

Usque ad mala citaret, Io Bacche, modò summâ

Voce, modò hæc, resonat quæ chordis quatuor ima.

Nil æquale homini fuit illi: sæpè velut qui

Currebat fugiens hostem; persæpè velut qui

Junonis sacra ferret: habebat sæpè ducentos,

## O R D O.

Hoc vitium est omnibus cantoribus inter amicos, ut rogati nunquam inducant animum cantare: injussi nunquam desistant. Tigellius ille Sardus habebat hoc vitium. Cæsar, qui posset cogere, non quidquam proficeret, si peteret per amicitiam patris: si collibuisse, citaret Io Bacche, ab ovo usque ad

mala, modò summâ voce, modò hæc, quæ resonat ima quatuor chordis. Nil fuit æquale illi homini: sæpè currebat velut unus qui fugiens hostem; persæpè velut sacerdos qui ferret sacra Junonis: sæpè habebat ducentos & sæpè decem jervos: modò loquens riges at-

## N O T E S.

1. Omnibus hoc vitium est cantoribus.] It has been always remark'd that there is not a more whimsical Set of Men upon Earth than Musicians, and the Reason is, without Doubt, that there are none who are greater Admirers of themselves. To these we may justly add the Poets and Painters. For Imagination is the principal Quality in these three Arts, and nothing is more difficult than to govern an indulged Imagination: Tho' if Reason be strong enough, and sufficiently on its Guard to do this, a well regulated Imagination becomes the Source of our finest Pleasures. It animates all the Productions of Wit, and gives those Graces,

that Vivacity, those inexpressible Charms, which do not only please, but exalt, ravish, and fill the Mind with Admiration.

3. Sardus habebat ille Tigellius hoc.] Tigellius, in whose Person the Character of a most fantastical Fellow is here described, is the famous Tigellius, who was spoke of in the foregoing Satire, and has injudiciously been confounded with Hermogenes Tigellius, whom mention will be made of hereafter. We must remember that this Tigellius was dead when this Satire was composed, but Hermogenes alive, as may be evidently proved.

4. Cæsar qui cogere posset.] We must not

## SATIRE III.

Crimes were equal, and would have the slightest Trespasts punished with the same Severity as the greatest. I am never weary with reading this *Satire*. I am charmed with the Wit of his Railleries, the Beauty of his Precepts, and the Maxims of his refined Morality. In short, I admire that easy and polite Manner, which Genius alone can never give; but must come from a long Commerce with the greatest Wits, and best bred Persons of the Age one lives in. This *Satire* was composed some Time after the preceding, and as we shall see by the Notes, while Horace was yet in his Vigour.

THIS Fault is common to all Singers, when in Company with their Friends, that they never will oblige them with a Song when ask'd; but if they begin to sing undesired they never desist. Tigellius the fine Sardinian Voice had this Fault to a very great Degree: For had Cæsar, who could have compelled him, ask'd him to sing both for his Father's and his own Sake, he would not have prevailed; but, if the Fit once took him, he would sing to Bacche in Time of Supper from \* the first Course to the last, sometimes with a high Voice, sometimes with as low a Voice as he sings in Concert with his Violin. This Man never did any Thing of a Piece. One while he would run as if he was flying from an Enemy, at other times he would walk with as solemn a Pace as he who carries a Sacrifice to Juno. Sometimes he had two hundred Servants, sometimes only ten. Now he would

\* An Egg even to Apples.

## NOTES.

not understand in this Place *Julius Cæsar*, but *Augustus*, who was *Tigellius's* Master and Sovereign, and by Consequence could have forced him; but he only used Entreaties, and left him at his full Liberty.

5. *Per amicitiam patris.*] Of his adoptive Father *Julius Cæsar*, who had been very generous to *Tigellius*. This Expression proves that *Horace* spoke not in the preceding Verse of *Julius Cæsar*, but of *Augustus*.

6. *Ab ovo uque ad mala.*] The Romans begun their Repasts with Eggs, which were served up as soon as they came out of the Baths, and they finished them with Apples, which were mix'd with other Fruits.

7. *Citares.*] *Citare* is here put for *canere*,

to repeat a Song; that is, he would entertain the Company, when he pleased, with a hundred Songs.

7. *Io Bacche.*] Was the Beginning of a Song, probably composed by *Tigellius* himself, and was well known at that Time. By these two Words *Horace* means the whole Song, which is a common Manner of Expression even now.

11. *Junonis sacra ferret.*] In those Processions they made in Honour of the Gods on their Festivals, the Virgins carried Baskets on their Heads with the sacred Things in them, and those, who bore the Baskets, walked with a very slow solemn Pace.



Sæpè decem servos : modò reges atque tetrarchas,  
Omnia magna loquens ; modò, Sit mihi mensa tripes, &  
Concha salis puri, & toga, quæ defendere frigus,  
Quamvis crassa, queat. Decies centena dedisses  
Huic parco, paucis contento ; quinque diebus  
Nil erat in oculis. noctes vigilabat ad ipsum  
Manè ; diem totum stertebat. nil fuit unquam  
Sic impar sibi. nunc aliquis dicat mihi, Quid tu ?  
Nullane habes vitia ? Imò alia, & fortasse minora.

15

20

Mænius absentem Novium cùm carperet : Heus tu,  
(Quidam ait) ignoras te ? an ut ignotum dare nobis  
Verba putas ? Egomet mi ignosco, Mænius inquit.  
Stultus & improbus hic amor est, dignusque notari.  
Cùm tua prævideas oculis mala lippus inunctis ;  
Cur in amicorum vitiis tam cernis acutum,  
Quàm aut aquila, aut serpens Epidaurius ? at tibi contra  
Evenit, inquirant vitia ut tua rursus & illi.  
Iracundior est paulò, minus aptus acutis  
Naribus horum hominum : rideri possit, eò quòd  
Rusticius tonso toga defluit, & malè laxus

25

30

## O R D O.

que tetrarchas, & omnia magna ; modo diceret  
tripes mensa sit mihi, & concha puri salis,  
& toga quamvis crassa quæ queat defendere  
frigus. Dedisses decies centena sestertia huic  
parco, contento paucis ; quinque diebus nil  
erat in oculis. Vigilabat noctes ad ipsum  
manè ; stertebat diem totum. Nil unquam fuit  
sic impar sibi. Nunc aliquis dicat mihi,  
Quid tu sis ? Habesne nullâ vitia ? Imò habeo  
alia, & fortasse minora.

Mænius cum carperet Novium absentem :

Heus tu, quidam ait, ignoras te ? an putas  
te dare verba nobis ut ignotum ? Mænius  
inquit, egomet ignosco mi. Hic amor est stul-  
tus & improbus, dignusque notari. Cùm lip-  
pus inunctis oculis prævideas tua mala ; cur  
cernis tam acutum, quàm aut aquila, aut  
serpens Epidaurius in vitiis amicorum ? At  
contra evenit tibi, ut & illi rursus inquirant  
vitia tua. Est paulò iracundior, dicitis, se  
minus aptus acutis naribus horum hominum ;  
possit rideri, eò quòd toga defluit rusticius tonso,

## N O T E S.

12. *Modo reges atque tetrarchas.* Tetrarchas were properly Governors of a Fourth Part of the Kingdom, which had been divided by Order of the Romans. Tigellius often was in Company with Kings and Tetrarchs, and took Occasion, upon this Account, to pretend he was intimate with them.

13. *Sit mihi mensa tripes.* Before the Asiatic Luxury had corrupted the Romans, they had only Tables with three Feet, but after that, they were so despised that none but the ordinary People would make use of them. The others had splendid Tables supported by four Feet, as we have. It is

with Allusion to the ancient Frugality, Tigellius says, he is contented with a Table of three Feet.

14. *Concha salis puri.* The Superstition of the Ancients would have thought it a Piaculum, or Crime against Religion, to have spoke of the Table without Salt. But Tigellius, instead of Salillum, says Concha salis puri, to shew his greater Love of Frugality, as if he could be contented with a Shell to put his Salt in, as well as the very meanest of People. One certainly could not make a more sparing Meal than on Bread and Salt alone.

17. *Næsi vigilabat ad ipsum manè.* Seneca

talk of Kings and Tetrarchs, and every Thing great; now *he would say*, I desire no more than a three-footed Table, a little clean Salt, and a Gown, I don't mind how coarse, to defend the Cold. Had you given this fine Manager a thousand *Sesterces*, who was as well satisfied with a few, in five Days *Time* his Pockets would be empty. He sate up a Nights to the very Morning, and snored in *Bed* all Day. There never was any Thing so inconsistent with itself: Should one now say to me, *Pray* what are you, *Sir*? Have you no Faults? Yes, *I have* other Faults, but perhaps not quite so great.

Menius making too free with the Character of Novius in his Absence: Hark ye, says one *who heard him*, Don't you know your own Faults? Or do you think to impose upon us as if we did not know them? I spare myself, says Menius. *But* this *Self-love* is foolish, unreasonable, and deserves to be censured. When you look into your own Faults so slightly, and with a careless eye, why do you look into those of your Friends as sharp as an Eagle, or Epidaurian Snake? But, on the other Hand, you'll find that your Friends will, in their Turn, inquire into your Faults. This Man, *you say*, is too peevish, and can't bear the Sneers of Wits: Besides, he's a fit Subject for Ridicule, as his Hair hangs like a Clown's, and his Gown like a Sloven's, his Shoes too are monstrously wide.

## NOTES.

neea has written against this Disorder a whole Epistle. 'Tis the 123d in which he says: *Sunt quidam in eadem urbe Antipodes, qui ut Marcus Cato ait, nec orientem solem unquam viderunt, nec occidentem.* 'We have in this City, a Sort of *Antipodes*, who, according to *Cato's* Expression, have never seen the Rising or Setting Sun.' And in the Conclusion he wittily compares these Persons to the Dead, that are surrounded with Torches till they are interred.

18. *Diem totum steterat.*] Tiberius spoke a witty Thing on a like Occasion; when *Stylius Buias*, who had led the Life described here by *Horace*, and spent his whole Estate, complained to *Tiberius* of his extreme Poverty; this Prince said to him with an unconcerned Air, You have awaked very late.

29. *Iracundi est paulo.*] The ancient Commentator has preserved for us a very valuable Tradition; for he informs us the following Verses are a Description of *Virgil*, whom *Horace* endeavours to defend against the unjust Railleries of his Contemporaries.

What makes this Tradition very probable is, that the Picture, *Horace* draws in this Place, is acknowledged by all to resemble *Virgil* very much: For he was negligent of his Dress, and had a clownish Air. He that has writ his Life says of him: *Corpore et statura fuit grandis, aquila color, facie rusticana.* He adds, he was of such a bashful timorous Nature, that, as he was walking along the Streets, if he observed others take Notice of him, and follow him out of Curiosity, he would take Refuge in the first House he saw open.

31. *Rusticus: inso toga defuit.*] *Virgil* had commonly his Hair neglected, and his Gown put on carelessly. *Defuit* signifies to hang lower on one Side than another; or to touch the Ground on one Side, and fall a little below the Knee on the other. This is what *Plautus* expresses by *irabit*, and the *Greek* by *συνεβαλ*.

31. *Et male laxus in pede calceus.*] *Theophrastus* reckons amongst the Signs of *Rustici* γὰρ ἡ τῶν ποδῶν τὰ ἐπιδιδυμένα φερεῖν, to wear Shoes too large for the Foot.

In pede calceus hæret. At est bonus, ut melior vir  
Non alius quisquam; at tibi amicus: at ingenium ingens  
Inculto latet hoc sub corpore. Denique teipsum  
Concute, num quæ tibi vitiorum inſeverit olim  
Natura, aut etiam conſuetudo mala, namque  
Neglectis urenda filix innascitur agris.

35

Illuc prævertamur, amatorem quod amicæ  
Turpia decipiunt cæcum vitia, aut etiam ipſa hæc  
Delectant; veluti Balbinum polypus Agnæ.  
Vellem in amicitia ſic erraremus, & iſti  
Errori nomen virtus poſuiſſet honeſtum.

40

At, pater ut gnati, ſic nos debemus amici,  
Si quod ſit vitium, non faſtidire. Strabonem  
Appellat pærum pater; & pullum, malè parvus  
Si cui filius eſt; ut abortivus fuit olim  
Sifyphus: hunc varum, diſtortis cruribus; illum  
Balbutit ſcaurum, pravis ſultum malè talis.  
Parcius hic vivit? frugi dicatur: ineptus  
Et jaſtantior hic paulò eſt? concinnus amicis  
Poſtulat ut videatur: at eſt truculentior atque  
Pluſ equo liber? ſimplex fortiſque habeatur:  
Caldior eſt? acres inter numeretur. Opinor,

45

50

## O R D O.

*Calceus malè laxus hæret in pede. At eſt bonus, ut non alius quiſquam eſt melior vir, at amicus eſt tibi: at ingenium ingens latet ſub hoc inculto corpore. Denique concute teipſum, num quæ natura aut etiam mala conſuetudo vitiorum olim inſeverit tibi, namque urenda ſiſ innaſcitur agris.*

*Illuc prævertamur, quod turpia vitia amicæ decipiunt amatorem cæcum, aut etiam hæc ipſa delectant; veluti polypus Agnæ delectat Balbinum. Vellem ſic erraremus in amicitia, & virtus poſuiſſet nomen honeſtum*

*errori iſti. At, ut pater ſi quod vitium ſi gnati ideo non cæpit faſtidire eum, ſic nos amici debemus. Pater appellat Strabonem pærum; & ſi malè parvus ſiſ ut eſt cui, ut olim abortivus Sifyphus fuit, appellat hunc, diſtortis cruribus, varum; balbutit illum, malè ſultum pravis talis, ſcaurum. An hic vivit parcius? dicatur frugi: An hic eſt paulò ineptus & jaſtantior? poſtulat ut videtur concinnus amicis: at eſt truculentior atque liber pluſ equo? habeatur ſimplex fortiſque an eſt caldior? numeretur inter acres.*

## N O T E S.

32. *At eſt bonus.*] Horace has ſaid in another Place of *Virgil*, *Optimus olim Virgilius*. And he, who has written the *Latin Life of Virgil*, ſays of him, *Et ore, et animo tam probum conſtat ut Neapoli Parthenias vulgo appellatus ſit*. "He had ſuch an ingenuous Countenance, and innocent Mind, that he was commonly called at Naples the Virgin."

53. *At ingenium ingens.*] This *Elogium* agrees perfectly with *Virgil*, who was called by *Cicero*, as ſome ſuppoſe, *magnæ pietatis*

*altera Romæ*, upon hearing one of his *Eclogues*; and by *Propertius*, who ſaid of his *Æneid*:

*Nefcio quid majus naſcitur Iliade.*

"There is a Work published, which contains I know not what more ſublime than the famous *Iliad*."

34. *Denique teipſum concute.*] It requires a diligent Self-examination to know one's ſelf effectually. *Epicurus* has a beautiful Saying

Saying

"But he is *so* good a *Man*, I don't know a better; then he is your hearty Friend, and prodigious Wit lies concealed in that Body, tho' carelessly dress'd." In fine, examine yourself narrowly, whether a natural Inclination to Vice has been long rooted in you, or if your Vices spring from a bad Habit. For Fern, *fit only* to be burned, often over-run Fields for want of Care.

But let us first discuss the Subject of Friendship, in which it were to be wish'd every one would imitate the Lover, who is blind to the Failings of his Mistress, nay often thinks them agreeable; as Balbinus does Agna's Polypus *in her Nose*. I heartily wish we made the same Mistake in Friendship, and that Virtue had fix'd an honourable Name on every Error of this Sort: For as a Father, if his Son has a Failing, does not *therefore* despise him, neither ought we our *Friend*, if he have any. A Father says his Son leers, tho' he squints excessively; and, if he has another Son that's as small as the Dwarf Sisyphus was of old, he calls him his Chicken; he says another straddles in his Gate that's bandy-legg'd; he calls him that's club-footed a little weak-jointed.

Does this Friend live too sparingly? Call him frugal. Is another silly and somewhat vain? Say he strives to entertain his Friends agreeably. And is another too bold, and freer than you could wish? Reckon him sincere and frank. Have you e'er a Friend that is too passionate? Reckon him one of a brisk and lively Spirit.

## NOTES,

Saying to this Purpose: *Initium salutis positum peccati*. The Knowledge of what is amiss is the Beginning of Amendment. But how few are there, who take the necessary Pains to know themselves, or dare speak the Truth to their own Hearts?

35. *Concute* is a Metaphor taken from those who open a Piece of Cloth and shake it, to see if it has any Blemish, or free it from Dust, which is apt to breed Worms.

38. *Illuc prevertamur*.] That is, let us return to whence we digressed: To that Benevolence of Temper we spoke of before, by which we are always disposed to overlook the Failings of our valuable Friends.

41. *Vellem in amicitia sic erraremus*.] For what is Folly in Love would be a Virtue in Friendship. We should always excuse our Friends natural and pardonable Defects; but not chuse a Mistress for her Deformity. The Sentiment is certainly very fine, and worthy of the good Sense of the Ancients.

42. *At, pater ut gnati, sic nos debemus amici*.] At least, if we will not imitate enamour'd Persons, we ought to imitate indulgent Parents: This is what is implied by the Particle *at*.

48. *Illum balbutis scaurum*.] The Ancients called him *scaurum* who walked on the Side of his Foot. We should observe here the Father softens the Words in their Signification as much as possible, by the Manner of his Pronunciation; which one may easily observe in all that love, when they are speaking of any thing they think may be in the least disagreeable. It is likewise worthy of Notice, that all these Words, *Strabo*, *Petus*, *Pallus*, *Varus*, and *Scaurus* were so many Surnames of the most illustrious Families, which must have been a tacit Hint to intelligent Youths, that bodily Defects ought, if possible, to be covered by noble and immortal Actions. No one now particularly enquires whether the great Men of Antiquity were beautiful or not; but a deformed *Socrates* is more loved and talked of than a beautiful dissolute *Paris*.

49. *Parcius his vivit*.] Horace now begins to apply his rational Doctrine, and shew what Indulgence we should use towards our Neighbours;



Hæc res & jungit, junctos & servat amicos.  
 At nos virtutes ipsas invertimus, atque  
 Sincerum cupimus vas incrustare. probus quis  
 Nobiscum vivit? multum demissus homo: illi  
 Tardo, cognomen pingui damus: hic fugit omnes  
 Insidias, nullique malo latus obdit apertum?  
 (Cum genus hoc inter vitæ versetur, ubi acris  
 Invidia, atque vigent ubi crimina) pro benè sano  
 Ac non incauto, fictum astutumque vocamus.  
 Simplicior quis & est; (qualem me sæpè libentè  
 Obtulerim tibi, Mæcenas) ut fortè legentem  
 Aut tacitum impellat, quovis sermone molestus?  
 Communi sensu planè caret, inquit. eheu  
 Quàm temerè in nosmet legem sancimus iniquam!  
 Nam vitiis nemo sine nascitur: optimus ille est,  
 Qui minimis urgetur. amicus dulcis, ut æquum est,  
 Cum mea compenset vitiis bona; pluribus hisce  
 (Si modò plura mihi bona sunt) inclinet, amari  
 Si volet: hæc lege, in trutinâ ponetur eadem.  
 Qui ne tuberibus propriis offendat amicum  
 Postulat; ignoscat verrucis illius. æquum est  
 Peccatis veniam poscentem, reddere rursus.  
 Deniquè, quatenus excidi penitus vitium iræ,  
 Cætera item nequeunt stultis hærentia; cur non  
 Ponderibus modulisque suis ratio utitur? ac, res  
 Ut quæque est, ita suppliciiis delicta coercet?  
 Si quis eum servum, patinam qui tollere jussus  
 Semefos pisces tepidumque ligurrierit jus,  
 In cruce suffigat; Labeone infanior inter  
 Sanos dicatur. quanto hoc furiosius atque  
 Majus peccatum est? paulum deliquit amicus;

55

60

65

70

75

80

## O R D O.

Opinor, hæc res jungit & servat amicos junctos. At nos invertimus ipsas virtutes amicorum, atque cupimus incrustare vas sincerum. Quis probus vivit nobiscum? habetur homo multum demissus: damus cognomen pingui illi tardo: hic fugit omnes insidias, obditi apertum latus nulli malo? Cum versetur inter hoc genus vitæ, ubi acris invidia atque ubi crimina vigent, vocamus fictum astutumque pro bene sano ac non incauto. Et si quis est simplicior; (qualem sæpè, Mæcenas, libenter obtulerim me tibi,) ut, molestus quovis sermone, impellat fortè legentem aut taci-

tum? inquit. eheu, quam temere sancimus legem iniquam in nosmet! Nam nemo nascitur sine vitiis: ille est optimus qui urgetur minimis. Dulcis amicus, ut æquum est, compenset mea bona vitiis: si modo plura bona sunt mihi, inclinet hisce pluribus, si volet amari: hæc lege, ponetur in eadem trutinâ. Qui postulat, ne offendat amicum propriis tuberibus; ignoscat verrucis illius. Est æquum, te poscentem veniam peccatis, rursus reddere veniam.

Denique, quatenus vitium iræ nequit penitus excidi, item cætera vitia hærentia stultis nequeunt;

This Method, in my Opinion, would both make Friends and keep them such. But we invert the real Virtues of our Friends into Vices, and do all we can \* to sully their most innocent Actions, by setting them in a bad Light. Have we for a Neighbour a plain honest Man, we look on him as a mean-spirited Fellow? Or another that's a little slow, we call him heavy-headed. Does another avoid every Snare, and lays himself open to no evil Design against him? (as he lives among a Set of Folks where reign the rankest Envy and foulest Crimes) in Place of a prudent cautious Man, we call him a sly designing Knave. Is there any so impertinent (such as you have often found me, Mæcenias) as to interrupt one with his trifling Talk, while he is reading or musing? We say, 'tis plain he is void of common Sense. Alas! how ready are we, without Thought, to make a Law to hurt ourselves! For, as no Man is born without his Faults, he is the best who has the fewest. When my good-natur'd Friend, as it is but reasonable, weighs my good Actions with my † bad ones, if he expects my Favour, he ought to give the Turn of the Balance to the good ones, if they are the greater Number; and on these Terms he shall be weighed in the same Balance. Who would not have his Friend take Offence at the Bump on his own Back must overlook his Friend's Warts. 'Tis but reasonable that he, who asks Forgiveness for his own Faults, should pardon those of another. In fine, as the Vice of Passion, and all other Vices that weak Men are prone to, can't be entirely rooted out; why don't our Reason make use of its ‡ Justice and Equity, and punish every Fault in Proportion to its Guilt? Should a Man hang his Servant, because, when he was ordered to take away a Dish, he ate up what was left of the Fish and hot Sauce; would not he be reckon'd by all wise Men to be madder than *Labeo*? How much more heinous and greater is your Crime, when, if your Friend has offended you in some Trifle or other, you won't pardon him; and therefore art justly reckoned a rigorous se-

\* To varnish a neat Vessel.

† Vices.

‡ Weights and Measures.

## O R D O.

nequeunt; cur non ratio utitur suis ponderibus  
modulisque? ac ita coeret delicta supplicii ut  
quæque res est? Si quis suffigat eum servum  
in cruce, qui jussus tollere patinam quod

ligurrierit semelos pisces tepidumque jus; di-  
catur insanior Labone inter sanos. Quanto  
hoc peccatum est furiosius atque majus? ami-

## N O T E S.

39. *Latus obdit.*] That is, he covers his Side, which he leaves exposed to no Danger. A Metaphor taken from Fencers.

32. *Labone insanior.*] Horace speaks not

here of *Labeo* the Senator, but some other *Labeo*. For there were doubtless many Families at Rome that had that Name; and probably some particular Person of them had

F 2

committed

Quod nisi concedas, habere insuavis, acerbus :  
 Odisti, & fugis, ut Drusonem debitor æris ;  
 Qui, nisi cum tristes misero venêre Calendæ,  
 Mercedem, aut nummos unde extricat, amaras,  
 Porrecto jugulo, historias, captivus ut, audit.  
 Commixxit lectum potus, mensâve catillum  
 Evandri manibus tritum dejecit : ob hanc rem,  
 Aut positum antè meâ quia pullum in parte catini.  
 Sustulit esuriens, minùs hoc jucundus amicus  
 Sit mihi ? quid faciam, si furtum fecerit, aut si  
 Prodiderit commissâ fide, sponsumve negarit ?  
 Queis paria esse ferè placuit peccata, laborant,  
 Cum ventum ad verum est ; sensus moresque repugnant,  
 Atque ipsa utilitas, justî prope mater & æqui.

85

90

95

Cum proreperunt primis animalia terris,  
 Mutum & turpe pecus, glandem atque cubilia propter  
 Unguibus & pugnis, dein fustibus, atque ita porro  
 Pugnabant armis, quæ post fabricaverat usus :  
 Donec verba, quibus voces sensusque notarent,  
 Nominaque invenere : dehinc absistere bello,  
 Oppida coeperunt munire, & ponere leges ;  
 Ne quis fur esset, neu latro, neu quis adulter.  
 Nam fuit ante Helenam cunnus teterrima belli  
 Causa ; sed ignotis perierunt mortibus illi,

100

105

## O R D O.

*cus paulum deliquit ; quid nisi concedas, ha-  
 bere insuavis, & acerbus, eoque majus  
 quando odisti, & fugis, ut debitor æris fugit  
 Drusonem ; Qui, cum tristes Calendæ venerè  
 misero, nisi unde extricat mercedem, aut num-  
 mos, porrecto jugulo, ut captivus, audit bisso-  
 rius amaras. Potus commixxit lectum, de-  
 jecitve catillum tritum manibus Evandri : ob  
 hanc rem, aut quia esuriens ante sustulit pullum  
 positum in neu parte catini, sit amicus minus  
 jucundus hoc ? Quid faciam, fecerit furtum,  
 aut si prodiderit commissâ fide, negaritve  
 sponsum ? Queis placuit peccata esse ferè pa-*

*ria, laborant, cum ventum est ad verum :  
 sensus moresque repugnant atque ipsa utilitas,  
 prope mater justî & æqui.*

*Cum animalia proreperant primis terris,  
 mutum & turpe pecus, propter glandem atque  
 cubilia, pugnabant unguibus & pugnis, dein  
 fustibus, atque ita porro armis, quæ usus post  
 fabricaverat : donec invenere verba, nomi-  
 naque quibus voces sensusque notarent : debinc  
 coeperunt absistere bello, munire oppida, &  
 ponere leges ; ne quis fur, neu quis latro, neu  
 quis adulter esset. Nam ante Helenam cunnus  
 fuit teterrima causa belli : sed illi perierunt*

## N O T E S.

committed a Folly resembling that Extrava-  
 gance ridiculed here.

86. *Drusonem.*] This *Druso* was a famous  
 Usurer, and a wretched Historian.

87. *Qui, nisi cum tristes misero venêre Calen-  
 dæ.* This Verse elegantly expresses the  
 Uneasiness of a Man in narrow Circum-

stances, when the Time is come in which  
 he is to pay the Principal and Interest of  
 what he borrowed. The Poet therefore  
 calls it *triste*, melancholy.

89. *Porrecto jugulo, historias, captivus ut,  
 audit.*] This *Druso* was exactly of the  
 Temper of the rich Usurer, mentioned by

Philo-

vere Man, *and the more so*, as you hate him, and shun him as a Debtor does his Creditor *Druso*, who, when the melancholy Cailends are come upon the poor Wretch, if he does not bring him Interest or Principal, no Matter how he comes by either, he is obliged, like a Slave, with his Neck stretch'd out, to lend a *patient* Ear to his wretched Histories.

*Suppose* my Friend, when fuddled, hath piss'd the Couch on which he sat, or thrown down a Cup *curiously* carv'd by Evander: For this, or for snatching a Chicken from my Plate when *excessively* hungry, am I to reckon him the less agreeable? *If so*, what should I do, had he stole from me, betray'd my Secret, or broke his Word? Those who maintain that all Crimes are alike, are nonplus'd when they attempt to make it agreeable to Truth: For *common* Sense, the Custom of the World, the Interest of Society itself, which may be said to be the Source of Justice and Equity, all shew the contrary.

When \* the first Men sprung from the Bosom of the Earth, the dumb and dirty Herd fought for † their Food and Dens, *first* with their Nails and Fists, then with Clubs, and at length with Arms, the Use of which Necessity had taught them: Until they invented Words and Names, whereby they ascertained their Expressions and Meaning. Then they desisted from War, began to fortify Towns, and to make Laws, that none might *dare* to become a Thief, Robber, or Adulterer: For *long* before Helen, Woman was the most dismal Cause of *many bloody Wars*; but ‡ these *Heroes* were

\* *Animals sprung from the first Earths.*

† *The Acorn.*

‡ *They perished by unknown Deaths.*

## NOTES.

*Philostatus*, who always added this Clause to his Bonds upon lending a Sum of Money, τὸ καὶ μελετῶντι ἀποδοσέσθαι, 'that the Creditor was to hear him declaim,' and if any one failed, he never failed to prosecute him. *Druso* therefore obliged all his Creditors, who were not in a Condition to pay his Demands, to be present while he read over some historical Works he had composed, and upon these Terms he allowed them some further Respite. *Horace* adds, that these miserable Wretches held out their Necks to make an Appearance of listening more diligently. For this is usually the Posture of those that are very attentive.

89. *Captivus ut.*] Those two Words *captivus ut* were added by *Horace* on Account of *porrecto jugulo*: For this is not only a Sign of Attention, but likewise of Fear and

Servility, such as that of Slaves, when they offered their Neck to the Chain.

90. *Commixxit lectum*; that is, the Couch: For the Antients made use of Couches at their Repasts.

107. *Nam fuit ante Helenam.*] Mankind had, by long Experience, been convinced of the fatal Disorders of Love: For long before the famous Siege of *Troy* Love had caused Wars and Divisions, because every one was apt to employ Force and Violence to content his Passions; and therefore *Lucretius* says:

*Conciliabat enim vel mutua quamque voluptas,  
Vel violenta viri vis.*

"For either mutual Pleasure inclined  
"Women to love, or Men, by superior  
"Strength, gained their Ends."



Quos, venerem incertam rapientes, more ferarum,  
 Viribus editior cædebat, ut in grege taurus. 110  
 Jura inventa metu injusti fateri necesse est,  
 Tempora si fastosque velis evolvere mundi.  
 Nec natura potest justo secernere iniquum,  
 Dividit ut bona diversis, fugienda petendis:  
 Nec vincet ratio hoc, tantundem ut peccet, idemque, 115  
 Qui teneros caules alieni fregerit horti,  
 Et qui nocturnus Divum sacra legerit, adsit  
 Regula, peccatis quæ poenas irroget æquas:  
 Ne scuticâ dignum horribili sectere flagello.  
 Nam ut ferulâ cædas meritum majora subire 120  
 Verbera, non vereor, cum dicas esse pares res  
 Furta latrocinii, & magnis parva mineris  
 Falce recisurum simili te, si tibi regnum  
 Permittant homines. si dives, qui sapiens est,  
 Et futor bonus, & solus formosus, & est rex; 125  
 Cur optas quod habes? Non nōsti quid pater (inquis)  
 Chrysippus dicat: "Sapiens crepidas sibi nunquam  
 Nec soleas fecit: futor tamen est sapiens." Quò?  
 Ut, quamvis tacet Hermogenes, cantor tamen atque  
 Optimus est modulator: ut Alfenus vaser, omni 130

## O R D O.

ignotis mortibus; quos, more ferarum, rapientes incertam venerem editior viribus cædebat, ut taurus in grege. Necesse est ut fateri jura inventa metu injusti, si velis evolvere tempora fastosque mundi. Nec natura potest secernere iniquum justo, ut dividit bona diversis, fugienda petendis: nec ratio vincet hoc, ut peccet tantundem, idemque, qui fregerit teneros caules alieni horti, & qui nocturnus legerit sacra Divum. Regula adsit, quæ irroget poenas æquas peccatis; ne sectere illum horribili flagello dignum scuticâ. Nam non

vereor, ut cædas ferulâ meritum subire majora verbera; cum dicas furta esse res pares latrocinii, & mineris te recisurum simili falce parva magnis, si homines permittant regnum tibi. Si qui sapiens est dives, & bonus futor, & solus formosus, & est rex; cur optas quod habes? Non, nōsti, inquis, quid pater Chrysippus dicat: Sapiens nunquam fecit crepidas nec soleas sibi; tamen sapiens est bonus futor. Quò? ut, quamvis Hermogenes tacet, tamen est optimus cantor atque modulator: ut vaser Alfenus erat tensor

## N O T E S.

115. *Nec vincet ratio.*] Corrupted Nature understands Justice or Injustice only by the Law, and Reason will not let us believe, that a small Theft, that does another but little Prejudice, deserves as great a Punishment as the most heinous one, or even Sacrilege.

123. *Si tibi regnum permittant homines.*] These Words give Occasion to the Pleasantry that follows afterwards, and very agreeably ends the Satire. Horace takes an Op-

portunity of rallying the Stoics upon the pretended Royalty, they attributed to their wise Men; and he introduces this Gaity very seasonably to divert his Reader's Mind, that begun to be weary of so long a Reasoning.

126. *Non nōsti, quid pater, inquis, Chrysippus dicat.*] Chrysippus was the first who began to explicate the Doctrine of Zeno in a gross shocking Manner, by the Help of his Sophistry and Syllogistic Quibbles and visionary

buried in Oblivion, who, like Brutes satisfying their Passion without Distinction, were subdu'd by those of superior Force, as a Bull lords it over a Herd of Cattle. Consult but the *History of former Times and Annals of the World*, and you must own that Laws were made to prevent Injustice and Oppression: For Nature cannot exactly distinguish what's unjust from what is just, as she distinguishes Good from Evil, and what we are to avoid from what we are to desire: Nor will Reason *ever* convince *Men*, that he is guilty of as great a Crime, who robs his Neighbour's Garden of a few Colworts, as he who in the Night robs a Church. There must therefore be a Rule fix'd to inflict Punishments adequate to the Crimes, that you may not punish him too severely who deserves to be but slightly whipp'd: For I don't fear you'll order any one to be slightly punished, who deserves to be severely lash'd, when you maintain that *petty Thefts*, and *notorious Robberies* are the same, and threaten to extirpate Crimes small and great, by punishing them equally, \* should you ever *chance* to be chose a King. If he that's wife is rich, is a good Cobler, is very handsome, and is a King; why do you wish to be what you are already?

You don't comprehend, say you *to me*, the Meaning of Father Chrysippus's Saying: "A wise Man never made either Slippers or Shoes for himself, yet a wise Man is a good Cobler." How? Why, tho' Hermogenes does not sing one Note, may he for all that be reckoned a good Singer and good Musician? Or tho' subtle

\* If Men confer a Kingdom on you.

## NOTES.

visionary Distinctions. And upon this Account he passed with ignorant Stoics for the Founder of their Sect.

127. *Sapiens crepidas sibi nunquam.*] This is an Instance of the ridiculous Explications of Chrysippus, on Occasion of having said, That the wise Man was all. The Sage, inferred Chrysippus, is a good Shoemaker, he has the Theory, tho' he does not make Shoes, and it depends only on himself to put it in Practice. What a Delirium is this! instead of putting in a clearer Light what Zeno meant by these Words, which was, that Virtue ought to be preferred before every Thing else by Mankind, and that it is only she can make them truly and lastingly happy.

127. *Ut quamvis tacet Hermogenes*] Hermogenes Tigellius, one of Augustus's Musicians. Some have erroneously supposed this was the same as Tigellius Sardus. But there

needs no more than this Passage to deceive them: For 'tis clear this Hermogenes was still alive when Horace wrote this Satire, and the other dead. But to convince us more fully, we need only compare the 11d Satire with the Beginning of this. It often happens that Men, otherwise learned, make Mistakes about proper Names of Persons that are not clearly distinguished in History, as happens in this Place. Of one Man, they have often made two, and of two but one. The French Translators are particularly faulty, according to Mr. Dacier's own Confession, in this Respect; but I am inclined to think those of some other Nations are no less so.

130. *Ut Alfenus vaser.*] This Alfenus Varus was a Barber of Cremona, who, taking a Disgust at his Business, went to Rome, studied the Law under Servius Sulpitius, a famous Lawyer, and made, in a short Time, such

Abjecto instrumento artis, clausâque tabernâ,  
 Tonfor erat; sapiens operis sic optimus omnis  
 Est opifex, sic rex solus. Vellunt tibi barbam  
 Lascivi pueri; quos tu nisi fuisse coerces,  
 Urgeris turbâ circum te stante, miserque  
 Rumperis, & latras, magnorum maxime regum:  
 Ne longum faciam: dum tu quadrante lavatum  
 Rex ibis, neque te quisquam stipator, ineptum  
 Præter Crispinum, sectabitur; & mihi dulces  
 Ignoscent, si quid peccavero stultus, amici,  
 Inque vicem illorum patiar delicta libenter;  
 Privatusque magis vivam te rege beatus.

135

140

## O R D O.

*abjecto omni instrumento artis, clausâque tabernâ: sic omnis sapiens est optimus opifex artis, sic solus rex. Lascivi pueri vellunt tibi barbam; quos nisi tu coerces fuisse, urgeris turbâ stante circum te, miserque rumperis & latras, o maximè magnorum regnum. Ne faciam longum: dum tu rex ibis lavatum quadrante, neque quisquam stipator sectabitur te præter stultum Crispinum; & dulces amici ignoscent mihi, si quid stultus peccavero, inque vicem libenter patiar delicta illorum; privatusque vivam magis beatus te rege.*

## N O T E S.

such a Progress, that he merited to be made Consul. 'Tis of him there is such frequent mention in the Pandects. He was one of the intimate Friends of Catullus, who yet complains of him in the 27th Ode which begins *Alfene immemor*. He was likewise one of the intimate Friends of Virgil, and did him signal Service, when he was charged with the Commission of inspecting the Division of the Mantuan Lands among the Soldiers; for he particularly recommended him to Augustus and Mæcenas. Virgil in his Turn, did not forget his Benefactor; for 'tis he whom he sings in his 9th Eclogue under the Name of *Varus*, *Vas tuum nomen*, &c. Servius says *Alfenus* likewise composed

Alfenus has laid aside every Tool of his Trade, and shut up his Shop, may he be still accounted a Barber? At this Rate a wise Man is a compleat Master of every Trade, and also a King. *Should you reason thus*, the roguish Boys will pull you by the Beard; and if you do not keep them at a Distance with your Staff, you'll soon have a Mob around you, and then, greatest of all Kings, in vain will you roar and below.

But in short; so long as your Majesty shall go, and *meanly* bathe for a Farthing without any Attendant, save impertinent Crispin; and my Friends shall have the Goodness to pardon my Failings, and I, on my Part, bear chearfully with theirs, I shall live more happy as a private Man, than you as a King.

## NOTES.

composed several Poems. *Vaser* is here put by *Horace* to intimate his great Dexterity in the Subtleties of the Law.

133. *Vallum tibi barbam*] The *Stoics* were so hated at *Rome*, that, when they walked out, they were frequently followed by a Crowd of Boys, who, made their Game of them, and often pulled them by the Beard, which they wore very long.

134. *Quos tu nisi fuste coerces*.] The Philosophers always carried a Stick in their Hand, and they had often great Need of it to free themselves from the Insults of Youth.

139. *Ineptum prater Crispinum*.] This was the fore-ey'd Philosopher spoken of in

the first Satire. He was a *Stoic*, and had put all the Maxims of that Sect into Verse.

139. *Et mihi dulces ignoscant, si quid peccavero*.] He returns to his first Subject, and says, that the Indulgence his Friends will have for his Blemishes, and that which he shall have for theirs, will make him happier than all their pompous Pretensions will ever make the *Stoics*. *Horace* did well to ridicule the sottish Pride of some affected *Stoics*; but we must not imagine there were not Men of excellent Sense of this Sect: For we need only look into the Writings of *Epictetus* to be convinced of this.



## SATIRA IV.

Horace, in this Satire, answers some Persons who had found Fault with the Liberty he took in his Writings, and had been offended with this Verse in his second Satire:

Pastillos Rufillus olet, Gorgonius hircum.

Rufillus smells of Perfumes, and Gorgonius is as nauseous as a Goat.

Upon this Account they cried him down every where as a dangerous Person, who violated the strictest Laws of Society, nor spared in his Rage the Characters of his best Friends. He apologises for himself against this Calumny, by shewing the Difference there is betwixt his Writings and Lucilius's, who had mixt in all his Writings the Virulency of the ancient Comedy. He next defines what a dangerous malevolent Nature is, and by the Definition demonstrates this Character not to belong to him; and that

EUPOLIS, atque Cratinus, Aristophanesque poetæ,

Atque alii, quorum comœdia prisca virorum est,

Si quis erat dignus describi, quod malus, aut fur,

Quod mœchus foret, aut sicarius, aut alioqui

Famosus; multâ cum libertate notabant.

Hinc omnis pendet Lucilius, hosce secutus,

Mutatis tantum pedibus numerisque; facetus

Emunctæ naris, durus componere versus:

Nam fuit hoc vitiosus; in horâ sæpè ducentos,

Ut magnum, versus dictabat stans pede in uno,

Cùm fluere lutulentus, erat quod tollere velles:

Garrulus, atque piger scribendi ferre laborem;

## O R D O.

Eupolis, atque Cratinus, Aristophanesque poetæ, atque alii poetæ, quorum virorum prisca comœdia est, notabant cum multâ libertate, si quis erat dignus describi, quod malus, aut fur, quod mœchus, aut sicarius, aut alioqui famosus foret. Lucilius pendet omnis hinc, secutus hosce, mutatus tantum pedibus numerisque; facetus, emunctæ naris, aut durus componere versus: Nam fuit vitiosus in hoc; in una horâ stans pede sæpè dictabat ducentos versus, quod jactabat ut magnum. Cùm fluere lutulentus, erat quod velles tollere; erat garrulus, atque piger ferre laborem scribendi; aio scri-

## N O T E S.

2. *Comœdia prisca.*] It was so called on Account of the Change that happened in this Kind of Poetry afterwards, and caused a threefold Distinction of the old, the intermediate, and the new. The ancient Comedy had nothing fictitious in it, either in Respect of the Subject or Actors. The intermediate had always a true History for

its Subject, but fictitious Names for the Actors. And in fine, the new had nothing but what was imaginary in it; for the Poets invented both the Subjects and Names of the Actors.

7. *Mutatis tantum pedibus.*] For the Verses of the comic Poets were generally Iambics, and Lucilius chose Hexameters for

## SATIRE IV.

what he is accused of is nothing in Comparison of what is daily practised in Conversation, in which false Friends, under Praise by artful Inuendoes and Exceptions, stab, as it were with a Dagger, the Persons they would seem to praise. But, if he should happen to speak a little more freely than he ought, he hopes for Pardon, as a Fault which he imbibed in his Education: For his Father had the Custom of always enforcing his Precepts by Examples. He finishes the Satire by an Examination of himself, which he used to make every Day, and ought to be imitated by every one who would avoid falling twice into the same Fault. This Satire is admirable, and full of fine Pieces of Raillery. It was composed a little Time after the second, and before the Tenth.

EUPOLIS, and Catinus, and Aristophanes, and other Poets, who wrote ancient Comedy, censured with a great deal of Freedom any one who deserved to be pointed out as a Rogue, Thief, an Adulterer, Assassin, or a Person of any other infamous Character. In this lay Lucilius's great Talent, who imitated these Greek Poets, differing from them only in the Feet and Measure of his Verse; otherwise very facetious and dextrous at Raillery, but harsh in his Compositions: For in this he was extremely faulty: He would, in one Hour, \* without changing his Posture, dictate two hundred Verses, and boast of it as a mighty Matter. When he was most ready in his Composition, it was so incorrect that there was Room for cancelling. He had a great Flow of Words, and could not bear the Toil of Writing, *I say of writing correctly*; for as to writing

\* *Standing on one Foot.*

## NOTES.

his Satires. It is true, he had likewise composed some in Iambic and Trochaic Verses; but of thirty Satires which he wrote above twenty of them were in Hexameters, and Horace had in View the greater Number.

11. *Cum fueret lentulus erat quod tollere vellet.* Lucilius, says Horace, wrote in such a prodigious Hurry, that it is, but natural, to suppose many Things must have escaped him, that ought to be cancelled, this is the true Meaning of the Words, and not as some would have it, that the most careless Verses of Lucilius have something so good in them, that they deserve to be preserved. Nor does the Passage of the Tenth Satire at all make for those of this Opinion.

*At dixi fluere hunc lentulum, sepe ferentem  
Plura quidem tollenda relinquentis.*

"But I said, that when he was most ready in his Compositions, he was so incorrect, that he often wrote a great many Things that ought indeed to be retrenched from the rest." By this natural Explanation of the Words, it appears, that *relinquendis* does not depend on the Word *plura*, as some would have it, but on a Preposition understood.

12. *Garrulus.* Garrulus here signifies an Author of a diffuse Style, who uses a great many Words to express a few Things.

Scribendī rectē: nam ut multum, nil moror. ecce  
 Crispinus minimo me provocat: Accipe, si vis,  
 Accipiam tabulas: detur nobis locu-, hora,  
 Custodes: videamus uter plūs scribere possit. 15  
 Dī benē fecerunt, inopis me quōdque pusilli  
 Finxerunt animi, rarō & perpauca loquentis:  
 At tu conclusas hircinis foliis auras,  
 Usque laborantes dum ferrum molliat ignis, 20  
 Ut mavis, imitare. beatus Fannius, ultrō  
 Delatis capsis & imagine: cū mea nemo  
 Scripta legat, vulgo recitare timentis, ob hanc rem,  
 Quōd sunt quos genus hoc minime juvat; utpote plures  
 Culpari dignos. quem vis mediā erue turbā; 25  
 Aut ob avaritiam, aut miserā ambitione laborat.  
 Hic nuptarum insanit amoribus, hic puerorum:  
 Hunc capit argenti splendor: stupet Albius ære:  
 Hic mutat merces surgente à sole, ad eum quo  
 Vespertina tepet regio: quin per mala præceps 30  
 Fertur, uti pulvis collectis turbine: ne quid  
 Summā deperdat metuens, aut ampliet ut rem.  
 Omnes hī metuunt versus, odere poetas.  
 Fœnum habet in cornu: longē fuge: dummodò risum

## O R D O.

*bendi rectē: nam ut scribens multum, nil moror. Ecce Crispinus provocat me minimo digito: Accipe, si vis, accipiam tabulas: locus detur nobis, hora, custodes: videamus uter possit scribere plus. Dī bene fecerunt, quod finxerunt me inopis pusillique animi, loquentis rara & perpauca: At tu Crispine, ut mavis, imitare auras conclusas foliis hircinis, usque laborantes dum ignis molliat ferrum. Beatus Fannius, capsis & imagine ultrō delatis: cū nemo legat mea scripta, timentis recitare vulgo, ob hanc rem quid*

*sunt, quos hoc genus minime juvat, utpote plures dignos culpari: erue quem vis mediā turbā; aut laborant ob avaritiam aut misera ambitione. Hic insanit amoribus nuptarum, hic amoribus puerorum: splendor argenti capit hunc: Albius stupet ære: hic mutat merces à surgente sole, ad eum solem quo vespertina regio tepet: quin fertur præceps per mala, uti pulvis collectus turbine; metuens nec deperdat quid summā aut ut ampliet rem. Omnes hī metuunt versus, odere poetas. Aiunt, habet fœnum in cornu; longē fuge:*

## N O T E S.

a Metaphor taken from the common Fault of talkative Persons.

13. *Nil moror.*] I do not heed or esteem this: For this Rapidity of Expression produces no hing but incorrect Pieces that seldom are read long. Euripides one Day was complaining to another Poet, that he had been able all that Day to compose only three Verses, and these with great Difficulty; the other replied he had made a hundred, and with all the Ease imaginable. But he was

checked in his imaginary Triumph by these Words of Euripides: I do not wonder at it; for yours will last but three Days, but mine to latest Posterity.

14. *Minimo me provocat.*] We must understand *pignore* or *pretio*. A Man, that is certain of the Truth of what he asserts, is ready to bet a hundred or any unequal Sum to one; and this is the Sense of Horace by *minimo provocare*.

16. *Custodes* here signifies Guards, or Per-

much I don't mind it. Lo Crispin, *who piques himself on this*, challenges me very haughtily. Come, says he, take Paper if you dare; appoint a Place, a Time, and Persons to watch us; let us see which of us can write most. \* Thanks to the Gods who have not given me an aspiring Genius, and an Inclination to speak but seldom, and *then but* very little. But do you, Crispin, imitate, as much as you please, the Wind contained in the Bellows, which never ceases *blowing* till the Fire hath softened the Iron. Happy Fannius! who of himself presented his Works and Statue to the Senate. Whereas nobody reads my Poems; nay I'm afraid to repeat them in Public, for this *manifest* Reason, because there are many who don't like † Satire, as they know they deserve to be severely censur'd. Pitch on any one from among the Crowd, *you'll find* he is either *exceedingly* covetous, or vastly ambitious. This Man gives way to *vicious* Desires of one Sort, that to those of another. One is taken with the Beauty of Silver, and Albius admires that of Brass: Another extends his Trade from the Sun-rising to where he displays his setting Beams, and, like Dust before the Wind, is hurried violently on thro' the *utmost* Dangers; and all out of Fear of diminishing his Fortune, or a Desire to increase it. All these are afraid of ‡ Satire, and of *Course* hate Poets. || That is a dangerous Man, *say they*, don't go

\* The Gods did well. † This Kind. ‡ Forget \*|| He hath Hay on his Horn.

## NOTES.

sons to watch that neither used Books or any other Helps, but each wrote off hand from his own Stock and Invention.

19. *At tu conclusas hircinis folibus auras.* He addresses himself in this Place to Crispinus, whom he compares to the Bellows of a Forge, and his Works to the Wind that comes from them. As the Bellows are always ready to blow as long as one pleases, and need no Preparation, so Crispinus, and such easy Writers, are ever disposed to pour out upon Paper their crude Thoughts and Imaginations in like Manner. They want no Books, or previous Meditation, because their Labours have nothing in them. They are like Puffs of Wind that pass and leave no Mark behind them of their having ever been. This Comparison is still more beautiful: For as much as it hints at the Pedants' and Scriblers', *Vanity*, which blows them up like a Pair of Bellows with Wind.

22. *Ultero delatis capisti, et imagine.* When a Poet was generally esteemed, and

his Works had gained the public Approbation, one of his greatest Recompences was to have his Writings and Statue placed in the great Library, which *Augustus* had dedicated to *Apollo* in his Temple on Mount *Palatine*. This *Fannius*, tho' a bad Poet, had so far prevailed by his Intrigues, and a Party Faction in his Favour, and by his repeating his Compositions to almost every one with whom he could get into Company, that they permitted him, contrary to all Equity, the Honour of repositing his Works and Statue in this famous Library. 'Tis this which *Horace* so finely laughs at in this Place.

34. *Fenum habet in cornu.* A certain Person called *Sicinnius*, who made it his Employment at *Rome* to plague and torment all who were in the Government, being asked once why he did not attack the Orator *Crassus*, answered, *Fenum habet in cornu*, "He has Hay upon his Horn." This Answer, which conveyed a natural and agreeable Idea, passed into a Proverb to signify



Excutiat sibi, non hic cuiquam parcat amico :  
 Et quodcunque semel chartis illevertit, omnes  
 Gessiet à furno redeuntes scire, lacuque,  
 Et pueros & anus. Agedum, pauca accipe contra.  
 Primum ego me illorum, dederim quibus esse poetas,  
 Excerptam numero : neque enim concludere versum  
 Dixeris esse satis ; neque si quis scribat, uti nos,  
 Sermoni propiora, putes hunc esse poetam,  
 Ingenium cui sit, cui mens divinior, atque os  
 Magna sonaturum, des nominis hujus honorem.  
 Idcirco quidam comœdia, necne, poema  
 Esset, quæsiwere ; quod acer spiritus ac vis  
 Nec verbis nec rebus inest ; nisi quod pede certo  
 Differt sermoni, sermo merus. At pater ardens  
 Scavit, quod meretrice nepos insanus amicâ  
 Filius, uxorem grandi cum dote recuset ;  
 Ebrius & (magnum quod dedecus) ambulet ante  
 Noctem cum facibus. Numquid Pomponius istis  
 Audiret leviora, pater si viveret ? ergo  
 Non satis est puris versum perscribere verbis ;  
 Quem si dissolvas, quivis stomachetur eodem  
 Quo personatus pacto pater. his, ego quæ nunc,  
 Olim quæ scripsit Lucilius, eripias si  
 Tempora certa, modosque, &, quod prius ordine verbum est.

## O R D O.

Nummodo hic excutiat risum sibi, non parcat  
 cuiquam amico : & quodcunque semel illevertit  
 chartis, gessiet omnes pueros & anus, re-  
 deuntes à furno lacuque scire. Agedum, ac-  
 cipe pauca contra. Primum ego excerptam me  
 numero illorum quibus dederim esse poetas :  
 neque enim dixeris concludere versum esse  
 satis ; neque si quis scribat poemata propiora  
 sermoni, uti nos, putes hunc esse poetam.  
 Nequaquam. Des quæsiwere utrum comœdia,  
 esset, quæsiwere utrum comœdia, esset  
 acer spiritus ac vis inest verbis nec rebus ;  
 merus sermo est, nisi quod certo pede  
 differt sermoni. At pater ardens scavit,  
 quod meretrice nepos insanus amicâ,  
 filius uxorem grandi dote recuset ; & ebrius  
 ambulet ante noctem cum facibus, quod erat  
 magnum dedecus. Numquid Pomponius au-  
 dieret leviora istis si viveret ? ergo non  
 satis est perscribere puris versum puris  
 verbis, quem si dissolvas quivis stomachetur  
 eodem pacto quo pater personatus. Si eripias  
 his poematibus quæ ergo nunc scribo, & illa  
 quæ Lucilius olim scripsit, certa tempora mo-  
 dosque, & facias verbum posterius quod est

## N O T E S.

a choleric and revengeful Person. This Oxen did any Damage: For the Law or-  
 dained, that either the Owner should make good the Harm, or deliver the Ox to him  
 of Rustics, who had Cattle that would run at Persons, which they used to distinguish by  
 tying Hay upon their Horns to warn People, and avoid the Penalties otherwise inflicted  
 by the Law of the Twelve Tables, if vicious an Ox go loose, which he knew to be mis-  
 chievous,

near him: If he can but have his Laugh, he'll not spare any Friend he has: and whatever he has once wrote he takes a Pleasure to recite to the very Boys and old Women, returning with Bread from the Baker's, or Water from the Lake.

But come, *Sir*, hear what may be said on the other Hand. And first, as to myself, I disclaim being of the Number of those I allow to be Poets; for I hope you'll not grant, that to compose the Numbers of a Verse is sufficient, nor if one writes, as I commonly do, Poems bordering on Prose, will you reckon him a Poet? *No*. Him only honour with this great Name, who has a fruitful Invention, a sublime Genius, and sings of grand and noble Subjects. Wherefore some have doubted whether Comedy be a Poem or not, as neither its Style nor Subject require that Sublimity of Spirit, and Strength of Expression, which are the Characteristics of Poetry; Nor is it any more than mere Prose, save that it differs from it in consisting of a stated Number of Feet. But you'll alledge that in Comedy a more majestic Style is sometimes requisite; as when a Father introduced in the utmost Rage and Fury with his dissolute Son, that he should be so excessively fond of a Whore, and refuse a Wife with a large Fortune, and should be seen drunk (to his great Disgrace) rambling about the Streets with Flambeaux, before it is dark. Could Pomponius expect to hear softer Words than these were his Father alive? Is it not therefore sufficient to compose a Verse of choice Words, which, if you take to Pieces, it will appear that any Father in a Passion may express his Resentment in the same Terms as *Demeas* the Father of *Pomponius*, is represented to have done in the Play. If you take from these Verses I write now, and from those *Lucilius* wrote sometime ago, certain Times and certain

## N O T E S.

chievous, and the Ox killed any one, the Law appointed both the Master and the Ox to be stoned.

45. *Ideirco quidam comædia, necne, poema esset.* The Reason why some have doubted whether Comedy was Poetry, or not, is, that the Comic Writers have so very much neglected Numbers and Measures, that their Verses have more of Prose than Poetry in them. But this Doubt vanishes, when we consider that even *Aristotle* himself, in his Treatise of Poetry, reckons in the Catalogue of Poems, the Dialogues of *Socrates*, and acknowledges that *Epic* Poetry might make its Narration in Prose as well as in Verse. It is therefore certain, in his Way of Reasoning, that Comedy and Satire, tho' in a Style not very remote from Prose, are

not less Poems than the *Iliad* and *Æneid*: for there are different Kinds of Poets, as well as of Orators.

46. *Quid acer spiritus ac vis.* Is an Imitation of the ordinary Actions of human Life, and by Consequence cannot reasonably have that Elevation and Strength of Thought and Expression which is to be found in Tragedy, where all Things having an Air of Majesty and Grandeur, there Sublime must exert itself in exciting all the Emotions of Terror and Compassion. But this Difference is no Reason why Comedy should be excluded its Rank in Poetry.

51. *Ambulet ante noctem cum facibus.* For young Debauchees went maiked in open Day along the Streets with Chaplets and Flambeaux. *Ante noctem* is here put

Posterius facias, præponens ultima primis;  
 Non, ut si solvas, *Postquam discordia tetra*  
*Belli ferratos postes portasque refregit;*  
 Invenias etiam disjecti membra poetæ.

60

Hactenus hæc: aliâ, justum sit necne poema:  
 Nunc illud tantum quæram; meritòne tibi sit  
 Suspectum genus hoc scribendi. Sulcius acer  
 Ambulat, & Caprius, rauci malè, cumque libellis;  
 Magnus uterque timor latronibus: at benè si quis  
 Et puris vivat manibus; contemnat utrumque.  
 Ut sis tu similis Coeli Byrrhique latronum;  
 Non ego sim Capri neque Sulci: cur metuas me  
 Nulla taberna meos habeat neque pila libellos,  
 Queis manus insudet vulgi, Hermogenisque Tigelli.  
 Non recito cuiquam, nisi amicis, idque coactus;  
 Non ubivis, coramve quibuscumque. in medio qui  
 Scripta foro recitent, sunt multi; quique lavantes:  
 Suave locus voci resonat conclusus. inanes  
 Hoc juvat, haud illud quærentes, num sine sensu,

65

70

75

## O R D O.

prius ordine, præponens ultima pluris; non bene & puris manibus contemnat utrumque, fuerint sicuti poemata Ennii. Ut si solvas; Ut tu sis similis Coeli Byrrhique latronum; Postquam tetra discordia belli refregit ferratos postes portasque; etiam invenias membra metuas me? nulla taberna neque pila habeat poetæ disjecti.

Hactenus hæc; aliâ, discutiam an Comedia sit justum poema necne: Nunc quæram illud tantum; meritòne hoc genus scribendi sit suspectum tibi. Quomodo acer Sulcius ambulat, & Caprius, malè rauci, cum libellis; uterque magnus timor latronibus; at si quis vivat

meos libellos. Quis manus vulgi, Hermogenisque Tigelli insudet: Nec recito cuiquam, nisi amicis, idque coactus; non ubivis, coramve quibuscumque. Multi sunt, qui recitent scripta in medio foro; quique inter lavantes: quia locus conclusus suæ resonat voci. Hoc juvat inanes, haud quærentes illud, num sine

## N O T E S.

to set the Debauchery of the Son in a stronger Light, and shew the Justice of the Anger of the Father.

60. *Non, ut si solvas.*] We must join *non* with *invenias*, and make the Construction run thus, *Non invenias membra disjecti poetæ, ut si solvas.* Horace says, that if we dissolve the Numbers of his Satires, and those of *Lucilius*, by changing the Order of Words, and throwing them out of Verse, we shall not find the Parts of an anatomised Poet, as we shall by making the same Experiment on these Words of *Ennius*:

*Postquam discordia tetra  
 Belli ferratos postes, portasque refregit.*

For place the Words which compose these Verses in what Order you please, you will always perceive in them both Poetry and Elevation: They glow with poetical Inspiration.

62. *Disjecti membra poetæ.*] This Comparison is a beautiful one, viz. That a Poet, when his Words are separated from their Numbers, is like a human Body divided into all its Parts. In this Condition of poetical Anatomy every Part ought to be like the Head of *Orybeus*, which being torn from his Body, and floating down the River, still retained its musical Quality, and sent forth a plaintive melodious Sound.

63. *Aliâ, justum sit necne poema.*] What

Hura

Measures, and change the Order of the Words, placing those first which are *now* last, you won't find them equal these of *Ennius*:

*After black Discord broke  
The Iron Bars and Gates of War.*

Which, tho' you transpose any Way you will, you may still find them the Lines of a Poet pull'd to Pieces. So much for this Subject. I shall at another Time examine whether Comedy be a regular Poem or not; and now only enquire into this one Thing whether you are in the right to entertain such a Prejudice against \* *Satire*. When *Sulcius*, that indefatigable *Informer*, and *Caprius*, exceedingly hoarse with Pleading, go along the Streets with their Indictments; both of them are the very Terror of Thieves: But whoever lives honestly, and keeps his Hands unstain'd with Theft, despises both one and t' other. And tho' you may be, in a great Measure, like *Cælus* and *Byrrus*, those notorious Robbers, yet I'm neither like *Caprius* nor *Sulcius*: Why then are you afraid of me? You see none of my Books expos'd in any *Bookseller's* Shop or Stall, daub'd by the Hands of the Vulgar, and *Hermogenes Tigellius*; neither do I repeat any Poem of mine any where, or before any Person, but my Friends; and that only when I can't possibly avoid it. Tho' there are many who rehearse their Poems in the Middle of the Market-place, and others while bathing; because the arched Roof gives an agreeable Echoe to the Voice. This pleases the Fancy of weak Men, who are not at all concern'd

\* *This Kind of Writing.*

#### N O T E S.

*Horace* promises here, what he no doubt designed to perform: But it does not appear by any of his Works that he performed it, but probably deferred it so long, till he was taken off by Death.

65. *Sulcius acer ambulat & Caprius.*] *Sulcius* and *Caprius* were two famous Accusers, who in walking the Streets used to carry under their Arms the Informations they had taken down in Writing against those they designed to accuse.

66. *Cumque libellis.*] *Libelli* were Tablets wherein were written down Informations and Particularities of Crimes against the Persons that were to be brought to Justice. They gave in these Informations to the Pretor or Judge, who obliged them to sign them with their own Hand. After

the Death of *Caligula*, there was found in his Cabinet two Papers, which *Protegenes* had furnished him with; one of which was called the Sword, and the other the Poignard, because they were both filled with the Names of Persons whom he designed to put to Death one of these two Ways.

69. *Ut sis tu similis Cæli Byrrbique.*] *Cælius* and *Byrrus* were two famous Debauchees, who had committed all Manner of Crimes in their Extravagancies.

72. *Hermogenisque Tigelli.*] This is the same who was called simply *Hermogenes* in the Conclusion of the preceding Satire; but he is different from *Tigellius Sardus*, as I have said elsewhere. This *Hermogenes* was perhaps the Son or Brother of the other. They were both celebrated Musicians.



Tempore num faciant alieno. Lædere gaudes,  
 (Inquis) & hoc studio pravus facis. Undè petium  
 Hoc in me jadis? est auctor quis denique eorum 80  
 Vixi cum quibus? absentem qui rodit amicum;  
 Qui non defendit, alio culpante; solutos  
 Qui captat risus hominum, famamque dicacis;  
 Fingere qui non visa potest; commissa tacere  
 Qui nequit; hic niger est: hunc tu, Romane, caveto. 85  
 Sæpè tribus lectis videas cœnare quaternos;  
 E quibus unus avet quâvis aspergere cunctos,  
 Præter eum qui præbet aquam; post, hunc quoque potus,  
 Condita cum verax aperit præcordia Liber.  
 Hic tibi comis, & urbanus, liberque videtur, 90  
 Insesto nigris: ego, si risi, quod ineptus  
 Pastillos Rufillus olet, Gorgonius hircum,  
 Lividus & mordax videor tibi. mentio si qua  
 Di Capitolini furtis injecta Petilli  
 Te coram fuerit; defendas, ut tuus est mos: 95  
 Me Capitolinus convictore usus amicoque  
 A puero est, causâque meâ permulta rogatus  
 Fecit; & incolumis lætor quod vivit in Urbe:

## O R D O.

*ciam sine sensu, num tempore alieno. Gaudes lædere, inquis, & pravus studio facis hoc. Unde hoc petium quod jadis in me? denique quis illorum cum quibus vixi, est auctor eorum? Qui rodit absentem amicum; qui non defendit eum alio culpante; qui captat solutos risus hominum famamque dicacis; quo potest fingere non visa; qui nequit tacere commissa, hic est niger: Romane, tu caveto hunc. Sæpe videas quaternos cœnare tribus lectis; e quibus unus avet aspergere cunctos quâvis re, præter eum qui præbet aquam, post potus quoque asperget hunc; cum verax Liber aperit condita præcordia. Hic videtur comis, & urbanus liberque tibi: ego videor lividus & mordax tibi si ineptus risi quod Rufillus olet pastillos, & Gorgonius olet hircum. Si qua mentio fuerit injecta coram te de fortis Petilli Capitolini, defendas, ut mos tuus est: Capitolinus usus est me convictore amicoque à puero, rogatusque fecit permulta mea causâ; & lætor quod vivit incolumis in urbe: sed tamen ad-*

## N O T E S.

79. *Unde petium.* This is Horace's Answer, who asks his Censurer from whom he learned that he was naturally given to speak ill of others.

81. *Absentem qui rodit amicum.* Here he explains what is meant by a back-biting slandering Person; and he makes this odious Character consist in speaking of one's best Friends with disrespect and secret Accusation. But this is but to define the most odious kind of this Vice: For the Vice of speaking ill of others comprehends a Disposition to speak disadvantageously of all.

There are some admirable precepts in these four or five Lines.

83. *Qui non defendit, alio culpante.* It is not enough for us not to speak Evil of our Friends, we ought to defend their Reputations when others endeavour to blacken them, as Horace defended the Character of *Virgil* against those who endeavoured, by ill-natur'd Reflections, to lessen it.

85. *Hic niger est.* Niger, black, that is, full of Rancour and Malice; in short, detestable, and unlucky to meet, for black amongst the Romans was esteemed a Colour of bad

whether what they repeat be to the Purpose, or well-tim'd. *But* say you, *Sir*, you take Pleasure to rail at *Men*, and being *naturally* perverse, you do it to indulge that Inclination. From whom *pray* have you this *bad Character* you would fix on me? Did any of my intimate Acquaintance *ever* say so of me? *No*. He that calumniates his Friend, when absent, *nay* who does not stand up in his Defence when his Character is attack'd by another, who studies to raise a groundless *silly* Laugh at his *Expence*, and *affects* the Name of a Wit, who makes no scruple of advancing *Falsities* for *real Facts*, who can't conceal what's committed to him with the utmost Secresy, he's a dangerous Man, of him *I advise you and every Roman to beware*.

You often see where there are twelve Persons on three Couches at Supper *round a Table*, that one of them takes Pleasure to find Fault with all *the rest*, except the Master of the Feast; and him too a short Time after, when Bacchus, who loves Truth, draws the Secrets of his Heart from him. Yet you, who are an Enemy to Railers, think this Man an agreeable, pleasant, frank Companion; but if I jocosely say, that Rufillus smells of Perfumes, and Gorgonius smells as strong as a Goat, you *presently* reckon me an envious sarcastical Fellow.

If, in your Company, Mention is by Chance made of the Thefts of Petillus Capitolinus, you endeavour to excuse him, in your ordinary Way. Petillus, *say you*, he's my intimate Friend, I was brought up with him from my Infancy, whenever I asked him he has done me a great many kind Offices, and I am exceedingly pleased he can live safely in Town: But I'm surpris'd how

## NOTES.

bad Omen; whereas, on the contrary, white was esteemed as portending some great Good. *Catallus* writes to *Cæsar*,

*Nil nimium studeo, Cæsar, tibi velle placere,  
Nec scire utrum sis albus, an ater homo.*

"*Cæsar*, I don't trouble myself about  
"pleasing you, or to be informed whether  
"you are white or black, *that is*, virtuous  
"or vicious."

36. *Sæpe tribus lætis.*] The Couches of the Ancients at Meals held commonly three Persons, and sometimes four.

38. *Præter eum qui præbet aquam.*] A Part is here put for the Whole. He, who

gave the Treat, likewise furnished his Guests with the Conveniencies of the Bath.

92. *Gorgonius bircum.*] 'Twas very probably this last satirical Reflection, which had particularly shock'd *Horace's* Enemies; and I do not doubt but they were the Stoics: For these Philosophers had made it a Rule for their Disciples not to be offended at those who smelt ill.

94. *Petilli.*] Abundance of Commentators have employed their Conjectures about this *Petillus*, and the Nature of his Theft; but have left us nothing but Suppositions and Uncertainty. The Surname of *Capitolinus* was common to many Romans.

Sed tamen admiror, quo pacto iudicium illud  
 Fugerit. Hic nigrae succus loliginis, hæc est 100  
 Ærugo mera: quod vitium procul abfore chartis,  
 Atque animo prius, ut si quid promittere de me  
 Possum aliud, verè promitto. liberius si  
 Dixero quid, si fortè jocosius, hoc mihi juris  
 Cum veniâ dabis. insuevit pater optimus hoc me, 105  
 Ut fugerem exemplis vitiorum quæque notando.  
 Cum me hortaretur, parcè, frugalitèr, atque  
 Viverem uti contentus eo quod mi ipse parâsset:  
 Nonne vides. Albi ut malè vivat filius? utque  
 Barrus inops? magnum documentum, ne patriam rem 110  
 Perdere quis velit. A turpi meretricis amore  
 Cùm deterreret: Sestiani dissimilis sis.  
 Ne sequerer mœchas, concessâ cùm venere uti  
 Possẽ: Deprẽsi non bella est fama Treboni,  
 (Aiebat.) sapiens, vitatu quidque petitu 115  
 Sit melius, causas reddat tibi: mi satès est, si  
 Traditum ab antiquis morem servare, tuamque,  
 Dum custodis egis, vitam famamque tueri.  
 Incolumem possim: simul ac duraverit ætas  
 Membra animumque tuum, nabis sine cortice. Sic me  
 Formabat puerum dictis: & sive jubebat 121  
 Ut facerem quid; Habes auctorem, quo facias hoc;

## O R D O.

miror quo pacto fugerit iudicium illud. Hic quis velit perdere rem patriam. Cùm diceret  
 succus nigrae loliginis, hæc mera ærugo est: veret à turpi amore meretricis: sis dissimilis  
 quod vitium, verè promitto, ut si possum promittere quid aliud de me, procul abfore chartis: uti concessâ venere: aiebat fama Treboni de  
 titis meis. Si dixero quid liberius, si fortè prensi non est bella. Sapiens reddet causas  
 jocosius, cum veniâ, dabis hoc juris mihi. tibi, quid sit melius vitatu petituque: satès  
 Optimus pater insuevit me ad hoc, notando est mi, si possim servare morem traditum ab  
 quæque vitiorum exemplis ut fugerem. Cùm antiquis, tuerique vitam famamque tuam in-  
 hortaretur me, uti viverem parce, frugalitèr, incolumem dum egis custodis: simul ac ætas du-  
 ratque contentus eo quod ipse parâsset mi: non-  
 ne vides, ut malè filius Albi vivat? utque  
 inops Barrus vivat? magnum documentum, ne & sive ut jubebat facerem quid; habes aucto-

## N O T E S.

99. *Sed tamen admiror.*] Here's the but  
 that spoils all; and such artificial Malice is  
 ten hundred Times more blameable than  
 that Liberty which Horace took of ridi-  
 culing public Vices.

110. *Barrus inops.*] This is Titus Vetur-  
 rius Barrus. He is still spoken of in the  
 sixth and seventh Satire. He was one who

thought himself a Wit, and great Beauty,  
 and put himself to immoderate Expences.  
 He was at last ruined by having debauched  
 a Vestal Virgin called *Emilia*.

114. *Deprẽsi non bella est fama Treboni.*  
 This Trebonius had been caught in Adultery.  
 He was therefore deservedly exposed to pub-  
 lic Censure, and both hated and laughed at.

he got rid of that \* ugly Affair. This is the very Quintessence of the blackest Envy, and the Height of Malice, a Crime which I solemnly promise you, if I can promise any Thing for myself, you shall never find, or any Thing like it, in my Writings, much less in my Heart. But, if I shall write a little freely, and perhaps, jocosely, I hope you'll allow me this Liberty, as I have a Right so to do.

My very good Father, by making his just Remarks on every Vice, and shewing the Evil of them by Examples, used thus to instruct me how to avoid them. Would he exhort me to live sparingly and frugally, and be contented with what he had laid up for me: Don't you see, says he, to what a miserable State the Son of Albius, and that poor Wretch Barrus, have reduc'd themselves? A remarkable Lesson to you and every one not to squander away their paternal Estate. Would he deter me from indulging an infamous Passion for loose Women: Follow not, said he, the Example of Sextanus. Would he dissuade me from keeping Company with other Men's Wives, when I might enjoy lawful Pleasures; what a bad Name, said he, has Trebonius got, who was surpris'd in Adultery? A Philosopher will tell you *better than I* the Reasons † why you ought to shun Vice, and pursue Virtue: It is enough for me if I can follow the good † Maxims handed down to me by my Ancestors, and preserve your Life and Reputation untouched, so long as 'tis necessary for you to have a Tutor. When Age has confirm'd the Strength of your Body and Mind § you'll be able to conduct yourself without a Guide. Thus did my Father form me in my younger Years by his good Instructions. And, if he would persuade me to do a good Action: In this, *said he,*

\* Sentence.

† What is better to be avoided, and what to be pursu'd,

‡ Custom.

§ You will swim without Cork.

## N O T E S.

115. *Sapiens, vitatu quidque petitu.*] The Sage, that is, the Philosopher. It belongs to Philosophers by Profession to give the Reasons of Things, and shew by Argumentation why this Action is right, and that wrong. But Horace's Father, who was a plain Man, could not be supposed to have such Knowledge, or enter into a Dissertation of Morality. I am charm'd with this Propriety of Character, says an admirable Critic.

118. *Vitaw.*] He took care of his Life, by hindering him from rashly exposing himself to those Dangers which Debauchery necessarily brings along with it. *Famamque.*

This latter sums up the twofold Duty of a Father: For a Father ought not only to provide for the Subsistence or comfortable Living of his Children, but likewise their good Fame and Reputation. I am equally charm'd, I must confess, with the Conduct of the Father, and Prudence and Gratitude of the Son. This place must give an inexpressible Pleasure to every sensible intelligent Mind.

120. *Nabis sine cortice.*] This is a Metaphor taken from Children that are learning to swim, and make Use of Cork to bear them up.



Unum ex iudiciis selectis objiciebat :

Sive vetabat ; An hoc inhonestum & inutile factu,

Neene sit, addubites, flagret rumore malo cum

125

Hic atque ille ? Avidos vicinum funus ut ægros

Exanimat, mortisque metu sibi parcere cogit :

Sic teneros animos aliena opprobria sæpè

Absterrent vitiiis. ex hoc ego sanus ab illis,

Perniciem quæcunque ferunt : mediocribus, & queis

130

Ignoscas, vitiiis teneor : fortassis & istinc

Largitèr abstulerit longa ætas, liber amicus,

Consilium proprium. neque enim, cum lectulus, aut me

Porticus excepit, desum mihi : Rectius hoc est :

Hoc faciens vivam melius : sic dulcis amicis

135

Occurram : hoc quidam non bellè : numquid ego illi

Imprudens olèi faciam simile ? Hæc ego mecum

Compressis agito labris, ubi quid datur otî

Illudo chartis. hoc est mediocribus illis

Ex vitiiis unum : cui si concedere nolis,

140

## O R D O.

rem, aiebat, quo facias hoc ; et objiciebat unum ex selectis iudiciis : sive vetabat ; addubites, aiebat, an hoc sit inhonestum & inutile factu, cum hic atque ille flagret malo rumore ? Ut vicinum funus exanimat avidos ægros, cogitque metu mortis parcere sibi : sic aliena opprobria sæpè absterrent teneros animos vitiiis. Ex hoc ego sanus ab illis vitiiis quæcunque ferunt perniciem : teneor mediocribus vitiiis & queis ignoscas. Et fortassis

longa ætas, aut liber amicus, aut proprium consilium largitèr abstulerit istinc. Eum cum lectulus aut porticus excepit me, neque desum mihi : hoc est rectius : faciens hoc vivam melius ; sic occurram dulcis amicis : quidam non belle fecit hoc ; numquid ego oim imprudens faciam simile illi ? Ego agito hæc mecum compressis labris. Ubi quid otî datur illudo chartis. Hoc est unum ex illis mediocribus vitiiis cui si nolis concedere, multa

## N O T E S.

124. *Et inutile.*] Inutile here signifies prejudicial, as it does in several Places both of Cicero and Livy.

126. *Avidos vicinum funus ut ægros.*] This Comparison has a singular Beauty in it : For as a sick Person is disposed to follow the Regimen a Physician prescribes, when he hears one of his Neighbour's is dead ; so a young Person, who sees the miserable Condition others are brought to by Debauchery and Lewdness, takes a much greater Care of not committing the same Indiscretions.

132. *Liber amicus.* This is one of the greatest Services our Friends can possibly do us ; viz. to give us unbiased good Counsel. There is nothing more powerful to draw us from Vice, than the well-seasoned Admonitions of a Friend. And it is upon this

Account that Horace, to aggravate his Folly in the Article of Love, expresses himself after this Manner : Book V. Ode XI.

*Unde expèd'ire non amicorum queant  
Liberà consilia, nec contumeliæ graves.*

" From whose Chains neither the serious  
" Advice nor the severe Reproofs of my  
" Friends can disengage me." Ah ! how rare a Thing it is to find a true Friend ? Such a one is all Sincerity, all Gentleness, all Patience. Who could resist those amiable Virtues set in the strongest Light, by good Sense and Knowledge of the World ?

135. *Consilium proprium.* Whilst we are expecting the Benefit of a riper Age, we ought not to neglect the Counsels of our Friends, or be wanting to ourselves in improving

you have a good Example to imitate; then instance'd one of the leading Men among the Senators: Or, if he would advise me against doing an evil one; can you hesitate *one Moment*, says he, whether this be a dishonourable and unworthy Action or not, when this and the other Person suffers so much in his Reputation for being guilty of it. As the Funeral of a Neighbour often frightens Men of voracious Appetites when taken ill, and obliges them, thro' Fear of Death, to live abstemiously; so do the bad Characters others have got, as the just Demerits of their bad Actions, deter Minds, yet tender, from Vice. By this I have been kept free of all such Vices as bring Ruin and Destruction along with them, tho' I own I am guilty of lesser Faults, and which I know you'll be ready to pardon: And perhaps a few Years more will in a great Measure free me of these, or the Remonstrances of some frank sincere Friend, or the Assistance of my own Reason. For when in Bed, or walking in the Porticoes, \* I'm not without such Thoughts as these: This is commendable; if I do so I shall live more happily, and be agreeable to my Friends. That Man did such an unworthy Action; can I be so imprudent as ever to be guilty of the like? Such Reflections as these do I mutter to myself. When I have a leisure Hour, I divert myself with writing Verses: This is one of those lesser Faults I am guilty of; which, if you'll not

\* I'm not wanting to myself.

## N O T E S.

proving our Minds by the wisest Authors. Is not this Doctrine of Horace admirable? It is sufficient to amend the whole World.

133. *Cum lectu'sus.*] Horace follows here the Precept of Pythagoras, who recommended to his Followers a nightly Examination of all their Actions in the preceding Day. For he says:

*Ne prius in dulcem declinent lumina noctem  
Omnis quam longi reputaveris acta Diei.*

134. *Porticus.*] The Romans often walked in the Porticoes to take the Cool of the Air. They were generally filled on each Side with Shops, where they sold all Sorts of Curiosities and Jewels. There were five public ones in Horace's Time, besides private ones. The public ones, were those of *Romulus, Apollo, Palatin, Livy, Octavia,* and *Agrippa.*

134. *Rectius hoc est.*] This silent Conversation with one's self is imagined with wonderful Delicacy and Genius. Nothing would be more effectual than this Remedy to cure us of all our Impertinencies: But Self-Love will seldom permit us such a Familiarity with ourselves.

138. *Ubi quid datur otii, illud chartis.*] Horace was not a Person that made Poetry the only Employment of his Life. He used it as a Relaxation after his Application to Philosophy, or to gratify his Friends, and recommend Virtue.

140. *Cui si concedere nolis.*] This is very diverting. Horace hopes that Time, the Counsel of his Friends, with his own Diligence, will correct his other Faults; but he desires to be excused from leaving his Poetry. This Obstinacy is very pardonable in the Poet: For it would have been a great Pity, if he had ever been cured of it.

Multa poetarum veniat manus, auxilio quæ  
Sit mihi : (nam multo plures sumus) ac veluti te  
Judæi, cogemus in hanc concedere turbam.

## O R D O.

*manus poetarum veniat, quæ sit auxilio mihi; nam sumus multo plures, ac veluti Judæi cogemus te concedere in hanc turbam.*

## N O T E S.

142. *Nam multo plures sumus.*] Horace | but very few excellent. *Rome, in Horace's*  
makes a jest of the bad Poets of his Time, | Time, abounded with the former.  
There was always a Crowd of bad Poets, | 142. *Ac veluti te Judæi cogemus in hanc*  
concedere

## SATIRE V.

Horace describes in this Satire a Journey of his, when he went to meet Mæcenas, Cocceius, and Capito, who were going to Brundisium, to make up some Differences between Augustus and Antony. 'Twas there was signed the Treaty of Peace, called the Treaty of Brundisium, and where Octavia, Augustus's Sister, was promised to Antony. This happened in the Year of Rome 713, and the 26th of Horace's Life; who imitates and excels, in this Satire, the third Satire of Lucilius, in which that Poet describes a Journey he had made to Capua, and from thence to the Straits of Sicily. Octavius and Antony, aspiring equally to the So-

**E**GRESSUM magnâ me excepit Aricia Româ

Hospitio modico : rhetor comes Heliodorus,

Græcorum longè doctissimus : inde Forum Appi,

Differtum nautis, cauponibus atque malignis.

Hoc iter ignavi divisimus, altius ac nos.

Præcinctis unum : minùs est gravis Appia tardis.

Hic ego, propter aquam, quod erat deterrima, ventri.

## O R D O.

*Aricia excepit me egressum magnâ Româ cauponibus. Ignavi divisimus hoc iter unum modico hospitio: Heliodorus rhetor longè doctissimus Græcorum comes: inde pervenimus tantum viatoribus altius præcinctis ac nos: Appia via est minus gravis tardis. Hic ego, Forum Appi, differtum nautis atque malignis indicio bellum ventri propter aquam quod erat*

## N O T E S.

1. *Aricia.*] At this Day called *la Rizza*, a little Town about twenty Miles from Rome in the Appian Way. Horace went from Rome thro' the Gate *Capena* called *Triumphantalis*.

3. *Forum Appi.*] About forty-six Miles from Rome, near the Marsh called *Palus Femptina*. Appius, during his Consulship, had caused a Bank or Way to be made quite cross

readily pardon, I'll call in a numerous Band of Poets to my Assistance; for we are more in Number than you think for, and, like the Jews, we'll compell you to come over to our Party.

## N O T E S.

*concedere turbam.* The Jews were always famous for their Importunity in making *Proselytes* to their Profession, not in mending others Manners, and forming their Minds by Virtue. Our Saviour himself reproaches them on this Head. *Ho ac* must have daily seen Examples; for Rome at that Time was full of Jews. This Behaviour of the Jews, in the Countries where they were, gave Horace the Hint of his Jest in this Place, and makes him threaten the Enemies of Poetry with Persecution from the Numbers of Poets, if they will not accede to their Party. This Jest might have been taken from the Practice of some Christians at this Day.

## SATIRA V.

vereign Power, could not fail of being often at Variance. Their Reconciliation was never of any long Continuance, because it was never sincere. Amidst the Negotiations, which were carried on to accommodate them, Mæcenas, who was one of the Negotiators, took Horace along with him to one which was managed at Brundisium. This Journey is the Subject of this Satire, which alone would have been a lasting Proof of our Poet's Genius for polite Satire. 'Tis a finish'd Piece in the humorous narrative Kind. Many succeeding Poets have imitated it, but perhaps none equalled it.

HAVING set out from Rome for Brundisium, in Company with Heliodorus the Rhetorician, who is by far the most learned of all the Greeks, we lay the first Night at Aricia in a very ordinary Inn. Thence, next Day, we reached Appii Forum, which is filled with Sailors, and sharpening Victuallers. Being but slow Travellers, we made two Days Journey of this, of which others, more expeditious than we, would have made but one. But the Appian Road is very convenient for \* those who make short

\* The Slow.

## N O T E S.

cross it. And Augustus afterwards ordered in the Evening, next Morning continue their Journey on the Appian Way.

6. *Minus est gravis Appia tardis.*] Because there were a great Number of Inns all along this Road, at small Distances from one another.

7. *Propter aquam, quod erat deterius.*] The Water here was very bad, because all the Country thereabouts was marshy.



Indico bellum, cœnantes haud animo æquo  
 Expectans comites. jam nox inducere terris  
 Umbras, & cœlo diffundere signa parabat.  
 Tum pueri nautis, pueris convicia nautæ  
 Ingerere. Hûc appelle. trecentos inseris: ohe  
 Jam satis est. Dum æs exigitur, dum mula ligatur,  
 Tota abit hora. mali culices, ranæque palustres  
 Avertunt somnos. absentem cantat amicam  
 Multâ proliuſ vappâ nauta, atque viator  
 Certatim. tandem feſſus dormire viator  
 Incipit; ac miſſæ paſtum retinacula mulæ  
 Nauta piger ſaxo religat, ſtertitque ſupinûs.  
 Jamque dies aderat, cùm nil procedere lintrem  
 Sentimus: donèc cerebroſus proſilit unus,  
 Ac mulæ nautæque caput lumbosque ſaligno  
 Fuſte dolat, quartâ vix demùm exponimur horâ.  
 Ora manuſque tuâ lavimus, Feronia, lymphâ.  
 Milia tum prænſi tria repimus; atque ſubimus  
 Impoſitum ſaxis latè candentibus Anxur.  
 Hûc venturus erat Mæcenas optimus, atque  
 Cocceius, miſſi magnis de rebus uterque  
 Legati; averſos ſoliti componere amicos.  
 Hic oculis ego nigra meis collyria lippus  
 Illinere. intereà Mæcenas advenit, atque  
 Cocceius, Capitoque ſimul Fonteius, ad unguem

## O R D O.

*detrimenta expectans comites cœnantes haud æquo animo. Jam nox parabat inducere umbras terris, & diffundere ſigna cœlo. Tum pueri ceperunt ingerere convicia nautæ, & nautæ retulerunt eadem pueris. Vociferando huc appelle; inseris trecentos: Ohe jam est satis. Dum æs exigitur, dum mula ligatur, tota hora abit. Mali culices, palustresque ranæ avertunt somnos. Nauta proliuſ multâ vappâ cantat absentem amicum atque viator certat m. Tandem viator feſſus incipit dormire; ac piger nauta religat retinacula mulæ miſſæ paſtum ſaxo, ſupinûſque ſtertit. Jamque dies aderat, cùm ſentimus lintrem procedere nil; donec unus cerebroſus proſilit, ac dolat caput lumbosque mulæ nautæque ſaligno fuſte. Vix demùm exponimur quartâ horâ. Feronia, lavimus ora manuſque tua lymphâ. Tum prænſi repimus tria millia paſſuum; atque ſubimus Anxur impoſitum ſaxis latè candentibus. Optimus Mæcenas atque Cocceius venturus erat huc uterque miſſi legati de magnis*

## N O T E S.

12. *Huc appelle. trecentos inseris: ohe.*] Horace expreſſes here to the Life the Confuſion and Clamour one meets with in going by Water.

13. *Dum æs exigitur.*] It was the Cuſtom for the Boatmen to aſk their Money immediately on Entrance of all their Paſſengers.

15. *Absentem cantat amicam.*] Horace ſucceeds always in Deſcriptions of Nature. One would think they were even with him in the ſame Veſſel.

24. *Ora manuſque tuâ lavimus, Feronia, lymphâ.*] The Place where they landed was the little Village called *Feronia*, where *Juno* was worſhipped under that Name, and had

Journeys. Here the Water being very bad, I could not drink it, and therefore could not eat, which made me very peevish while I waited till my Fellow-travellers had done Supper. Night, by this Time, began to over shadow the Earth, and strow the Heavens with Stars. Then our Servants began to scold the Watermen, and the Watermen our Servants. Ho! you! cries one, bring the Boat to here. What do you take in such a \* Crowd for, surely you have got enough. Before we paid our Fare, and the Mule was put to the Boat, a whole Hour was gone. The troublesome Gnats, and croaking Frogs, would not let me sleep. Then a Sailor, who had been drinking somewhat freely, sung a Song in Praise of his absent Sweet-heart, and a Passenger sung one, in his Turn, in Praise of his: At last, the Passenger giving out, fell asleep. Upon this our lazy Boat-man fastens the † Tackle, wherewith the Mule drew the Boat, to a Rock, and sends the Mule a grazing; and, lying down on his Back, snored aloud. It was now Day, when we could see the Boat did not move; upon which, one of the Passengers, who was a blustering surly Fellow, jumps ashore, and with a good Willow-Cudgel thwacks the Head and Sides of the Mule and Waterman heartily, yet we had enough to do to reach Feronia by ten of the Morning.

No sooner had we got ashore than we wash'd our Hands and Faces in the fine Fountain that's there. After Breakfast we creep along three Miles further, and, at last, arrive at Anxur, situate on Rocks so white that they are seen at a great Distance.

Mæcenas, my great and good Friend, was to make this Place in his way to Brundisium, as was Cocceius, both of them sent Ambassadors thither on Affairs of great Importance, known for their Dexterity in reconciling Friends at Variance.

Having got an Inflammation in my Eyes, I was obliged to anoint them here with black Ointment, as usual. In the mean Time, arrived Mæcenas and Cocceius, and with them Fonteius Capito,

\* Three hundred.

† Tackle of the Mule sent to feed.

#### N O T E S.

had a Temple in a Grove, at the Entrance of which was a Fountain.

28. Cocceius.] This is the famous Lawyer Marcus Cocceius Nerva, a Friend of Octavius and Antony. He was Grand-father to the Emperor Nerva.

29. Aversos soliti componere amicos.] For Mæcenas and Cocceius had often been employed in reconciling Augustus and Antony. It is without Grounds that some suppose this was the first Time.

30. Hic oculis ego nigra meis.] Horace put an Ointment on his Eyes, because he was troubled with a dry Soreness in them. The Collyrium was an Ointment composed of distilled Waters, and several Druggs that were good for the Eyes.

32. Capitoque simul Fonteius.] This is, in all Probability, the Father of C. Fonteius Capito, who was Consul two Years before the Death of Augustus. He was Agent for

I 2

Antony;

Factus homo, Antoni, non ut magis alter, amicus.

Fundos Aufidio Lusco prætore libentè

Linquimus, infani ridentes præmia scribæ,

Prætextam, & latum clavum. prunæque batillum.

In Mamurrarum lassî deindè urbe manemus,

Murenâ præbente domum, Capitone culinam.

Postera lux oritur multo gratissima: namque

Plotius & Varius Sinuessæ, Virgiliusque

Occurrunt; animæ, quales nêque candidiores

Terra tulit, neque queis me sit devinctior alter.

O qui complexus, & gaudia quanta fuerunt!

Nil ego contulerim jucundo sanus amico.

Proxima Campano ponti quæ villula, tectum

Præbuit; & parochi, quæ debent, ligna saleque.

Hinc muli Capuæ clitellas tempore ponunt.

Lusum it Mæcenas, dormitum ego Virgiliusque:

Namque pilâ lippis inimicum & ludere crudis.

Hinc nos Cocceii recipit plenissima villa,

Quæ super est Caudi cauponas. nunc mihi paucis

## O R D O.

*urbis; soliti componere aversos amicos. Hic ego lippus cæpi illinere nigra collyria oculis meis. Interea Mæcenas advenit, atque Cocceius, simulque Fontius Capito, homo factus ad unguem, amicus Antoni, non ut alter esset magis.*

*Libenter linquimus Fundos ibi Aufidio Lusco existente prætore, ridentes prætextam, latum clavum, basilumque prunæ, præmia infani scribæ. Deinde lassî monemus in urbe Mamurrarum Murenâ præbente domum, Capitone præbente culinam.*

*Postera lux oritur multo gratissima; namque*

*Plotius & Varius Sinuessæ, Virgiliusque occurrunt; animæ, quales candidiores neque terra tulit, quæque ne alter sit devinctior me, O qui complexus, & quanta gaudia fuerunt! Ego sanus contulerim nil jucundo amico. Villula quæ id est præbuit tectum est proxima ponti Campano; & parochi, præbent ligna saleque quæ debent. Hinc muli ponunt clitellas Capuæ tempore. Mæcenas it lusum, ego Virgiliusque imus dormitum: namque ludis pilâ est inimicum lippis & crudis.*

*Hinc plenissima villa Cocceii recipit nos, quæ est super cauponas Caudi. Nunc Maja,*

## N O T E S.

Antony, as Mæcenas was for Augustus. Cocceius being a Sort of Arbitrator to settle all Things amicably: For he was an equal Friend of Augustus and Antony.

34. *Fundos Aufidio.*] Fundi was a little Town about twenty Miles from Terracina. It had the municipal Privileges with all its Territory, and was situated upon a little Gulf, or Lake of its Name.

35. *Infani ridentes præmia scribæ.*] I never have known that any one has well explained this Passage. Horacè calls the *Prætexta* and *Laticlavium* the *Præmia Scribæ*; because in the Colonies and municipal

Towns, it was often the Town-clerks that came to the Dignity of Pretors. Mæcenas and his Train, passing by *Fundi*, diverted themselves with this ignorant Pretor *Aufidius*; because he always bore about him the Marks of his Honour, as if he had been Pretor of *Rome*, or some magnificent City. He was arrived at this Pitch of Folly, that when he walked in Public, he made Fire and Incense be carried before him, as they did sometimes before the Emperors.

38. *Murenâ præbente domum, Capitone culinam.*] Murenâ Brother of *Licinia*, (who was afterwards married to *Mæcenas*) and

quæ est

a Gentleman of fine Accomplishments, and a very great Favourite of Marc Antony. *Our next Stage was to Furi*, where Aufidius Luscus is Prætor, which we quitted as soon as possible, diverting ourselves with the *vain Honours* of that crazy Scribe; viz. The Prætexta, the Laticlave, and \* perfumed Stove. At length, much tir'd and fatigu'd, we arrived at Formia, where we staid all Night, Muræna complimenting us with Lodgings, and Capito treating us with Supper.

Next Day was by far the most pleasant of our whole Journey: For at Sinuessa we met Plotius, Varius, and Virgil, *three of the most candid Gentlemen upon Earth*, nor is there any one who has a greater Esteem for them than I. O with what *endearing Embraces*, and Transports of Joy did we salute one another! While I *breathe and enjoy the Use of my Reason*, I shall always esteem an agreeable Friend my greatest Happiness.

Next Night we lodged at a little Village near the Bridge of Campania, and *here the Commissaries made us the usual Presents of Wood and Salt*. Next Day we arrived betimes at Capua, where Mæcenas went directly to play at Tennis, but Virgil and I went to our Repose; for the Tennis is hurtful to those who have tender Eyes or a bad Digestion. Thence we came to Cocceius's magnificent Villa a little beyond the Inns of Caudium, where we were handsomely entertained. Now, my Muse, I beg you wou'd assist

\* Pan of burning Coals.

#### NOTES.

*Formia* was called *Sinuessa*, because it was built on the Gulph *Sinus Sinuæ*. Nothing but some Ruins remain of it at this Day.

40. *Plotius & Varius*.] What an agreeable Meeting must we suppose of four such distinguished Persons, who were more united by Friendship than they could possibly be by any Chance. I am not surprized at the warm Transports *Horace* says there was amongst them. May I own it, says an elegant French Author, Christians as we are, Heathen Romans excelled us in Point of Friendship. We perhaps may have the Show of it, they had the Reality and Substance. I never, continues he, admire *Horace* more than on this Topic.

40. *Sinuessa*.] This Town was placed on the Sea-Coast, about eighteen Miles from

*Formia*. It was called *Sinuessa*, because it was built on the Gulph *Sinus Sinuæ*. Nothing but some Ruins remain of it at this Day.

46. *Et parochi, quæ debent, ligna saleque*.] The Romans had established a Sort of Tax in all the Provinces for the Magistrates, Troops, and those that travelled on the Emperor's Account.

51. *Caudi cauponas*.] The little City of *Caudium* was about twenty Miles from *Capua*, in the Country of the *Hirpini*: It is thought to be *Arpaia* at present.

51. *Nunc mihi paucis*.] The little Scene, which *Horace* introduces here, is very agreeable. He makes two Blockheads fall out, and they speak no one Sentence that is not big with Absurdity. 'Tis the Characters in this Passage which make the Beauty; Poetry indeed adds a few Aggravations to heighten the Ridicule. The Poet invokes his Muse, as if it was an arduous



Sarmenti scurræ pugnam Messique Cicerri,  
 Musa, velim memores, & quo patre natus uterque  
 Contulerit lites. Messî clarum genus Osci :  
 Sarmenti domina exstat. ab his majoribus orti  
 Ad pugnam venêre. prior Sarmentus ; Equi te  
 Esse feri similem dico. Ridemus : & ipse  
 Messius, Accipio : caput & movet. O, tua cornu  
 Ni foret exsecto frons, inquit, quid faceres ? cùm  
 Sic mutilus minitaris : At illi foeda cicatrix  
 Setosam lævi frontem turpaverat oris.  
 Campanum in morbum, in faciem permulta jocatus,  
 Pastorem saltaret uti Cyclopa, rogabat :  
 Nil illi larvâ aut tragicis opus esse cothurnis.  
 Multa Cicerrus ad hæc : Donâssæt jamne catenam  
 Ex voto Laribus, quærebat : scriba quòd esset,  
 Deturique nihilo dominæ jus esse. rogabat  
 Denique, cur unquam fugisset ; cui satis una  
 Farris libra foret, gracili sic, tamque pusillo  
 Prorsus jucundè cœnam produximus illam.  
 Tendimus hinc rectâ Beneventum ; ubi sedulus hospes  
 Penè arsit, macros dum turdos versat in igne :  
 Nam vaga per veterem dilapso flamma culinam

## O R D O.

velim memores mihi paucis pugnam Sarmenti  
 scurræ, Messique Cicerri, & sic quo pater  
 uterque sit natus & quid contulerit lites. Messî  
 est clarum genus Osci : domina Sarmenti exstat :  
 orti ab his majoribus venere ad pugnam.  
 Sarmentus prior ; dico te esse similem equi feri.  
 Ridemus ; & ipse Messius ait, accipio : &  
 movet caput. Sarmentus inquit, O, quid  
 faceres ni tua frons foret exsecto cornu ? cùm  
 mutilus minitaris sic : At foeda cicatrix tur-  
 paverat illi setosam frontem oris lævi. Jo-  
 catus permulta in faciem, & in campanum

morbum rogabat passum ut saltaret uti Cy-  
 clopa : nil opus esse illi larvâ, aut cothurnis  
 tragicis. Cicerrus respondet multa ad hæc :  
 Quærebat jamne donâssæt catenam Laribus ex  
 voto, quòd esset scriba, jus dominæ esse nihil  
 deterius. Denique rogabat, cur unquam fu-  
 gisset : cui una libra farris foret satis, sic  
 gracili tamque pusillo. Prorsus jucundè pro-  
 duximus illam cœnam.

Hinc tendimus rectâ Beneventum ; ubi se-  
 dulus hospes penè arsit, dum versat turdos  
 macros in igne : nam flamma vaga, vulcano

## N O T E S.

duous Subject he was entering upon, and  
 he describes the Genealogies of two Cox-  
 combs, as if they were two of the greatest  
 Heroes.

52. *Sarmenti scurræ pugnam Messique Ci-  
 cerri.* Sarmentus and Cicerrus were two  
 Buffoons and Parasites in the Court of Au-  
 gustus.

55. *Sarmenti domina exstat.* The Poet  
 gives to understand by this, that Sarmentus  
 was a run-away Slave, that had left his

Mistress. The Favour he found at Court  
 by his Buffoonery and Passiveness were doubt-  
 less the Cause why he escaped Prosecution.

58. *Caput, et movet.* As a Lion that  
 rouses himself, and kindles his Fury by  
 shaking his Main, and beating his Sides with  
 his Tail. This Motion of Messius exposes  
 him to the Jest of Sarmentus.

58. *Accipio.* I receive your Challenge.

63. *Pastorem saltaret uti Cyclopa, rogabat.*  
 As Messius had a large Scar in his Fore-  
 head,

me to recite in a few Words, the *Circumstances of the Scuffle* between the Scoundrel Sarmentus and Messius Cicerrus. Say from what *great Sire* these Champions were descended, and what gave rise to the Contention. Messius was of the infamous Oscan breed; Sarmentus a Slave, whose Mistress is still living. From these *noble Ancestors* descended, they engag'd. And first, says Sarmentus, your Face, Messius, is like that of a wild Horse. *At which we all fell a laughing.* Messius answers, I accept your Challenge, and shakes his monstrous Head. Then says Sarmentus, what would you *not* do, had you still that Horn in your Fore-head that was lately cut off on't, when you threaten so hard without it? for *Messius* had an ugly Scar of a *Wen* over his left Eye, which had quite disfigured his Face. Sarmentus having rallied him sufficiently on his Face, and the Distemper *common to those* of his Country; at last intreated him to dance the Cyclop, for *such a frightful Fellow* as he had no Occasion for either Mask or Buskins to disguise himself. Messius did not let these Compliments pass, without a great many smart Repartees; and asked Sarmentus, if he had yet offered his Chain to the household Gods according to his Vow. And tho' he was now a Scribe, his Mistress's Property in him was not the less for that. At last he asked him, what could tempt him to run away from her, when a Pound of Bread a day was more than enough for such a thin puny Fellow as he. We were so much diverted with this Force, that we spent more time than usual at Supper.

From hence we make directly for Beneventum, where our busy Landlord in roasting a few lean Thrushes had almost burn'd himself and his House too: For the Fire falling on the rotten Kitchen Floor, the Flame instantly spread itself on all Sides, and had well nigh

## NOTES.

head, that resembled in some Manner the Eye of the Cyclops, which was put out by Ulysses, and besides was strong and brawny, Sarmentus rallied him very a-propos, by telling him he might personate that Monster without a Masque, and easily pass for Polyphemus.

65. *Donasset jamne Catenam.*] They did not chain any but the vilest Slaves, and those they apprehended would run away.

It appears by an Epigram in Martial, that when these Slaves were set at Liberty, they consecrated their Chains to Saturn, because there was no Slavery in his Reign. But we read no where that they ever consecrated them to the Lari, or Household Gods.

When therefore Messius asks of Sarmentus, if he had consecrated his to these Gods, he designs to reproach him with being a fugitive Slave; because the Lari were of the Number of those Gods whom Travellers invoked, and were therefore called *Viales*, as appears by ancient Inscriptions.

63. *Denique cur unquam fugisset.*] He reproaches him with having left his Mistress, because he was not well fed: Tho' the common Allowance of a Pound of Barley a Day ought to have sufficed such a slender diminutive Body as his.

71. *Beneventum.*] A Colony and good City in the Country of the Hirpini. It has been since made a Dukedom.

Vulcano, summum properabat lambere testum.  
 Convivas avidos cœnam, servosque timentes  
 Tum rapere, atque omnes restinguere velle videres.  
 Incipit ex illo montes Appulia notos  
 Ostentare mihi, quos torret Atabulus; & quos  
 Nunquam erepsimus, nisi nos vicina Trevici  
 Villa recepisset, lacrymoso non sine fumo,  
 Udos cum foliis ramos urente camino.  
 Hic ego mendacem stultissimus usque puellam.  
 Ad mediam noctem exspecto: somnus tamē aufert  
 Intentum veneri: tum immundo somnia visu  
 Nocturnam vestem maculant, ventremque supinum.  
 Quatuor hinc rapimur viginti & millia rhedis,  
 Mansuri oppidulo, quod versu dicere non est,  
 Signis persfacile est. venit vilissima rerum  
 Hic aqua; sed panis longè purcherrimus, ultra  
 Callidus ut soleat humeris portare viator;  
 Nam Canus lapidosus: aquæ non ditior urnâ  
 Qui locus à forti Diomede est conditus olim.  
 Flentibus hinc Varius discedit mœstus amicis.  
 Indè Rubos sessi pervenimus; utpotè longum  
 Cerpentes iter, & factum corruptius imbri.  
 Postera tempestas melior, via pejor, ad usque  
 Bari mœnia piscosi. dehinc Gnatia lymphis  
 Iratis exstructa dedit risusque jocosque;  
 Dum flammâ sine, thura liquefcere limine sacro  
 Persuadere cupit. credat Judæus Apella,  
 Non ego. namque Deos didici securum agere ævum;  
 Nec, si quid miri faciat natura, Deos id  
 Tristes ex alto cœli demittere testō.  
 Brundisium longæ finis chartæque viæque est.

75

80

85

90

95

100

## O R D O.

dilapso per veterem culinam, properabat lam-  
 bere testum summum. Tum videres avidos  
 convivas servosque timentes rapere cœnam,  
 atque omnes velle restinguere.

Ex illo Appulia cepit ostendere mihi montes  
 notos, quos Atabulus torret; & quos nun-  
 quam erepsimus, nisi nos vicina Trevici re-  
 cepisset nos, non sine fumo lacrymoso. Camino  
 urente udos ramos cum foliis. Hic ego stultis-  
 simus exspecto mendacem puellam usque ad me-  
 diam noctem: tamen somnus aufert intentum  
 veneri: tum somnia maculant nocturnam vestem  
 ventremque supinum, immundo visu.

Hinc rapimur rhedis quatuor & viginti  
 millia, mansuri oppidulo, quod non est pers-  
 facile dicere versu aut signis. Hic aqua vici-

sina rerum venit; sed panis longè pulcherrimus,  
 ut callidus viator soleat portare humeris  
 ultra; nam Canus panis est lapidosus: qui locus  
 olim est conditus à Diomede forti. Hinc Varius  
 mœstus discedit amicis flentibus.

Indè sessi pervenimus Rubos; utpote cer-  
 pentes longum iter, factum corruptius imbri.  
 Postera tempestas melior, via pejor usque ad  
 mœnia Bari piscosi. Dehinc Gnatia ex-  
 structa iratis lymphis dedit risusque jocosque;  
 dum cupit persuadere thura liquefcere in sacro  
 limine sine flammâ. Apella Judæus credat  
 non ego. Namque didici Deos agere ævum  
 securum; nec, si natura faciat quid miri,  
 tristes Deos demittere id ex alto testō cœli.

Brundisium est finis chartæque viæque longæ.

91.

reach'd the Roof. You wou'd have been diverted to see the hungry Guests and Servants in their Fright; some endeavouring to save their Supper, and others to extinguish the Fire.

After we left Beneventum, we discovered the Mountains of Apulia, well known to me, which the *Wind Atabulus* scorches *so much*; that we had never got over them, had we not stop'd *and refresh'd ourselves* at a Village near by, call'd Trivicus, where we were very much incommoded with a wretched Smoak occasioned by burning some green Boughs full of Leaves \*\*\*\*\* Next day we travell'd twenty Miles in a Chaise with the utmost Expedition to reach a little Place which I can't name in Verse, but can easily point out to you, for here they sell Water, tho' the very worst I ever tasted, but their Bread is so very fine, that a provident Traveller carries a great Quantity with him; for the Bread is sandy, and Water is scarce at Canusium, which valiant Diomedes built. Here Varius was oblig'd to part with us, for which he was very sorry, and left us all in Tears.

Next Day we arriv'd at Rubi, *extremely* fatigu'd; for besides that we made a long *Day's* Journey, the heavy Rains had made the Road very deep. The Day following the Weather was finer, *but* the Road worse to the very Walls of Barus, noted for Plenty of Fish. Hence *we came to* Gnatia, which seems to have been built in spite of the Water, where we laugh'd heartily at the Inhabitants who wanted to persuade us, that the Incense they place in the Gate of the Temple, liquifies of itself, without Fire; Apella the credulous Jew may believe this, I sha'n't, for 'tis long since I learn'd of *Epicurus*, that the Gods live entirely without Care, nor, if Nature works a Miracle, do I believe they concern themselves to send that Power down from the high Canopy of Heaven. At last we arrive at Brundisium, which puts an End to the tedious Journey, and to this long Account of it.

## NOTES.

91. *Nam Canusi.*] Formerly one of the largest Cities of Italy, and at present one of the least. It is about three Miles from the famous Village of *Canna*, on the River *Aufidus*.

92. *A forti Diomede est conditus.*] Diomed, in his Return from *Troy*, landed on the Coast of *Apulia*, made a Descent in the Country, conquered the Inhabitants, and built several Towns, viz. *Beneventum*, *Equetium*, *Arpi*, *Canusium*.

93. *De binc Gnatia.*] Egnatia, near half the Way from *Barri* to *Brundisium*. It was on the Sea-coast, as well as *Barri*.

94. *Dum flamma sine thura liquescere.*] The Inhabitants of *Egnatia* shewed Travellers a pretended Miracle. They put upon the Threshold of their Temple some

Grains of Frankincense, and they were seen to melt without the Appearance of Fire. But *Horace* was not to be imposed on by such a Piece of Legerdemain. Such Tricks are only fit to amuse the Rabble.

100. *Credat Judeus Apella.*] The Jews were esteemed by the Heathens very superstitious. *Apella* was a proper Name of a Jew that was then well known at *Rome*, and not a compound Word made in Allusion to their Circumcision.

104. *Brundisium.*] This City had formerly a Concourse from all the *Levants*, and was forty Miles from *Egnatia*, upon the Coast of ancient *Calabria*, which makes at present the Part of the Territory of *Otranto*. *Horace* calls his Journey long, because it was of three hundred and sixty odd Miles.



## SATIRA VI.

Horace, on Account of the Railleries they made of the Meanness of his Birth, treats in this Satire of true Nobility, and shews, that it does not consist in being born of an ancient distinguished Family, but in Virtue, Probity, and Integrity of Sentiments. He afterwards makes a Jest of those who, not being content with their own Station, aspire after Offices above their Capacity. At length he speaks of his own Birth and Education, and takes Occasion to express the most ardent and tender Sentiments of Gratitude to his Father, which must do him more Honour at this Day with all thinking Men, than the Friendship of Mæcenas, or even Augustus. This Satire is one of the finest and most difficult to understand well. We know not pre-

**N**ON, quia, Mæcenas, Lydorum quidquid Etruscos

Incoluit fines, nemo generosior est te,  
Nec quod avus tibi maternus fuit atque paternus,  
Olim qui magnis legionibus imperitârint;  
Ut plerique solent, naso suspendis adunco

Ignotos, ut me libertino patre natum :  
Cum referre negas, quali sit quisque parente  
Natus, dum ingenuus. persuades hoc tibi verè,  
Ante potestatem Tullî, atque ignobile regnum,  
Multos sæpè viros nullis majoribus ortos

Et vixisse probos, amplis & honoribus auctos :  
Contrâ, Lævinum Valerî genus, unde Superbus  
Tarquinius regno pulsus fuit, unius assis  
Non unquam pretio pluris licuisse, notante  
Judice, quem nôsti, populo ; qui stultus honores  
Sæpè dat indignis, & famæ servit ineptus ;  
Qui stupet in titulis & imaginibus. quid oportet  
Vos facere, à vulgo longè latèque remotos ?

Namque esto ; populus Lævino mallét honorem  
Quàm Decio mandare novo ; censorque moveret

## O R D O.

Mæcenas, non quia, nemo est generosior te, quidquid Lydorum incoluit fines Etruscos, nec quod avus paternus atque maternus fuit tibi, qui olim imperitârint legionibus magnis ; non suspendis naso adunco ignotos, ut me natum patre libertino : cum negas referre, quali parente quisque sit natus. Verè persuades hoc tibi, ante potestatem atque ignobile regnum Tullî, multos viros vixisse & probos & auctos amplis honoribus sæpè ortos nullis majoribus :

contra, Lævinum genus Valerî, unde Tarquinius superbus fuit pulsus regno, non unquam licuisse pluris pretio unius assis, populo judicè notante qui stultus sæpè dat honores indignis & ineptus servit famæ ; qui stupet in titulis & imaginibus. Quid oportet vos longè latèque remotos à vulgo facere ? Namque esto ; populus Lævino mallét honorem Lævino quam Decio novo ; censorque Appius moveret me, si

## SATIRE VI.

cisly in what Time it was written; for there is nothing to warrant a Conjecture. To have a long genealogical Table, whether true or false, of a Series of Ancestors; to have honourable Employments, large Revenues, and a numerous Retinue, is what, and what only the Vulgar call Nobility. But Virtue judges far otherwise. She considers the Great divested of the Glare of Magnificence; she weighs the Man's real Merit, and regards not his Appearance; and, in fine, often perceives a mean Mind, a Knave or Villain, under the Mask of Nobility; and only acknowledges true Nobility where she sees the glorious Union of all moral Virtues.

MÆCENAS, tho' you are the most noble of all the Lydians that inhabit Tuscany, and tho' your Ancestors, both by Father and Mother, had the Command of numerous Legions, you don't, like most Men of high Rank, look down with Scorn on Persons of obscure Birth, such as I, who am only the Son of a Freedman: Since you openly declare that it matters not of what Parents a Man is descended, if he's but honest and virtuous; for you're convinced that, before the glorious Reign of Tullius, who was the Son of a Slave, many of very obscure Birth have liv'd with great Honour, and by their Merit arrived at the highest Dignities: On the other hand, that Lævinus, tho' descended of Great Valerius, by whom Tarquin the Proud was expelled his Kingdom, was not to be esteemed the more for that even in the Judgment of the People, who you very well know, are often so weak as to bestow Honours on the Unworthy, so foolish as to give blind Obedience to common Fame, and are taken with specious Titles, and a long Series of Ancestors.

What are you, Great Sir, then to do, who differ so very much in your Sentiments from the Vulgar? For suppose the People inclin'd to confer an honourable Title on Lævinus, because of his Birth, how unworthy soever of himself, rather than on Decius, a

## NOTES.

3. *Nec quod avus tibi maternus fuit atque paternus.*] Horace says Mæcenas was descended both on the Father and Mother's Side from those that had commanded great Armies; and it is these Captains or Generals he elsewhere calls Kings.

20. *Censorque moveret Appius.*] This was Appius Claudius Cæcus, who was made Censor in the Year of Rome 433. This Censor was famous for the Severity with which he exercised his Censorship.

Appius, ingenuo si non essem patre natus ;  
 Vel meritò, quoniam in propriâ non pelle quiessem.  
 Sed fulgente trahit constrictos gloria curru  
 Non minùs ignotos generosis. quo tibi, Tulli,  
 Sumere depositum clavum, fierique tribuno ?  
 Invidia accrevit, privato quæ minor esset.  
 Nam ut quisque insanus nigris medium impediit crus  
 Pellibus, & latum demisit pectore clavum ;  
 Audit continuò ; Quis homo hic est ? quo patre natus ?  
 Ut si qui ægrotet quo morbo Barrus, haberi  
 Et cupiat formosus ; eat quâcunque, puellis  
 Injiciat curam quærendi singula ; quali  
 Sit facie, surâ quali, pede, dente, capillo :  
 Sic qui promittit cives, Urbem sibi curæ,  
 Imperium fore, & Italiam, & delubra Deorum ;  
 Quo patre sit natus, num ignotâ matre inhonestus,  
 Omnes mortales curare & quærere cogit.  
 Tunc Syri, Damæ, aut Dionysî filius, audes  
 Dejicere è saxo cives, aut tradere Cadmo ?  
 At Novius collega gradu post me sedet uno :  
 Namque est ille, pater quod erat meus. Hoc tibi Paulus,  
 Et Messala videris ? at hic, si plostra ducenta,

25

30

35

40

## O R D O.

non essem natus patre ingenuo ; vel merito  
 quoniam non quiessem in pelle propria. Sed  
 gloria trahit fulgente curru ignotos constrictos  
 non minus generosis. Tulli, quid tibi su-  
 mere clavum depositum, fierique tribuno ?  
 Invidia accrevit, quæ esset minor privato.  
 Nam ut quisque insanus impediit medium crus  
 nigris pelibus, & demisit latum clavum  
 pectore ; continuo audit ; Quis est hic homo ?  
 quo patre natus ? Ut si qui ægrotet morbo quo  
 Barrus ægrotabat, & cupiat haberi formosus ;  
 quâcunque eat, injiciat curam puellis quæ-  
 rendi singula ; quali facie sit, quali surâ  
 pede, dente, capillo. Sic qui promittit cives,  
 urbem, imperium, & Italiam, & delubra  
 Deorum, fore sibi curæ ; cogit omnes mortales  
 curare & quærere quo patre sit natus, num  
 inhonestus ignotâ matre. Tunc filius Syri,  
 Damæ, aut Dionysî audes dejicere cives è  
 saxo, aut tradere Cadmo ? At novius collega  
 sedet uno gradu post me ; nam ille est, quod  
 meus pater erat. Propter hoc videris tibi  
 esse Paulus & Messala ? At hic, si ducenta

## N O T E S.

22. *In propria non pelle quiessem.*] This  
 Expression is taken from the Fable of *Æsop*;  
 where the Ass is said to clothe himself with  
 the Lion's Skin; but the End of one of his  
 Ears, says *Fontaine*, discovered what he was,  
 an Ass still.

27. *Nigris medium impediit crus.* Those  
 Shoes were called *Mulleus*, from *mullare* for  
*fuere*. The Patricians and Senators had  
 taken them from the ancient Kings of *Alba*.  
 This kind of Shoe had the Upper-leather

very high, and was tied with Straps that  
 were crossed over one another to the Middle  
 of the Leg, and were fastened with Buckles  
 and Clasps. The Senators Shoes were made  
 of black Leather, and sometimes white :  
 But the curule Magistrates had them of red  
 Leather.

34. *Sic qui promittit cives, urbem.*] For  
 the Office of Senator implied all these Obligations ; for the Senate was, as it were,  
 the Soul of the Roman Empire. And they

com-

Gentleman of great Merit, but of no Family, would either one or t'other be more or less valuable for this? And suppose I aspir'd to be a Senator, would not Appius the Censor refuse me, as a Person of obscure Birth? And he would serve me right, because I was not contented with my Station. *Wou'd this Refusal lessen my Personal Merit? Surely not.* But Honour captivates, with its dazling Splendor, all in Pursuit of it, even those of obscure, as well as those of noble Birth. What have you got, Tullius, by resuming the Laticlave you *once* quitted, and by becoming a Tribune? You are more envied now, than if you had liv'd in a private Station. For when a Man is so foolish as to assume *all on a sudden* the Buskins of a Senator on his Feet, and the Laticlave on his Shoulder, he hears all around him whispering, Who is the Man? or who was his Father? Just so if a Man, who labours under the same Distemper Barrus did, should place his whole Ambition in being thought handsome; wherever he goes he raises the Curiosity of the Ladies to examine him thoroughly, \* if he has a good Face, a well-made Leg, a handsome Foot, a Sett of white Teeth, and fine flowing Hair. In the same Manner he who takes upon himself the Care of his Fellow-Citizens, of the City, of the Empire, of Italy, and of Religion and the Temples of the Gods; he excites the Curiosity of every one narrowly to enquire who was his Father, and if he is not so mean as to have † a Slave for his Mother. And could you, Tullius, who are the Son of a Syrus, Demetrius, or Dionysius, have the Assurance to condemn a Roman Citizen to be thrown down from the Tarpeian Rock, or to commit him to the Custody of Cadmus the Lictor, to be severely whipp'd? But, say you, my Colleague Novius is a Degree yet lower than I, for he is only what my Father was. What then, can you therefore imagine yourself as illustrious as a Paulus Emilius, or a Messala? Beside, ‡ No-

\* What Sort of Face, Leg, Foot, Tooth, and Hair he has. † An obscure Mother.

‡ He.

#### N O T E S.

commonly chose out of this illustrious Body the Consuls, Prætors, Tribunes, &c.

38. *Tunc Syri, Domæ, aut Dionisi filius.*]

This is a suppos'd Question, made by some Roman full of Indignation to Tullius, who was become a Senator, tho' the Son or Grandson of a Slave.

39. *Aut tradere Cadmo.*]

This Cadmus was a Lictor, one of those who bore the Fasces before the Consuls and Prætors. The Criminals were delivered up to them to be whipped or beheaded.

40. *At Novius Collega.*]

This is the an-

swer of Tullius, who thinks it unreasonable that they should reproach him with his low Birth, because in the Body of Senators he had Collegues that were still less honourably born than himself. For Novius was a Freed-Man himself, whereas Tullius was only the Son of a Freed-Man. And thus Tullius was a Degree above him.

42. *At hic, si Plœstra ducenta.*]

But Novius has at least this Quality which makes him a worthy Object of the Populace's Favour; he has a Voice of Thunder. Horace here finely rallies his Fellow Citizens, for having



Concurrantque foro tria funera, magna sonabit  
Cornua quod vincatque tubas : saltē tenet hoc nos.

Nunc ad me redeo libertino patre natum ;

45

Quem rodunt omnes libertino patre natum,  
Nunc, quia, Mæcenās, tibi sim convictor ; at olim,  
Quodd mihi pareret legio Romana tribuno.

Diffimile hoc illi est : quia non, ut forsit honorem

Jure mihi invidet quisvis, ita te quoque amicum ;

50

Præsertim cautum dignos assumere, pravā

Ambitione procūl. sælicem dicere non hoc

Me possunt, casu quodd te fortitus amicum :

Nulla etenim mihi te fors obtulit. optimus olim

Virgilius, post hunc Varius, dixere quid essem.

55

Ut veni coram, singulatim pauca locutus,

(Infans namque pudor prohibebat plura profari)

Non ego me claro natum patre, non ego circum

Me Saturejano vectari rura caballo,

Sed, quod eram, narro : respondes (ut tuus est mos)

60

Pauca : abeo : & revocas nono post mense, jubesque

Esse in amicorum numero. magnum hoc ego duco,

Quodd placui tibi, qui turpi secernis honestum,

Non patre præclaro, sed vitā & pectore puro.

## O R D O.

*plura triaque funera concurrant in foro  
sonabit quod vincat magna cornua tubasque,  
saltē tenet hoc nos.*

*Nunc redeo ad me natum patre libertino ;  
quem omnes rodunt vñ natum patre libertino ;  
nunc, quia, Mæcenās, sim convictor tibi ; at  
olim, quodd legio Romana pareret mihi tribuno.  
Hoc est diffimile illi : quia forsit ut quisvis jure  
invidet hunc honorem mihi ; non ita quoque  
invidet te esse amicum meum, præsertim cau-  
tum assumere dignos, & procūl ambitione pravā.  
In hoc non possunt dicere me sælicem, quodd casu  
fortitus sum te amicum, etenim nulla fors ob-*

*tulit te mihi. Olim optimus Virgilius, post  
hunc Varius, dixere quid essem. Ut veni  
coram, locutus pauca singultim, namque infans  
pudor prohibebat profari plura. Non ego  
narro me natum patre claro ; non ego narro  
me circumvectari rura caballo Satureiano, sed  
narro quod eram : respondes pauca ut tuus mos  
est : abeo : & nono mense post revocas, jubes-  
que esse in numero amicorum. Ego duco hoc  
magnum quodd placui tibi, qui scernis bo-  
nissimum turpi, non quia natus patre præclaro  
sed quia vitā & pectore puro.*

## N O T E S.

having made a Man a Senator for a Quality  
that only entitled him to be a public Cryer.

43. *Concurrantque Foro tria Funera.*] The  
grand Funerals of the Romans commonly  
passed thro' the Forum, and there they  
sometimes made their Funeral Panegyrics.  
These Processions were always preceded by  
Trumpets, Flutes, or other musical Instru-  
ments,

44. *Cornua quod vincatque tubas.*] Trum-  
pets were used at the Funerals of Men, and  
Flutes at the Funerals of Women. The  
twelve Tables forbade the Number to exceed  
ten.

51. *Dignos assumere, &c.*] The learned  
Doctor Dunster's Judgment, as to the Read-  
ing and Pointing of this Passage, seems to  
me to be very good, which is this ;

dignos

vius has a Voice so exceeding strong, that were two hundred Drays and three Funerals to meet in the Forum, it would drown all the Horns and Trumpets *that attended them*. \* This is surely some Merit to recommend him.

But to return to *what I was observing of myself* the Son of a Freed-man, which the World is always sounding in my Ears. They now envy me, Mæcenas, that I eat at your Table; but formerly that I had the Command of a Roman Legion as a Tribune. Surely this *Cause of their Spleen* widely differs from † the former; for they may possibly have some Ground for envying me the Honour of *commanding a Legion*, but I know none they have for envying me the Place I have in your Friendship, especially as you take the utmost Precaution to allow none that Honour but such as are worthy of it, and even those such as have no ambitious and designing Views. They can't surely attribute my Happiness of having you for my Friend to Chance; for Fortune was never so kind to throw me in your Way. Virgil, whose Memory will be ever dear to me, and after him Varius, *were they who* gave you a Character of me. When I was introduced to you, I utter'd only ‡ a few broken Words; for my natural Bashfulness would not allow me to say more. I did not give myself out for a Person of great Parentage, nor did I boast that I rode about my Grounds on § a fine Horse; but told you *ingenuously* who I was: You answer me in few Words, as your Way is, and I retire: about nine Months after, you § order me to wait of you again, and ||| are pleased to declare me of the Number of your Friends. §§ This I value myself the more highly upon, that I should meet with your Approbation, who know so well how to distinguish a Man of Probity from one of bad Morals; and that you do me this Honour, not for being descended of an illustrious Father, but because of the Innocency of my Life and Integrity of my Heart.

\* This at least pleaseth us.  
of Saturnum. § Recall me.

† That.

‡ A few Words sobbingly.

|| A Horse

||| Order me to be.

§§ This I esteem a great Matter.

#### N O T E S.

*dignos assumere: prava  
Ambitione procul, facilem dicere non hoc  
Me possum, casu quod te sortitus amicum:*

"Without Ambition I may say, that it  
"was not owing to meer Chance that I  
"have the Happiness of being one of your  
"Friends."

And the parallel Method of Speaking  
made use of by Horace in *Satire X*, which

the Doctor gives for an Example, must incline others to be of his Opinion.

*Ambitione relegata, te dicere possum,  
Pollio.*

55. *Optimus olim Virgilius, post hunc Varius*] It is probable both Virgil and Varius were dead when Horace wrote this *Satire*.

57. *Infans namque Pudor.*] Besides that  
Horace

Atqui si vitiis mediocribus ac mea paucis  
 Mendosa est natura, alioqui recta; (velut si  
 Egregio insperfos reprêndas corpore nævos)  
 Si neque avaritiam, neque fordes, ac mala lustra  
 Objiciet verè quisquam mihi; purus & insons,  
 (Ut me collaudem) si & vivo carus amicis;  
 Causa fuit pater his: qui macro pauper agello  
 Nolluit in Flavî ludum me mittere; magni  
 Quò pueri magnis è centurionibus orti,  
 Lævo suspensi loculos tabulamque lacerto,  
 Ibant octonis referentes Idibus æra;  
 Sed puerum est ausus Romam portare, docendum  
 Artes, quas doceat quivis eques atque senator  
 Semet prognatos: vestem, servosque sequentes  
 In magno ut populo si quis vidisset; avità  
 Ex te præberi sumptus mihi crederet illos.  
 Ipse mihi custos incorruptissimus omnes  
 Circùm doctores aderat, qui multa? pudicum  
 (Qui primus virtutis honos) servavit ab omni  
 Non solum facto, verum opprobrio quoque turpi:  
 Nec timuit sibi ne vitio quis verteret, olim  
 Si præco parvas, aut (ut fuit ipse) coactor  
 Mercedem sequer; neque ego essem questus. ob hoc nunc  
 Laus illi debetur, & à me gratia major.

## O R D O.

*Atqui si mea natura est mendosa vitiis mediocribus ac paucis, alioqui recta, velut si reprêndas nævos insperfos corpore egregio, si neque quisquam vere objiciet avaritiam, neque fordes, ac mala lustra mihi; & vivo purus & insons, si carus amicis ut collaudem me; pater fuit causa his: qui pauper macro agello noluit mittere me in ludum Flavî; quo magni pueri orti è magnis centurionibus ibant suspensi loculos tabulamque lævo lacerto & referentes æra octonis Idibus: sed ausus est portare puerum Romam, docendum artes, quas quivis eques atque senator doceat prognatos semet; ut si quis vidisset vestem servosque sequentes in magno populo; crederet illos sumptus præberi mihi ex re avità. Ipse incorruptissimus custos mihi aderat circum doctores omnes. Quid loquitur multa? non solum servavit pudicum ab omni facto, qui est primus bonos virtutis, verum quæ ab omni opprobrio turpi: nec timuit ne quis verteret vitio sibi, si olim præco, aut coactor, ut ipse fuit, sequer mercedem parvas; neque ego questus essem: ob hoc nunc laus debetur illi*

## N O T E S.

Horace was no great Talker, he was naturally very bashful and timorous, which is a Defect to be found oftentimes in excellent Genius's.

67. *Velut si egregio insperfos.*] This is the perfect Character of a polite worthy Man. His Defects ought to resemble those small Blemishes that are sometimes observable in

Persons extremely beautiful; they hinder them not from being highly amiable, but only from being absolutely perfect.

68. *Ac mala lustra.*] *Lustra* properly signifies the Haunts of savage Beasts. But it is metaphorically taken for dishonest Houses, or Places of Resort for Debauchees; because such were commonly under-ground, where, like

But if my \* Life is stained with a few inconsiderable Failings, tho' in all other Respects unblameable, as you sometimes observe little Blemishes in the Face of a handsome Person; if nobody can justly reproach me with Avarice, base Practices, or scandalous Actions; if † I am unstain'd with, and free of the Vices of the Age, to say so much in mine own Praise; and in fine, if I am ‡ belov'd by my Friends; I owe all to my good old Father: Who, || tho' he was but in strait Circumstances, yet would not put me to the School of illiterate Flavius, where many illustrious Youths, § the Sons of great Officers, went; whom you might see with their Satchels and Books of Accounts hanging on their Left Arm, carrying Money \*\* every Month to pay their Master; but †† had the Generosity and Spirit to carry me to Rome to be taught the Arts and Sciences which the †† Sons of the first Knights and Senators learn. Any one in such a Crowd of People who observed my Dress and the Number of Servants that attended me, might conclude that such a prodigious Expence must be supported by a great paternal Estate. He himself, like a vigilant faithful Guardian, went also along with me to every Master. In short, he kept me chaste (the first Principle of Virtue) and free not only of every Vice, but of all ||| Reproach or Suspicion of being guilty of any; nor did he at all fear being blamed, if after all his Expence I should one Day be reduced to a common Crier, or a Collector of the petty Customs, as he himself was; nor should I have complain'd if I had. Yea, I am now sensible that on these Accounts he deserves my highest Praise and §§ utmost Gratitude. While I enjoy the Use of my Reason, I

\* Nature. † I live. ‡ Dear to. || Mean, in having only a poor Piece of Ground. § Come of great Centurions. \*\* The eighth Day after the Nones. †† Dared. †† Every Knight and Senator teaches thee, sprung of him. ||| Base Reproach. §§ Greater Thanks from me.

## NOTES.

like Ulysses's Companions, Persons were metamorphos'd into Brutes.

72. In Flavi ludum.] This Flavius was a Schoolmaster at Venusium; he taught Reading, Writing, and Accompts. Many Children of reputable Parents went to that School. The great Centurions were Captains of the first Companies. They were all Officers of Infantry. They were called *Primi Hastati*, *Primi Principes*, or *Primi pili*, according to the Troops they commanded. In short, they presided over the other Centurions. It was therefore shameful, that such Persons should give their Children such a mean Education as would only qualify them for some lucrative sordid

76. *Sed puerum est ausus Romam portare.*] This evidently proves, that Flavius taught not at Rome, but in all Appearance at Venusium.

81. *Ipse mihi custos incorruptissimus.* They were so corrupt at Rome in Horace's Time, that Youths run a great Risque of being debauch'd, by going to School. Wherefore Persons of Distinction never let them go Abroad without a Kind of Guardian or Rector with them. But because it was difficult to find proper Persons to trust to, Horace's Father himself would be his Tutor: Thinking, like a wise Man, that Science is a bad Purchase at the Expence of Virtue.



Nil me pœniteat sanum patris hujus : eoque  
 Non, ut magna dolo factum negat esse suo pars,  
 Quod non ingenuos habeat clarosque parentes,  
 Sic me defendam. longè mea discrepat istis  
 Et vox & ratio. nam si natura juberet  
 A certis annis ævum remeare peractum,  
 Atque alios legere ad fastum quosunque parentes  
 Optaret sibi quisque : meis contentus, honestos  
 Fascibus & sellis nollem mihi sumere ; demens  
 Judicio vulgi, sanus fortasse tuo : quod  
 Nollem onus, haud unquam solitus, portare molestum.  
 Nam mihi continuò major quærenda foret res,  
 Atque salutandi plures ; ducendus & unus  
 Et comes alter, uti ne solus rusve peregrève  
 Exirem ; plures calones atque caballi  
 Pascendi ; ducenda petorrita. nunc mihi curto  
 Ire licet mulo, vel, si libet, usque Tarentum ;  
 Mantica cui lumbos onere ulceret, atque eques armos.  
 Objiciet nemo sordes mihi, quas tibi, Tulli,  
 Cum Tiburte viâ prætorem quinque sequuntur  
 Te pueri, lasanum portantes cœnophorumque.  
 Hoc ego commodiùs, quàm tu, præclare senator,  
 Millibus atque aliis vivo. quâcunque libido est,  
 Incedo solus : percontor quanti olus, ac far :  
 Fallacem Circum, vespertinumque pererro  
 Sæpe forum : affisto divinis : inde domum me  
 Ad porri & ciceris refero laganique catinum.  
 Cœna ministratur pueris tribus : & lapis albus

90

95

100

105

110

115

## O R D O.

& major gratia à me. Nil pœniteat me sanum hujus patris : eoque non sic defendam me, ut magna pars negat factum dolo suo, quod non habeat ingenuos, clarosque parentes. Et mea vox & ratio longè discrepat istis. Nam si natura juberet remeare peractum ævum à certis annis atque quisque optaret sibi legere alios quosunque parentes ad fastum : contentus enis, nollem sumere mihi honestos fascibus & sellis ; demens judicio vulgi, sanus fortasse tuo ; quod nollem portare onus molestum haud unquam solitus. Nam res major foret continuò quærenda mihi, atque plures salutandi unus & alter comes ducendus, uti ne exirem solus rusve peregrève ; plures calones atque caballi

pascendi ; petorrita ducenda. Nunc licet mihi ire vel, si libet, usque Tarentum ; curto mulo cui mantica ulceret lumbos onere atque eques ulceret armos, Tulli, nemo objiciet sordes mihi quas objiciunt tibi : cum quinque pueri, portantes lasanum cœnophorumque sequuntur te prætorem in Tiburte viâ. Hoc, præclare senator, ego vivo commodiùs quàm tu, atque millibus aliis. Solus incedo quacunque libido est ; percontor quanti olus, ac far constat. Sæpe pererro fallacem Circum, vespertinumque forum : affisto divinis : inde refero me domum ad catinum porri, ciceris laganique. Cœna ministratur tribus pueris ; & albus la-

53

93.  
 be mo-  
 here  
 Heart,  
 nerofit  
 whethr  
 the So-  
 104.  
 Poet d  
 for th  
 than H

shall never be ashamed of such a Father, nor shall I ever vindicate my Faults, as most Men do theirs, by alledging they had not been guilty of them if they had been born of distinguish'd and illustrious Parents. \* I have quite different Sentiments from them, and speak in another Strain. For would Nature allow me to run over my past Life again from a certain Number of Years, and leave me and every one at Liberty to chuse whatever Parents our Pride inclined us to: Contented with my own, I would not desire to chuse them from among † the Consuls and Senators.

‡ I know I shall be thought to have made a foolish Choice in the Opinion of the Vulgar, but in yours, Sir, I hope I shall be thought to have made a prudent one, in refusing to take upon me a troublesome Load to which I was never accustomed; for if I were a Consul's Son, I should be continually tormenting myself how to encrease my Estate, and be forced to make my Court to ¶ this and the other Man, be always obliged to carry one or two Companions with me to the Country; or going a Journey, not daring to go alone; to keep a greater Number of Servants, more Horses, and also Coaches. Whereas now I can go if I please as far as Tarentum on my little cropt Mule, whose Flanks are gall'd with the Weight of my Wallet, and its Shoulders with the Rider. Nor will any reproach me with Covetousness, as they do you, Tullius, travelling along the Tiburtin Road, attended by five young Footmen, one carrying your Wine, and another your Hamper of Provisions, tho' a Prætor. So that, illustrious Senator, I live far more happily than you, and a thousand others such as you. I go by myself wherever I have a Mind; ask the Price of Herbs and Barley, saunter sometimes about the Circus the rendezvous of Sharpers, sometimes about the Forum in the Dusk, and listen to the Fortune-tellers; thence I go home to my Dish of Leeks, Pulse and Flour-cakes. Supper is served up by three Servants. On my Marble Side-table stand two

\* Both my Speech and Judgment differs far from them.

† Those honour'd with the Bundles of Rods and Chairs of State.

‡ Mad in the Opinion of the Vulgar, of a sound Mind perhaps in yours.

¶ More.

## NOTES.

93. *Nam si natura jubet.*] Nothing can be more exquisitely tender than what Horace here speaks in the Overflowings of his Heart, concerning his Father's Care and Generosity. And it is hard to determine, whether the Father was more generous, or the Son more grateful.

104. *Nunc mihi curto ira licet mulo.*] The Poet does not mention a Horse, but a Mule: for the Mules were much less esteem'd than Horses, and were not what the richer

Sort made Use of. But Horace found this Conveniency in his Condition, that he could ride without having Notice taken of him.

106. *Atque equis armos.*] As the Poet, according to his own Description, was very fat, the Mule that carried him and his Baggage could not be much at its Ease.

108. *Tiburte via.*] Was one of the most public Roads of Rome. It began at the Porta Esquilina, and led to Tivoli.

Pocula cum cyatho duo sustinet: adflat echinus  
 Vilis, cum paterâ guttus, Campana supellex.  
 Deinde eo dormitum; non sollicitus, mihi quod cras  
 Surgendum sit manè, obeundus Marſya, qui se  
 Vultum ferre negat Noviorum posse minoris. 120  
 Ad quartam jaceo: post hanc vagor, aut ego, lecto  
 Aut scripto quod me tacitum juvet, ungor olivo,  
 Non quo fraudatis immundus Natta lucernis.  
 Ast ubi me fessum sol acrior ire lavatum 125  
 Admonuit, fugio rabiosi tempora signi.  
 Pransus non avidè, quantum interpellat inanè  
 Ventre diem durare, domesticus otior, hæc est  
 Vita solutorum miserâ ambitione gravique.  
 His me consolor, victurum suaviùs, ac si 130  
 Quæstor avus, pater atque meus patruſque fuissent.

## O R D O

*pis sustinet duo pocula cum cyatho: vilis ecbinus adflat, guttus cum patera, campana supellex. Deinde eo dormitum; non sollicitus, quod surgendum sit mihi cras manè, obeundus Marſya, qui negat se posse ferre vultum minoris Noviorum. Jaceo ad quartam horam: post hanc vagor, aut ego, lecto aut scripto quod juvet me tacitum, ungor olivo, non quo immundus Natta ungitur fraudatis lucernis.*

*Ast ubi acrior sol admonuit me fessum ire lavatum, fugio tempora signi rabiosi. Pransus non avidè, quantum interpellat diem durare ventri inani: otior domesticus. Hæc est vita solutorum miserâ gravique ambitione. In his consolor me victurum suaviùs, ac si ovis fuisset quæstor, atque pater patruſque meus fuissent quæsttores.*

## N O T E S.

117. *Pocula cum Cyatho duo sustinet*] The Ancients always placed upon the Buffet two Cups for each Guest; the one for Wine, and the other for Water. And therefore tho' Horace was alone, he had two Cups.

11. *Campana supellex.*] *Campania* furnish'd *Rome* with Earthen-ware, such as our *Delft*.

120. *Obeunda Marſya.*] In the *Roman Forum*, opposite to the *Rostrum*, was a Sta-

tue of *Marſya*, who had his Skin stript over his Ears for his impudent Challenge of *Apollo*. Near this the Judges, Lawyers, and Clients used to assemble. It was likewise the usual Place of Bankers.

122. *Ad quartam jaceo.*] He here mentions the Time of his Rising; but tho' it was Ten o'Clock, this is no Proof of his Idleness or Debauchery. This is the Custom of almost all Poets; they rise late, because

Bo  
Cup  
a fr  
not  
Ma  
mea  
I d  
thin  
ano  
ufes  
ing  
viol  
grea  
rest  
7  
and  
my  
Fath

becau  
in Bec  
Testim  
admini  
by eve  
Fontai  
which  
Posteri  
not de  
precio  
Witne

128  
a great  
pinels.  
Side w  
tous I

Cups, with a Glass, and near them a coarse Ewer, a Bottle, with a small Bowl, all *homely* Campanian Ware. Then I go to sleep, not at all anxious about rising early next Morning to appear at Marfy's Statue, who by his Posture seems to declare he can't by any means bear the Sight of young Novius. I lie in Bed till Ten, then I dress me, and either go abroad, or, having read or wrote something to amuse me, I go to the *Campus Martius*, where I'm anointed with Oil, but not with such as that nasty *Miser Natta* uses, of which he robs his Lamps. When weary, and the scorching Heat of the Weather obliges me to bathe, I thereby avoid the violent Heat of the Dog-Star. Having eat a spare Dinner, not greater than will just stay my Stomach till the Evening, I enjoy the rest of the Day at home.

This is the Life of those who are entirely free of \* the Anxiety and Uneasiness of the Ambitious. With these Pleasures, I comfort myself, I shall live more happily than if my Grandfather, Uncle, and Father, had all of them been † Questors.

\* Miserable and grivous Ambition.

† A Quæstor.

## NOTES.

because they often compose in Bed. 'Twas in Bed, according to his own Countrymen's Testimony, the famous *Corneille* wrote those admirable Plays which are so justly esteemed by every one. 'Twas in Bed too that *La Fontaine* wrote most of his ingenious Fables, which will make his Name known to all Posterity. *Horace* did the same, and did not doze the Mornings away, or lose such precious Time. He himself is his own Witness.

*Neque enim cum LeSulis, aut me  
Particus exceperit, desum mihi—*

128. *Hæc est vita solutorum.*] *Horace* has a great deal of Reason to boast of his Happiness. What a Contraste is here! On one Side we see described the perplex'd solicitous Life of the Great, whom Ambition

drags as it were in Triumph at her Chariot-Wheels, as so many Slaves to Shew, Ceremonies, and ten thousand Miseries: On the other, the free easy Life of a wise private Person, who enjoys in the Golden Mean those innocent pure Pleasures that shun the Palaces of Kings.

130. *Hic me consolor.*] The Poet finishes with what was the principal Subject of the Satire, and openly affirms, that altho' the Son of an enfranchised Person, he finds himself a hundred Times more happy than if he had been descended from one of the chief Families in Rome. Assert this before Persons of Birth and great Employments, and they'll laugh at you. But this Blinness of theirs in so obvious a Truth, is perhaps one of the greatest Misfortunes of their Station.

SATIRA



## SATIRA VII.

While Horace was Tribune in the Army of Brutus, there was likewise in the Army one Rupilius Rex, who was so jealous of our Poet's Fortune, that he frequently call'd him the Son of a Slave. Horace in this Satire revenges himself of his Affronts, by describing a Contest this Rupilius one Day had before Brutus with a certain Merchant who had Business in Asia.

**P**ROscripti Regis Rupili pus atque venenum  
Hybrida quo pacto sit Perſius ultus, opinor  
Omnibus & lippis notum & tonforibus eſſe.  
Perſius hic permagna negotia dives habebat  
Clazomenis, etiam lites cum Rege moleſtas;  
Durus homo, atque odio qui poſſet vincere Regem;  
Confidens, tumidus, adeo ſermonis amari,  
Siſennas, Barros ut equis præcurreret albis.  
Ad Regem redeo. poſtquam nihil inter utrumque  
Convenit; (hoc etenim ſunt omnes jure moleſti,  
Quo fortes, quibus adverſum bellum incidit. inter  
Hectora Priamiden, animoſum atque inter Achillem  
Ira fuit capitalis, ut ultima divideret mors;  
Non aliam ob cauſam, niſi quod virtus in utroque;  
Summa fuit. duo ſi diſcordia vexet inertes;  
Aut ſi diſparibus bellum incidat, ut Diomedi

## O R D O.

Opinor, notum eſſe & omnibus lippis & tonforibus, quo pacto Perſius hybrida ultus ſit pus atque venenum proſcripti Regis Rupili. Perſius hic dives habebat permagna negotia Clazomenis, etiam moleſtas lites cum Rege; durus homo, atque qui poſſet vincere regem edoceat, confidens, tumidus, homo adeo amari ſermonis, ut præcurreret Siſennas, Barrosque, equis albis.

Redeo ad regem. Poſtquam nihil convenit

inter utrumque: etenim omnes ſunt moleſti doctura, quo fortes, quibus adverſum bellum incidit. Ira inter Hectora Priamiden, atque inter Achillem animoſum fuit adeo capitalis, ut ultima mors divide et; non aliam cauſam, niſi quod ſumma virtus fuit in utroque. At ſi diſcordia vexet duo inertes; aut ſi bellum incidat diſparibus, ut inciderat Diomedi cum Lyco Glaucio; pigritia diſcedat, muneribus

## N O T E S.

1. *Proſcripti Regis Rupili.*] Publius Rupilius Rex, Native of Præneste, had retired to Brutus's Army, after having been proſcribed by Auguſtus during his Triumvirat. Being jealous of our Poet, he uſed to be not a little ſcurrilous to him; he therefore revenges himſelf of him in this Satire.

2. *Pus atque venenum.*] He calls here the

Malignity and Abusiſſimeneſs of Rupilius, Pus atque venenum.

3. *Hybrida Perſius.*] Perſius was a Grecian by his Father, and an Italian by his Mother: And this is the Reaſon the Poet calls him *Hybrida*, or Mongrel.

4. *Lippis & tonforibus.*] 'Tis Matter of Fact, and I have obſerved it a hundred Times,

## SATIRE VII.

He makes the Narration more pleasant, by beginning it with a grave Tone, and giving it the Air of a grand Contest betwixt Achilles and Hector. This is a great deal of Probability that this Satire was one of the first Compositions of Horace, who wrote it, without doubt, either in the Army, or a little while after his Return.

I Believe every blind Man and Barber about *Toton* has heard how the Mongrel *Persius* revenged the \* malicious Invektives of outlaw'd *Rupilius*, surnamed the King. This *Persius* was rich, and carried on a great Trade to *Clazomene*; he was also engaged in several troublesome Law-suits with the King; an obstinate Man, and one that carried his Hatred to a greater Height, if possible, than the King; assuming, haughty, and so abusive in his Language, that † the *Sisennæ* or *Barri* had no manner of Chance with him.

But to return to the King. When this Difference between him and *Persius* could not possibly be made up (for in this all litigious Persons resemble brave Men, who have declared War against one another; for instance, The Enmity between *Hector*, the Son of *Priam*, and brave *Achilles*, was so great, that nothing but the Death of one or t'other could put an End to it; and the Reason was, both were Men of consummate Valour. But it is far otherwise if a Difference happens between two Cowards, or a War between two Generals of unequal Bravery, as between *Diomedes* and *Glaucus*

\* Matter and Poison.

† He outran the *Sisennæ* or *Barri* with white Horses.

## NOTES.

Times, that none are more curious and inquisitive than those who have bad Sight; they will needs know every thing that passes, and even fatigue their Acquaintance with impertinent Questions: as if Nature, who is always industrious to compensate her Losses, employed the Succour of the Ears to repair the Defect of Sight. Barbers are likewise reckoned amongst those who are addicted to Inquisitiveness, because their Shops receive a Variety of People at their most vacant Hours, and therefore must be supposed to be filled with News and flying Reports.

5. *Clazomene*.] This City was in the Peninsula of *Ionis*, called *Myonnesus*, at the Foot of Mount *Corisus*.

8. *Sisennæ*, *Barri*.] They were the two most famous acrimonious Speakers in that Age. Mention has been already made of *Barri*. As for *Sisennæ*, I believe it is the same with *Cornelius Sisennæ* mention'd in *Dion*, who has preserved an extreme sharp Reflexion he cast upon *Augustus* himself in open Senate. For some in the City reproaching him with the Disorders of his Wife, he boldly replied, *Gentlemen, I married her at the Request of Augustus*; intimating, *Augustus* had forced him to marry her, that he might have a freer Commerce with her.

8. *Ut equis præcurreret albis*.] This was a Proverbial Saying, grounded upon a Notion, that white Horses were the swiftest.

Cum Lycio Glauco; discedat pigrior, ultrò  
Muneribus missis) Bruto prætorē tenente  
Ditem Asiam, Rupili & Persi par pugnāt; uti non  
Compositus melius cum Bitho Bacchius. in jus  
Acres procurrunt; magnum spectaculum uterque.

20

Persius exponit causam; ridetur ob omni  
Conventu; laudat Brutum, laudatque cohortem;  
Solem Asiæ Brutum appellat, stellasque salubres  
Appellat comites, excepto Rege: Canem illum;  
Invisum Agricolis fidus, venisse: ruebat  
Flumen ut hybernum, fertur quò rara securis.

25

Tum Prænестinus falso multumque fluenti  
Expressa arbussto regerit convicia, durus  
Vindemiator, & invictus, cui sæpè viator  
Cessisset, magnā compellans voce cuculum.

30

At Græcus, postquam est Italo profusus aceto,  
Persius exclamat: Per magnos, Brute, Deos te  
Oro, qui reges consueris tollere, cur non  
Hunc Regem jugulas? operum hoc, mihi crede, tuorum est.

35

## O R D . O .

ultrò missis. Bruto prætorē tenente ditem A-  
siam, per Rupili & Persi pugnāt; uti Bac-  
chius non melius compositus cum Bitho. Acres  
procurrunt in jus; uterque magnum specta-  
culum.

Persius exponit causam; ridetur ab omni  
conventu; laudat Brutum, laudatque cohortem;  
appellat Brutum solem Asiæ, appellat-  
que comites salubres stellas, excepto Rege: il-  
lum velut canem, venisse fidus invisum agri-

colis; ruebat ut flumen hybernum, quò rara  
securis fertur.

Tum Prænестinus regerit convicia expressa  
arbussto falso multumque fluenti, durus ut vin-  
demiator, & invictus, cui sæpè viator cessisset,  
compellans cuculum magnā voce.

At Persius Græcus postquam est persusus  
Italo aceto exclamat: Brute, oro te, per Deos  
magnos, qui consueris tollere reges, cur non jugulas  
Regem hunc? crede mihi, hoc est operum tuorum.

## N O T E S.

17. Cum Lycio Glauco.] Homer describes,  
in the fourth Book of his *Iliad*, the Meet-  
ing of *Glaucus* and *Diomedes*, who rencoun-  
tering with one another, in the Confusion,  
instead of Fighting, enquire into one ano-  
ther's Pedigree, the Amity their Parents

had contracted, and, in fine, retire very  
good Friends, after having interchanged Pre-  
sents. *Diomedes* gave *Glaucus* his Arms of  
Brass; and *Glaucus* gave *Diomedes* his of  
Gold. *Horace* reports this mutual Exchange  
of Arms betwixt *Glaucus* and *Diomedes*, with-

out

King of Lycia. The Weaker submits, \* sends Presents, and *for Peace.*) It happen'd that Rupilius and Persius, two as well match'd as ever Bacchius was with Bithus, enter'd the Lists in the Prefence of Brutus the Prætor, who then ruled wealthy Asia. Warm with Resentment, away they go to the Court, both of them making a very ridiculous Figure.

Persius opens the Cause, and is laugh'd at by the whole Court: He praises Brutus and his Army in a very extravagant Manner. † The Prætor he calls the Son of Asia, and all his Attendants Salutary Stars, except the King, who he said appear'd among the rest like the Dog-star, that Constellation so fatal to Husbandmen. Thus did he run on like a Winter Torrent, which carries all before it; where the Axe is seldom felt.

To these *Invectives* ‡ the Prænestin returns most cutting and ready Answers || in the Terms of Vinedressers, for he was as surly as any Vinedresser himself, and had never been defeated at Raillery, to whom § Passengers had often been obliged to submit, and go off, \*\* giving him scurrilous Names.

At last, †† the Greek, not a little nettled at the Italian's *Invectives*, cry'd out *vehemently*, Brutus, I obtest you by the great Gods, who enst taken off Kings e'er now, †† to dispatch this *Mock-King*. Believe me, ||| this will crown all your former glorious Actions.

\* Presents being sent.

† Brutus.

‡ Then *ib.*

|| Reproaches taken from

the Vineyard.

§ The Passenger.

\*\* Calling him Cuckoo with a high Voice.

†† The Grecian Persius wetted all over with Italian Vinegar.

‡‡ Why don't you

strangle.

||| This belongs to your Works.

## NOTES.

out taking any Notice of what Homer says in the same Place, to remove the Imputation of Cowardice from Glaucus, viz. That Jupiter exalted this Prince's Mind, and warm'd his Temper, with a Disposition not to be exceeded in Generosity. Bellerophon, Son of Glaucus, and Grandson of Sisyphus, had been sent into Lycia, and married there the Daughter of King Iobates, whom he succeeded, and had by his Wife Hippolockus, who was the Father of this Glaucus mentioned here, that headed the Lycians in the War of Troy.

20. *Compositus cum Bitbo Bacchius.*] The Poet says this Couple were so equally match'd, that the two Gladiators Bithus and Bacchius were not better paired. And here the Ridicule ingeniously falls on Rupilius, who thought himself a Person of Importance. This Stroke of Satire is very sharp.

31. *Magna compellans voce cuculus.*] Cuculus, the Cuckoo, was a Word of Opprobry amongst the ancient Romans, as well as amongst us at present; and was what Rustics used to return one another very liberally.



## SATIRA VIII.

*Mæcenas had made Gardens in the Esquilæ, which before had been a Place almost uninhabitable, by reason of it's Unwholesomeness, caused by the Tombs which were there, and the Bones and Remains of human Bodies that covered it. Horace was glad of an Opportunity to speak of these Gardens, and the Pleasure they gave the Public; and at the same Time he describes the Sorceries of Canidia and Sagana, divulging the nocturnal Ceremonies they used in these Gardens. But this was not all the Aim of Ho-*

**O**LIM truncus eram ficulnus, inutile lignum :  
 Cùm faber incertus scamnum faceretne Priapum,  
 Maluit esse Deum. Deus inde ego, furum aviumque  
 Maxima formido : nam fures dextra coerces,  
 Obscenoque ruber porrectus ab inguine palus :  
 Ast importunas volucres in vertice arundo  
 Terret fixa, vetatque novis confidere in hortis.  
 Hùc priùs angustis ejecta cadavera cellis  
 Conservus vili portanda locabat in arcâ.  
 Hoc miseræ plebi stabat commune sepulchrum,  
 Pantolabo scurræ, Nomentanoque nepoti.  
 Mille pedes in fronte, trecentos cippus in agrum

## O R D O.

*Olim eram ficulnus truncus, inutile lignum; atque confidere in novis hortis. Huc prius cum faber incertus faceret scamnum, Priapum conservus locabat cadavera ejecta angustis cellis, tandem maluit me esse Deum. Inde mihi portanda in vili arcâ. Hoc stabat commune ego Deus fies, maxima formido furum aviumque sepulchrum miseræ plebi, nempe Pantolaboque : nam dextra ruberque palus porrectus ab scurræ, Nomentanoque nepoti. Hic cippus dabat mille pedes in fronte, trecentos in agrum.*

## N O T E S.

1. *Olim truncus eram.*] The Ancients placed Statues of the God *Priapus* in their Gardens, Vineyards, and, in short, in all Places where Thieves might steal any thing in Fields. *Mæcenas*, in compliance with this Custom, had placed a *Priapus* in his Gardens in the *Esquilæ* : and it is this *Priapus* *Horace* makes tell the following ridiculous Story. The marvellous Part must certainly gain Credit when a God is the Voucher.

*Id. Inutile lignum.*] The Fig-tree is almost entirely useless for any Service, on Account of its great Fragility : Wherefore the Greeks

have a Proverb to this Purpose; *As brittle as a Support made of Fig-tree*; which is equivalent to ours, of *Leaning on a broken Reed*. Now after the Workman had puzzled his Head what to do with the Block, he resolved at last to make an Idol of it. It is *Horace* that introduces the Workman in this Doubt and Perplexity, for the Fig-tree was usually employ'd in such Sort of Workmanship. What compleats the Burlesque is, that *Horace* makes this sorry Deity relate the Circumstances of his own Deification.

## SATIRE VIII.

race, who had further in View, to laugh at the ridiculous Superstition of the Romans, and the Worship they paid to their Idols, which they worshipped as so many true Deities. A God and a Wuch are the chief Persons of this Satire. Canidia had been surprized, while she had been performing her Incantations in or near these Gardens. Priapus relates the Adventure, and by the witty Turn Horace gives the Narration, he equally ridicules both.

I Was some time ago the Trunk of a Fig-tree, an useless Piece of Wood; when the Carpenter, after hesitating some Time whether to make a Bench of me or a Priapus, resolved at last to make me a God. From that Time, I, a God, became the great Terror of Thieves and Birds: For the Baton I hold in my Right Hand restrains Thieves from doing Mischief; and the Reed fix'd on the Top of my Head, frightens bold Birds, and hinders them from settling in these new Gardens. Hither, not long ago, the Slaves used to carry the Corpse of one another in a mean Coffin, and interr them when they were thrown out of their dark Cells. This served also for a common Burying-ground to the meaner Sort of People, such as that Scoundrel Pantolabus and Nomentanus the Debauchee. It is a thousand Feet in Breadth, and three hundred \* in Length,

\* Towards the Field.

## NOTES.

7. *Novis confidere in hortis.*] Octavius having a mind to remove the Infection of the *Mons Esquilinus*, which was a Receptacle for all the Ordure in Rome, and served for a Burying-ground of the meanest People, had Leave from the Roman Senate to give a large Portion of it to *Mænas*, who built a magnificent House on it, with Gardens of a vast Extent. *Mænas* had also a great Reservoir made there, where warm Water was let in whenever he had a mind to bathe and swim. *Dion* speaks of this in his fifty-fifth Book.

8. *Angustis cæta cadavera cellis.*] *Angustæ cellæ* were those small Lodgings which the Ancients had for their Slaves and Servants.

10. *Hoc miserræ plebi stabat commune sepulchrum.*] The *Esquilæ* was the Cimetery of

the Poor, because others had each his own separate Tomb.

11. *Pantalabo surre.*] This satirical Reflexion is very sharp. Those two Persons were still alive, but as they had wasted their Substance, Horace assigns them before-hand a Burying-place amongst the meanest of the People.

12. *Mille pedes in fronte.*] Horace here gives a particular Description of this Burying-place for the Poor, and marks out it's Extent by an Inscription upon a Stone or Pillar in it. *Mille pedes in Fronte*, that is, a thousand Feet towards the high Road; *trecentos pedes in Agrum*, that is, three hundred Feet towards the Fields. And they always added this Clause *H. M. H. N. S. Hoc Monumentum Hæredes non sequitur.*

Hic dabat ; heredes monumentum ne sequeretur.  
 Nunc licet Esquiliis habitare salubribus, atque  
 Aggere in aprico spatium ; quo modò tristes  
 Albis informem spectabant ossibus agrum :  
 Cùm mihi non tantùm furesque, feræque sùetæ  
 Hunc vexare locum, curæ sunt atque labori,  
 Quantum carminibus quæ versant atque venenis  
 Humanos animos. has nullo perdere possum  
 Nec prohibere modo, simul ac vaga luna decorum  
 Protulit os, quin ossa legant, herbasque nocentes.

15

20

Vidi egomet nigrâ succinctam vadere pallâ  
 Canidiam, pedibus nudis, passoque capillo,  
 Cum Saganâ majore ululantem. pallor utrasque  
 Fecerat horrendas aspectu. scalpere terram  
 Unguibus, & pullam divellere mordicus agnam  
 Cœperunt. cruor in fossam confusus, ut inde  
 Manes elicerent, animas responsa daturas.  
 Lanea & effigies erat, altera cerea : major  
 Lanea, quæ pœnis compesceret inferiorem.  
 Cerea suppliciter stabat, servilibus, utque  
 Jam peritura, modis. Hecaten vocat altera, sævam  
 Altera Tisiphonen. serpentes, atque videres  
 Infernas errare canes ; lunamque rubentem,  
 Ne foret his testis, post magna latere sepulcra.  
 Mentior at si quid, merdis caput inquiner albis  
 Corvorum ; atque in me veniant mictum atque cacatum  
 Julius, & fragilis Pediatia, furque Voranus.

25

30

35

## O R D O.

ne monumentum sequeretur hæredes. Nunc  
 licet habitare in Esquilis salubribus, atque  
 spatium in aprico aggere ; quo modo tristes  
 spectabant agrum informem albis ossibus. Cum  
 furesque feræque sùetæ vexare hunc locum non  
 sunt tantùm mihi curæ atque labori, quantum  
 quæ versant animos humanos carminibus atque  
 venenis. Nec possum perdi, nec prohibere has  
 nullo modo quin legant ossa herbasque nocentes  
 simul ac luna protulit os decorum.

Egomet vidi Canidiam succinctam pallâ ni-  
 grâ, vadere nudis pedibus, capilloque passo,  
 ululantem cum majore Saganâ. Pallor fece-  
 rat utrasque horrendas aspectu. Cœperunt

scalpere terram unguibus, & mordicus divel-  
 lere pullam agnam. Cruor confusus in fossam,  
 ut inde elicerent manes, animas daturas  
 responsa. Lanea effigies erat & iis, altera  
 cerea : Lanea erat major, quæ compesceret  
 inferiorem pœnis. Cerea stabat suppliciter,  
 utque jam peritura servilibus modis. Altera  
 vocat sævam Hecaten, altera vocat Tisipho-  
 nen. Videres serpentes, atque infernas canes  
 errare, rubentemque lunam latere post sepul-  
 cra magna ne foret his testis. At mentior  
 quid, inquiner caput albis merdis Corvorum ;  
 atque Julius, fragilis Bedatia, furque Voranus.

## NOTES.

27. Pullam agnam, They always sacrificed  
 to the infernal Gods black Cattle. Medea  
 in Ovid,

Cultrosque in guttura velleris atrî  
 Conjicit

as appears by the Column there, the Inscription *on which* shews the Heirs of the *Testator*, could lay no Claim to it.

Now the *Esquilæ* is become a *pleasant* healthful Habitation, and you may walk *with Pleasure* on this airy little Mount, where but very lately \* nothing presented to your View but the frightful Sight of dead Mens Bones: Tho' neither the Thieves nor wild Birds that used to haunt this Place, give me half the Anxiety and Uneasiness as *those Sorceresses*, who by their *curst Charms* and Enchantments turn the Minds of Men *which Way they will*. These I can neither destroy nor hinder from gathering Bones and poisonous Herbs, as soon as the Moon in her Course shews her glorious Face.

I myself have seen *that Hag Canidia* go and come tuck'd up in a black Robe, with Feet bare and Hair dishevell'd, making a frightful Howling with *that old Witch Sagana*. A *livid* Paleness sat upon their Cheeks, which made both frightful to behold. They first set about digging a Hole in the Earth with their Nails; *this done*, they began to tear a black Lamb in Pieces with their Teeth. Its Blood they pour'd into the Hole, thereby to raise the *Manes*, those Spirits that were to resolve their Questions. They had also with them one Image of Wool and another of Wax; but that of Wool was the greater, design'd to inflict some Punishment or other on the least. That of Wax stood in a very humble Posture, like a Slave, expecting nothing but Death. One of the Sorceresses invokes *Hecate*, and the other cruel *Tisiphone*, *which they had no sooner done*, than you could see Serpents and infernal Dogs running about; and the Moon, ashamed to be a Witness to these *abominable Incantations*, retire behind the lofty Tombs.

If I tell a Lye, may the Crows bedaub my Head with their Dung, and may Julius, effeminate *Pediatia*, and the Thief *Voranus*,

\* *The Melancholy saw the Ground disagreeable with white Bones.*

## N O T E S.

29. *Ut inde manes elicerent.*] There was nothing Ghosts had such a Longing for as Blood. In *Homer*, *Ulysses* is obliged to draw his Sword to hinder the Ghosts from crowding in, and drinking up the Blood before *Tirghis* came.

31. *Major lanca, quæ Pœnis comperceret.*] This Figure of Wool represented the Person whom these Sorceresses designed should survive that which was represented by the Figure in Wax. Wherefore these Figures were commonly of a different Substance, that they might have a different Fate. The little Figure, probably, was to represent that

*Varus* who had left *Canidia*. See Book V. Ode V.

33. *Hecaten vocat altera.*] *Hecate*, who was the same as *Piana*, was always invoked in Incantments.

34. *Alterâ Tisiphonen.*] *Tisiphone*, one of the Furies, and she that revenged Murders.

34. *Serpentes atque videres infernas errare canes.*] Serpents shew'd the coming of *Tisiphone*, and Dogs the coming of *Hecate*.

37. *Mentior ac si quid.*] This is very humorous; as if a God could lye,



Singula quid memorem? quo pacto alterna loquentes  
 Umbræ cum Saganâ resonarent triste & acutum?  
 Utque lupi barbam variæ cum dente colubræ.  
 Abdiderint furtim terris, & imagine cereâ  
 Largior arserit ignis? & ut non testis inultus  
 Horruerim voces Furiarum & facta duarum?  
 Nam, displosa sonat quantum vesica, pepedi  
 Diffusâ nate ficus. at illæ currere in Urbem:  
 Canidiæ dentes, altum Saganæ calicndrum  
 Excidere, atque herbas, atque incantata lacertis  
 Vincula, cum magno risuque jocoque videres.

40

45

50

## O R D O.

*mus, veniant mictum atque cacatum in me. Quid memorem singula? quo pacto umbræ cum Saganâ loquentes alterna resonarent triste & acutum? Utque abdiderint furtim terris barbam lupi, cum dente variæ colubræ; & largior ignis arserit cereâ imagine? & ut testis non inultus horruerim voces, & facta*

*duarum furiarum? Nam ego ficus diffusa nate, pepedi quantum sonat displosa vesica. At illæ ceperunt currere in urbem: cumque magno risu jocoque videres dentes Canidiæ, & altum calicndrum Saganæ excidere, atque herbas atque vincula incantata lacertis.*

## N O T E S.

37. Merdis Caput inquiner.] Priapus mentions this, because it was a common Accident to him. For Birds that perch'd upon him, often left Dirt behind them.

44. Et ut non testis inultus horruerim.] To hear Priapus talk in this Manner, one would judge these two Sorceresses were going to be blasted with Lightning by this angry

## SATIRA IX.

Horace's Design in these Satires is to lay down Precepts for the better Regulation of Human Life. But as it is almost impossible to communicate a Series of Precepts, without Dryness, and a Disgust of the Reader, Horace designs to instruct by drawing Characters, which certainly is the finest Address of Philosophy to improve the Mind of its Disciples. For there is nothing more difficult or beneficial at the same Time, than by proposing Pictures and Paintings as it were to the Eye, the more powerfully to work upon the Heart and Affections. In short, nothing can more efficaciously inspire us with the Love of Virtue, and Detestation of Vice. Theophrastus was the first Inventor of characterising Virtue and Vice; or rather, he only copied Homer, whose Writings are full of admirable Characters. However this be, he is the first who has left Rules of this Method, in a little Book, or rather Fragment, which he has left us, of Characters. This small Book is a Treasure. But whatever Care Theophrastus took in drawing his Characters, or how extensive soever his Genius might be, we may justly say, without derogating from his Fame, that Horace, in this

Piece,

serve me not only so, but also piss upon me. What need I mention every Particular? How the Spirits and Sagana discoursed in dismal and piercing Shrieks? How the two Sorceresses hid with great Secrecy in the Earth a Wolf's Beard with the Teeth of a speckled Snake? How \* the Image of Wax seem'd to flame with great Violence; and how I shew'd my Detestation and avenged me of the hideous Yellings and vile Practices of these two Furies, to which I was an *Eye-witness*; for I let a bouncing Fart, that gave a Crack like a bursten Bladder: Upon which, they *both* made the best of their Way to the City; † nor could you have help'd laughing heartily to see Canidia, in her *Fright*, drop her *artificial* Teeth, and Sagana her *false* Hair, and the Herbs and enchanting Fillets she had under her Arms.

\* *A larger Fire flamed with the Waxed Image.*  
*Laughter and Sport.*

† *You would have seen with great*

## NOTES.

angry God. But there is not much to be apprehended from a Wooden Divinity. All these Menaces end in a Crack the green Wood makes, as is usual in such Cases. There is something very diverting and ridiculous in this.

46. *Pepedi.*] The Wood which *Priapus* was made of split asunder. The Witches took the Alarm at such an unexpected Noise;

and the God in Triumph boasts of this Accident as a glorious Victory over the Sorceresses. The Ridicule here falls both on *Priapus*, and the Witches.

49. *Atque incantata lacertis vincula.*] Those were the enchanted Ribbands or Fillets they made Use of to bind the Hearts of their Lovers, as they supposed.

## SATIRE IX.

*Piece, surpasses him in the Picture he draws of an impertinent Fop and Poetaster. One can add nothing to this Portrait, either in regard of the Liveliness of the Colouring or Likeness of the Features.*

And as *Impertinents* were at all Times one of the greatest Plagues of Human Life, Horace here exposes a remarkable one in the strongest Point of Light. A great many are impertinent without knowing it; but this whom Horace mentions is an eminent Coxcomb, who will, if possible, ennoble his Impertinence. Never was there any one who more richly deserved the Character of Impertinent, which the Poet gives him. Satire, as well as the Theatre, is in full Right of sometimes magnifying Objects. In Poetry, bold Strokes make a stronger Impression, as well as in Painting; and the Vulgar must have their Imagination powerfully acted on, to give them that Abhorrence of Vice we aim at. The Adventure, which is the Subject of this Satire, is very diverting in itself; but doubly so, by the Manner in which it is told.

I B A M

**I** BAM forte viâ Sacrà, sicut meus est mos,  
 Nescio quid meditans nugarum, & totus in illis:  
 Accurrit quidam notus mihi nomine tantum;  
 Arreptaque manu, Quid agis, dulcissime rerum?  
 Suaviter, ut nunc est, inquam; & cupio omnia quæ vis.  
 Cum affectaretur; Numquid vis? occupo. at ille,  
 Nôris nos, inquit: docti sumus. Hic ego, Pluris  
 Hoc, inquam, mihi eris. Miserè discedere quærens,  
 Ire modò ocius, interdum consistere, in aurem  
 Dicere nescio quid puero. cum sudor ad imos  
 Manaret talos; O te, Bollane, cerebri  
 Felicem, aiebam tacitus. cum quidlibet ille  
 Garriret, vicos, urbem laudaret; ut illi  
 Nil respondebam; Miserè cupis, inquit, abire:  
 Jamdudum video: sed nil agis: usque tenebo:  
 Persequar. hinc quò nunc iter est tibi? Nil opus est te  
 Circumagi: quendam volo visere non tibi notum:  
 Trans Tiberim longè cubat is, prope Cæsaris hortos.  
 Nil habeo quod agam, & non sum piger; usque sequar te.  
 Demitto auriculas, ut iniquæ mentis asellus,  
 Cum gravius dorso subiit onus. incipit ille:  
 Si benè me novi, non Viscum pluris amicum,

## O R D O.

*Ibam foris via sacra, sicut nos meus est, meditans nescio quid nugarum; & totus in illis. Quidam notus mihi tantum nomine accurrit; arreptaque manu, ait, quid agis dulcissime rerum? Inquam, suaviter, ut nunc est; & cupio omnia quæ vis. Cum affectaretur, nunquid vis; occupo. At ille inquit, nôris nos: docti sumus. Hic ego inquam, eris pluris mihi hoc. Misere quærens discedere, cœpi modo ipse ocius, interdum consistere, & dicere puero nescio quid in aurem. Cum sudor manaret ad imos talos; Bollane, O te felicem*

*cerebri, aiebam tacitus. Cum ille garriret, quidlibet, laudaret vicos, urbemve; ut respondebam nil illi; inquit, jamdudum video, misere cupis abire: sed agis nil; usque tenebo: persequar. Hinc quo iter est tibi nunc? Nil opus est te circumagi: volo visere quendam non notum tibi: is cubat longè trans Tiberim, prope hortos Cæsaris. Habeo nil quod agam, & non sum piger; usque sequar te. Demitto auriculas ut asellus mentis iniquæ, cum gravius onus subiit dorso. Ille incipit: si bene novi me non facies Viscum amicum, non Vo-*

## NOTES.

4. *Arreptaque manu.*] This is one of the first Marks of a bold Impertinent, to catch Hold of the Hand of one who knows little or nothing of him.

5. *Et cupio omnia quæ vis.*] This was the usual Compliment, and was equivalent to our, *I am at your service, &c.*

6. *Numquid vis.*] This was the usual Civility at parting, or when they had other

Business and Affairs which called upon them.

9. *Ire modo ocius.*] Horace used all Methods to get quit of this Impertinent. He sometimes stops, sometimes walks swiftly, &c. Aristotle having one Day met with a Persian of this Character, who asked of him after some Story, if the Thing did not appear wonderful to him? No, replied Aristotle,

AS I was taking a Turn *the other Day* along the Via Sacra, according to Custom, musing on I don't know what Trifles, which *however* had engross'd all my Thoughts; up comes one to me whom I only knew by Name, taking me *familiarly* by the Hand; "How do you do, \* my dear Friend?" *says he.* I answer, Pretty well as Times go, and † at your Service. When I found he continued to follow me, Sir, say I, have you any thing *else* to say to me? To which he replies, "I'm worthy your Acquaintance, *Horace,* for I'm a Man of Letters." I shall value you the more for that, say I. Wanting sadly to get rid of him, sometimes I walk'd a great Pace, sometimes I stood still, then I whisper'd ‡ something or other into my Boy's Ear: *But* when I found the Sweat run down to my very Ankles, O how happy are you, Bolanus, say I to myself, in being blest'd with a Head *that can bear such insipid Stuff!* While he still run on, sometimes commending the Streets, sometimes the City, and found I made him no Answer; "I have perceived, *says he,* for some time you want to be gone; "but ¶ 'tis to no Purpose: I'll keep close to you, and follow you *wherever you go.* But pray which Way do you steer your Course *now?*" Sir, § I would not have you go out of your Way; for I'm going to visit one who is an entire Stranger to you, and lives a great way off, on the other Side of the Tiber, near Cæsar's Gardens. "I'm at leisure, *Horace,* at present, and \* can walk very well; I'll even go along with you." *At this,* I hang my Ears like a surly Ass when overloaded. *Upon which,* † my officious Companion thus harangues me: "If I know myself, *Horace,* "you'll not find it turn more to your Account, to make either

\* Dearest of Things.

† Desire to do what you will.

‡ I don't know what.

§ You do nothing.

§ There's no Reason for you to be carried about.

\* Am not slow.

† He begins.

## NOTES.

but it is wonderful to me, that any one both perceives it, and persists in his Rudeness. should have the Patience to hear your Impertinence, that has Legs to walk off with.

19. *Nil habeo quod agam.*] We shall soon see he had urgent Business: but he here gives Bolanus, whoever he was, a Blow perceived *Horace* was weary of him, and by the by, who could relish the insipid was resolved to give him Uneasiness. Discourse of an Impertinent.

22. *Si bene me novi.*] This *si* does not so much express a Doubt, as an Affirmation, *Horace* copies Nature in this Description of an impertinent Person, who was impudent, a great Talker, and self-opiniated, as is usual for such Persons to be.

15. *Nil agis, usque tenebo.*] Was there ever greater Impudence, in regard of common Civility? which requires us never to force our Company upon those we find otherwise engaged; and yet this Coxcomb



Non Varium facies : nam quis me scribere plures  
Aut citiùs possit versus ? quis membra movere  
Molliùs ? invidet quod & Hermogenes, ego canto.

25

Interpellandi locus hic erat : Est tibi mater,  
Cognati, queis te salvo est opus ? Haud mihi quisquam :

Omnes composui. Fælices ! nunc ego resto :

Confice : namque instat fatum mihi triste, Sabella

30

Quod puero cecinit divinâ mota anus urni :

Hunc neque dira venena, nec hosticus auferet ensis,

Nec laterum dolor, aut tussis, nec tarda podagra ;

Garrulus hunc quandò consumet cunque : loquaces,

Si sapiat, vitet, simul atque adoleverit ætas.

Ventum erat ad Vestæ, quartâ jam parte diei

35

Præteritâ : & casu tunc respondere vadato

Debebat ; quod nî fecisset, perdere litem.

Si me amas, inquit, paulum hîc ades. Inteream, si

Aut valeo stare, aut novi civilia jura :

40

Et propero quò scis. Dubius sum, quid faciam, inquit ;

Tene relinquam, an rem. Me fodes. Non faciam, ille ;

Et præcedere cœpit. ego (ut contendere durum est

Cum victore) sequor. Mæcenâs quomodò tecum ?

Hinc repetit. Paucorum hominum, & mentis bene sanæ.

45

Nemo dexteriùs fortunâ est usus. haberes

## O R D O.

rium plaris : nam quis possit scribere plures  
versus aut citius me ? quis possit movere mem-  
bra mollius ? Et ego canto quod Hermogenes  
invidet.

Hic erat locus interpellandi : Mater est tibi,  
aut cognati queis opus est te salvo ? Haud  
quisquam est mihi : composui omnes. Fælices !  
nunc ego resto : confice ; namque triste fatum  
instat mihi, quod anus Sabella cecinit puero  
mota divina urna : neque venena dira, nec  
ensis hosticus, nec dolor laterum, aut tussis,  
nec podagra tarda auferet hunc : sed garrulus  
quandocunque consumet hunc : si sapiat, vitet  
loquaces, simul atque ætas adoleverit.

Ventum erat ad templum Vestæ, quartâ  
parte diei : præteritâ : & tunc debebat respon-

dere vadato casu ; quod nî fecisset oportet  
perdere litem. Si amas me, inquit,  
paulum hic ades. Inteream si aut valeo  
stare, aut novi civilia jura ; & pro-  
pero quo scis. Sum dubius, inquit, quid fa-  
ciam ; relinquamne te an rem. Relinquas  
me fodes. Non faciam, ille ait, & cœpit  
præcedere. Ego sequor, ut contendere cum  
victore est durum. Hinc repetit, Mæcenâs  
tecum ? Respondeo, est Paucorum hominum,  
& mentis bene sanæ. Nemo dexteriùs us-  
us fortunâ : si velles tradere hunc hominem,  
haberes magnum adiutorem qui posset se re-  
cundas : dispeream, nî summovissis omni-

Non vivimus ista m. do illic, quo tu rati

## N O T E S.

30. Divina mota anus urna.] The Poet  
here speaks of Divination by an Urn, and  
Lots. It was practised in this Manner :  
There was in the Urn a Multiplicity either  
of Letters or Words. When they were well  
mixed together, they poured them out ; and

what Hazard produced those Letters or  
Words, passed for a Prediction.

35. Quartâ jam parte diei.] That is,  
about Nine o' Clock ; for the Romans began  
their Day at Six o' the Morning.

" Viscus or Varius your Friend, *than me*. For where is the Man  
 " can write more Verses, or with greater Expedition, than I?  
 " Who can dance more gracefully? And I sing so *well*, as to raise  
 " the Envy of Hermogenes *himself*."

Here I had an Opportunity of interrupting him: Have you a  
 Mother, or Relations, that are interested in your Safety? " Not  
 " one: I have bury'd them all." Happy they, *say I to myself*, I  
 only remain now: Dispatch me *too*, for the \* fatal Moment's at  
 hand which the old Sabine Sorcerers foretold me, when a Boy, after  
 she had *heartily* shaken her magic Urn. Neither destructive Po-  
 son, *said she*, nor the Sword of an Enemy, nor † Pleurisy, nor Cough,  
 nor slow Gout, shall carry off this Boy; *but* an eternal Talker shall  
 some Time or other dispatch him. Wherefore if he is wise, let  
 him avoid *all* talkative Fellows when he's of Age.

† It was now past Nine o' Clock when we were got as far as the  
 Temple of Vesta: and, || as Good-luck would have it, *my trou-*  
*blesome Companion* was obliged then to appear to a Law-suit in  
 which he had given Bail; which if he fail'd to do, he would lose  
 his Cause. " *Horace*, if you have any Regard for me," says he,  
 " pray step in here a little." Let me die, *say I*, if I am able to  
 stand, or know any thing of the § Law; beside, I'm hastening  
 you know where. \*\* " I don't know," says he, which to chuse:  
 " leave you, *Horace*, or my Cause." Me, I beseech you. " I  
 " can't do it," says he, and then went on before me. *And* (as 'tis  
 †† to no purpose to strive with a Superior) I follow him. Then he  
 resumes his *impertinent* Discourse, with, †† " Pray, Sir, on what  
 " Terms are you with Mæcenas?" *Mæcenas*, *say I*, is a *Gen-*  
*tleman* of great Discernment, and ||| makes himself intimate with  
 but very few. " No man," *says he*, ever made a better Use of  
 " Fortune's Favours *than I*, and would you but introduce me to

\* Sad Fate. † Pain of the Sides. ‡ The Fourth Part of the Day being now past.  
 || By Chance. § Civil Laws. \*\* I'm doubtful what I shall do. †† A hard  
 Master. †† How is Mæcenas with you? ||| Of few Men.

## N O T E S.

44. *Paucorum hominum.*] Horace here  
 gives the Impertinent to understand, that  
*Mæcenas* was a Person of more Judgment  
 than to admit any to his Familiarity, but  
 choice Persons. In *Terence*, *Teraso* says of  
 the King of *Perfia*:

— *im: sic homo est*  
*Perpaucorum hominum.*

It was with Allusion to this Expression, that

one spoke a very witty Thing to *Scipio*. For  
 he having one Evening detained two or  
 three of those who came to see him, and  
 engaged them to sup with him, he was still  
 desirous of detaining others, when one cal-  
 led *Pontius*, whisper'd him in the Ear:  
*Scipio*, think what you are doing: This  
 Fish is *paucorum hominum*.

45. *Nemo dexterius.*] The Impertinent  
 certainly means himself in these Words;

Magnum adiutorem, posset qui ferre secundas,  
 Hunc hominem velles si tradere: dispeream, nî  
 Summôsses omnes. Non isto vivimus illic,  
 Quo tu rerè modo: domus hâc nec purior ulla est,  
 Nec magis his aliena malis. nîl mî officit unquàm,  
 Ditior hic, aut est quia doctior: est locus uni-  
 cuique suus. Magnum narras, vix credibile. Atquî  
 Sic habet. Accendis quare cupiam magis illi  
 Proximus esse. Velis tantummodò: quæ tua virtus,  
 Expugnabis: & est qui vinci possit; eoque  
 Difficiles aditus primos habet. Haud mihi deero;  
 Muneribus servos corrumpam; non, hodiè si  
 Exclusus fuero, desistam; tempora quæram;  
 Occurram in triviis; deducam. nîl sine magno  
 Vita labore dedit mortalibus. Hæc dum agit, ecce  
 Fuscus Aristius occurrit, mihi carus & illum  
 Qui pulchrè nôsset. consistimus. Unde venis? &  
 Quò tendis? rogat, & respondet. vellere cœpi,  
 Et prênfare manu lentissima brachia, nutans,  
 Distorquens oculos, ut me eriperet. malè salsus  
 Ridens dissimulare: meum jecur urere bilis,  
 Certè nescio quid secretò velle loqui te  
 Aiebas mecum. Memini benè; sed meliori  
 Tempore dicam: hodiè tricesima sabbata. vin' tu  
 Curtis Judæis oppedere? Nulla mihi, inquam,  
 Religio est. At mî: sum paulo infirmior, unus

## O R D O.

*nec ulla domus est purior hac, nec magis aliena* agit hæc, ecce, Fuscus Aristius occurrit, ca-  
*bis malis. Nil unquam officit mi, quia hic est* rus mihi, & qui pulchrè nôsset illum. Con-  
*ditior aut doctior: suus locus est unicuique.* sistimus. Unde venis? & quo tendis? ro-  
*Narras magnum, vix credibile. Atqui sic* gat, & respondet. Cœpi vellere, & manu  
*habet. Accendis quare cupiam esse magis* prênfare brachia lentissima nutans, distorquens  
*proximus illi. Tantummodò velis: quæ tua* oculos, ut eriperet me. Malè salsus ridens  
*virtus, expugnabis: & est qui possit vinci;* cœpit dissimulare: & bilis urere meum jecur.  
*eoque habet primos aditus difficles. Haud* Certè nescio quid aiebas te velle loqui secretò  
*deero mihi: corrumpam servos muneribus; si* mecum. Memini benè; sed dicam meliori tem-  
*hodiè exclusus fuero, non desistam; quæram* pore: hodiè tricesima sabbata. Vin' tu op-  
*tempora; occurram in triviis; deducam. Vi* pedere curtis Judæis? Nulla religio est mihi,  
*ta dedit nil mortalibus sine labore magno. Dum* inquam. At mî ille inquit; sum paulo infirmior

## N O T E S.

as appears by the Answer Horace makes him  
 in Lines 45, 46. while he was still running  
 on in the same Strain.

56. Difficiles aditus primos habet. ] Friend-  
 ship requires a Confidence without Reserve,

but it likewise supposes great preceding Proofs  
 of Sincerity. *Post amicitiam*, says Seneca,  
 in some Place, *credendum est*; ante amicitiam  
 judicandum. If the Nobility followed this  
 Maxim, they would not be so frequently ex-  
 posed to

posed to  
 Persons  
 Merit f  
 61. J  
 little E  
 thought  
 he is ab

“ this \* great Personage, you would have a powerful Second, and  
 “ one who would † rest intirely satisfied with being next to you in  
 “ Favour. Nay, I’ll lose my Life if, by my Assistance, you did  
 “ not throw all your Rivals.” *Sofily, Sir, say I, we don’t live at*  
 Mæcenas’s in the Manner you imagine: for there’s not a Family in  
 Rome ‡ in which there’s greater Harmony, or *that’s* less conversant  
 in these || little Arts; *than his*. It never gives me the least Unea-  
 siness, that § another is richer or more learned *than I, for every*  
 one has his Station according to his Merit. “ What you tell me is  
 “ surprizing, and almost incredible.” But so it is. “ You in-  
 “ flame me still more with \*\* a Desire to get into his Favour.”  
 You need only try, *Sir: And considering your great Address, and*  
 Virtue, you’ll certainly gain your Point; for Mæcenas is to be won,  
 †† and is therefore very difficult of Access at first. ‡‡ “ I’ll leave  
 “ no Stone unturn’d: I’ll bribe his Servants with rich Presents: If  
 “ I am deny’d Access To-day, yet I’ll still persist in my Design:  
 “ I’ll watch all Opportunities: I’ll throw myself in his || Way  
 “ when he goes abroad, and attend him till he returns. §§ Men  
 “ can have nothing in Life without a great deal of Toil.” While  
 he is thus running on, who should come up to us but Fuscus  
 Aristius, my intimate Friend, and one who knew him well; upon  
 which we stopp’d. Whence come you? and whither go you? says  
 Aristius, and answers the same Questions made him by me. I then  
 began to twitch his Sleeve, and with my Hand take hold of his  
 Arms, which seem’d altogether insensible, at the same Time nod-  
 ding and winking to him to rescue me. The arch Wag smiling,  
 seem’d not to understand me; † which made me extremely uneasy.  
 Upon which, said I, You told me lately, Fuscus, that you wanted  
 to communicate something to me in private. I remember it very  
 well, says he, but I’ll tell it you at a more convenient Time; for  
 this is ‡ a grand Holiday among the Jews: you would not surely

\* Man. † Bear with the Second Parts. ‡ Purer. || Evils. § This Man.  
 \*\* Why I may desire to be next to him. †† And therefore has his first Accesses difficult.  
 ‡‡ I’ll not be wanting to myself. ||| In the cross Ways. §§ Life gave nothing to  
 Men. † Anger burned my Liver. ‡ Thirtieth Sabbath.

## N O T E S.

posed to be the Dupes of worthless or crafty out of meer Jest and Roguery.  
 Persons, who often exclude all Persons of 64. *Lentissima Brachia.*] Arms without  
 Merit from any Share in their Confidence. Sensation; that were like dead, and yielded  
 61. *Ece Fuscus Aristius occurrit.*] This to every foreign Motion. Fuscus pretends  
 little Epifode is very agreeable. Horace not to understand him, to put him out of  
 thought he was sure of a Deliverance when all Patience.  
 he is abandoned by one of his best Friends,



Multorum. ignoscas: aliàs loquar. Huncine solem  
 Tam nigrum surrexe mihi? Fugit improbus, ac me  
 Sub cultro linquit. casu venit obvius illi  
 Adversarius: &, Quò tu, turpissime? magnà  
 Exclamat voce; &, Licet antestari? Ego verò  
 Oppono auriculam. rapit in jus: clamor utrinque,  
 Undique concursus. sic me servavit Apollo.

75

## O R D O.

*frmitor, unus multorum. Ignosce: loquar. exclamat magna voce, quò tu, turpissime? & aliàs. Huncine solem tam nigrum surrexe dixit mihi, Licet antestari? Ego verò oppono mihi? Improbus fugit, ac linquit me sub cul- auriculam; rapit in jus: clamor utrinque; tro. Casu adversarius venit obvius illi: & concursus undique. Sic Apollo servavit me.*

## N O T E S.

74. *Sub cultro* is a proverbial Expression familiar to the *Latini*, that signifies to be in the Article of greatest Danger.

77. *Oppono auriculam.*] The Sign a Person was willing to stand Witness in Law was to let his Ear be touched. This was a Formality to intimate they ought diligently to

remember what was then done, when they were to be called on for Witnesses.

78. *Sic me servavit Apollo.*] 'Tis natural for a Poet to attribute his Delivery to *Apollo*; but his Godship would have done our Poet a more acceptable Piece of Service, if his Deliverance had happened sooner.

## SATIRA X.

*Lucilius had still at Rome, in Horace's Time, a great Number of extravagant Admirers: So that the Liberty Horace had taken in his fourth Satire, of saying that Lucilius's Numbers were harsh, and his Stile neglected, had displeased many; for Mankind in general are not easily convinced of the Errors they have once embraced. This gave Occasion to Horace's Enemies to publish, that he had detracted from Lucilius out of Envy, and a Design of taking his Place in the Esteem of the Publick. Horace bring informed of this Rumour, composed this Satire, as a farther Proof that his Judgment of Lucilius did not proceed from Envy, but Truth and Reason: And this he performs with wonderful Wit and Dexterity. First, he undeceives Lucilius's Partisani, who thought his Works must certainly be perfect, because they sildom failed of exciting Laughter. And he shows, that a Poem which has this Quality, may notwithstanding have a Crowd of Faults along with it. He shews what true Beauty and Propriety consist in, and then, how a Composition may have neither of these, and yet very successfully divert the Populace. He afterwards attacks his Adversaries Reasons, and proves*

the

affront the Circumcised, by talking of *Business To-day*. Ob, said I, I have no Scruple of that Sort. But I have, says he, \* which you may reckon a Weakness in me, and many others: *Wherefore I hope you'll pardon me, I'll talk to you another Time.* † And is this to be my fatal Day? said I. Upon this, the unlucky Rogue makes off and leaves me in the Lurch. But, || as Good-luck would have it, *he was scarcely gone, when my officious Companion met his Antagonist with whom he was at Law: who immediately baul'd out, O, you notorious Rogue, where are you skulking to? I hope, Sir, says he, turning to me, you'll appear a Witness against him.* § To which I readily consent; and with that, he hauls him away to the Court, which occasion'd a great Clamour on both Sides; and also a great Concourse of People from all Quarters: So I escaped. Thus did my great Friend Apollo deliver me.

\* I am somewhat weaker, one of many.

† Under the Knife.

|| By Chance.

† Has this Sun arose so black to me.

§ And I offer my Ear.

## SATIRE X.

the Weakness of them, and Depravity of their Taste. In short, he excuses the Liberty he had taken, not only by the Example of Lucilius, who had found Fault with many Things in Attius and Ennius; but by the Example of others, who had even criticised on Homer himself, without ever designing to prefer themselves to those they found some Imperfections in. At last, after having done Lucilius all the Justice due to him, he adds; that had he lived in Augustus's Time, he would not have composed so negligently, nor, consequently, with such Facility. All this is set off with such a Variety of Wit, and poetical Beauties, as make this Satire a perfect Piece. No Writing is more difficult than polite Criticism. A great Rhetorician calls it the last Effort of fine Reflection and Judgment. Yet Horace treats such a thorny Subject with so much Gaiety and Wit, as plainly shews it was only a Diversion to him. This Satire was probably composed in the Year 727, or 728; because there is mention made in it of Apollo Palatine; and his Temple was not dedicated 'till 726.

NEMPE incompósito dixi pede currere versus  
 Lucili. quis tam Lucili fautor ineptè est,  
 Ut non hoc fateatur? at idem, quòd sale multo  
 Urbem defricuit, chartà laudatur eàdem,  
 Nec tamèn hoc tribuens, dederim quoque cætera: nam sic  
 Et Laberi mimos, ut pulchra poemata, mirer.  
 Ergò non satis est risu diducere rictum  
 Auditoris: (& est quædam tamèn hìc quoque virtus.)  
 Est brevitate opus, ut currat sententia, neu se  
 Impediat verbis lassas onerantibus aures:  
 Et sermone opus est, modò tristi, sæpè jocosò,  
 Defendente vicem modò rhetoris, atque poetæ,  
 Interdùm urbani parcentis viribus, atque  
 Extenuantis eas consultò. ridiculum acri  
 Fortius & melius magnas plerumque secat res.  
 Illi, scripta quibus comœdia prisca viris est,  
 Hoc stabant, hoc sunt imitandi: quos neque pulcher  
 Hermogenes unquàm legit, neque simius iste.  
 Nil præter Calvum & doctus cantare Catullum,

## O R D O.

*Nempe dixi versus Lucili currere pede in-*  
*compósito. Quis est tam ineptè fautor Lucili,*  
*ut non hoc fateatur? at idem, laudatur eadem*  
*chartà, quòd defricuit urbem multo sale. Ta-*  
*men tribuens hoc, nec quoque dederim cætera:*  
*nam sic, mirer & mimos Laberi ut pulchra*  
*poemata. Ergò non est satis diducere rictum*  
*auditoris risu: (& tamen quædam virtus est*  
*quoque hic.) Opus est brevitate, ut sententia*  
*currat, neu impediat se verbis onerantibus au-*  
*res lassas: & opus est modò tristi sermone sæpè*  
*jocosò; modò defendente vicem rhetoris atque*  
*poetæ, interdum urbani parcentis viribus,*  
*atque consultò extenuantis eas. Ridiculum ac-*  
*ri fortius & melius magnas res fortius & melius ac-*  
*ri. Illi, quibus viris prisca comœdia scripta est,*  
*stabant hoc, sunt imitandi hoc: quos neque*  
*pulcher Hermogenes unquam legit, neque iste*  
*simius, d. Eus cantare nil præter Calvum &*  
*Catullum.*

## N O T E S.

3. *Ut non hoc fateatur.*] He must certainly have a very bad Ear, who does not perceive the Ruggedness of Lucilius's Verses, by the few Remains we have left of him.

3. *At idem quod sale multo.*] This is an Answer made by Lucilius's Partizans, who pretend to prove Horace contradictory to himself; because, after having allowed that Lucilius's Writings had a great deal of Wit and Pleasantry in them, which had not a little diverted the Romans; he adds, that he was harsh in his Versification: Just as if these two Things might not meet together.

3. *Nec tamen hoc tribuens.*] This is Horace's Answer to his Antagonist. He gives them to understand, that tho' he has allowed Lucilius Wit and Humour, it does not therefore follow, that Lucilius had all the Qualities of a Poet: And this he illustrates by the following Example.

6. *Nam sic et Laberi mimos.*] If a Work deserves the highest Praise, because it is diverting and comic, we must of Course admire as finished Pieces, the Farces of Laberius, which are fill'd with more Smartness and Burlesque than even the Satires of Lucilius; because the very Design of Farce

is not  
no Ro  
were p  
17.  
both t  
as muc  
be alw  
solid S  
12.  
Poste.  
to hav  
Addres  
tions t  
belliſh  
finest  
the Re  
13.  
stand h  
to rally  
Referen  
The tw  
in Juv  
wanting  
Eloquen

WELL, I said that Lucilius's Lines did not run smooth; and is there any one of his Admirers so weak as not readily to own this? But in the same Paper I commended him for exposing the Vices of the Town with so much Wit. And tho' I\* allow him this, I don't therefore say he has all the other Qualifications of a great Poet: For by the same Rule I ought to esteem the Farces of Laberius as finish'd Poems. Wherefore it is not enough you make him laugh who hears you rehearse your Poems: tho' there's some Art requisite even to do this: You must also be concise, yet so as that your Sentences run smooth, and not be embarrass'd with useless Words which † fatigue the Ear: sometimes you must make use of a serious, sometimes of a jocose Stile; now act the Part of an Orator, at other Times that of a Poet, and sometimes that of a complaisant facetious Gentleman, not exerting all your Strength of Satire, but making a discreet Use of it: for a well-timed Jest || is often of greater Use, and has a better Effect, even in Matters of great Importance, than severe morose Satire. The Writers of ancient Comedy were valuable for this; and herein I own they deserve to be imitated: whom finical Hermogenes never read, nor that Buffoon Demetrius, who had a Taste for nothing but the wanton Songs of Calvus and Catullus.

\* Allowing him this. † Words loading the weary Ears.

|| For the most Part decides great Matters more powerfully and better.

## NOTES.

is nothing else but to move Laughter. Yet no Roman would have said that those Farces were perfect Poems.

11. *Modo tristis, sæpe jocosus.*] That is, both the Stile and Manner should be varied as much as possible, so that the Reader may be always kept attentive, by the Variety and solid Sense of the Composition.

12. *Defendente vicem modo rhetoris æque Puta.*] The Stile of a true Satirist ought to have Energy, to persuade and convince; Address and Subtlety, to elude the Objections that may be raised; and, in fine, embellished with all the Charms of Poetry and finest Raillery, both to divert and instruct the Reader.

13. *Interdum urbani.*] We must understand here by *urbani*, one who knows how to rally politely; *parcentis viribus* may have Reference to *rhetoris, poetae*, and *urbani*. The two first Qualities are usually observed in Juvenal, but the last is almost constantly wanting in him. He has bold Strokes of Eloquence, and beautiful ones of Poetry;

but his Criticism is rather one continued Inveective, than a Piece of Raillery. Wherefore the Character of his Satires is very different from that of Horace's. One exhausts his Spirits in the most passionate Declamation; while the other sports his Fancy, and insensibly corrects our Manners.

14. *Ridiculum acri.*] Whoever has considered well the Nature of Mankind, has observed, that a witty Expression, a Repartee à propos, or a well timed Jest, has often disconcerted the most solid Reasoning. *Risus*, says Quintilian, *rerum sæpe maximarum momenta vertit*. Those happy Sallies depend not on Art. They rise upon the occasion in ingenious Minds, and the least premeditated are always the best.

16. *Illic scripta quibus.*] Eupolis, Cratinus, Aristophanes and others mentioned in the Notes on the fourth Satire.

17. *Quas neque pulcher Hermogenes.*] Hermogenes Tigellius, favourite Musician of Augustus, and a Partisan of Lucilius.



At magnum fecit, quòd verbis Græca Latinis  
 Mifcuit. O feri studiorum! quine putetis  
 Difficile & mirum. Rhodio quod Pitholeonti  
 Contigit. At sermo linguâ concinnus utrâque  
 Suavior, ut Chio nota si commissa Falerni est.  
 Cùm versus facias, teipsum percontor, an, & cùm  
 Dura tibi peragenda rei sit causa Petilli,  
 Scilicet oblitus patriæque patrisque, Latine  
 Cùm Pedius causas exsudet Poplicola, atque  
 Corvinus; patriis intermiscere petita  
 Verba foris malis, Canusini more bilinguis?  
 Atqui ego cùm Græcos facerem, natus mare citra,  
 Versiculos; vetuit me tali voce Quirinus  
 Post mediam noctem visus, cùm somnia vera:  
 In silvam non ligna feras infanius, ac si  
 Magnas Græcorum malis implere catervas.  
 Turgidus Alpinus jugulat dum Memnona, dumque  
 Diffingit Rheni luteum caput, hæc ego ludo;  
 Quæ nec in æde sonent certantia, iudice Tarpæ,  
 Nec redeant iterum atque iterum spectanda theatris.

## O R D O.

At fecit magnum, quòd miscuit Græca ver-  
 bis Latinis. O feri studiorum! quine putetis  
 difficile & mirum, quod contigit Pitholeonti  
 Rhodo. At sermo concinnus utraque linguâ  
 currit suavior, ut si nota Falerni commissa est  
 Chio. Percontor teipsum, cum facias versus,  
 & cum dura causa rei Petilli si peragenda  
 tibi, scilicet oblitus patriæque patrisque, an  
 malis intermiscere verba patriis foris potius  
 mors Canusini bilinguis; cum Pedius Poplicola

atque Corvinus exsudet causas Latine? Atqui  
 ego natus citra mare cùm facerem versiculos  
 Græcos, Quirinus visus post medium noctem  
 cùm somnia sint vera vetuit me tali voce: ne  
 infantius feras ligna in silvam, ac si malis im-  
 plere magnas catervas Græcorum.

Turgidus Alpinus dum jugulat Memnona, dum-  
 que diffingit luteum caput Rheni, ego ludo bet;  
 quæ nec in æde sonent certantia nec sonent in æde, Tarpæ  
 iudice, nec redeant iterum a quæ iterum specta-

## N O T E S.

25. *Te ipsum percontor*] Horace here  
 gives two Reasons against the preceding Ob-  
 jection. This Mixture of Greek and Latin  
 is intolerable in Prose; but is much more  
 insupportable in Verse, because a Native of  
 Rome would be ridiculous by writing even  
 in Greek entirely; which would certainly be  
 more excusable.

26. *Dura tibi peragenda*] Horace calls  
 the Cause difficult, because it was a very  
 hard Matter to plead so in his Favour, as  
 to bring him off. He finely insinuates here,  
 that Petillius was guilty.

27. *Pedius*] He was, without Doubt,  
 that *Q. Pedius*, whom *Julius Caesar* made  
 Heir to the fourth Part of his Riches, and

was Consul along with *Augustus*, instead of  
*Hirtius* and *Pansa*.

29. *Corvinus*] It was *Messalla Corvinus*,  
 no less famous by his Eloquence, than noble  
 Extraction.

32. *Vetuit me tali voce Quirinus*] This  
 was *Romulus*, who must be supposed most  
 zealous for the Glory of his own Tongue.  
 There is a great deal of poetical Beauty in  
 this Fiction.

33. *Quam somnia vera*] *Apollo*nius  
 says, the Interpreters of Dreams would not  
 pretend to explain any, 'till they had en-  
 quired the Hour when they happened. If  
 it was the Morning, they concluded the  
 Dreams were true; because the Soul was then

\* "But *Lucilius* had the great Art of mixing Greek Words with "Latin ones." † Ignorant Wretches, can you think it difficult and wonderful ‡ to do what *Pitholeon* of Rhodes has done *as well as Lucilius*. But, *say you*, a Poem composed of both Languages runs more smoothly, as *Falernian Wine* drinks better *when* mix'd with *Chian*. Were you to write a Poem, I appeal to yourself, or to plead the intricate Cause of *Petillus* the Criminal, wou'd you so far forget your Country and Kindred as to blend Words borrow'd from || foreign Languages, with § the Roman; like a *Canusian*, who \* can't speak otherwise: especially † if you were to answer the elaborate Charges of *Pedius Poplicola* and *Corvinus*, *set off with all the Ornaments and Graces of the Roman Tongue*. I also, tho' born in Italy, once attempted to make some Greek Verses, but *Romulus* appear'd to me after Midnight, when all Dreams are true, and rebuked me *severely in some such Words as these*: "You "would not be guilty of greater Folly in carrying Wood to a Fo- "rest, than in thinking to add to the great Crowds of Greek "Poets;"

In Obedience to his Commands, while *Alpin* in lofty Strains describes the bloody Death of *Memnon*, and paints the muddy Source of the Rhine, I amuse myself with writing these *Poems*, which I have not the Vanity to think are so exact that they may be recited for a Prize in the Temple of *Apollo*, where *Trapaesus* Judge; nor are they design'd for being † acted again and again in the Theatre.

\* But he did a mighty Matter. † O ye slow of Studies. ‡ What happened to *Pitholeon* of Rhodes. § These of your own Country. \* That speaks two Languages. † When *Pedius Poplicola*, and *Corvinus*, were to plead with all their Skill against you in Latin. ‡ Seen.

## N O T E S.

then clear of all the Fumes of Indigestion. *Hero* expresses herself to *Leander*, in *Ovid*, in this Manner.

*Jamque sub Aurora, jam dormitante Lu-*  
*cerna,*

*Tempore quo cerni somnia vera solent.*

"Before the rising of the Sun, when my  
"Lamp was nigh extinguished, at that  
"Time when Dreams are true."

36. *Turgidus Alpinus jugulat dum Mem-*  
*nona.*] Horace, in this Line, design'dly imitates the Style of *Alpinus*, who had composed a Tragedy called *Memnon*, in Imitation of the *Memnon* of *Eschilus*; but it was filled with such Bombast, and was so extravagant, and rough in the Versification, that *Horace* says; *Memnon* expired under the

Hand of such a rude Poet, without waiting the Spear of *Achilles*.

37. *Diffingit Rheni luteum cuput.*] *Alpinus* was not content with being a Tragic Poet; he had likewise composed an Heroic Poem on the German Wars. There was in this Poem a Description of the Rhine, but so ill done, that one could not distinguish the Original.

38. *Qua nec in aede sonent.*] In the Temple of *Apollo*, which *Augustus* had dedicated in the Palace, with the Addition of a fine Library. The Poets used to assemble in this Temple, when they publickly read their Works.

38. *Judice Tarpa.*] *Metius Tarpa*, one of the five Judges appointed to examine the Writings of Authors. More mention will be made of him in the Art of Poetry, v. 386.

Argutâ meretrice potes, Davoque Chremeta  
 Eludente senem, comis garrere libellos,  
 Unus vivorum, Fundani: Pollio regum  
 Facta canit pede ter percusso: fortè epos acer,  
 Ut nemo, Varius ducit: molle atque facetum  
 Virgilio annuerunt gaudentes rure Camenæ.  
 Hoc erat, experto frustra Varrone Attacino,  
 Atque quibusdam aliis, meliùs quod scribere possem;  
 Inventorè minor: neque ego illi detrahère ausim  
 Hærentem capiti multâ cum laude coronam.

At dixi fluere hunc lutulentum, sæpè ferentem  
 Plura quidem tollenda relinquendis. age, quæso,  
 Tu nihil in magno doctus reprêndis Homero?  
 Nil comis tragici mutat Lucilius Atti?  
 Non ridet versus Ennî gravitate minores,  
 Cùm de se loquitur, non ut majore reprensus?  
 Quid vetat & nosmet Lucilî scripta legentes,  
 Quærere num illius, num rerum dura negârît  
 Versiculos natura magis factos, & euntes  
 Mollius? ac si quis pedibus quid claudere senis  
 Hoc tantùm contentus, amet scripsisse ducentos  
 Ante cibum versus, totidè cœnatus; (Etrusci  
 Quale fuit Cassi rapido ferventius amni  
 Ingenium; capsis quem fama est esse librisque

## O R D O.

tanda theatris. Fundani, unus vivorum po-  
 tes comes garrere libellos; arguta meretrice  
 Davoque eludente senem Chremeta: Pollio ca-  
 nit facta regum pede ter percusso: acer Va-  
 rius ducit epos forte ut nemo: Camenæ gau-  
 dentes rure annuerunt molle atque facetum  
 Virgilio. Erat in hoc genere, Varrone Ata-  
 cino experto frustra, atque quibusdam aliis  
 quod possem scribere melius; at minor inven-  
 tore: neque ego ausim detrahère illi coronam  
 hærentem capiti cum laude multâ.

At dixi hunc fluere lutulentum, sæpe qui-  
 dem ferente plura tollenda relinquendis. Age,

quæso, tu doctus reprêndis nihil in magno  
 Homero? Comis Lucilius mutat nil Atti tra-  
 gici? Non ridet versus Enni minores gravi-  
 tate; cum loquitur de se non ut majore repren-  
 sis? Et quid vetat nosmet legentes scripta Lu-  
 cilli quærere num natura illius, num dura na-  
 tura rerum negârît versiculos magis factos, &  
 euntes mollius? Ac si quis contentus tantum hæc,  
 claudere quid senis pedibus, amet scripsisse du-  
 centos ante cibum, totidemque cœnatus;  
 quale fuit ingenium Cassi Etrusci, ferventius  
 amni rapido; quem, fama est ambustum esse  
 propriis capsis librisque: Lucilius fuerit, in-

## N O T E S.

43. *Pede ter percusso.*] In Iambic Verses,  
 that were composed of three Measures, of  
 two Feet each, and used to be distinguished  
 by a beating of the Foot.

44. *Ut nemo.*] That is, of the Latin  
 Poets. Virgil's Æneid had not yet ap-  
 peared.

44. *Ducta molle atque facetum.*] Horace  
 says, the rural Muses have given Virgil the  
 Art of treating a plain and common Subject  
 in a tender and delicate Manner, that had  
 nothing rude in it. It is a Metaphor taken  
 from Wool, when it is drawn out very fine.  
*Facetum* signifies here agreeable, elegant, &  
 dorned

Fundanius, you are the only Man in the World who has the Art of writing Comedy, and representing the agreeable Scene of *the old Miser* Chremes trick'd out of his Money by an artful Courtezan and *that subtle Rogue* Davus: Pollio sings \* in Iambics the *great Actions* of Kings, *fit Subjects for Tragedy*: None has carried the † Glory and Majesty of the Epic Poem to such a Height as Varius, that bold Poet. The rural Muses have ‡ diffused over Virgil's Lines all that's soft and agreeable. 'Tis Satire that Varro of Atax, and some other Poets, have attempted without Success, in which I think I could excel them, and yet come short of *Lucilius*, who may be said to be the Inventor: nor have I any Design of taking the Laurel from off his Head, which he wears with such general Approbation.

But I am charged with having said, that when he was most ready in his Compositions, he was so incorrect, that he often wrote a great many Things that ought indeed to be retrench'd from the rest. And if I did, pray, Sir, do you, who are so great a Critick, find nothing faulty in *that celebrated Poet* Homer? \* Does not *Lucilius* himself play upon and alter several Things in the Tragedies of Attius? Does not he sneer at the Poems of Ennius, as below the Dignity of their Subject? Yet when he speaks of himself, he's far from saying he excels those he censures. What should hinder me then, pray, in reading *Lucilius's* Poems, to ask, whether it is his Fault, or the Harshness of his Subject, that his Verses are not better finish'd and run more smoothly? But if any one thinks it enough to write in Verses of six Feet, and takes Pleasure to write two hundred before Supper, and as many after, as *Cassius* the Tuscan

\* The Foot being thrice stamp'd. See Note on Verse 43.

† The glorious Epic Poem.

‡ Granted to Virgil.

|| Does courteous *Lucilius* alter nothing?

#### N O T E S.

dorned with every Grace and Beauty. *Horace* here gives the true Character of *Virgil's* Bucolics and Georgics, which have all the Delicacy of Sentiment and Language, that can possibly be imagined. The Muses themselves could not have written more harmoniously. This Satire was probably written by *Horace*, betwixt the Year 723, when the Georgics were finished, and 728. This is all we can conjecture about its Date.

48. *Inventare minor.*] The only Advantage *Horace* pretends to over *Lucilius*, is, that his Verses are more flowing, correct, and equal. But this does not hinder him from ingenuously yielding the Preference to *Lucilius*; on account of the excellent Things that were mixed in his Writings,

and particularly his being the Inventor of this Sort of Poetry.

53. *Atti.*] Attius, a Tragic Poet. He was fifty Years younger than *Pacuvius*, and had composed several Tragedies.

54. *Non ridet versus Enni.*] Ennius was one of the greatest Poetical Genius's Rome ever produced. He composed Annals in Hexameters, which we have still some beautiful Fragments of. He likewise composed a Heroic Poem in Honour of *Scipio Africanus*.

63. *Copis quam fama est.*] *Horace* gives an admiral Air of Pleasantry to this. On account of the Facility this *Cassius* had of making bad Verses, *Horace* takes an Opportunity of feigning, that he left Writings e-

now



Ambustum propriis) fuerit Lucilius, inquam,  
 Comis & urbanus; fuerit limatior idem,  
 Quam rudis, & Græcis intacti carminis auctor,  
 Quamque poetarum seniorum turba: sed ille,  
 Si foret hoc nostrum fato dilatus in ævum;  
 Detereret sibi multa; recideret omne, quod ultra  
 Perfectum traheretur; & in versu faciendo  
 Sæpè caput scaberet, vivos & roderet ungues.

Sæpè stylum vertas, iterum quæ digna legi sint  
 Scripturus: neque te ut miretur turba, labores,  
 Contentus paucis lectoribus. an tua demens  
 Vilibus in ludis dictari carmina malis?  
 Non ego. nam satis est, equitem mihi plaudere: ut audax,  
 Contemnis aliis, explosa arbuscula dixit.  
 Men' moveat cimex Pantilius? aut crucier, quòd  
 Vellicet absentem Demetrius? aut quod ineptus  
 Fannius Hermogenis lædat conviva Tigelli?  
 Plotius & Varius, Mæcenas, Virgiliusque,  
 Valgius, & probet hæc Octavius optimus, atque  
 Fuscus; & hæc utinam Viscorum laudet uterque:  
 Ambitione relegatâ, te dicere possum,  
 Pollio; te, Messala, tuo cum fratre; simulque

## O R D O.

quam, comis & urbanus; & idem fuerit li-  
 matior quam rudis auctor carminis intacti  
 Græcis: quamque turba poetarum seniorum:  
 sed ille, si foret dilatus fato in hoc nostrum  
 ævum, detereret multa sibi; recideret omne  
 quod traheretur ultra perfectum: & in fa-  
 ciendo versu sæpè scaberet caput & roderet  
 ungues vivos.

Sæpè: vertas stylum, scripturus quæ sint  
 digna legi iterum: neque labores ut turba mi-  
 retur te, contentus lectoribus paucis. An de-  
 mens malis tua carmina dictari in ludis vili-

bus? Non ego. Nam equitem plaudere est  
 satis mihi; contemptis aliis, ut Arbuscula ex-  
 plosa audax dixit. Cimex Pantilius moveat  
 me? Aut crucier, quòd Demetrius vellicet ab-  
 sentem? aut quiddam Fannius ineptus convivas  
 Tigelli lædat? Plotius, & Varius, Mæcenas,  
 Virgiliusque, Valgius, & optimus Octavius  
 atque Fuscus probet hæc; & utinam uterque  
 Viscorum laudet hæc; relegata ambitione,  
 Pollio, possum dicere te; te, Messala, cum  
 tuo fratre, simulque

## N O T E S.

now behind him, to be burnt withal, with-  
 out the Expence of any other Fuel.

71. *Sæpè caput scaberet.*] This shews  
 the anxious Behaviour of a diligent Writer.

72. *Sæpè stylum vertas.*] The Ancients  
 wrote upon waxen Tablets with Steel Pens,  
 shaped much like our leaden Pencils at the  
 one End, and broad and flat at the other.  
 The flat Part served to efface, by uniting  
 the Wax, what the other End had written.  
 This is an admirable Precept, and what e-  
 very prudent Writer follows.

74. *An tua demens vilibus in Ludis.*] This is  
 meant of those mean Schools, where the  
 Masters made their Scholars read all the new  
 Pieces which came out, without Choice or  
 Distinction.

76. *Satis est equitem mihi plaudere.*] The  
 Knights Equites are here taken for all the  
 Nobility, and those of an improved great  
 Understanding. Would we gain the Appro-  
 bation of all Posterity? We should have no-  
 thing in View, but pleasing Persons of the  
 best Taste. Each Age furnishes but a few,

did, whose Vein of Poetry was more rapid than an impetuous River, and, as the Story goes, was burn'd amidst his Papers and Books: Let him, *I say*, acknowledge Lucilius for an agreeable polite Writer: nay let him suppose him a more correct Writer than *Ennius*, the Inventor of Poetry unattempted by the Greeks, or than the whole Herd of ancient Poets: yet he, had the Fates prolong'd his Life to this Age of ours, would retrench a great many Things from his Works, and cancel every thing but what was necessary to make them compleat: and in composing a Verse, he wou'd often scratch his Head, and gnaw his Nails even to the Quick.

*If you would be a good Poet*, and write what will bear a second Reading, \* *be not ashamed* to cancel often what you have wrote: nor be ambitious to gain the Applause of great Numbers: but rest satisfied with having a few † Admirers. Can you be guilty of so much Folly, as to wish your Poems may be taught in petty Schools? For my Share, I don't desire mine may. For if the ‡ Gentlemen of Taste clap me, I am pleased, and despise all others: as *Arbuseula the Comedian* ‖ had the Courage to express herself when hiss'd by the People. Wou'd I care, *think y<sup>e</sup>*, what that pitiful Insect *Pantilius* thought of me; or give myself the least Uneasiness about what *Demetrius* said of me in my Absence? or that impertinent *Fannius*, whom *Hermogenes Tigellius* maintains at his Table, loaded with Reproaches? provided my Poems please *Plotius*, and *Varius*, *Mæcenas*, and *Virgil*, *Valgius*, good *Octavius*, and *Fuscus*. And if they meet with the Approbation of the two *Visci* it would please me much. Without Ambition, I presume also to name you, *Pollio*, you *Messala*, with your Brother, and you also *Bibulus* and *Servius*;

\* *Often turn your Pen.* See Note 72.  
Note on Verse 76.

‖ *Said.*

† *Readers.*

‡ *Knights.* See

#### N O T E S.

yet there are always some. Such a well established Fame is a thousand Times preferable to the Applauses of a Mob, which are always soon over, and forgotten: whereas the Approbation of Persons of Genius and Taste will be handed down, and last from Age to Age. Every Composition that is not directed by this Rule, will at best but have a transient Reputation. The Enchantment of Novelty may please for a Moment, but the Charm will be soon over.

77. *Explosa Arbuseula.* *Arbuseula* was a famous Actress in *Horace's* Time. *Atticus* writing to *Cicero*, asks, in one of his Letters, if *Arbuseula* had acted her Part to

the Satisfaction of the Theatre, in personating *Andromache* in one of *Ennius's* Tragedies; *Cicero* answers him, that she had, even to the Wonder of all the Spectators.

82. *Octavius optimus.* *Octavius* was an excellent Poet, and a great Historian. He died suddenly at Table, by an Excess of Anger, which gave Occasion to the Report, that he had killed himself with drinking.

83. *Viscorum laudat uterque.* The two Brothers Sons of *Vibius Viscus*, a Roman Knight, who was very much in *Augustus's* Favour.

85. *Pollio.* *C. Asinius Pollio*, a great Poet, great Orator, great Historian, and great

] This is where the all the new Choice of

re.] The for all the proved great the Approbation have notions of the but a few, yet

Vos Bibuli, & Servi; simul his te, candide Furni;  
 Complures alios, doctos ego quos & amicos  
 Prudens prætereo: quibus hæc, sint qualiacunque,  
 Arridere velim; doliturus, si placeant spe  
 Deterius nostrâ. Detri, teque, Tigelli,  
 Discipularum inter jubeo plorare cathedras.  
 I puer, atque meo citus hæc subscribe libello.

90

## O R D O.

*Bibuli, & Servi; simul addo te bis, candide Furni; & complures alios quos doctos amicos, ego prudens prætereo; quibus velim hæc arridere qualiacunque sint; doliturus, si placeant deterius spe nostrâ. Demetri, jubeo te, Tigellique, plorare inter cathedras discipularum. I puer, atque citus subscribe hæc libello me.*

Q U I N T I  
 H O R A T I I F L A C C I  
 S A T I R A R U M  
 L I B E R S E C U N D U S .

## S A T I R A I.

*In the first Book, Horace ridiculed the Vices of Mankind; in this Second, he refutes and laughs at the false Opinions of Philosophers. And as such a Subject requires more Eloquence and Erudition than the former, this Book is accordingly filled with more Knowledge than the other. But it is such Knowledge as is free from all Affectation or Austerity, and is adorned with all the Beauty and Graces which the finest Genius can imagine.*

*This Satire is one continued Piece of Pleasantry, from one End to the other, yet nothing is more serious in Appearance. A Poet, as soon as ever he undertakes to write Satires, is a Bugbear to all who lead vicious Lives. The first Horace published did not fail to give the Alarm to all the Knaves and Fools in Rome, who made so strong a Party, that they got almost*

to these I also add, you candid Furnius. But Decency obliges me to omit naming a great many more of my † Friends, Gentlemen of the most refined Taste, to whom I wish these my Poems, such as they are, may be agreeable, and should be heartily sorry to find myself disappointed in my Expectation. *But if I am not*, do you, effeminate Demetrius, and you, chanting Tigellius, lament my Neglect of you in the Circle of Ladies your Admirers.

Go, Boy, and immediately transcribe this Satire into my Book.

† Learned Friends.

## NOTES.

great General. See Notes on Ode I. Book II.

86. *Bibulo.*] He was the Son of *Bibulus*, who had been long Consul with *Julius Caesar*, in the Year 694.

86. *Servi.*] The Son of *Servius Sulpicius*, whom *Cicero* wrote several Letters to.

86. *Te candide Furni.*] 'Tis *C. Furnius*

who was Consul with *C. Junius Silanus*, and whom *Cicero* wrote two Letters to, which we read in the tenth Book of his Epistles.

92. *I, puer.*] This Verse has something of an Air of Triumph. *Horace* knew very well his Cause was good, and therefore finithes this Satire in the same Manner he begins it.

# H O R A C E's S A T I R E S.

## B O O K II.

### SATIRE I.

a'most the whole City on their Side. Some said, the Poet carried Things too far; that he observed no Decency, no Respect, kept within no Bounds; and that such an Example was of dangerous Consequence, and quite opposite to all Law and good Manners. Others pretended to decry him on account of the Versification; they said, Nothing could be flatter, more neglected, groveling; and in short, that every Poetaster could do as much. Such is the Partiality and Prejudice of Mankind, when they find themselves touched to the quick. But the Poet is even with them for their Insincerity and Folly, and makes them sensible, that they but warm his Genius with Resentment, to doubly ridicule their Vices.

P

SUNT



**S**UNT quibus in satyrâ videar nimis acer, & ultra  
 Legem tendere opus: sine nervis altera, quidquid  
 Composui, pars esse putat, simileque mebrum  
 Mille die versus deduci posse. Trebati,  
 Quid faciam, præscribe. Quiescas. Ne faciam, inquis,  
 Omnino versus? Aio. Peream male, si non  
 Optimum erat: verum nequeo dormire. Ter uncti  
 Transnanto Tiberim, somno quibus est opus alto;  
 Irriguumque mero sub noctem corpus habento.  
 At, si tantus amor scribendi te rapit, aude  
 Cæsaris invicti res dicere, multa laborum  
 Præmia laturus. Cupidum, pater optime, vires  
 Deficiunt: neque enim quis horrentia pilis  
 Agmina, nec fractâ pereuntes cuspide Gallos,  
 Aut labentis equo describat vulnera Parthi.  
 Attamen ut justum poteras & scribere sortem.  
 Scipiadem ut sapiens Lucilius. Haud mihi deero,  
 Cùm res ipsa feret: nisi dextro tempore, Flacci  
 Verba per attentam non ibunt Cæsaris aurem;

## O R D O.

Sunt homines quibus videar nimis acer in  
 Satyrâ, & tendere opus ultra legem: altera  
 pars putat quidquid composui esse sine nervis;  
 milleque versus similes meorum posse deduci uno  
 die. Trebati, præscribe quid faciam. Quie-  
 scas. Inquis, ne faciam versus omnino? Aio.  
 Male peream, si non erat optimum; verum  
 nequeo dormire. Quidus opus est somno alto,  
 uncti, ter transnanto Tiberim, subque noctem  
 habento corpus irriguum mero. At, si tan-  
 tus amor scribendi rapit te, aude dicere res in-  
 victi Cæsaris, laturus multa præmia laborum.  
 Optime pater, vires deficiunt cupidum: neque  
 enim quisvis describat agmina horrentia pilis,  
 nec Gallos pereuntes fractâ cuspide, aut vul-  
 nera Parthi labentis equo. Attamen poteras  
 scribere ut justum & sortem, ut sapiens Luci-  
 lius scripsit Scipiadam. Haud deero mihi cum  
 ipsa res feret: verba Flacci non ibunt per at-  
 tentam aurem Cæsaris nisi tempore dextro; cu-

## N O T E S.

1. *Sunt quibus in Satyra.*] Horace's En-  
 nemies declaimed every where against the  
 Licence of his Satires; they would needs  
 have it a public Interest to put a Stop to  
 such little Civility to Money'd Knaves, or  
 Thoughtless Prodigals; and that nothing  
 could be of worse Consequence, than to  
 give full Permission to a fantastic Poet of  
 attacking every one's Reputation, and telling  
 the whole World with Impunity, that such  
 a one was an effeminate Rascal, another stunk;  
 that such a one was an Adulterer, and ano-  
 ther a public Plunderer.

4. *Trebati.*] This was C. Trebatius Testa,  
 one of the greatest Lawyers of the Time,  
 as one may see by the Letters Cicero wrote

to him, in his seventh Book. He accompa-  
 nied J. Cæsar in his Wars in Gaul; and he  
 was so much in Favour with Cæsar, that  
 he allowed him a Tribune's Revenue, with-  
 out the Obligation of doing the Office. He  
 chose Trebatius, not only as being a  
 Person of the greatest Authority in his Pro-  
 fession, but likewise a Person who perfectly  
 understood Raillery; and had the Talent  
 himself to Perfection. In short, there was  
 scarce a Man of an equal Character for strict  
 Probity in Rome, as appears by the Letters  
 Cicero wrote in his Favour to J. Cæsar,  
 where he draws his Character in these few,  
 but comprehensive Words: *Probitatem bon-*

HOR. **S**OME are of Opinion, that I am too keen in my Satires, and carry my \* Raillery beyond its Limits. Others again think, that there's no Force in any thing I have wrote, and that they could easily write a thousand such Lines as mine in one Day. Advise me therefore, dear Trebatius, what to do. TREB. Write no more. HOR. And do you advise me to write no more? TREB. I do. HOR. May I die if it is not the best way: but I can't sleep one Wink. TREB. † If you want to sleep sound, † anoint yourself with Oil, ‖ swim thrice cross the Tyber, and at Night § take a hearty Glas of Wine. Or, if you have so great an Itch of Writing, try to sing the glorious Deeds of our invincible-Emperor, and you are sure of a Reward suitable to the great Undertaking. HOR. But, good Father, my \* Genius is not equal to my Inclination. Nor is it for every one to describe our Battalions striking Terror with their Darts, the Gaul expiring on the shiver'd Spear, or † wounded Parthian falling from his Steed. TREB. You may, however, † sing how just and brave great Cæsar is, as wise Lucilius has ‖ Scipio. HOR. I shan't be wanting to myself, when a fair Occasion offers. For no Poem of mine will strike the judicious Ear of Cæsar, if not address'd in a happy Minute: § And should my Praises carry the

\* Work. † Who want sound Sleep. ‡ Anointed. ‖ Let them swim.  
§ Have their Body moisten'd with Wine. \* My Strength fails me inclined. † Wounds  
of the Parthian. ‡ Write. ‖ The Scipiad. § Whom if you speak awkwardly,  
being every way on his Guard, he kicks.

## NOTES.

*nim, meliorem virum, prudentiorem esse Neminem.* He was likewise in great Favour with *Augustus*, who did nothing without consulting him, if it regarded Points of Law. The Propriety of the Person *Horace* pitched on to consult with, added to the Beauty of the Satire.

14. *Nec fracta pereuntes Cuspide Gallis.* After the Time of *Marius*, the Romans made use of Darts and Arrows, that were so contrived, that upon entering the Body, the Wood broke short. This had two Advantages in it. The first, that those Weapons became useless to the Enemy; and the second, that the Arrow's Head almost constantly remained in the Wound. The Gauls had received a Defeat from *Augustus*.

16. *Attamen et iustum poterat.* Trebatius was a Man of great Authority, of a

distinguished Character, and universally acknowledged Integrity. This is the Reason *Horace* puts the Praises of *Augustus* into his Mouth, as perfectly knowing such an Address of his own Sentiments could not be displeasing to the Emperor.

17. *Scipiadam ut Sapiens Lucilius.* *Ennius* having already wrote the Military Life of *Scipio* the Great, *Lucilius*, at the Request of *Scipio* the younger, wrote the Panegyric called the *Scipiad*, in which he confines himself to the private Life of that Hero; and *Horace* here commends him for his Wisdom in so doing, as he thereby hindered any Comparison from being made between *Ennius* and him. So that they are mistaken, who think the *Scipiad* was wrote in Praise of *Scipio* the younger.

Cui malè si palpere, recalcitrat undique tutus.  
 Quanto rectius hoc, quàm tristi lædere versu  
 Pantolabum scurræ, Nomentanumque nepotem?  
 Cùm sibi quisque timet, quanquàm est intactus, & odit.  
 Quid faciam? saltat Milonius, ut semel ictu  
 Accessit fervor capiti, numerusque lucernis.  
 Castor gaudet equis; ovo prognatus eodem,  
 Pugnis. quot capitum vivunt, toridè studiorum  
 Millia. me pedibus delectat claudere verba,  
 Lucili ritu, nostrum melioris utroque.  
 Ille velut fidis arcana sodalibus olim  
 Credebat libris; neque, si malè gesserat usquam,  
 Decurrens aliò, neque si benè: quo fit ut omnis  
 Votivâ pateat veluti descripta tabellâ  
 Vita senis. Sequor hunc, Lucanus an Appulus, anceps:  
 Nam Venuſinus arat finem sub utrumque colonus,  
 Missus ad hoc, pulsus (vetus est ut fama) Sabellis,  
 Quo ne per vacuum Romano incurreret hostis:  
 Sive quòd Appula gens, seu quòd Lucania bellum  
 Incuteret violenta. sed hic stylus haud petet ultrò  
 Quemquam animantem, & me veluti custodiet ensis  
 Vaginâ tectus: quem cur distringere coner,  
 Tutus ab infestis latronibus? ô pater & rex  
 Jupiter, ut pereat positum rubigine telum,  
 Nec quisquam noceat cupido mihi pacis! at ille,

## O R D O.

*si palpere malè, tutus undique, recalcitrat.* Quanto hoc rectius, quàm lædere scurræ Pantolabum tristi versu, Nomentanumque nepotem? Cum quisque, quanquàm est intactus, timet sibi & odit te. Quid faciam? Milonius saltat, ut fervor accessit capiti semel ictu, vino numerusque accessit lucernis. Castor gaudet equis; prognatus eodem ovo gaudet pugnis. Quod millia capitum vivunt, toridè studiorum. Delectat me claudere verba pedibus, ritu Lucili melioris utroque nostrum. Ille olim credebat arcana libris velut sodalibus fidis; neque, decurrens aliò, neque si malè, neque si benè gesserat usquam: quò fit ut om-

*nix vita senis pateat veluti descripta veluti tabellâ.* Sequor hunc, anceps an sum Lucanus an Appulus; nam Venuſinus colonus me sub finem utrumque, missus ad hoc (ut vacua fama est) pulsus Sabellis, quo ne hostis incurreret Romano per vacuum: sive quòd violenta gens Appula, seu quòd Lucania incuteret bellum. Sed hic stylus haud ultro petet quemquam animantem, & custodiet me veluti ensis tectus vaginâ; quem cur coner distringere totus ab infestis latronibus? O pater & rex Jupiter, togo ut telum positum pereat rubigine, nec quisquam noceat mihi cupido pacis! at ille,

## N O T E S.

20. Cui male si palpere, recalcitrat.] This is a Metaphor taken from generous and fiery spirited Horses, who will suffer themselves to be stroked by a soft and delicate Hand, but neigh and kick those who touch them rudely.

20. Undique tutus.] On his Guard on all Sides, without Danger of Surprise. The Truth

least Air of Flattery in them, he'll presently observe it, and reject them with Disdain. TREB. I grant there's Hazard; yet, how much better is it to run the Risk, than rail at the Buffoon Pantomachus, and the Spendthrift Nomentanus in severe Satire; as every one, tho' not pointed at, is afraid of himself, and therefore hates you? HOR. What can I do? Milonius falls a dancing, as soon as his Brain is heated with Wine, and the Lamps appear double; Castor takes Pleasure in Horses: and Pollux, \* his Twin-Brother, in Wrestling. The many Thousands of Mankind have as many different inclinations. As for me, my chiefest Pleasure is in writing Verse in the Manner of Lucilius, tho' he had a Genius superior to both of us. He committed his Secrets to Papers, as to trusty Friends: and whether it went ill or well with him, he did not go out of his ordinary Course, but put it in Writing. Hence it is, that every Circumstance of the old Man's Life appears as exact in his Works, as if painted on a Tablet he had vow'd to offer to the Gods. I follow his Footsteps, tho' I can't say whether I'm a Lucanian, or Apulian: for the Inhabitants of Venusium, where I was born, till the Borders of both Provinces; who, as the old Story goes, were a Colony sent thither on the Expulsion of the Samnites, lest the Enemy on that Side should make Incurfions on the Roman Territories, if left ungarrison'd: or the Apulians, or Lucanians, both warlike Nations, should at any time go to War with us. But this Pen of mine shall never attack any Man living without Provocation, only protect me as a Sword sheath'd in the Scabbard, which to what Purpose should I draw, when I have nothing to fear from my greatest Enemies? O! Father Jupiter, King of Gods and Men, rather than I should give any Man Offence, may my Sword be eat up with Rust in the Scabbard, and may no Man offend me who am so desirous of Peace! But should any dare to rouse me, I declare

\* Sprung of the same Egg.

## NOTES.

Truth of what Horace here asserts, thoroughly appears by a witty Expression that has been preserved, which was spoken by Augustus. The Inhabitants of Tarragona in Spain sent to this Prince Deputies, to acquaint him how a Palm had sprung out of the Altar, which they had dedicated to him in their City? Augustus was so far from countenancing their gross Flattery, that he reprehended them, as it were, for Negligence, with; *Apparet quam saepe accendatur*: 'Tis clear how often you burn Incense on it, or offer Sacrifice,

24. *Salut Milonius.*] This is a sharp Reflexion on the Extravagance of the Person mentioned: For none amongst the ancient Romans danced, but such as were of an infamous and abandoned Character; as may be understood from several Places in Cicero.

26. *Castor gaudet Equis.*] The Inclinations of Mankind are so different, that of two Brothers, one perhaps will love one Thing, and the other another.



Qui me commôrit, (melius non tangere, clamo)  
 Flebit, & insignis totâ cantabitur Urbe.  
 Servius iratus leges minitatur & urnam;  
 Canidia Albuti, quibus est inimica, venenum;  
 Grande malum Turius, si quis se iudice certet.  
 Ut, quo quisque valet, suspectos terreat, utque  
 Imperet hoc natura potens, sic collige mecum.  
 Dente lupus, cornu taurus petit. unde, nisi intus  
 Monstratum? Scævæ vivacem crede nepoti  
 Matrem; nîl faciet sceleris pia dextera: (mirum!  
 Ut neque calce lupus quemquam, neque dente petit bos)  
 Sed mala tollet anum vitiato melle cicuta.  
 Ne longum faciam, seu me tranquilla senectus  
 Exspectat, seu mors atris circumvolat alis;  
 Dives, inops, Romæ, seu fors ita jussêrit, exsul;  
 Quisquis erit vitæ, scribam, color. O puer, ut sis  
 Vitalis metuo; & majorum ne quis amicus  
 Frigore te feriat. Quid? cum est Lucilius ausus  
 Primus in hunc operis componere carmina morem,  
 Detrahere & pellem, nitidus quâ quisque per ora  
 Cederet, introrsum turpis; num Lælius, aut qui  
 Duxit ab oppressâ meritum Carthagine nomen,  
 Ingenio offensi? aut læso doluere Metello.  
 Famosisque Lupo cooperto versibus? atqui

ille, qui commôrit me (non tangere esset melius, clamo) flebit & cantabitur insignis urbe totâ;  
 Servius iratus minitatur leges & urnam;  
 Canidia filia Albuti minitator venenum, quibus est inimica; Turius grande malum, si quis certet, se iudice. Ut quisque terreat suspectos quo valet, utque potens natura imperet hoc, sic collige mecum. Lupus petit dente, taurus cornu. Unde monstratum, nisi intus? Crede vivacem matrem Scævæ nepoti; pia dextera faciet nîl sceleris: (mirum! ut neque lupus petit quemquam calce, neque bos petit dente) sed mala cicuta, vitiato melle, tollet anum.

Ne faciam longum, seu tranquilla senectus exspectat me, seu mors circumvolat atris alis; dives, inops, Romæ, seu exsul si fors ita jussêrit, quisquis color vitæ erit, scribam. O puer, ut metuas ne sis vitalis, & ne quis amicus majorum feriat te frigore. Quid? cum Lucilius primus ausus est componere carmina operis in hunc morem, & detrahere pellem quâ quisque cederet nitidus per ora, aut turpi introrsum; num Lælius, aut qui duxit meritum nomen ab oppressâ Carthagine, offensi sunt ejus ingenio? aut doluere, læso Metello, Lupo cooperto famosis versibus? Atqui arripui

N O T E S.

45. Qui me commôrit.] Horace imitates, in this Place, the Satires of Ennius, in which he says, that he never attacked others first; but that if any Dog came to bite him, he knew how to defend himself.  
 47. Servius iratus Leges minitatur.] Servius or Cereus was a famous prosecuting

Lawyer, who used to threaten those with the Law whom he had a Quarrel with. He threatened them with the Law and the Urn. Because they absolved or condemned the Accused by the Billets or Suffrages the Judges threw into an Urn. Virgil even makes this Custom observed in the infernal Regions.

Quasi

he had better \* not; for he shall repent it, and be made the standing Jest of the whole Town.

Servius, when affronted, threatens the utmost Rigour of the Laws, and a severe † Sentence: † Canidia threatens her Enemies with Poison: and Turius his with utter Ruin, should any of them ‖ have a Cause come before him. You know as well as I, Nature irresistibly inclines all to threaten and over-awe their Enemies with that wherein their greatest Force lies: For instance, a Wolf shews his Teeth, a Bull points his Horn; and how come they to do so, but by natural Instinct? Trust the Rake Scæva with the Care of his Mother, who he thinks lives too long. TREB. Why, his pious Hand will surely do her no Harm? HOR. (A Wonder indeed, that a Wolf does not kick with his Foot, nor a Bull bite with his Teeth.) But Scæva will take off the poor Old Woman, § by secretly mixing Poison with her Honey.

To cut the Matter short, whether I live to a good old Age, or Death, with her black Wings display'd, already hovers around me; rich or poor; at Rome, or if it be my hard Fate to be an Exile; in whatever State I am, write I will. TREB. Oh! my Son, I'm afraid you'll not be long-lived; and that some Ruffian or other, out of Complaisance to the Great, will dispatch you. HOR. Why so? When Lucilius ventur'd to write in this kind of Verse before me, and to pull the Mask off every one who put on an Air of Virtue but was a Villain in his Heart; were Lælius, and he who got his Sirname by laying Carthage in Ruins, offended at his Wit? Or, did it give them any Pain that he branded Metellus, and lash'd Lupus in such

\* Not touch me.  
Daughter of Albutius.

† The Urn. See Note on Verse 47.  
‖ Confess a Matter, he being Judge.

† Canidia, the  
§ Her Honey being

poison'd with destructive Hemlock.

## N O T E S.

*Quæstio Minus Urnam movet.*

49. *Grande Malum Turius, si quis.*] This Turius was a Senator, who suffered himself to be bribed with Money, and never pardoned an Offence.

53. *Scæva.*] This Scæva was an abandoned Villain, who had poisoned his Mother. But we must not suppose him the same the Poet wrote the 17th Epistle of his last Book to.

54. *Nil faciet sceleris pia dextera.*] 'Tis Trebatius who, shocked at the Introduction, listens to answer Horace, interrupting him with; Ah! he will never stain his Hand in

his Mother's Blood; he will never be such an impious Wretch, as to take her Life.

*Mirum! ut neque Calce Lupus—*

'Tis Horace who answers; A great Wonder indeed! he will not, perhaps, stab her, but he'll poison her. The Poet intimates by this, that every Villain, in the Perpetration of his Crimes, follows the Instinct of his natural Temper.

65. *Num Lælius.*] This is that great and amiable Man whom Cicero introduces speaking in his Dialogue *de Amicitia*. He there immortalizes the Friendship which was betwixt him, and P. Scipio *Æmilianus*, who acquired

Primores populi arripuit populumque tributum;  
 Scilicet uni æquus virtuti atque ejus amicis.  
 Quin, ubi se à vulgo & scenâ, in secreta remorant  
 Virtus Scipiadae & mitis sapientia Laeli;  
 Nugari cum illo, & discincti ludere, donè  
 Decoqueretur olus, soliti. quidquid sum ego, quamvis  
 Infra Lucili censum ingeniumque; tamèn me  
 Cum magnis vixisse invita fatebitur usque  
 Invidia; & fragili quærens illidere dentem,  
 Offendet solido: nisi quid tu, docte Trebati,  
 Dissentis. Equidem nihil hìc diffindere possum.  
 Sed tamèn ut monitus caveas, ne fortè negoti  
 Incutiat tibi quid sanctarum inscitia legum:  
 Si mala condiderit in quem quis carmina, jus est  
 Judiciumque. Esto, si quis mala: sed bona si quis  
 Judice condiderit laudatur Cæsare. Si quis  
 Opprobriis dignum lataverit, integer ipse,  
 Solvetur risu tabulae: tu missus abibis.

70

75

80

85

## O R D O.

*primores populumque tributum; scilicet æquus uni virtuti atque amicis ejus. Quin ubi virtus Scipiadae & sapientia mitis Laeli remorant se à vulgo & scena in secreta, soliti nugari & discincti ludere cum illo, donec olus decoqueretur. Quidquid ego sum, quamvis infra censum ingeniumque Lucili, tamen invidia invita fatebitur me usque vixisse cum magnis; & quærens illidere dentem fragili, offendet solido: equidem possum diffindere nihil hic,*

*nisi tu docte Trebati, dissentis quid. Sed tamèn ut monitus caveas ne fortè inscitia legum sanctarum incutiat quid negoti tibi: si quis condiderit mala carmina, in quem, est jus judiciumque. Esto, si quis condiderit mala: sed si quis condiderit bona, laudatur Cæsar judice. Si quis ipse integer lataverit dignum opprobriis: tabulae solvantur risu: tu missus abibis.*

## N O T E S.

acquired the Surname of *Africanus*. They were both of them the greatest Ornaments of their Age, for Literature and all noble Qualities. Their Erudition, and Fineness of Taste, contributed more than any Thing else to banish from the Sciences the Rust of former Ages, and give the Roman Writings and Language that Perfection and Delicacy which are found in *Terence*.

71. *Quin, ubi se à Vulgo.*] The Friendship of *Scipio* and *Laelius* was a great Honour to *Lucilius*. But what particularly pleases me in this Passage, is to see these great Men quit in private all the Pomp of their State and Grandeur, descend to the most familiar Diversions, and amuse themselves with one another, and their Friends with all the Freedom and Simplicity of Youth. A great many Men in high Sta-

tions have their Reasons not to imitate them in this Respect, for it is their Interest not to be seen without the Glare of their Equipage and Distinctions of Honour.

77. *Et fragili quærens illidere dentem.*] Horace takes a Pleasure in alluding to Fables, which were a common Method of conveying Instruction in his Time. This is what the Commentators have not well observed. The Fable of the File and Serpent is here expressed in three Words.

81. *Sanctarum inscitia legum.*] The Ignorance of the Nation's Laws excuses no one. He that will not inform himself of the Law, must be punished by it.

82. *Si mala condideris in quem quis Carmina.*] 'Twas the Law of the twelve Tables, that made it Death to write defamatory Verses against others. This is the Text.

Ter  
 fru  
 um  
 pote  
 put  
 be  
 this  
 8  
 thin  
 plain  
 cour  
 dicu  
 veris

Fe

The  
 in a  
 mala,  
 defam  
 The  
 Horac  
 extric

stinging Verses? For he spared neither the Nobles, nor People of what Rank soever; and was a Friend to Virtue only, and her Friends. Nay, when Scipio, so fam'd for Valour, and Lælius for his Wisdom and Meekness, had a mind to retire from the Crowd and Hurry of the Town, divested of every Care, they used to divert and please themselves with his Company, while their Herbs were boiling for Supper. Whatever I am, tho' inferior to Lucilius, both in Estate and Wit, yet Envy herself must be obliged always to own, that I have lived in Friendship with the Great *as well as he*; \* and whoever attempts to sully my Reputation, will only blacken his own. From this Design I purpose never to depart, unless, learn'd Trebatius, you advise me to the contrary. TREB. *Your Design is good*: but however, be advised by me, to take care you be not drawn into a Scrape by your Ignorance of our sacred Laws: *for I tell you, that if a Poet writes ill Verses against any Man, he is liable to be sued, and to have Sentence given against him.* HOR. I grant it, if a Poet writes ill Verses; but what if he write good ones, and meet with Cæsar's Approbation? Or should a Poet, of an unspotted Character himself, fall foul of a Man who deserves † to be exposed, *what then?* TREB. *Why, the Cause will be dismissed by the Court with a Laugh, and you sent about your Business.*

\* And wanting to fix her Teeth in something brittle, she will strike it against a solid. † Reproaches.

## N O T E S.

Text. *Si quis occentassit Malum Carmen, five condidisset, quod Infamiam sanxit Flagitumque alteri, capitale esto.* If any shall compose or publish any Verses against the Reputation and Honour of others, let him be punished by Death. *Augustus* renewed this Law. See *Suetonius*.

83. *Esse, si quis mala.*] Horace had nothing here to answer, because the Law is plain and positive. He has therefore Recourse to that happy Vein of Wit and Ridicule, which is peculiar to him. And here verifies his own Proposition.

*Ridiculum acri.*

*Fortius ac melius magnas plerumque secatur.*

The Beginning of this fine Turn is grounded in a Pun on the Ambiguity of the Word *mala*, which may either signify injurious defamatory Verses, or dull and insipid ones. The Law takes it in the first Sense, but *Horace* in the second. And by this Means extricates himself, and at the same Time

gives a fine Hint of the Quibbles used by Lawyers.

84. *Judice condiderit, laudatur Cæsare.*] Here is a Transposition that sounds a little harsh: But the Construction is this, *sed si quis bona condiderit, laudatur Cæsare Judice.* Horace here makes his Court to *Augustus* in a judicious manner; for *Augustus* composed Verses not contemptibly himself, but was a much better Judge than a Poet. Besides, 'tis a Hint to his malevolent Rivals, that he was well assured of *Augustus's* Approbation.

85. *Integer ipse.*] A Poet who is blameless in his own Conduct, has a better Right to censure others, and is more likely to have all Persons of Probity on his Side.

86. *Solventur Rifu Tabulae.*] *Tabulae* here means Papers, Indictments, Informations, &c. which are produced in Courts of Judicature. The Poet says, every one will be so diverted, and full of Laughter, that they will tear the Accusations out of Pieces, and hiss the Prosecutors out of Court.

Q

Horace



## SATIRA II.

Horace designs in this Satire to censure Voluptuousness, and recommend Frugality. He therefore, in the first Place, confutes those who imagine that good Living consists in a splendid and magnificent Table. He shews evidently, That such Persons do not judge by the Goodness and Nature of the Meats, but merely by their Eyes and Appearance, which deceive them. In the next Place, he proves to a Demonstration, that the Pleasure of eating, consists not so much in exquisite, as wholesome Meats and a good Appetite. He then Praises Frugality, on account of the Good it does, both to Soul and Body, and the Opportunities it furnishes us with of enhancing our Pleasures at we please. So that Frugality may justly be called a Re-

QUÆ virtus & quanta, boni, sit vivere parvo,  
(Nec meus hic sermo est; sed quem præcepit Ofellus,  
Rusticus, abnormis sapiens, crassâque Minervâ)  
Discite, non inter lances mensasque nitentes,  
Cum stupet insanis acies fulgoribus, & cum  
Acclinis falsis animus meliora recusat;  
Verum hic impransi mecum disquirite. Cur hoc?  
Dicam, si potero. malè verum examinat omnis  
Corruptus iudex. leporem sectatus, equove  
Lassus ab indomito; vel si Romana fatigat

## O R D O.

Boni, discite quæ & quanta virtus sit vivere parvo (nec hic sermo est meus;) sed quem Ofellus rusticus præcepit, sapiens abnormis, crassâque Minervâ, non inter lances nitentesque mensas cum acies stupet fulgoribus insanis, & cum animus acclinis falsis recusat meliora; verum hic impransi disquirite mecum. Cur hoc? Dicam, si potero: omnis corruptus iudex malè examinat verum. Sectatus leporem, lassus ab equo indomito; vel si Romana mili-

## N O T E S.

1. *Quæ virtus & quanta, Boni.*] Boni is here meant of Friends, as the Greeks use their Word ἀγαθοί.

2. *Nec meus hic Sermo est.*] This Precaution of Horace is both pleasant and judicious. He would not have the Reader think it is he who speaks; because he knew what he was going to say would be ridiculous, coming from his own Mouth, and that every one would make a Jest of his Precepts, being so well known as he was to love good Living. But he here very artfully gives Weight and Gravity to his Discourse, by putting it into the Mouth of a Man noted for his Simplicity and Integrity.

*Ofellus* is a Person totally unknown; but by what the Poet says of him, he was probably an Inhabitant or Neighbour of Cremona or Mantua; and became the Farmer of a little Estate he had been possessed of before the Civil Wars.

3. *Abnormis sapiens.*] The Study of Philosophy is a Kind of Rule to guide the human Mind in the Search of Truth. But Nature supplied this in *Ofellus*.

5. *Quum stupet insanis Acies fulgoribus.*] He calls the extravagant Magnificence of a sumptuous Table, *insanos fulgeres*. This Glare and Splendour corrupts the Judgment, and seduces the Mind in its Sentiments.

## SATIRE II.

*servoir of Pleasure, and all Manner of sensible Gratifications. Horace, by making Ofellus speak in this Satire, gives a greater Vivacity to it, and produces a living Example of the Truths he teaches. This is what must strike the Imagination of the Reader strongly. This Ofellus being deprived of his Estate, after the Battle of Philippi, when Augustus distributed Lands in the Territory of Mantua and Cremona to the Veteran Soldiers, found no afflicting Change in his Circumstances, because he had always accustomed himself to a simple and plain Way of Living: so that Fortune could take no hold on him. There is nothing whereby we may so much as conjecture the Date of this Piece.*

COME, learn with me, my friends, what, and how great, the Virtue is, to live frugally: (for this Discourse I now deliver is none of mine, but what Ofellus inculcated; a plain Country-man, wife without the Rules of Art, and one of strong Sense.) Learn, I say, not amidst sumptuous Repasts and Tables set out with sparkling Dishes, when the Eye is dazzl'd with the Splendor of the Plate, and when the Mind, disposed to receive false Impressions, refuses all Access to \* the Truth: But let us enquire into this before we dine: "Why before we dine?" I'll † give you my Reason: A corrupt Judge never examines into the Truth of a Cause. Go hunt the Hare, or ride the ‡ Great Horse 'till you are weary; or (if the Roman Exercise is too violent for you who have been accus- tom'd

\* Better.

† Tell you if I can.

‡ Unruly.

## NOTES.

6. *Acclinis falsis animus.*] This Expression is worthy of Horace, and that Felicity of Diction he was famous for. It signifies that unhappy Bent of the human Mind, which acquiesces in what is shewy, and of a flattering Appearance. He calls *falsa* all that Preparation, and Variety of Magnificence and costly Meats, which corrupt the Mind, and prejudice the Understanding.

8. *Dicam, si potero.*] This is a Manner of Expression used by such as have a great Difficulty to explain their Thoughts upon a Subject; and ought to be taken Notice of.

8. *Male verum examinat.*] He could not have pitched upon a juster Comparison, As a

Judge always is a bad Examiner of the Truth, who is corrupted, so a Man is but ill disposed to listen to the Precepts of Temperance and Frugality in the midst of a grand Feast, when his Eyes are dazzled on all Sides with a Hundred alluring Objects.

9. *Leporem sectatus.*] If one is not acquainted with the Elliptic Expressions of Horace, he will have an insuperable Difficulty of understanding him. Several have been taken Notice of in the Course of these Notes. He here proposes three Means of recovering a languid Appetite, Hunting, Activity, and the Fatigues of martial Exercise. The Construction in this Place is varied, but not inelegant.

Militia assuetum græcari; seu pila velox,  
 Mollitèr austerum studio fallente laborem;  
 Seu te discus agit, pete cedentem aëra disco:  
 Cùm labor extuderit fastidia, siccus, inanis  
 Sperne cibum vilem; nisi Hymettia mella Falerno  
 Ne biberis diluta. Foris est promus, & atrum  
 Defendens pisces hyemat mare: cum sale panis  
 Latrantem stomachum benè leniet. unde putas? aut  
 Quì partum? non in caro nidore voluptas  
 Summa, sed in teipso est. tu pulmentaria quære  
 Sudando. pinguem vitis albumque, nec ostrea,  
 Nec scarus, aut poterit peregrina juvare lagois.  
 Vix tamèn eripiam, posito pavone, velis quin  
 Hoc potiùs quàm gallinà tergere palatum,  
 Corruptus vanis rerum; quia veheat auro  
 Rara avis, & piçtâ pandat spectacula caudâ:  
 Tanquàm ad rem attineat quicquam. num vesceris istâ,  
 Quam laudas, plumâ? cocto num adest honor idem?  
 Carne tamèn quamvis distat nihil, hâc magis illâ;  
 Imparibus formis deceptum te patet. esto.  
 Unde datum sentis, lupus hic, Tiberinus, an alto  
 Captus hiet? pontesne inter jactatus, an amnis

## O R D O.

*pila* fatigat te assuetum græcari; seu *velox* pila, studio mollitèr fallente laborem austerum; seu discus agit te, pete aëra cedentem disco: cùm labor extuderit fastidia, siccus, inanis sperne cibum vilem; ne biberis nisi Hymettia mella diluta Falerno. Promus est foris, & atrum mare defendens pisces hyemat: panis cum sale bene leniet stomachum latrantem. Unde putas? aut qui partum? Summa voluptas non est in caro nidore, sed in teipso. Tu quære pulmentaria sudando. Nec ostrea, nec scarus, aut peregrina lagois poterit juvare pinguem

albumque vitis. Corruptus vanis rerum, positi pavone, vix tamen eripiam, quin potius velis tergere palatum hoc quàm gallinâ; quia rara avis veneat auro, & pandat spectacula piçta caudâ: tanquàm attineat quicquam ad rem. Num vesceris ista pluma quam laudas? num idem honor adest cocto? Quamvis nihil distat hoc magis illa carne; tamen patet deceptum formis imparibus.

Esto. Unde sentis datum, an hic lupus, Tiberinus, an captus alto biet? jactatusne inter

## N O T E S.

11. *Seu pila velox.*] It seems as if there was meant in this Plece, the Sport which the Ancients called *Pila Trigonalis*, because Three made a Set, and they stood in a triangular Form.

13. *Pete cedentem aëra disco.*] The Ancients did not only contend who should throw the Quoir farthest, but likewise the highest.

15. *Nisi Hymettia mella Falerno ne biberis.*] When Wine was too hard, they used to mellow it, by putting a little fine Honey into it.

*Bibera mella* is a poetical Expression, the Boldness of which is corrected by *Falerno diluta*.

17. *Hyemat Mare.*] This Expression is of great Force; and signifies stormy Weather, and a boisterous Sea; because the Sea is agitated with high Winds in Winter.

17. *Cum sale panis.*] This was the Nourishment of the poorest Sort of People.

18. *Latrantem Stomachum* is a Metaphor taken from the Effect Hunger has on Dogs, viz. to make them fierce and barking.

† to the soft Diversions of the Greeks) go, play at Tennis, and if you are keen on the Game, you'll not mind the fatigue: or if you like Quoits, go into the open Air \* and ply that Diversion. When Exercise has dispell'd the Squeamishness of your Stomach, and you are thirsty, and hungry; despise a homely † Dinner, *if you can*, and refuse to drink Falernian Wine, if not diluted with the finest Honey. But if your Butler happen to have stroll'd abroad, and tempestuous Weather and a raging Sea saves the Fish *from being caught*, Bread and a little Salt will serve to stay your craving Stomach. "How do you think this Pleasure can be acquired, or " what way is it possible to be come at?" Why this inexpressible Pleasure is not in the exquisite Delicacy of the Viſuals, but in yourself. ‡ A little Fatigue and Exercise will season every Dish, but those who gorge and cloy themselves by over-eating, can relish neither Oysters, Scar, no, nor the Lagois *itself*, that *curious* foreign Bird. But so much are you bias'd by the Appearance of Things, that if a Peacock is set upon Table, I despair of persuading you to eat of Pullet rather than of it; because *truly* a Peacock is sold || at a greater Price, is exceeding scarce, and makes a flaming Show with its gaudy Tail; as if its Flesh was the more delicious for that: Pray do you eat these *gay* Feathers you cry up so mightily? Do they give the same Beauty to it when dress'd, *as when alive*? Wherefore as § the Flesh of a Peacock is not better eating than that of a Pullet, 'tis plain you are deceived by their different Appearances.

||| But granting what you say to be true, yet how can you distinguish whether this Pike, now before you, was caught in the Tiber

† To play the Greek.  
Seasoning in Sweating.

\* Yielding to the Quoit.  
|| For Gold.

† Meat.

‡ Search for  
||| Be it so.

## N O T E S.

22. *Scarus*.] This Fish was greatly esteemed by the Romans; and Ennius alluding to their extravagant Love of it, calls it humourously, the Brains of Jupiter.

*Scarum præterit, Cerebrum pene Jovi* sup-  
premi.

22. *Lagois* is a Word found in no Author else, and is very uncertain in its Signification. It seems to have been some foreign Bird, that very much resembled a Hare in Taste.

27. *Num vesceris ista, quam laudas, plumā.*] Horace has an admirable Judgment in his Decisions, and reducing the Arguments

of his Antagonists to an Absurdity. He evidently proves to this Man, that he is deceived and corrupted by what is useless and superfluous in the Thing he immoderately values. He esteems the Peacock on account of his painted Feathers; yet the Feathers signify nothing to the Persons that sit at Table, where the Bird is served up. There is in these few Words an Instruction that is general, and ought to be diligently remarked. If we always judge of Things by what is not essential to them, but adventitious, and accidental, and value them for what has no Relation to our Use of them, we shall ever be deceived in our Judgment about them.



Ostia sub Tusci? laudas insane, trilibrem  
 Mullum; in singula quem minuas pulmenta necesse est.  
 Ducit te species, video. quod pertinet ergo  
 Proceros odisse lupos? quia scilicet illis  
 Majorem natura modum dedit, his breve pondus.  
 Jejunos raro stomachus vulgaria temnit.  
 Porrectum magno magnum spectare catino  
 Vellem, ait Harpyiis gula digna rapacibus. at vos  
 Præsentis Austri, coquite horum obsonia: quanquam  
 Putet aper rhombusque recens, mala copia quando  
 Ægrum sollicitat stomachum; cum rapula plenus  
 Atque acidas mavult inulas. necdum omnis abacta  
 Pauperies epulis regum: nam vilibus ovis,  
 Nigrisque est oleis hodiè locus. haud ita pridem  
 Galloni præconis erat acipensere mensa  
 Infamis. quid? tum rhombos minus æquor alebat?  
 Tutus erat rhombus, tutoque ciconia nido;  
 Donèc vos auctor docuit prætorius. ergo  
 Si quis nunc mergos suaves edixerit assos;  
 Parebit pravi docilis Romana juvenus.

## O R D O.

*pones, an sub ostia amnis Tusci; quem necesse est ut minuas in pulmenta singula. Video, species ducit te. Ergo quod pertinet odisse lupos proceros? quia scilicet natura dedit majorem modum illis, & breve pondus his. Stomachus raro jejunos temnit vulgaria. Gula digna rapacibus Harpyiis ait, vellem magnum mullum porrectum magno catino. At vos præsentis Austri, coquite obsonia horum: quanquam aper recensque rhombus putet, quando mala copia sollicitat stomachum ægrum;*

*cum plenus mavult rapula atque inulas acidas. Necdum omnis pauperies abacta epulis regum: nam hodie locus est vilibus ovis nigrisque oleis. Haud ita pridem mensa Galloni præconis erat infamis acipensere. Quid? tum æquor minus alebat rhombos? Rhombus erat tutus ciconiaque tuto nido, donec auctor prætorius docuit vos. Ergo si quis nunc edixerit mergos assos esse suaves; Romana juvenus docilis pravi parebit.*

## N O T E S.

33. *Amnis Tusci.*] The Tiber, which empties itself into the Tuscan Sea.

38. *Jejunos Stomachus.*] Consider here the Extravagancy of human Tastes and Fancies. What is the Cause of them? Repletion, Luxury, and Wantonness. For a Person in good Health, and with a sharp Appetite, never despises sound Meat, or refuses to dine upon Fish, because they are of a greater or less Size.

39. *Porrectum magno magnum.*] This Verse is very poetical; for it represents, by the Slowness of its Syllables, the Weight and Greatness of the Fish.

40. *Harpyiis gula digna rapacibus.*] He says, the Mouth of the Glutton, for its Voraciousness, rather becomes a Harpy, than a human Creature. For the Harpies, according to poetical Fable, were frightful Birds, that had the Visages of Women, and such a ravenous Appetite as nothing could satisfy.

41. *At vos præsentis Austri.*] Horace here, by an Apostrophe, addresses himself to the South Wind, to taint the Glutton's Dishes, out of Indignation at his bestial Voraciousness.

42. *Quanquam putet aper.*] The Poet corrects himself for having invoked the Winds,

or the Ocean? or whether it was struck between the two Bridges, or at the Mouth of the \* River? You run out extravagantly in Praise of a large Mullet of three Pounds, tho' you know you must cut it into small Pieces before you can eat it. But I see you are led by Appearance. What Reason then can you assign why you dislike a large Pike? Because truly Pikes are naturally of a large Make, and Mullets of a small one, and your Stomach is so seldom empty, that it disdains common Food.

But, says the *Glutton*, whose Throat is like a voracious Harpy's, I take great Pleasure in seeing a large Mullet served up in a large Dish. Come, O ye South Winds, taint the Delicacies of these *Gormondizers*. But what do I say. The Boar and Turbot, tho' intirely fresh, seem tainted to them, when too great Plenty cloy's their squeamish Stomachs; and, gorged to the Throat, they are forced to eat Turnips and bitter † Roots for Digestives.

However, all the antient Frugality is not yet quite banish'd the Tables of ‡ the Great; for there, to this Day, Cheese, Eggs, and black Olives find a Place. Nay, 'tis not long since || Gallonius the Common Cryer, was mightily exclaim'd against for having a Sturgeon for one Dish at his Table. What? was the Sea less productive of Turbots then than it is now? No, till that *Epicure Sempronius*, who stood for Prætor, brought them into vogue, the Turbot § could swim safely, and the Stork enjoy her quiet Nest. Wherefore I believe should any one give out that Cormorants eat deliciously roasted, the Roman Youth are so prone to every Extravagance, that they would readily go into it.

\* Tuscan.  
† Was safe.

‡ Elicampene.

§ Kings.

|| The Table of Gallonius was

NOTES.

Winds, because Repletion and Luxury have the same Effect in the Debauched, as the Stench and Corruption of Meat by sultry Winds would have in healthy sound People, viz. cause a total Aversion and Horror.

47. *Acipenser*.] *Acipenser* is a Sturgeon. The Romans are said to have been so extravagantly fond of this Fish, that they had it served up with a ridiculous Kind of Pomp; or it was not only crowned, but they who brought it in were so too, and walked to the Sound of Flutes. An almost incredible farce.

49. *Tuteque ciconia nido*.] Before the reign of *Augustus*, the Romans did not know what it was to eat Storks. But in this Time, *Asinius Sempronius Rufus* took

it in his Head to give them the Vogue. He is called *Prætor* in Derision; because he used Bribery to come at that Dignity, and had failed of it, which gave Occasion at that Time to these Verses.

*Ciconiarum Rufus iste Conditor,  
Hic est duobus elegantior Plancis,  
Suffragiorum Puncta non tulit septem;  
Ciconiarum Populus ultus est Mortem.*

" This *Rufus*, who understands so well  
" to dress and serve up Storks, is certainly  
" a more gallant polite Man than either of  
" the *Plancus*'s; but yet he has had the  
" Misfortune of not gaining seven Votes.  
" The People have revenged the Death of  
" so many Storks on him."

Sordidus à tenui victu distabit, Ofello  
 Judice. nam frustra vitium vitaveris illud ;  
 Si te aliò pravam detorseris. Avidienus,  
 Cui Canis ex vero ductum cognomen adhæret,  
 Quinquennes oleas est, & silvestria corna ;  
 Ac, nisi mutatum, parcit defundere vinum, &  
 Cujus odorem olei nequeas perferre : (licebit  
 Ille repotia, natales, aliosve dierum  
 Festos albatu celebret) cornu ipse bilibri  
 Caulibus instillat, veteris non parcus aceti.

Quali igitur victu sapiens utetur, & horum  
 Utrum imitabitur ? hæc urget lupo, hæc canis, aiunt.  
 Mundus erit, qui non offendet sordibus, atque  
 In neutram partem cultus miser. hic neque servis,  
 Albuti senis exemplo, dum munia didit,  
 Sævus erit ; nec sic ut simplex Næzius, unctam  
 Convivis præbebit aquam : vitium hoc quoque magnum.

Accipe nunc, victus tenuis quæ quantaque secum  
 Afferat. in primis valeas benè : nam variæ res  
 Ut noceant homini, credas, memor illius escæ,  
 Quæ simplex olim tibi sederit. at simul assis  
 Miscueris elixa, simul conchyliis turdis ;

## O R D O.

Ofello judice, sordidus victus distabit à tenui victu. Nam frustra vitaveris illud vitium ; si alio detorseris te pravam. Avidienus, cui cognomen canis ductum ex vero adhæret, est quinquennes oleas, & silvestria corna ; ac parcit diffundere vinum nisi mutatum, & odorem cuius olei nequeas perferre : (licebit ille albatu celebret repotia, natales, aliosve festos dierum) ipse instillat caulibus bilibri cornu, non parcus veteris aceti.

Quali victu igitur sapiens utetur, & utrum horum imitabitur ? aiunt, lupo urget hæc,

canis hæc. Mundus erit qui non offendet sordibus, atque miser in neutram partem cultus. Hic neque sævus erit servis exemplo Albuti junioris, dum didit munia ; nec sic præbebit unctam aquam convivis ut simplex Næzius, hoc est vitium quoque magnum.

Nunc accipe, quæ quantaque bona tenuis victus afferat secum. In primis bene valeas nam ut credas, qui variæ res noceant homini, esto memor illius escæ, quæ simplex olim sederit tibi. At simul miscueris elixa assis,

## N O T E S.

53. Sordidus à tenui victu.] As it is difficult for Men to keep a just Medium, there seemed to be some Danger, lest Horace, by his Precepts, might make them run into the other Extreme ; and he here obviates it in the most judicious Manner, by shewing that, *Victus mundus et tenuis*, a plain wholesome Table is equally different from the sordid Avarice of a Miser, and the Extravagance of a Debauchee and Spendthrift.

55. Avidienus.] There is no mention made of this sordid Wretch, but by Horace, and therefore no more Knowledge is to be expected of him.

57. Quinquennes oleas est.] Olives cannot be good longer than two Years. But Avidienus could not resolve with himself to eat his so soon. He only eat the oldest, those of five Years. So he eat them when good for nothing.

In Ofellus's Opinion, a sordid way of Living differs vastly from a plain frugal one: for in vain do you shun one Vice, if you per-  
versely fall into another. Avidienus, who had deservedly got the  
Name of a Dog, eats wild Cornels and five-year-old Olives; nor  
does he ever taste Wine till it is turn'd; and for his Oyl, it stinks so  
you can't bear the Smell on't, and that (when dress'd in white, cele-  
brating his \* Wedding-day, Birth-day, or some other *sol. mn* Festi-  
val) he pours Drop by Drop himself from † a Store-horn on his  
Colworts, but ‡ souses them heartily with old Vinegar.

"What Table then is a prudent Man to keep, and which of  
these Patterns is he to follow, || for there's Danger on both Sides?"  
A plain one, yet free of all Appearance of Meanness, and, leaning  
to no Extreme, neither sumptuous nor sordid. In making Prepa-  
ration for an Entertainment, he's not, like old Albutius, when he  
assigns his Servants their several Offices, to punish them severely,  
if they fail in the most minute Circumstance. Nor, on the other hand,  
is he to be so remiss as Nævius, to suffer his Guests to be served  
with greazy Water: § an unpardonable Fault.

Now learn the many great Blessings that Temperance brings with  
it: The first and principal of which is perfect Health: And to con-  
vince you how hurtful Variety of Meats are to the Man, you need  
but call to mind how easy simple Fate sate on your Stomach,  
\* when you was a Boy. But if you mix Roast with Boil'd, and  
Fish with † Fowl, the sweet Juices will turn into Bile; and viscid

\* The Day after his Wedding-Day. † A Horn that holds two Pounds. ‡ Is not  
sparing of his old Vinegar. || As they say an Wolf presses on this Side, a Dog on that.  
§ This Fault is also great. \* Formerly. † Trustees.

## NOTES.

60. *Repotia* was the Day after the Mar-  
riage. The first Day was called *visci Nup-  
tial*. On the second Day they used to make  
an End of their good Chear; and on this  
Account it was called *Repotia*.

61. *Albutus*.] The Romans were usually  
dressed in white, particularly at Table.

62. *Instillat*.] Tho' the Oil was stark  
naught, yet in the true Character of a Mi-  
ser he was sparing of it.

62. *Veteris non parvus Aeti*.] The oldest  
Vinegar is the strongest; but the Vinegar  
cost less than the Oil, and its Strength cor-  
rected the bad Quality of the other.

65. *Hæc urget Lupus, hæc Canis, aiunt*.]  
This is a proverbial Expression, when one  
is supposed to be betwixt two equal Dangers.  
One cannot imagine a juster Comparison  
than this of Horace: For by *Lupus*, the

Poet signifies the Glutton, who is of an  
unbounded Voraciousness; and by *Canis*, the  
stingy, parsimonious Temper of the Miser.

65. *Mundus erit qui non*.] The Poet here  
observes, that the just Medium betwixt  
Prodigality and Avarice is that agreeable  
Neatness and Decency, which is equally  
at a Distance both from Sordidness and  
Luxury.

67. *Albuti Senis Exemplo*.] Albutius was  
so severe in his Orders, that to fail in the  
least Thing of them was an unpardonable  
Crime with him. And in this his Exact-  
ness was by its too great Severity extrava-  
gant.

68. *Simplex Nævius*.] This Nævius was  
some Person that was of such an indolent  
Temper, that he had nothing in Order in  
his House.



Dulcia se in bilem vertent, stomachoque tumultum

75

Lenta feret pituita. vides, ut pallidus omnis

Cœnâ desurgat dubiâ? quin corpus onustum

Hæsternis vitiis animum quoque prægravat unâ,

Atque affigit humo divinæ particulam auræ.

Alter, ubi dicto citiùs curata sopori

80

Membra dedit, vegetus præscripta ad munia surgit.

Hic tamen ad melius poterit transcurrere quondam;

Sive diem festum rediens advexerit annus,

Seu recreare volet tenuatum corpus; ubique

Accedent anni, & tractari molliùs ætas

85

Imbecilla volet. tibi quidnam accedet ad istam,

Quam puer & validus præsumis, mollietiam; seu

Dura valetudo inciderit, seu tarda senectus?

Rancidum aprum antiqui laudabant: non quia nasus

Illis nullus erat; sed, credo, hæc mente, quod hospes

90

Tardiùs adveniens, vitiatum commodiùs, quàm

Integram edax dominus consumeret. hos utinam inter

Heroas natum tellus me prima tulisset.

Das aliquid famæ, quæ carmine gratior aurem

Occupat humanam? grandes rhombi, patinæque

95

Grande ferunt unâ cum damno dedecus. adde

## O R D O.

*conchyliis turdis; dulcia vertent se in bilem, Quidnam accedet tibi ad istam mollietiam quam lentaque pituita feret tumultum stomacho. Vi- puer ad validus præsumis; seu dura valetudo, dei, ut omnis homo desurgat pallidus cœnâ seu tarda senectus inciderit.*

*dubiâ? quin corpus onustum hæsternis vitiis Antiqui laudabant aprum rancidum; non prægravat quoque animum unâ, atque affigit quia nullus nasus erat illi; sed credo, hoc particulam divinæ auræ humo. Alter, ubi mente, quod hospes tardiùs adveniens, com- citus dedit membra curata dicto sopori, ve- modiùs consumeret vitiatum quàm edax dominus getus surgit ad omnia præscripta. Hic tamen consumit et integrum. Utinam prima tellus tu- poterit quondam transcurrere ad melius; sive lisset me natum inter hos heroas.*

*rediens annus advexerit diem festum; seu vo- Das aliquid famæ, quæ occupat aurem hu- let recreare tenuatum corpus; ubique anni ac- manam gratior carmine? Grandes rhombi, cedent & imbecilla ætas volet molliùs tractari. patinæque ferunt grande dedecus una cum dam-*

## N O T E S.

75. *Dulcia se in Bilem vertent.*] All that the Stomach cannot digest is changed into Bile, especially sweet Things. Whence proceeds the Pain of the Stomach, Cholic, Dysenteries, and a whole Train of Evils.

77. *Dubiâ.*] That is an Entertainment, where the Variety is such, that it leaves the Mind in Suspense what to pitch on.

79. *Atque affigit humo divinæ particulam.*] For the Vapours that proceed from Excess and Wine, cloud the Brain, and make the

Soul incapable of its Functions. This Doctrine is admirable. Our Poet informs us, that by Debauchery, the most divine Part of Mân becomes as it were immersed in Matter, and corporeal. In fine, the Sensuality gives all the Passions the upper Hand of Reason, and turns Men into mere Brutes. Horace calls the Soul, *divinæ particulam auræ*, in the Sentiment of Plato, who believed it an Emanation, or Particle of the *Anima Mundi*, or Deity.

Phlegm will occasion a jarring in the Stomach. *Do but* observe how pale a Man rises after a Supper of Variety of *Dishes*! So that the Body, loaded with the former Night's Excess, bears down the Mind with it, and sinks the Particle of divine Breath *that's in us* to the Earth. *Whereas*, \* the temperate Man having spent little or no Time at Supper, goes to sleep, and next Morning rises in Health and Vigour, to his ordinary Business. Beside, he can indulge himself sometimes, whether on Occasion of an annual Festival, or to restore his Body weaken'd, *either by too great Toil or Sickness*, of when Years come on, and feeble Old-age, which requires the most gentle Treatment. But what remains for you to add to that Softness and Delicacy, † in which you now indulge yourself in your Youth and Vigour, if you should happen to fall into a bad State of Health, or the Infirmities of Old-age come upon you?

Our temperate and frugal Ancestors praised the rank *Flesh of the Boar*; not because they had no Smell, but I am apt to think, with this View, that if a Friend ‡ happen'd to drop in, they took greater Pleasure to entertain him with it, tainted *as it was*, than || eat up the Whole themselves *when fresh*. Would to God I had been born in these good Times, and liv'd among these Heroes of Temperance and Frugality.

Have you any Regard for a good Name, which all Men like to hear rather than the finest Poem *that ever was wrote*; know that § sumptuous Entertainments, and sumptuous Plate bring both In-

\* The other. † You take before hand. ‡ Coming too late. || The voracious Master should eat up the Whole. § Great Turbots and great Dishes.

## N O T E S.

31. *Vegetus præscripta ad Munia surgit.*]

After Horace has spoke of the Day following a Debauch, and all its Consequences, he speaks of the Effects of Sobriety, and the Pleasure temperate Eating yields at the Time present, and afterwards. The good Effects of Temperance are even more sensible the Day after. This is what is elegantly expressed in *Ecclesiastes*: "In a frugal Man is the Sleep of Healthiness; he shall sleep 'till the Morning, and his Soul shall be refreshed with Joy." That is, when he awakes, he shall find his Spirits fresh, and his Soul fit for all its Functions.

32. *Hic tamen ad Melius.*] Ofellus did not exclude all good living, with some bigotted Philosophers; yet he did not allow it in all the Variety of *Epicurean* Voluptuousness. He takes a Medium betwixt these two Extremes, which proves him neither a Stoic,

nor Epicurean. On this Account he is called *abnormis sapiens*. These Verses are exceedingly moral and fine.

34. *Tenuatum Corpus.*] A Body exhausted with Labour, or by some Distemper. Ofellus acknowledges three just Causes of treating one's Body more indulgently than usual, Festivals, Weakness caused by Sickness or too hard Labour; and the Infirmities of Age. But under Festivals is comprehended all extraordinary Occasions, such as a Visit from a Friend, &c.

35. *Ætas imbecilla.*] Old Age, which *Socrates* calls in some Place, the Stone-house of all the Inconveniences of Human Nature.

36. *Hec utinam inter Heroes.*] I am charmed with this noble generous Wish. The Poet calls the first *Roman* Heroes on Account of their Temperance and Frugality.

Iratum patrum, vicinos, te tibi iniquum,  
 Et frustra mortis cupidum, cum deerit egenti  
 As, laquei pretium. Jure (inquis) Trasius istis  
 Jurgatur verbis: ego vectigalia magna,  
 Divitiasque habeo tribus amplas regibus. Ergo  
 Quod superat, non est melius quo insumere possis?  
 Cur eget indignus quisquam, te divite? quare  
 Tempia ruunt antiqua Deum? cur, improbe, caræ  
 Non aliquid patriæ tanto emetiris acervo?  
 Uni nimirum rectè tibi semper erunt res?  
 O magnus posthac inimicis risus! uterne  
 Ad casus dubios fides tibi certius? hic, qui  
 Pluribus assuerit mentem corpusque superbum;  
 An qui contentus parvo, mutuensque futuri,  
 In pace, ut sapiens, aptarit idonea bello?  
 Quò magis his credas: puer hunc ego parvus Ofellum  
 Integris opibus novi non latius usum,  
 Quàm nunc accisis. videas metato in agello,  
 Cum pecore & gnatis, fortem mercede colonum,  
 Non ego, narrentem, temerè edi luce profestâ  
 Quidquam, præter olus, fumosæ cum pede pernæ.  
 Ac mihi, cum longum post tempus venerat hospes,  
 Sive operum vacuo gratus conviva per imbrem  
 Vicinus, benè erat, non piscibus urbe petitis,  
 Sed pullo, atque hædo: tum pensilis uva secundas

100

105

110

115

120

## O R D O.

no. Adde iratum patruum, vicinos, te iniquum tibi, & frustra cupidum mortis; cum as deerit egenti, pretium laquei. Inquis, Trasius jure jurgatur istis verbis: ego habeo magna vectigalia divitiasque amplas tribus regibus. Ergo, non est quo possis melius insumere, quod superat? Cur quisquam indignus eget, te divite? Quare antiqua templa Deum ruunt? improbe, cur non emetiris aliquid caræ patriæ tanto acervo? nimirum res erunt semper rectè tibi uni? O magnus risus inimicis posthac! uterne fides tibi certius ad casus dubios? hic, qui assuerit mentem super-  
 bumque corpus pluribus; an qui contentus parvo, metuensque futuri; in pace, ut sapiens, aptarit idonea bello?  
 Quo magis credas his: ego puer novi bene Ofellum non latius usum opibus integris quam nunc accisis. Videas fortem colonum mercede metato agello cum pecore, & narrentem gnatis. Ego non temere edi quidquam profesta luce præter olus cum pede fumosæ pernæ. At cum hospes venerat mihi post longum tempus, sive vicinus, conviva gratus vacuo operum per imbrem; erat bene, non piscibus petitis urbe, sed pullo atque hædo: tum pensilis uva &

## N O T E S.

99. *Trasius* is an unknown Person.  
 103. *Cur eget indignus.*] This Answer of Horace to the rich Prodigal, is worthy the sublimest Christianity.  
 104. *Tempia ruunt antiqua Deum.*] The Poet here makes his Court to *Augustus*, who

had rebuilt several Temples that were fallen to Ruin by Old Age, or been consumed by Fire.

114. *Videas metata in Agello.*] In his Field that has been survey'd; that is, which has been given to the Veteran Soldiers. For they

they  
 buted  
 was n  
 had s  
 small  
 who  
 Tenar  
 115

famy and Want along with them. \* Beside, you disoblige your Relations, you provoke your Neighbours to despise you; and are at last so mad with yourself, that you heartily desire to die, but can't, for want of a Penny † to buy a Rope.

Go, say you, ‡ preach these harsh Lectures to poor prodigal Tra-  
fius, not to me, for I have large Revenues, and Riches enough for  
three Kings. And can you lay out what's superfluous no better  
than on Entertainments? || How can you see a worthy Man in  
Want when you are so rich? How can you see the ancient Temples  
of the Gods come to Ruin? Impudent Boaster, why don't you lay  
out a Part of your immense § Estate for the Good of your Coun-  
try? You think, no doubt, Affairs will always go well with \* you,  
tho' with no other; But should Fortune frown, what a Subject of  
Ridicule will you be to your Enemies?

Which of the two, think you, is best prepared for a Change of  
Fortune? he who hath indulged his proud Spirit, and pamper'd his  
Body with every thing he could think of; or he, who contented with  
a little, and afraid of † the worst, like a prudent Man in Time of  
Peace, prepares all Necessaries for War?

To convince you of the Truth of what I say, I myself, when a  
Boy, knew this very Ofellus live as frugally in affluent Circum-  
stances, as he does now when they're reduced. You may even at  
this Time see this brave Old-man now become a Farmer § of his own  
Ground, feeding his Flock, and thus addressing himself to his  
Children:

"In my Prosperity, I never ventur'd my Sons, to eat any thing  
"else on a Work-day than Herbs and a little Bacon: and if a  
"Friend, whom I had not seen of a long Time, came to visit me,  
"or if a Neighbour, favour'd me with his Company when I could  
"not work in my Grounds for the Rain, I regaled them, not  
"with Fish brought from the City, but with a Pullet or Kid: and  
"my Second Course was Raisins, Nuts, and some large Figs, all

\* A/d to them an offended Uncle, Neighbours. † The Price of a Rope.  
† Trafius may wish Justice be upbraided in these Words. || Why is. § Hoard.  
\* Only. † What's to come. § In his measured Ground, with his Flock and  
Children.

## N O T E S.

they measured the Lands before they distri- Ofellus's Equanimity, and natural philosophic  
buted them. The Donation here spoken of Temper.

was made by Augustus to those Soldiers who  
had serv'd against Brutus and Cassius. The  
small Estate of Ofellus fell to one Umbrenus,  
who pitched upon the old Possessor for his  
Tenant.

115. Fortem mercede Colonus.] This shews  
they had some almost throughout the Year.  
The



Et nux ornabat mensas, cum duplici ficu.  
 Post hoc ludus erat culpâ potare magistrâ :  
 Ac venerata Ceres, ut Culmo surgeret alto,  
 Explicuit vino contractæ seria frontis.  
 Sæviat, atque nôvos moveat fortuna tumultus ;  
 Quantum hinc imminuet ? quanto aut ego parcius, aut vos,  
 O pueri, nituistis, ut hûc novus incola venit ?  
 Nam propriæ telluris herum natura, neque illum,  
 Nec me, nec quenquam statuit. nos expulit ille :  
 Illum aut nequities aut vafri inscitia jûris,  
 Postremò expellet certè vivacior hæres.  
 Nunc ager Umbreni sub nomine, nuper Ofelli  
 Dictus, erit nulli proprius ; sed cedet in usum  
 Nunc mihi, nunc alii. quocirca vivite fortes ;  
 Fortiaque adversis opponite pectora rebus.

125

130

135

## O R D O.

*nux ornabat mensas secundas, cum duplici ficu. Post hoc ludus erat potare culpâ magistrâ. Ac Ceres venerata ut surgeret alto culmo, explicuit seria contractæ frontis vino. Fortuna sæviat atque moveat novos tumultus, quantum imminuet hinc ? O pueri, quanto parcius aut ego, aut vos nituistis, ut novus incola venit huc ? Nam natura statuit neque illum, nec me nec quenquam herum propria telluris. Ille expulit nos : aut nequities aut inscitia vafri jûris, postremò vivacior hæres certè expellet illum. Ager nunc dictus sub nomine Umbreni nuper sub nomine Ofelli, erit proprius nulli ; sed nunc cedet in usum mihi, nunc alii. Quocirca vivite fortes, opponiteque pectora fortia rebus adversis.*

## N O T E S.

The good *Ofellus* hung his up in his Kitchen, or Dining-Room.

123. *Culpa potare magistrâ.*] That is, potare citra culpam, culpa tenuis, ita ut sola culpa potationem moderetur ac coerceat. This Explanation of the Words perfectly agrees with the Frugality of *Ofellus*, and the Reading with all the Manuscripts that have ever yet appeared. *Id ab omnibus testatum est*, says the learned Dr. Bentley ; universi qui

*ad hoc visi sunt codices uno consensu habent culpa magistrâ.* This is sufficient Reason for rejecting both *cupa* and *cuppa*, which some would introduce here, without Necessity, and without Authority, and which are absolutely unworthy of *Horace*.

126. *Sæviat atque novos.*] When once he has found the Secret of being really content in every Station, the Soul may boldly defy the impotent Attempts of Fortune.

131

the Produce of my own little Estate. After Dinner, \* every one was at liberty to drink what he pleased, without any Restraint, save Excess. † And having made our Libations to Ceres, to grant us a plentiful Harvest, we drowned all our Cares in a chearful Glas. Let Fortune now do her worst, and make a fresh Attack upon me; What can she take from me more? How much worse have either you or I fared, my Sons, since this Stranger came and seized my Estate? But Nature hath appointed neither him, nor me, nor any one else, perpetual Proprietor of the Grounds we fondly call our own. He has turn'd me out; and either his Lewdness, or his Ignorance of the Tricks of the Law, or at last his surviving Heir will certainly turn him out. This little Farm that now goes by the Name of Umbrenus, went but very lately by that of Ofellus; but 'tis no Man's own: ‡ for its Fruits are now mine, now another's. Behave yourselves therefore like brave men; and || face Adversity with Courage and Resolution."

\* This, † Ceres being worshipped. ‡ But it will turn to Advantage now to me, now to another. || Set stout Breasts to adverse Things.

N O T E S.

131. *Illum aut Nequities.*] Umbrenus has dispossessed me of what belonged to me; and in his Turn, will be dispossessed either by his Extravagance, or the Injustice and Violence of others: At least Death, adds the honest Man, will put him on a Level again.

134. *Erit nulli proprius.*] 'Tis a wise saying of Publius Syrus,

*Nil proprium ducas, quod mutarier potest.*

"Judge nothing your own, that can change its Master."

135. *Quotiesc viuit fortis.*] A heroic Consequence. For, in Reality, it is but Weakness and Folly to make our selves uneasy about the Casualties of Fortune, which are unavoidable by the greatest Prudence.

Upon the whole; by the amiable Character Horace gives here of Ofellus, I am apt to think he designed this Satire, not only as an excellent Rule for our Conduct in Life, but as a Mean to recommend this worthy old Farmer to Augustus, and to incline that Prince to reinstate him in his little Estate; and I heartily wish I could say that it had the desired Effect.

## SATIRA III.

Horace feigns in this Satire, that Damaspippus, a Stoic Philosopher, making him a Visit in the Country, they had a Conversation together. Damaspippus begins with chiding him, because he had published nothing for some Time, but employed himself in correcting his former Works. Horace receives his Stoical Advice with a great deal of Humour and Pleasantry. This Dialogue furnishes a most agreeable Scene. One can find none that are more natural, or better carried on, in Plato. Besides the Scene betwixt Horace and Damaspippus, there is another betwixt Damaspippus and Stertinus, which coincides very naturally, and which one ought to look on as a Comedy which Damaspippus and Stertinus act before Horace. Stertinus maintains, that all Men are Fools. He only excepts the philosophic Sage, which was no where to be found, according to their Doctrine, but in their Sect. He shews, that the Definition of Fool comprehends every Body, without Exception. And to illustrate his Position, he runs over the different Conditions of Mankind; which furnishes a great Variety of Scenes, that wonderfully entertain and divert the Reader. This Variety is still encreased by three or four Sorts of Episodes, which naturally fall in the Way, and have a close Relation with the Subject. All that Damaspippus and Stertinus say, is filled with excellent Precepts; and what I particularly admire is, that these Precepts consist, for the most Part, in sprightly and natural Expressions, that gain the Assent of the Heart at the very first Proposal. But yet Horace's Design is only to make a Jest of the extravagant Severity of the Philosophers of his Time, who misused the Principles of their Founders. 'Tis difficult to imagine how he could happily succeed in

SIC rard scribis, ut toto non quater anno  
Membranam poscas, scriptorum quæque retexens,  
Iratus tibi, quòd vini somnique benignus  
Nil dignum sermone canas. quid fiet? ab ipsis

## O R D O.

Sic rard scribis, ut tuto anno non quater que canas nil dignum sermons. Quid fiet  
poscas membranam, retexens quæque scripto- fugisti hic ab ipsis Saturnalibus. Ergo  
vam, iratus tibi, quòd benignus vini somni-

## N O T E S.

2. Membranam poscas, scriptorum quæque retexens.] When the Ancients composed, they wrote on Tablets covered with Wax; which gave them the Opportunity of blotting out whenever they pleased. For they had nothing to do, but turn their Stylus, or Pen which was flat at the other End, and they easily smoothed the Wax again, to take a new Inscription. But when they had given the last Touches to a Work, they wrote it out fair on a Sort of Paper, which was called *Cborta*, and was made of the filmy Part of the Bark of a Plant called *Papyrus*, which grew in *Egypt*; or else on Parchment made of Skins, which was properly called *Membrana*.

2. Scriptorum quæque retexens.] Retextum signifies strictly to undo what is already done; that

## SATIRE III.

his Undertaking, while he put such admirable Sayings in their Mouths; But the particular Beauty of the Satire consists in his turning into Ridicule what has such a grave and rational Appearance. Horace's Design is not to ridicule, much less overturn those solid Truths, which he is as much persuaded of as they who talk with him. He knew the Nature of Men too well, and the Imperfection that is to be found in all their Actions. He therefore listens with a composed Air to all these philosophical Lessons; and seems unmoved to bear himself treated as a Fool; on the contrary, he has a Mind to be thoroughly acquainted with his Folly, and see his own Picture drawn to the Life. But in Conclusion, he humbles all the Philosophers in the Person of Damaspippus; and restrains their Pride by teaching the only Truth which was wanting in all their Schools. And this Truth was, that they themselves were greater Fools than any they accused of Folly. This Turn is very happy, and agreeable to Satire. I am charmed to see the Manner Horace introduces the Stoics to make a Jest of themselves, and at the same Time, of himself, and of all Mankind; and how after having made the Use of their Principles he designed, he turns the Arms they had furnished him with against the whole Species, and naturally concludes from their own Premises, that they are greater Fools than any else. We shall see, by the Perusal of the Satire, all the other accidental Beauties. They are so great and numerous, that I cannot be persuaded our Poet was young when he wrote it. A Conjecture is all we can make of its Date; for there is nothing left by Antiquity to fix it.

DAM. YOU write so very seldom now, Horace, that in a whole Year you don't call four Times for Paper, but amuse yourself with revising and correcting your former Works, tho' at the same Time you can't help being uneasy that, \* by spending so much of your Time in Bed and at your Bottle, you produce nothing worth Notice. What will be the Consequence of this! You

\* Given to Wine and Sleep.

## NOTES.

that is, to blot out. Horace was extremely exact in his Writings, and therefore frequently corrected his first Thoughts. Wherefore 'tis no Wonder he has left this Precept in his *Art Poetica*.

*Carmen reprehendite, quod non  
Multa dies, et multa Litura coercuit, atque  
Perfictum decies non castigavit ad Unguem.*

This Metaphor is taken from Weavers, who are obliged sometimes to unweave what they have done,

3. *Vini somnique benignus.*] Horace loved good Wine, and was naturally of an indolent Disposition. He says of himself, that he commonly got up but at Ten o' Clock, *ad quartam jaceo.*

4. *Ab ipsis Saturnaliibus.*] The *Saturnalia* of the Romans was a great Festival with them. It began the 17th of December, and lasted three Days. Those that give it seven Days, comprehend the Feast called *Sigillaria*, the Feast of Statues, which immediately followed the *Saturnalia*, and continued four

S

Days.



Saturnalibus hūc fugisti. sobrius ergo  
 Dic aliquid dignum promissis: incipe. nil est.  
 Culpantur frustra calami, immeritusque laborat  
 Iratis natus paries Dis atque poetis.  
 Atqui vultus erat multa & præclara minantis,  
 Si vacuum tepido cepisset villula testō.  
 Quorsum pertinuit stipare Platona Menandro?  
 Eupolin, Archilochum, comites educere tantos?  
 Invidiam placare paras, virtute relicta?  
 Contemnere, miser. vitanda est improba Siren  
 Desidia; aut quidquid vitâ meliore parâsti  
 Ponendum æquo animo. Dî te, Damasippe, Deæque

## N O T E S.

*brius dic aliquid dignum promissis: incipe.* cere Eupolin, Archilochum, tantos comites?  
*Nil est. Calami frustra culpanitur, pariesque* Paros placare invidiam relicta virtute? Mi-  
*immeritus laborat natus Dis atque poetis iratis.* ser, contemnere. Desidia improba Siren  
*Atqui vultus erat minantis multa & præclara,* vitanda aut ponendum æquo animo quidquid  
*si villula cepisset vacuum tepido testō. Quorsum* parasti meliore vitâ. Damasippe, Lî Deæque  
*pertinuit stipare Platona Menandro? Et edu-*

## N O T E S.

Days. At this Time, Rome was full of all manner of Debauchery and Lewdness, and the Streets echoed with those who were indulging Mirth and Jollity. *Horace*, who loved Rest and Quiet, used to retire at this Time into the Country, and pass the sharpest Part of the Winter there. *Horace* naturally abhorred all tumultuous Pleasures. The *Saturnalia* had been of a long Institution at Rome, and were first appointed in Honour of the God *Saturn*, in whose Time all was Joy and Liberty.

7. *Culpantur frustra Calami.*] This is diverting. As in *Horace*, to excuse his Negligence, laid the Blame on his Pens, like School boys.

8. *Iratis natus Paries Dis atque Poetis.*] *Damasippus* says, that the Walls of a Poet's Closet are made *Dis iratis*: because they have subjected them to the Caprice of the Poets; and that they are made *Paries iratis*, with the Malediction of the Poets, because the Poets accuse them for their own Faults, and Sterility of Genius, which they are innocent of, tho' the Poets discharge their bad Humour upon them. *Natus* is here put metaphorically for *Fatus*.

11. *Platona.*] *Plato* the Philosopher; for there is a great deal of Probability it is he who is meant here. He was come of

a most illustrious Family, being descended from a Brother of *Solon*, and by Consequence, of the Blood of *Codrus*, last King of the *Athenians*. His Manners were affable and humane, mixed with Gravity, and he became the Chief of all the Academic Philosophers, after the Death of his Master *Socrates*. He was born the first Year of the forty eighth *Olympiad*, and died the first Year of the Hundred and Ninth; being just eighty one Years old.

11. *Menandro*] *Menander*, an *Athenian*, was the chief of the new Comedy, which was freed from the Immodesty and Slander of the ancient. He composed above a Hundred Comedies, which we can never sufficiently regret the Loss of, to judge of them by those small Fragments which remain of them. He particularly excelled in drawing amiable Characters of common Life, and representing Human Nature according to Truth. He died about the Fiftieth or Fifty Fifth Year of his Life, and was drownd near the *Athenian* Haven.

12. *Eupolin, Archilochum.*] *Eupolis* was likewise an *Athenian*, and distinguished himself among the Writers of the ancient Comedy. His Verses were very beautiful, and he reprehended public Vices with a great deal of Liberty, but his Writings were too

satirical

said you retired hither from *the drunken Revels of Saturn's Festival*. Come then, now that you are sober, give us something worthy of you, according to your Promise: *Why don't you begin?* HOR. I have nothing to say. DAM. 'Tis in vain to blame your Pen, and make the innocent Wall suffer which the Gods in their Anger seem to have left to the Fury of Poets disappointed by their Muse. You had the Air of one that promised a great many extraordinary Things if you was once retired and at Leisure under the warm Roof of your Country-Seat. To what Purpose did you incumber yourself with *the Works of Plato, Menander, Eupolis, Archilochus*, and bring these excellent Companions along with you? Do you imagine to appease Envy, by forsaking Virtue and doing nothing? Wretch that you are, \* that's the Way to fall into Contempt. Sloth, that dangerous Siren, must either be guarded against, or you must be satisfied to lose what Reputation you have got in † the former laborious Part of your Life. HOR. May the ‡ Gods reward you, Da-

\* You'll be condemn'd.

† Your better Life.

‡ Gods and Goddesses.

## NOTES.

satirical. He was drowned in the *Helespont*, during the War against the *Lacedemonians*; and this Accident was the Reason why the *Athenians* made a Law, whereby all Poets were forbid going to the Wars. *Plato* and *Cicero* attribute his Death to the Acrimony with which he had spoke of the Vices of his Contemporaries.

*Archilochus* has been already spoke of in the Odes.

13. *Invidiam placare paras, Virtute re-litā.*] This is grounded on the Supposition that *Horace's* *Satires* had got him many Enemies. Wherefore, *Damaspippus* asks him, if it is to appease the public Resentment, that he has left of Writing. Labour and Employment is a great Preservative of Virtue. A Life of continual Business is oftentimes a very Innocent one. *Horace* studied very hard for some of the first Years that followed the Battle at *Philippi*, that he might establish his Reputation, and repair the Wreck of his Fortunes; which he happily effected by the Clemency and Munificence of *Augustus*: But several Centuries scarce produce one *Octavius*.

14. *Contemnere miser.*] There is no Medium, a Man must either be envied or despised.

14. *Improba Syren desidia.*] The *Syrens*

were certain beautiful lewd Women that inhabited three little Islands near *Caprea*, overagainst the City *Surrentum*, on the Shore of *Campania*. These Islands were called *Sirenusæ*. Antiquity has feigned, that these *Sirens* were Monsters which devoured those who passed that Way. But in reality, they were Courtisans, that drew Men to them by the Charms of their Beauty and melodious Voices; which occasioned their being called *Sirens*, from the Hebrew Word *Sir*, which signifies a Song. *Horace* very poetically gives the Name of *Siren* to Idleness, which is an Enchantress very difficult to get free from.

16. *Dii te, Damaspippe, Deaque.*] This Prayer of *Horace* is very pleasant; and the sincere Air he speaks it with, gives a great Vivacity to it. After *Damaspippus's* serious Philosophical Lecture, the Poet finds nothing properer to wish him for his Zeal, than a good Barber. The Ridicule is grounded on the extravagant Value the Stoics set on their Beards, which they looked on as the Ensign of Wisdom.

16. *Damaspippe.*] This was *Julius Damaspippus*, a Senator, whom *Cicero* makes mention of in a Letter to *Fabius Galbus*, and in another to *Atticus*. He had ruined himself by buying and selling Statues, and such like Pieces of Antiquity.

Verum ob consilium donent tonsore: sed unde  
 Tam bene me nosti? Postquam omnis res mea Janum  
 Ad medium fracta est, aliena negotia curo,  
 Excussus propriis. olim nam quærere amabam,  
 Quo vaser ille pædes lavisset Sisyphus ære;  
 Quid sculptum infabre, quid fustum durius esset:  
 Callidus huic signo ponebam millia centum:  
 Hortos, egregiasque domos mercarier unus  
 Cum lucro noram: unde frequentia Mercuriale  
 Imposuere mihi cognomen compita. Novi;  
 Et morbi miror purgatum te illius. Atqui  
 Emovit veterem mirè novus; ut solet, in cor  
 Trajecto lateris miseri, capitisque dolore:  
 Ut lethargicus hic cum sit pugil, & medicum urget.  
 Dum ne quid simile huic, esto ut libet. O bone, ne te  
 Frustrare: insanis & tu, stultique prope omnes,  
 Si quid Stertinus veri crepat; unde ego mira  
 Descripsi docilis præcepta hæc, tempore quo me  
 Solatus jussit sapientem pascere barbam,  
 Atque à Fabricio non tristem ponte reverti.

## O R D O.

donent te, tonsore ob verum consilium. Sed unde nosti me tam bene? Postquam omnis mea res fracta est ad medium Janum, curo aliena negotia, excussus propriis. Nam olim amabam quærere, quo ære ille vaser Sisyphus lavisset pedes; quid sculptum infabre, quid esset duridius fustum: callidus ponebam centum millia huic signo: unus noram mercarier hortos domosque egregias cum lucro: unde frequentia compita imposuere Mercuriale cognomen mihi. Novi, & miror te purgatum il-

lius morbi. Atqui mirè novus emovit veterem; ut solet, dolore miseri lateris, capitisque trajecto in cor; ut hic lethargicus cum sit pugil, & urget medicum. Dum ne quid sit simile huic, esto ut libet. O bone, ne frustrare te; & tu insanis, omnesque sunt prope stulti si quid veri Stertinus crepat; unde ego docilis descripsi hæc præcepta mira, tempore quo solatus me, jussit me pascere sapientem barbam, atque non tristem reverti à ponte

## N O T E S.

18. *Janum ad Medium.*] The Latins gave sometimes the Name of *Janus* to those high Arches that pass from one Side of a Street to another, on Account, in all probability, of a Statue of *Janus* being placed there; such as triumphal Arches, &c. There were several in *Rome*; but that made Mention of in this Place, was in the Midst of the *Roman Forum*; and there were two other Arches at different Entrances into it.

21. *Sisyphus.*] This *Sisyphus* was Son of *Æolus*, who built the City *Ephire*, afterwards called *Corinth*, where he reigned. He was full of Craft and Policy. He is supposed to have lived 1407 Years before the Christian *Æra*.

22. *Fustum durius.*] The Statuary, as well as Painter, must copy Nature; and the Foundry, as well as Chisfel, require particular Graces, which grow as it were under the Hands of great Masters. It is not the Boldness of the Features which causes the Rudeness here complained of. The finest Features of a *Venus* or *Cupid* will have a vicious Rudeness, if the Attitudes are not natural, if the Limbs and Nerves seem not animated; and, in short, if the very Sentiments of the Person represented do not almost meet the Eye of the Spectator.

24. *Hortos, egregiasque domos.*] He had bought

masippus, with a good Barber for your sound Advice. But how came you to know me so well? DAM. Why after I had sunk my whole Estate among the Brokers in Janus's Street; having no Business of my own, I mind other People's. For my great Passion in former Times was to find out § whether a Vessel was so antique as that sly Sisyphus might have wash'd his Feet in it, and to be able to know at first Sight, if there was the least Fault in the carving of this Figure, or in the moulding of That; and I arrived at such a Skill in Curiosities, that I set no less a Price than a hundred thousand Sesterces on this Statue. I was the only Man in the World that knew how to buy and sell fine Gardens, and fine Houses to Advantage: so that in all public Places they gave me the Sirname of Mercury's Favourite. HOR. I know it, and am amazed how you got cured of † such an agreeable Malady. DAM. Why another \* as strange as new turn'd out the old one: as in physick Distempers 'tis common for the Pain of the Side or Head-ach to turn to a Pain in the Stomach, the Lethargy to turn into a Phrenzy; and the Lethargic Person, finding himself strong all on a sudden, to fall a beating his Physician. HOR. Provided you don't beat me, be as mad as you will. DAM. || You're a merry Gentleman, but don't deceive yourself: for you are also mad, and almost all Men are Fools, if there's any Truth in what Stertinus says, of whom I learn'd these excellent Precepts, who one Day, after having comforted me, advised me to let this philosophical Beard grow, and not give way to melancholy Thoughts, but return from Fabricius's

§ In what Vessel sly Sisyphus wash'd his Feet.  
|| O Good Sir.

† That Malady.

\* Strangely new.

NOTES.

bought several Tracts of Land along the Tiber, and disposed them into Gardens, each of which he fix'd a certain Price to.

30. *Ut lethargicus hic, quam fit pugil.*] The Lethargy is a Distemper that comes from the bad Temperature of the Brain, when it is cold, and too moist. Phlegm getting the upper Hand, fills all the Vessels, and plunges the Lethargic Person in a dead Sleep. Lucretius has expressed this admirably,

*Interdumque gravi Letargo fertur in altum.  
Æternumque Soporem.*

And a little lower, he speaks of the overflowing of the Phlegm.

*Adde quod in nigras Letargi mergitur undas.*

When the Physicians undertake the Cure of this Distemper, there is Danger lest they expose the Patient to the opposite Evil. For the Phlegm being once changed into Bile, by inflaming Remedies, it often kindles such a Fire in the Brain, that it drives the affected Person into Madness. In this Case, the Patient often exercises his Fury on his Physician.

33. *Si quid Stertinus.*] Stertinus was a Stoic Philosopher.

35. *Iussit sapientem pascere Barbam.*] The first Philosophers, to shew the Contempt they had of the Body, let their Beard grow it's full Length; but what was in the Beginning only an accessory Thing, was afterwards esteem'd a Principle. They did afterwards, out of Vanity and Affectation, what at first was done only out of Indifference and



Nam, malè re gestâ, cum vellem mittere operto  
Me capite in flumen; dexter stetit: &, Cave saxis  
Te quidquam indignum. pudor, inquit, te malus urget;  
Insanos qui inter vereare insanus haberi.

Primum nam inquiram, quid sit furere: hoc si erit in te  
Solo; nil verbi, pereas quin fortiter, addam.

Quem mala stultitia, & quemcunque inscitia veri  
Cæcum agit, insanum Chryssippi porticus & grex  
Autumat. hæc populos, hæc magnos formula reges;  
Excepto sapiente, tenet. nunc accipe quare  
Desipiant omnes, æquè ac tu, qui tibi nomen  
Insano posuere. velût silvis, ubi passim

Palantes error certo de tramite pellit;  
Ille sinistrorsum, hic dextrorsum abit; unus utrique  
Error, sed variis illudit partibus: hoc te

Crede modo insanum; nihilo ut sapientior ille,  
Qui te deridet, caudam trahat. est genus unum  
Stultitiæ, nihilum metuenda timeatis; ut ignes,  
Ut rupes, fluviosque in campo obstare queratur:  
Alterum & huic varium, & nihilo sapientius, ignes  
Per medios, fluviosque ruentis. clamet amica  
Mater, honesta soror, cum cognatis, pater, uxor;  
Hic fossa est ingens, hic rupes maxima: serva:  
Non magis audierit, quàm Fufius ebrius olim,

## O R D O.

*Fabricio.* Nam, re malè gestâ, cum vellem mittere me in flumen operto capite, dexter stetit; & inquit, Cave saxis quidquam indignum te, malus pudor urget te; qui vereare haberi insanus inter insanos. Nam primum inquiram quid sit furere: si hoc erit in te solo; addam nil verbi, quin fortiter pereas.

Porticus & grex Chryssippi autumat eum esse insanum quem mala stultitia, & quemcunque inscitia veri agit cæcum. Hæc formula tenet populos, hæc formula tenet reges magnos, excepto sapiente. Nunc accipe quare omnes desipiant, æque ac tu qui posuere nomen tibi insano. Velut in sylvis, ubi error

pellit palantes passim de certo tramite; ille autem sinistrorsum, hic dextrorsum, unus error utriusque, sed illudit variis partibus: hoc mihi crede te insanum; ut ille nihil sapientior qui deridet te, etenim trahat caudam. Est unum genus stultitiæ, timentis metuenda nihilum; ut queratur ignes, ut rupes fluviosque obstare in campo. Alterum genus, & varium huic, & nihilo sapientius, timentis nihilum & ruentis per medios ignes fluviosque. Amica mater, honesta soror, pater & cum cognatis, clamet; hic est fossa ingens, hic rupes maxima; serva: non magis audierit, quàm Fufius olim ebrius, cum edormis-

## N O T E S.

and Disregard to a studied advantageous Appearance. Their Successors easily inherited this Legacy, when they had lost all Title to their Founder's Virtue and Learning.

37. *Operto Capite.*] The Romans veiled their Heads on several Occasions, particu-

larly when they devoted themselves to Death for the Love of their Country. It is pleasant to see *Damasippus* upon the Point of committing the most extravagant of all Follies, take it in his Head to do what the *Decii* did out of a Spirit of the most gene-

Bridge. For you must know my Affairs being in a desperate State, I had cover'd my Head, and was just going to throw myself headlong from it into the River, when *Stertinius* luckily coming up to me, Take care, says he, you don't do an Action so unbecoming your Character. I know, adds he, an ill-grounded Shame gives you all this Uneasiness; but why should you be afraid of being reckon'd mad among so many others that are so themselves. For let us first enquire what it is to be mad, and if you shall appear to be the only Man that is so, I shan't say one Word more to dissuade you from drowning yourself.

It is a Maxim of *Chrysippus's* School, and of all his Sect, that whoever is led blindfold by his vicious Passions and Ignorance of the Truth, is mad. This Definition, you see, comprehends People of all Ranks, even Kings themselves; the wise Man only excepted. Now hear the Reason why they may be said to be as mad as you, who call you mad.

As in a Forest, when two Travellers lose their Way, and one goes to the Left and another to the Right, the Error's the same, both miss the Road, only by different Routs. In the same Manner, you may imagine yourself mad, but he's not one whit wiser who mocks you, \* only a Fool of a different Sort.

There's one sort of Fools, who are in fear where there's nothing to be afraid of, and complain that they are stopp'd by Fire, Rocks, and Rivers, in an open Plain. Another Sort, quite different from them, but no wiser, are afraid of nothing, and run headlong into the Middle of Flames and Rivers: And were an affectionate Mother, loving Sister, Father, Wife, and all their Relations, to cry out,

\* *Drags a Tail* after him as well as you. See Note on Ver. 53.

## N O T E S.

rous and resolute Bravery. This is what is the Ground of those witty sarcastical Words which follow; *Nil Verbi, pereas quin fortiter, adiam.*

39. *Pudor, inquit, te ma'us urget.*] It is certain, that Mankind in general are subject to a vicious Shame, which hinders them from acting resolutely the Good they have resolved on.

44. *Chrysippi Porticus.*] The Porticus was the Place where the *Stoics* taught; and they first received their distinctive Name from it. For they were called *Stoics* from the Greek Word *Stoa*, which signifies the same as *Porticus*. *Chrysippus* was one of *Zeno's* Disciples, and was so famous for his logical Distinctions, and Interpretations

of his Master's Doctrines, that he was look'd upon by some *Stoics*, as the Head of their Sect.

53. *Caudam trahat.*] The ancient Commentator has justly observed, that this is a Metaphor taken from the Practice of Children, who used to tie a Tail to those they had a Mind to make a Jest of.

60. *Non magis audir'it quom Fufus.*] *Stertinius* illustrates his Thought admirably by a Comparison which an Accident on the Roman Stage furnished him with. In a Play of the Poet *Accius*, or *Pacuvius*, the Ghost of *Polydore* comes to acquaint *Ilione*, that he had been killed by *Polymnestor*, King of *Thrace*, and prays her to bury him. One therefore saw *Ilione* asleep on a Bed, and *Polydore*

Cum Ilionam edormit, Catienis mille ducentis,  
Mater, te apello, clamantibus. huic ego vulgum  
Errori similem cunctum insanire docebo.

Insanit veteres statuas Damassippus emendo :

Integer est mentis Damassippi creditor ? esto :

Accipe, quod nunquam reddas mihi, si tibi dicam :

Tunc insanus eris, si acceperis ? an magis excors

Rejecta praeda, quam praesens Mercurius feret ?

Scribe decem à Nerio : non est satis : adde Cicuta

Nodosi tabulas centum : mille adde catenas :

Effugiet tamen haec scelératus vincula Proteus.

Cum rapies in hac malis ridentem alienis ;

Fiet aper, modò avis, modò saxum, & cum volet, arbor.

Si malè rem gerere insani est ; contra, benè sani :

Putidius multo cerebrum est (mihi crede) Perilli

Disantis, quod tu nunquam rescribere possis.

Audire, atque togam jubeo componere, quisquis

Ambitione malà, aut argenti pallet amore ;

Quisquis luxurià, tristive superstitione,

## O R D O.

nam, Catienis mille ducentis clamantibus,  
Mater, apello te. Igo docebo cunctum vul-  
gum insanire similem errori huic.

Damassippus insanit emendo statuas veteres.

An creditor Damassippi est integer menti ?

Esto : si dicam tibi, Accipe quod nunquam

reddas mihi ? tunc eris insanus, si acceperis ?

An magis excors rejecta praeda, quam praesens

Mercurius feret. Scribe decem à Nerio ;

non est satis : adde centum tabulas Cicuta no-

dosi : adde catenas mille : tamen scelératus  
Proteus effugiet vincula haec. Cum rapies in  
his ridentem alienis malis ; fiet aper, modò  
avis, modò saxum, & arbor cum volet. Si  
malè gerere rem est insani : contra, benè ge-  
rere est sani. Crede mihi, cerebrum Perilli  
disantis quod tu nunquam possis rescribere,  
est multo putidius.

Quisquis pallet malà ambitione, aut cum  
argenti, quisquis calet luxurià, tristive super-

## N O T E S.

Hydore rising thro' the Floor of the Theatre,  
speaking these Words, *Mater te apello*. One  
*Fufus* acted the Part of *Ilione*, and *Catie-  
nus* the Part of *Polydore* : But *Fufus*, who  
had drunk too freely, fell truly asleep, and  
the Cries of *Catienus* could not wake him.

65 *Integer est Mentis, Damassippi Creditor.*] *Damassippus* is a Fool for buying  
Statues on Credit, 'tis true : But are not  
his Creditors as much so, or more ? For  
they, out of Covetousness of Gain, sell or  
lend what they are never likely to recover.

69. *Scribe decem à Nerio.*] This Pas-  
sage is very difficult ; but this seems to be  
the Sense of it. The Ancients lent their  
Money in two Manners ; they either paid  
it down at their own House, and had the

Receiver's Hand-writing, with the Addi-  
tion *ex Domo, ex Aera* : or else, as they  
customarily kept their Money with Bankers,  
the Receivers went thither, where they  
wrote a Receipt in this Manner. " I have  
received so much of such a Banker, Call  
" of such a one." And when the Debtor  
had a Mind to pay his Debt in, he went to  
the Banker, and after having paid the Mo-  
ney, he blotted out of the Banker's Book  
the Receipt he had written, which was cal-  
led *rescribere*.

70. *Cicuta nodosi Tabulas.*] This *Cicuta*  
was a Veteran Notary, who knew all the  
knotty Points of Contracts, and clandestine  
Usury ; nor omitted any Thing to strengthen  
an Engagement, by all Punctilio's and For-  
malities.

Here's a deep Ditch, here's a steep Rock, take care; they would no more hear than Fufius the Comedian did heretofore, who, acting the Part of Ilione sleeping, got drunk, and fell so fast asleep, that when Catenus and twelve hundred Spectators cry'd out altogether, O Mother, I call thee to my Assistance, they could not possibly awake him. I shall now shew, that the far greater Part of Mankind run into some such kind of Madness as this.

Damasippus's Madness lies in buying ancient Statues; and is he in his Senses, think you, who gives Damasippus Credit for them? Suppose I should say, take this Sum of Money, which I'm sure you'll never repay me; wou'd you be mad for taking it? or more so if you refused such a Booty when \* the Gods are so kind to offer it you? Were you to say to Damasippus, Write a Note for ten thousand Sesterces received by you of my Banker Nerius, 'tis not a sufficient Security: add to it a hundred Bonds drawn with the utmost Exactness of Cicuta, who is well skill'd in all the knotty Points of the Law, and to them add † all the strong Ties you can think of; yet the Rogue, Proteus-like, will find a Way to break through them. If you sue him at Law he'll only laugh heartily at you, and to elude you, turn himself into all Shapes; sometimes into a Bear, sometimes a Bird, sometimes a Stone, and even into a Tree when he has a mind to it. In short, Damasippus, if a Man may be said to be mad who manages his Affairs ill, and on the other hand, in his Senses who manages them well; believe me, Perillus's Head was more disorder'd than yours, to take your Note for a Sum you can never be able to pay.

Whoever gives Way to unbounded Ambition, or has an insatiable Love for Money, whoever is luxurious, labours under gloomy Su-

\* Mercury.

† A thousand Chains.

#### NOTES.

malities. This is the true Meaning of the Word *nodosus*.

71. *Effugiet tamen hæc sceleratus Vincula Proteus.* Proteus was a Son of Neptune, and a Sea God. He changed himself into all Sorts of Forms to escape those who pursued him. This therefore is a very proper Comparison of such Debtors, who, by a Thousand Quirks in Law, evade their just Obligations.

72. *Malis ridentem alienis.* Ridere alienis malis, id est, maxillis, to laugh heartily.

77. *Togam componere.* That is, Prepare himself to hear a continued grave Discourse. Sterlinus being persuaded of his Maxims, and the Importance of the Morality he is

going to teach, declares, that they deserve the most serious Attention, and that he must not be interrupted. The long Roman Gowns were incommodious enough. When they took their Places in an Assembly, to hear an Harangue, they were obliged to seat themselves betimes, or otherwise accommodate themselves, not to disturb the Orator. This gave Rise to the metaphorical Expression Horace makes use of.

78. *Ambitione mala.* There are two Kinds of Ambition, one good, and the other bad. This causes the Expression *mala*, Emulation in noble Actions is certainly a Virtue.



Aut alio mentis morbo calet : hūc propius me,  
Dum doceo insanire omnes, vos ordine adite.

Danda est ellebori multo pars maxima avaris :

Nescio an Anticyram ratio illis destinet omnem.

Hæredes Staberī summam incidere sepulcro ;

Nī sic fecissent, gladiatorum dare centum

Damnati populo paria, atque epulum, arbitrio Arri,

Frumenti quantum metit Africa. Sive ego pravè,

Seu rectè hoc volui, ne sis patruus mihi. Credo

Hoc Staberī prudentem animum vidisse—Quid ergo

Sensit, cū summam patrimoni insculpere saxo

Hæredes voluit ? Quoad vixit, credidit ingens

Pauperiem vitium, & cavit nihil acrius : ut, si

Fortè minus locuples uno quadrante periret,

Ipse videretur sibi nequior. omnis enim res,

Virtus, fama, decus, divina humanaque, pulchris

Divitiis parent ; quas qui construxerit, ille

Clarus erit, fortis, justus—Sapiensne ? Etiam, & rex,

Et quidquid volet. hoc, veluti virtute paratum,

Speravit magnæ laudi fore. quid simile isti

Græcus Aristippus ? qui servos projicere aurum

## O R D O.

*Stitione, aut alio morbo mentis, huc ordine adite vos propius me, & jubeo audire, atque componere tegam, dum doceo omnes insanire.*

*Multo maxima pars ellebori danda est avaris. Nescio an ratio destinet omnem Anticyram illis. Hæredes Staberī incidere summam sibi legatam sepulchre. Nī sic fecissent, damnati erant dare centum paria gladiatorum populo, atque epulum arbitrio Arri, & quantum frumenti Africa metit. Sive ego pravè, seu rectè volui hoc, ne sis patruus mihi. Credo prudentem animum Staberī vidisse hoc.*

*Quid ergo sensit, cum voluit hæredes insculpere summam patrimoni saxo ? Quoad vixit credidit pauperiem esse ingens vitium, & cavit nihil acrius ; ut ipse videretur sibi nequior, si fortè periret minus locuples uno quadrante. Enim omnis res, virtus, fama, decus, divina humanaque, parent pulchris divitiis ; quas qui construxerit, ille erit clarus, justus & fortis—Sapiensne erit & Etiam, & rex ; & quidquid volet. Speravit hoc sue magnæ laudi veluti paratum virtute. Græcus Aristippus speravit quid simile isti ? Quod*

## N O T E S.

32. Danda est Hellebori.] The Ancients used Hellebore in the Case of Madness.

34. Hæredes Staberī.] This Staberius was a most wretched ridiculous Miser. He lived like a Beggar, to indulge his Vanity in leaving a great Sum of Money behind him at his Death. Nay, he even carried the ridiculous Humour of his Avarice beyond the Grave, and ordered his Heirs to write upon his Tomb the Sums he left to each of them. For as he had feared nothing so much dur-

ing his Life, as to be thought poor, so he took Care that Posterity should be informed that he died rich. If his Heirs did not comply with his Desire in this Point, they were obliged by a Clause in his Will, to entertain the People with a Show of Gladiators, a great Feast, and distribute amongst them a great Quantity of Corn.

37. Frumenti quantum metit Africa.] Africa was always noted for its great Fertility.

perfection, or any other Distemper of the Mind, come in order before me, and \* hear with the utmost Attention, while I demonstrate that ye are all mad.

I order the Covetous the largest Dose of Hellebore: I know not but it will be right to reserve all *that grows in Anticyra* for them, to bring them to their Senses. The Heirs of Staberus were bound, by an Article in his Will, to engrave on his Monument the Sum he left them, which if they fail'd to do, he obliged them to divert the People with a hundred Couple of Gladiators, give them an Entertainment at the Discretion of Arrius, and as much Corn as Africa produces in one Year: This is my Will, adds the Testator, and whether I have done right or wrong to require this of my Heirs, † you have no Business to call me to Account. I am apt to think Staberus foresaw, that—DAM. What could he foresee, to oblige his Heirs, by his Will, to inscribe an Inventory of his Estate on his Tomb? STER. As long as he liv'd, he believed Poverty was the greatest of all Vices, and avoided not any one thing with more Care; insomuch that he would have thought himself the most wicked Wretch upon Earth, if he had happen'd to die worth one Farthing less than he did through his own Default. For his Maxim was, that every thing, Virtue, Reputation, Honour, even Things divine, as well as human, are at the sovereign Disposal of all-engaging Riches; and that he who has the Art of amassing them, shall be noble, brave, just—DAM. Wise too? STER. Yes, and, according to his Maxim, a King, and whatever he will: for he flatter'd himself, that Posterity observing by the Inscription on his Monument what vast Riches he had left, it would redound much to his Honour, and be reckon'd the Fruits of his Virtue. Aristippus the Greek Philosopher thought quite otherwise, who travelling over the

\* Put your Gown in Order. See Note on Verse 77.

† Don't be an Uncle to me. See Note on Verse 33.

## N O T E S.

83. *Ne sis Patruus mihi.*] The Romans used the Word *Patruus*, to signify an unreasonable morose Temper. Because Uncles usually severely remark in their Nephews what indulgent Fathers are apt not to see.

97. *Clarus eris, fortis, justus, &c.*] Staberus speaks in the same Stile of Riches, which the Stoics did of Virtue.

100. *Græcus Aristippus.*] This Philosopher was the Head of the Cynic Sect, and the first of all Socrates's Disciples, who took fix'd Sum of his Scholars. None knew better how to accommodate his Morality to

the Taste of the Great. Epicurus himself might have pass'd for a Stoic in Comparison of his Master. He made the Sovereign Good consist in living for one's self only, to take Care for nothing, and seeking the Gratifications of Sense wherever they were to be met with. But this Character seems rather a Picture drawn for him by the Stoics. Cicero gives a more favourable Account of this Action of Aristippus, and seems to praise him for such a Disregard to Superfluity, that he bid his Servant throw away the Money which was a Burden to him.

In mediâ iussit Libyâ; quia tardius irent  
 Propter onus segnes. uter est insanior horum?  
 Nil agit exemplum litem quod lite resolvit.  
 Si quis emat citharas, emtas comportet in unum,  
 Nec studio citharæ, nec Musæ deditus ulli; 105  
 Si scalptra & formas non sutor; nautica vela  
 Aversus mercaturis; delirus & amens  
 Undique dicatur meritò. quid discrepat istis;  
 Qui nummos aurumque recondit, nescius uti  
 Compositis, metuensque velût contingere sacrum? 110  
 Si quis an ingentem frumenti semper acervum  
 Porrectus vigilet cum longo fuste; neque illinc  
 Audeat esuriens dominus contingere granum;  
 Ac potius foliis parvus vescatur amarîs:  
 Si positis intus Chii veterisque Falerni 115  
 Mille cadis; (nihil est, tercentum millibus) acre  
 Potet acetum: age; si & stramentis incubet, unde-  
 octoginta annos natus, cui stragula vestis,  
 Blattarum ac tinearum epulæ, putrescat in arcâ:  
 Nimirum insanus paucis videatur; eò quòd 120  
 Maxima pars hominum morbo jactatur eodem.  
 Filius, aut etiam hæc libertus ut ehibit hæres,  
 Dis inimice senex, custodis, ne tibi desit?  
 Quantulum enim summæ curtabit quisque dierum;  
 Ungere si caules oleo meliore, caputque 125  
 Cæperis impexâ scædum porrigine? quare,  
 Si quidvis satis est, perjuras, surripis, aufers  
 Undique? tun' sanus? populum si cædere saxis  
 Incipias, servosque tuos, quos ære parâris;  
 Infanum te omnes pueri, clamentque puellæ. 130

## O R D O.

Iussit servos projicere aurum in mediâ Libyâ, quia, tardius irent segnes propter onus. Uter horum est insanior? Exemplum agit nil quod resolvit litem lite. Si quis emat citharas, & comportet emtas in unum, nec deditus studio Citharæ, nec Musæ ulli. Si quis non sutor emat scalptra & formas, ac aversus mercaturis emat vela nautica; undique meritò dicatur delirus & amens. Quid discrepat istis, qui recondit nummos aurumque, nescius uti compositis, metuensque contingere velût sacrum? An si quis porrectus semper vigilet ingentem acervum frumenti cum longo fuste; neque esuriens dominus audeat contingere granum illinc; ac potius vescatur foliis amarîs; si mille cadis intus positus, nihil est etiam

tercentum millibus veteris Chii Falernique, potest tamen acre acetum: age, si, natus unde octoginta annos, & incubet stramentis, cui stragula vestis putrescat in arcâ, epulæ blattarum ac tinearum: nimirum videatur insanus paucis, eò quòd maxima pars hominum jactatur morbo eodem.

Senex inimice Dis, custodis hæc ne desit tibi ut filius, aut etiam libertus hæres ehibit? Enim quisque dierum quantulum curtabit summæ, si cæperis ungere caules oleo meliore, caputque scædum porrigine impexa? Quare, si quidvis est satis, perjuras, surripis, aufers undique? Tune sanus? Si incipias cedere populum saxis, servosque tuos, quos parâris ære, omnes pueri puellæque clamant te insa-

Sands of Libya, order'd his Slaves to throw away his Money, because they went too slow retarded by their Burden. Which of these is the greater Madman? DAM. An Example has no good Effect which only solves one controverted Case by another. *STER. Well then to come closer to the Point.* Suppose one should buy up a Parcel of Lutes, and when bought lay them altogether, tho' he has neither studied the Lute, nor practis'd any Musick; should one who is no Shoe-Maker buy Paring-Knives and Lasts; or he who is averse from Trade, buy Sails for Ships; each of them would every where be justly called a Fool and a Madman. Wherein differs he from them who hoards up his Gold and Money, incapable of using his Stores, and afraid to touch them, as *he would be* a Thing that is sacred? If one should lay continually by a vast Heap of Corn, watching it with a long Club, and tho' it be his own not dare to touch a Grain of it when he is hungry, but rather feed on bitter Herbs: If when he has a thousand Hogheads (that is nothing, *Suppose* three hundred thousand) of Chian and Falernian Wine laid up in his Cellar, he should drink *nothing but what is* sower as Vinegar: Again, if when he wants but one of eighty, he should lay on Straw, tho' he has fine Bed Cloaths rotting in his Chest, a Feast for Worms and Moths: Few 'tis true, may think him mad, by Reason that the greatest Part of Men labour under the same Disease. Old dottard Enemy to the Gods, is it then for fear lest yourself should want, that you keep Guard on these Riches that the Son or even the Slave who is to be your Heir may spend all in drinking and Debauchery? How little *pray* will each Day take from the Whole of your Estate, if you should begin to anoint your Coleworts with better Oil, and your Head foul with Scales for want of combing? If any Thing suffices *Nature*, why perjure yourself, *why* rob and plunder from every Quarter? Are you in your Senses?

Should you, (*addressing another*) go about to pelt the Populace with Stones, or *even* your Slaves which you have purchased with your Money, all the Boys and Girls would proclaim you mad.

## NOTES.

104. *Si quis erat Citharas.*] Stertinus explains, by sensible Examples, the Folly of the Miser: And what he here says is admirable. Riches in the Possession of a Miser are like a Lute, or any other fine Musical Instrument, in the Hands of one who knows not how to play upon it.

109. *Nummos aurumque recondit.*] To hoard

up great Riches, and make no Use of them, is an Injustice to the Public, as well as an extravagant Folly.

117. *Si stramentis incubet.*] This shews the sordid Avarice of the Person, who wou'd not allow himself a tolerable Convenience in any one Point for Fear of Ex-



Cùm laqueo uxorem interimis, matremque veneno,  
Incolumi capite es? Quid enim? Neq; tu hoc facis Argis,  
Nec ferro, ut demens genitricem occidit Orestes.

An tu reris eum occiso insanisse parente,  
Ac non antè malis dementem actum Furiis, quàm  
In matris jugulo ferrum tepefecit acutum?

135

Quin, ex quo est habitus malè tutæ mentis Orestes,  
Nil sanè fecit quod tu reprèndere possis;

Non Pyladen ferro violare, ausulse sororem  
Electram: tantùm maledicit utrique, vocando

140

Hanc furiam, hunc aliud, jussit quod splendida bilis.

Pauper Optimus argenti positi intus & auri,

Qui Vejentanum festis potare diebus

Campanà solitus trullà, vappamque profectis,

Quondàm lethargo grandi est oppressus; ut hæres

145

Jam circùm loculos & claves lætus ovanisque

Curreret. hunc medicus multùm celer atque fidelis

Excitat hoc pacto: mensam poni jubet, atque

Effundi saccos nummorum, accedere plures

Ad numerandum: hominem sic erigit, addit & illud;

150

Ni tua custodis, avidus jam hæc auferet hæres.

Men' vivo? Ut vivas igitur, vigila: hoc age. Quid vis?

Deficient inopem venæ te, ni cibus atque

Ingens accedat stomacho fultura ruenti.

Tu cessas? agedum; sume hoc fultura oryzæ.

## O R D O.

*nam. Cùm interimis uxorem laqueo, matrem-  
que veneno, es capite incolumi? Quid enim  
respondes? Neque tu facis hoc Argis, nec  
occidis ferro, ut demens Orestes occidit ge-  
nitricem. An tu reris eum insanisse occiso  
parente, ac non dementem & actum malis Fu-  
riis, antequam tepefecit acutum ferrum in ju-  
gali matris? Quin ex quo tempore Orestes  
habitus est malè tutæ mentis, sanè fecit nil  
quod tu possis reprehendere: non ausus violare jam auferet hæc. Men' vivo? Igitur ut  
Pyladen ferro, sororemve Electram: tantùm vivas, vigila: hoc age. Quid vis? Vina  
maledicit utrique vocando hanc Furiam, hunc deficient te inopem, ni cibus atque ingens ful-  
atque quod splendida bilis jussit. Optimus, tura accedat stomacho ruenti. Tu cessas? a-  
pauper auri & argenti intus positi, pui soli-*

*gum; sume hoc ptisanarium oryzæ. Quan-  
tus potare Veientanum Campanà trullà festi-  
diebus, vappamque profectis, quondam op-  
pressus est lethargo grandi; ut hæres jam læ-  
tus ovanisque jam curreret circùm loculos &  
claves. Medicus multùm celer atque fidelis  
excitat hunc hoc pacto: jubet mensam poni,  
atque saccos nummorum effundi, plures acci-  
dere ad numerandum: sic erigit dominem: &  
addit illud; Nil custodis tua, avidus hæc  
deficient te inopem, ni cibus atque ingens ful-  
tura accedat stomacho ruenti. Tu cessas? a-  
gedum; sume hoc ptisanarium oryzæ. Quan-*

## N O T E S.

132. *Neque tu hoc facis Argis.*] This  
Sort of Buffoon Justifications, wherein some  
Circumstances impertinent to the main  
Cause are only denied, are very witty and  
sarcastic. Besides, the Poet shews that the  
Wickedness of the Covetous exceeds the  
criminal Action of Orestes, because he com-  
mitted it when he was actually delirious;  
whereas

Be  
W  
rig  
no  
O  
Pa  
bef  
Na  
rea  
to  
call  
(  
wo  
pan  
seiz  
de  
qui  
cov  
him  
and  
at  
ritio  
am  
Adv  
and  
supp

where  
perfec  
133  
memo  
becaus  
gists,  
lades  
Phoece  
had s  
Friend  
was th  
134  
here ac  
by the  
mit en  
sin, t  
fects of  
kind of  
135  
This P

When you strangle your Wife, and poison your Mother, are you right in the Head? For what *avails your telling me*, that you did not commit this Crime at Argos, nor with the Sword, as frantic Orestes slew his Mother. Do you imagine he grew mad after the Parricide, and was not distracted and haunted by execrable Furies before he warmed the pointed Dagger in his Mother's \* Blood? Nay from the Time that you supposed him out of his Senses, he really did nothing that you can blame: He neither offer'd Violence to Pylades nor to his Sister Eleſtra; only gives both harsh Names, calling her a Fury, and him what other Term his Rage suggested.

Opimius, poor amidst his Treasures of Gold and Silver, who was wont on Festivals to drink *the sorry Veientine Wine* out of a Campanian earthen Pot, and on common Days mere Dregs; was once seized with a deep Lethargy, so that his Heir *deeming him as good as dead* now run about to *lay bold on his Keys and rummage his Coffers* quite overjoyed. A trusty Physician a Man of ready Thought recovers him by this Artifice: He orders a Table to be set before him, Bags of Money to be poured out, and several Persons to come and count it over. Thus he revives the Patient, crying out to him at the same Time: Unless you take Care of your own, your avaritious Heir will forthwith rob you of all. OPIM. What while I am alive? PHYS. If you would live then don't sleep; follow my Advice: OPIM. What do you advise me? PHYS. Your Blood and Spirits will fail you, unless your decayed Stomach be instantly supported with Food and some strengthening Cordial. Do you de-

\* *Tbroat,*

## N O T E S.

whereas the Avaritious pretend to be in their perfect Senses.

133. *Orestes.*] Orestes was Son to *Agamemnon*, and slew his Mother *Clitemnestra*; because, by the Help of her Adulterer *Ægisthus*, he had murdered his Father. *Pylades* was the Son of *Strophius* King of the *Phocians*, and Nephew of *Orestes*, whom he had such a sincere Love for, that their Friendship passed into a Proverb. *Eleſtra* was the third Daughter of *Agamemnon*.

134. *An tu reris cum occidā.*] The Poet here admirably shews, that Villains are mad by their furious Passions, before they commit enormous wicked Actions. It is certain, that all monstrous Crimes are the Effects of Passions indulged to Madness, or a Kind of Fury and Enthusiasm.

135. *Annon ante malis demptem furis.*] This Passage is exceeding beautiful. A con-

science cut with Remorse for its Crimes is not the only Executioner of an abandoned Villain. Their own Passions are the most dreadful Furies for them.

141. *Splendida bilis.*] His clear Bile, i. e. furious in Opposition to the black Bile which produces Melancholy.

142. *Pauper Opimius Argenti.*] Here's another surprising Example of a miserable covetous Wretch, who in the very last Extremity, and at the Point of Death, would not take a Preparation for him, that only cost Six Pence; but chose rather to die than suffer others to impose on him, as he thought, to such a monstrous Degree. The Narration is full of all the Beauties of Satire. There was a considerable Family at *Rome*, called *Gens Opimia*, one of whom was Consul in *An*, 632. after the Buiding of *Rome*.

Quanti emtæ? Parvo. Quanti ergo? Octo assibus. Eheu!  
 Quid refert, morbo, an furtis, pereamque rapinis?  
 Quisnam igitur sanus? Qui non stultus. Quid avarus?  
 Stultus & insanus. Quid? si quis non sit avarus;  
 Continuo sanus? Minimè. Cur Stoice? Dicam.  
 Non est cardiacus (Craterum dixisse putato) 160  
 Hic æger. Rectè est igitur, surgetque? Negabit:  
 Quod latus, aut renes morbo tenentur acuto.  
 Non est perjurus, neque sordidus. Immolet æquis  
 Hic porcum Laribus. Verùm ambitiosus & audax. 165  
 Naviget Anticyram. quid enim differt, barathrone  
 Dones quidquid habes, an nunquam utare paratis?  
 Servius Oppidius Canusi duo prædia dives?  
 Antiquo censu gnatis divisse duobus  
 Fertur, & hoc moriens pueris dixisse vocatis  
 Ad lectum: Postquam te talos, Aule, nucesque 170  
 Ferre sinu laxo, donare, & ludere vidi;  
 Te, Tiberi, numerare, cavis abscondere tristem;  
 Extimui, ne vos ageret vesania discors;  
 Tu Nomentanum, tu ne sequerere Cicutam.  
 Quare per Divos aratus uterque Penates, 175  
 Tu cave ne minus; tu ne majus facias id  
 Quod satis esse putat pater, & natura coercet.  
 Præterea ne vos titillet gloria, jure-

## O R D O.

ti emtæ? parvo Pretio. Quanti ergo? Octo assibus. Eben! Quid refert percamne morbo, an furtis rapinisque?

Quisnam sanus igitur? Qui non est stultus. Quid est avarus? Stultus & insanus. Quid? si quis non sit avarus; continuo sanus? Minimè. Cur Stoice? Dicam. (Putato Craterum dixisse) Hic æger non est cardiacus. Igitur est rectè, surgetque? Negabit: quid latus aut renes tenentur acuto morbo. Non est perjurus, neque sordidus. Hic immolet porcum Laribus æquis. Verùm est ambitiosus & audax. Naviget Anticyram. Enim quid differt, donecne barathro quidquid habes, an nunquam utare paratis?

Servius Oppidius dives censu antiquo, fertur dimisse duobus gnatis duo prædia Canusi, & moriens dixisse hoc pueris vocatis ad lectum: Aule, postquam vidi te ferre talos nucesque laxo sinu, & donare, & ludere; Tiberi, postquam vidi te numerare tristemque abscondere cavis; extimui ne discors vesania ageret vos; tu ne sequerere Nomentanum, tuque Cicutam. Quare uterque oratus per Divos Penates, cavi tu ne minus; tu ne facias id majus, quod pater putat esse satis, & natura coercet. Præterea ne gloria titillet vos, obstringam ambobus jurejurando. Uter vestrum fuerit præ-

## N O T E S.

159. Craterum dixisse putato.] Craterus was a famous Physician in the Time of Augustus, and Cicero makes mention of him in his Epistles.

164. Immolet æquis hic Porcum Laribus.]

The Ancients believed all their Prosperity came, in a great Measure, from their Household Gods; they therefore made frequent Sacrifices to them.

166. Quid enim differt Barathron.] Ho-

lay? Come, take this Rice-ptisane. OPIM. What will it cost? PHYS. A Trifle. OPIM. But how much? PHYS. \* Sixpence! OPIM. *Sixpence!* Alas! what imports it whether I die of Sickness or be ruined by Robberies and Extortions?

DAM. Who then is the wise Man? STER. He who is not a Fool. DAM. What say you of a Miser? STER. *He is* Fool and Madman *both*. DAM. What? If a Man is not a Miser, is he then the wise Man? STER. No. DAM. Your Reason, Stoic? STER. I'll tell you: Suppose Craterus had said, this Patient is not sick at Heart: Is he therefore well? Shall he rise? He will answer in the Negative: Because either his Side or his Reins may be affected with an acute Disease. *Just so*, such an one is not a Perjurer nor a Miser: Let him in *Gratitude* sacrifice a Hog to his propitious Lares. But *then* he is ambitious, and a bold Projector: Let him make a Voyage to Anticyra *for the Cure of his Madness*: For what Difference is there, whether you sink what you have in the Bottom of the Sea, or never use your Acquisitions?

Servius Oppidius, rich in the Possession of an ancient Fortune is said to have divided between his two Sons two Farms at Canusium, and at Death to have thus address'd the Boys called to his Bed-side: "Ever since I observed you, Aulus, *when a Child*, carrying your "Toys and Nuts loosely in your Bosom, giving and playing them "away; you Tiberius, *busy in* telling over yours, *and* hiding "them with a pensive Air in Holes, I have been afraid lest the "two Extremes of Madness should seize you; lest you Aulus copy "Nomentanus, and you, Tiberius, *copy* Cicuta. Wherefore let me "conjure you both by the Guardian Gods of your Family, beware "you of impairing, and you of enlarging that *Estate* which your "Father judges sufficient for you, and *which* Nature limits. I "will, moreover, bind you both by Oath, not to have an Itch

\* An As was about twelve Farthings, so that eight of them made Six Pence of our Money.

## NOTES.

ce speaks here of the Covetous and the ambitious; and he plainly shews, that each of them are equally Fools; for that there is no less Extravagance in throwing one's Money, according to the Proverb, out of the Window, then in hiding it, and not using to make the least Use of it. *Barathrum* donec is the Character of the Ambitious, who, by following their Chimerical Expectations, cast their Substance, as it were, into an Abyss that has no Bottom. And this Abyss, or *Barathrum*, is nothing but their own unbounded vain Desires,

168. *Servius Oppidius*.] Antiquity has left us nothing whereby we can certainly know who the Person here mentioned was; but he must have been a Person of solid Sense. An attentive wife Father observes those growing Inclinations in his Children, that are imperceptible to others, but which he takes Notice of, as being concerned for the fatal Consequences which may come from them, if they be not timely checked and remedied.



jurando obstringam ambo : uter ædilis, fueritve  
Vestrûm prætor, is intestabilis & sacer esto.

180

In cicere atque fabâ bona tu, perdasque lupinis,

Latus ut in circo spatieri, aut æneus ut stes ;

Nudus agris, nudus nummis, insane, paternis ?

Scilicet ut plausus, quos fert Agrippa, feras tu,

185

Astuta ingenuum vulpes imitata leonem ?

Ne quis humasse velit Ajacem, Atrida, vetas cur ?

Rex sum. Nil ultra quæro plebeius. Et æquam

Rem imperito : at si cui videor non justus, inulto

190

Dicere, quæ sentit, permitto. Maxime regum,

Dî tibi dent captâ classẽ redducere Trojâ :

Ergo consulere, & mox respondere licebit ?

Consule. Cur Ajax heros ab Achille secundus

Putrescit, toties servatis clarus Achivis ;

195

Gaudeat ut populus Priami Priamusque inhumato,

Per quem tot juvenes patrio caruere sepulcro ?

Mille ovium insanus morti dedit, inclytum Ulyssẽm

Et Menelaum unâ mecum se occidere clamans.

Tu cûm pro vitulâ statuis dulcem Aulide gnatam

## O R D O.

*ædilisve, is esto intestabilis & sacer. Insane, perdas tu bona in cicere atque fabâ lupinisque, ut spatieri latus in circo, aut ut stes æneus ; nudus agris, nudus nummis paternis ? Scilicet ut tu feras plausus, quos Agrippa fert, astuta vulpes imitata leonem ingenuum ?*

*Atrida, cur vetas ne quis velit humasse Ajacem ? Rex sum. Ego plebeius quæro nil ultra. Et imperito æquam rem ; at si videor cui non justus permitto illi inulto dicere quæ*

*sentit. Maxime regum, Dî dent tibi redducere classẽ captâ Trojâ ; Ergo licebit consulere, & mox respondere ? Consule. Cur Ajax, heros secundus ab Achille, toties clarus servatis Achivis, putrescit ; ut populus Priami Priamusque gaudeat inhumato, per quem tot juvenes caruere sepulcro patrio ? Insanus dedit mille ovium morti, clamans se occidere Ulyssẽm & Menelaum unâ mecum. Cum in Aulide statuis dulcem gnatam pro vitulâ aut*

## N O T E S.

180. *Jure jurando obstringam ambo.*] There was nothing esteemed more sacred and religious amongst the Ancients, than the Obligation of an Oath, especially to a Parent on his Death-bed.

181. *Intestabilis & sacer.*] The first of these signifies incapable of making a Will, or of being a Witness. And the other, let him be devoted.

182. *In Cicere, atque Fabâ.* Those who aspired to publick Charges, endeavoured to gain the Votes of the People by Donations and Largesses. These Kinds of publick Bribes consisted in Peas, Beans, Corn, and Money. And the Romans ran to such ex-

travagant Expences in this Regard, that several of the richest entirely ruined themselves. *Cæsar* had employ'd in such Sorts of Largesses near a Million and a Half more than his Estate was worth.

183. *In Circo.*] The Circus was a magnificent spacious Building, of an Oval Figure, designed for the Exhibition of publick Spectacles and Shews. It was two Thousand Two hundred and five Feet in Length, and Nine hundred and Fifty in Breadth. There were Three covered Galleries one above another, where a Hundred and fifty Thousand Persons might sit at Ease. This vast Edifice was adorned with Abundant

of Str  
Bot el  
main  
185  
son th  
he pur  
for he  
greate  
But th  
by his  
humbl  
Modest  
with th  
Honour  
much  
vourite  
Praise w  
in speak  
Address  
his Patr  
193.  
Tis cert  
cian tha

" after *Glory and Honour*. If either of you be Edile or Prætor,  
 " may my heaviest Curses fall upon him. Would you be so mad  
 " to consume your Goods in giving Pease and Beans and Lupines,  
 " and such like Donations to the People, that you may strut along  
 " in the Cirque at large, or stand in sculptured Brass, denuded of  
 " your paternal Lands and Money? Wouldst thou forsooth aspire  
 " to those Applauses which Agrippa receives: *To make yourselves as*  
 " *ridiculous as the subtle Fox imitating the generous Lion.*"

STER. *To give another Instance of Extravagance:* Why Agamemnon, hast thou issued out an Order that none offer to bury Ajax?  
 AGA. *Because* I am a King. STER. I a poor Plebeian ask no more Questions. AGA. And what I command is equitable: But if any one thinks me unjust, I give him Leave with Impunity to speak his Mind. STER. Greatest of Kings, the Gods grant that after conquering Troy, thou may'st conduct thy Fleet safe Home: Will you permit me to converse with you freely in the Way of Question and Answer. AGA. I do. STER. Why does Ajax, a Heroe inferior to none but Achilles, who signalized himself so often by saving the Greeks, *why does he lay rotting above Ground: Is it that Priam and Priam's People may rejoice to see him unburied, by whom so many of their bravest Youths were cut off from Burial with their Ancestors?* AGA. *It is because* in his Madness he put a thousand Sheep to Death, crying out that he was killing renowned Ulysses, and Menelaus with myself. STER. When thou at Aulis

## NOTES.

of Statues, beautiful Pillars, and Obelisks. But there is nothing but a few Ruins remain of it at present.

185. *Agrippa.*] 'Tis not without Reason that Horace singled out *Agrippa*, when he purposed to speak of popular Applause; for he was, without Doubt, one of the greatest and most worthy Men of his Age. But the more he was exalted above others by his extraordinary Merit, the more he humbled himself below *Augustus*, by his Modesty; which had such a good Effect with the Emperor, that he did him all the Honours possible, and treated him not so much like a Subject, as a particular Favourite and Associate in the Empire. This Praise which seems to escape the Poet's Pen in speaking of this great Man, shews the Address of *Horace*, in making his Court to his Patrons.

193. *Ajax Heros ab Achille secundus.*] 'Tis certain, *Ajax* was the valiantest Grecian that went to the Siege of *Troy*, ex-

cepting *Achilles*. It is a Piece of Justice which *Ulysses* himself is forced to do him; for he allows him in *Sophocles*' Tragedy to be so. *Homer* speaks highly in Praise of his distinguished Valour. He says also, his Stature was grand and majestic, that he overtopp'd the rest of the Grecians by the Head and Shoulders.

197. *Mille ovium insanus Morti dedit.*] After *Ulysses* had gained by his Eloquence the Arms of *Achilles*, it plunged *Ajax* into so deep a Melancholy, that he ran mad; and he set furiously on a Flock of Sheep, which he destroy'd, thinking he was killing *Agamemnon*, *Ulysses*, and the rest of the Grecian Army; and carried off as Captives several Oxen, which he took for Prisoners, and amongst them, believed he had got *Ulysses*.

199. *Tu cùm pro Vitula statuis.*] This Reply is admirable. What? is *Ajax* reckoned mad, because he destroys some Sheep and Oxen? and were you in your Senses when you sacrificed your own beautiful Daugh-

Ante aras, spargisque molâ caput, improbe, falsâ;  
Rectum animi servas? Quorum? Insanus quid enim Ajax  
Fecit, cùm stravit ferro pecus; abstinuit vim  
Uxore & gnato, mala multa precatus Atridis:  
Non ille aut Teucrum, aut ipsum violavit Ulysses.  
Verùm ego, ut hærentes adverso littore naves  
Eriperem, prudens placavi sanguine Divos.  
Nempè tuo, furiose. Meo, sed non furiosus.  
Quis species aliâs veris, scelerisque tumultu  
Permissas capiet, commotus habebitur: atque  
Stultitiâne erret, nihilum distabit, an irâ.  
Ajax immeritos dum occidit, desipit, agnos?  
Cùm prudens scelus ob titulos admittis inanes,  
Stas animo? & purum est vitio tibi, cùm tumidum est cor  
Si quis lecticâ nitidam gestare amet agnam;  
Huic vestem, ut gnatæ, paret, ancillas paret, aurum;  
Pusam, aut pusillam appellet, fortique marito  
Destinet uxorem; interdicto huic omne adimat jus  
Prætor, & ad sanos abeat tutela propinquos.  
Quid? si quis gnatam pro mutâ devovet agnâ,  
Integer est animi? ne dixeris. ergo ubi prava  
Stultitia, hîc summa est insania: qui sceleratus,  
Et furiosus erit, quem cepit vitrea fama,  
Hunc circumtonuit gaudens Bellona cruentis.

O R D O.

arar, spargisque caput, improbe, salsâ molâ;  
feruas te rectum animi? Quorsum? Quid  
enim in anas Ajax fecit, cum stravit pecus  
ferro? Abstinuit vim uxore & gnato: etsi  
precatus multa mala Atridis, ille non violavit  
aut Teucrum, aut ipsam Ulysses. Verum ego,  
prudens placavi Divos sanguine at eripe em  
naves barentes adverso litore. Nempe tuo  
sanguine, furiose. Meo, sed non furiosus.  
Quis cepit species alias veris, permixtasque  
tumultu sceleris, habebitur commotus; atque di-  
spolit sibi, erretis stultitia in ira. Dum  
Ajax occidit, immerito agnos, desipis? Stas  
animo cum prudens admittis scelus ob inno-  
titulos? Et cor est tibi parum vitio cum  
tumidum? Si quis amat gestare agnam nitidam  
laeticâ; & paret vestem buic ut gnate, par-  
tucillas, ac aurum; quae appel et pavon,  
aut pusillam, desineatque uxorem marito fore;  
praetor ad mat omne jus buis interdicti;  
tutela abeat ad sanos propinqui. Quid? si  
quis devovet gnatum pro mutâ agnâ, est in-  
teger animi? Ne dixeris. Ergo ubi est pro-  
va stultitia, hic est summa insania; qui sol-  
latus & furiosus erit: Bellona gaudet in cre-

## NOTES.

ter *Iph'igenia*, instead of a Heifer? She was sacrificed, according to poetical Fiction, at *Aulis* in *Greece*. *Mola* signifies a kind of Barley Cake, mixed with Salt, which they broke, and crumbled on the Head of the Victim, whereby they signified its being

consecrated for the Altar. This Ceremony was properly called Immolation.

210. *Stultitiane erret, nib' lum distabit, an irā.*] This Consequence is extremely just. All Sorts of Madness do not proceed from Anger. There are some Sort of Actions that

that fe  
to be t  
ing, w  
tic tha  
whom  
was n  
blindly  
and Su  
215.  
figula  
House  
vants,  
the Con

didst place thy lovely Daughter as a Victim before the Altar, and sprinkledst her Head, inhuman! with the salted Cake; wast thou Master of thy Reason! AGA. Why that Question? STER. *Have I not Reason?* for what mighty Harm did frantic Ajax when he slew a Parcel of Sheep? he offered no violence to his Wife or Son: *Tho'* he poured many Imprecations on the Sons of Atreus, yet he did no Injury either to his Brother Teucer, or even to Ulysses *against whom he was so much incensed.* AGA. But I, to rescue our Wind-bound Ships from an adverse Port, like a prudent General appeas'd the Gods with Blood. STER. Say with your own, mad Prince. AGA. Mine *I own*, yet not mad. STER. *To bring the Argument to a short Issue*; whoever forms Ideas not true, and such as are jumbled together in a Confusion of right and wrong, shall be reckoned delirious; and whether he errs thro' Folly or Perturbation of Passion shall make no Difference. Is Ajax *then* out of his Wits while he butchers the innocent Lambs? And are you sound in your Judgment? When acting this prudent Part of yours you commit a Crime for the Sake of empty Titles? And is your Heart clear from the Taint of Folly, when swelled with Ambition? Should one love to carry about in his Litter a pretty Lamb, furnish it with Apparel, with Waiting-Maids, with Trinkets of Gold as his Daughter; call it his dear Child, or little Minion, and destine it to be Wife to a proper Husband; the Prætor would interdict him from Power, and the Management of his Affairs would be devolved upon his sober Relations. What if one devote his Daughter instead of a dumb Lamb, is he in his right Wits? You will not say he is. Therefore where Folly is joined with Impiety, there is the Height of Madness; who so is wicked must also be mad: Bellona who delights in Blood-shed has thundered around the Man and turned his Brain, whom Fame that frail glittering Toy has dazzled and deluded.

## N O T E S.

that seem to come from a sedate Mind, and to be the Consequence of a mature Reasoning, which notwithstanding are no less frantic than those which Passion causes. *Ajax*, whom Indignation deprived of his Senses, was not madder than *Agamemnon*, who blindly followed the Dictates of his Pride and Superstition.

215. *Hinc Vesset, ut Gnæ.*] Like *Caçigula* to his Horse, which he built a fine House for, furnish'd it, appointed him Servants, and designed to dignify him with the Consulship,

210. *Ergo ubi prowa Stultitia.*] This Consequence is extremely rational: For wherever there is Vice or Folly, there is, doubtless, at the same Time, a Degree of Madness.

223. *Hunc circumtonuit gaudens Bellona cruentis.*] Bellona was Wife or Sister to *Mars*, and the Goddess of War, Rage, and Fury. Here *Stertinus* plainly tells *Agamemnon*, that Ambition and Vain Glory have turned his Head. Of how many rash Conquerors and Destroyers of Mankind might he have said the same Thing?



Nunc, age, luxuriam & Nomentanum arripe mecum :  
 Vincet enim stultos ratio insanire nepotes. 223  
 Hic simul accepit patrimonii mille talenta,  
 Edicit, piscator uti, pomarius, auceps,  
 Unguentarius, ac Tusci turba impia vici,  
 Cum scurris factor, cum Velabro omne macellum  
 Manè domum veniant. Quid tum ? Venère frequentes. 230  
 Verba facit leno : Quidquid mihi, quidquid & horum  
 Cuique domi est, id crede tuum ; & vel nunc pete vel cràs.  
 Accipe, quid contrà juvenis responderit æquus.  
 In nive Lucanà dormis ocreatus, ut aprum  
 Cœnem ego : tu pisces hiberno ex æquore verris : 235  
 Segnis ego, indignus qui tantum possideam. aufer :  
 Sume tibi decies ; tibi tantundem ; tibi triplex,  
 Unde uxor mediâ currat de nocte vocata.  
 Filius Æsopi detractam ex aure Metellæ  
 (Scilicet ut decies solidum exorberet) aceto 240  
 Diluit insignem baccam : quî sanior, ac si  
 Illud idem in rapidum flumen jaceretve cloacam ?  
 Quinti progenies Arri, par nobile fratrum,  
 Nequitia & nugis, pravorum & amore gemellum,  
 Lusciniæ soliti impenso prandere coemtas, 245  
 Quorsum abeant fani ? cretâ an carbone notandi ?

## O R D O.

entis circumtonuit hunc quem vitrea fama  
 cepit.

Nunc age, mecum arripe luxuriam & Nomentanum: enim ratio vincet stultos nepotes insanire. Hic, simul accepit mille talenta patrimonii, edicit uti piscator, pomarius, auceps, unguentarius, ac impia turba Tusci vici factor cum scurris, omne macellum, cum Velabro, manè veniant domum. Quid tum? Venere frequentes. Lenô facit verba: quid quid est mihi, & quicquid est cuique horum domi, crede id tuum; & vel nunc pete, vel cras. Accipe, quid æquus juvenis contrà responderit. Tu venator, dormis ocreatus in

Lucanâ nive, ut ego cœnem aprum. Tu piscator verris pisces ex hiberno aquore: ego segnis indignus qui possideam tantum. Asfer, sume decies tibi, tantundem tibi; triplex tibi, unde uxor vocata currat de mediâ nocte. Filius Æsopi diluit aceto insignem baccam detractam ex aure Metellæ (scilicet ut exorberet decies solidum:) qui sanior, ac si jaceret illud idem in rapidum flumen cloacam? Progenies Quinti Arri, par nobile fratrum, gemellum nequitia & nugis, & amore pravorum, soliti prandere lusciniæ coemtas impenso: quorsum fani abeant? an notandi sunt omni aut carbone?

## N O T E S.

224. Nunc age.] Here is a new Scene introduced. Agamemnon goes off the Stage, and Nomentanus appears. But the Dialogue changes. Nomentanus speaks not at all. Stertinius only draws his Character to Damaspus; and this Causes an agreeable Variety.

224. Arripe. The Word is applied often by Cicero and other Authors to the arresting of a Person and bringing him to a Trial; which I take to be the Allusion in this Place.

231. Verba facit leno.] He that sells Slaves answers, as being the most considera-

Now come with me, bring Luxury and Nomentanus to the Trial. For Reason will evince that *he and the like* foolish Prodigals are mad. This Man as soon as he got a thousand Talents of Patrimony, issues out an Order that the Fishmonger, the Fruiterer, the Fowler, the Perfumer, *Pimps, Bawds*, and the profligate Throng of Tuscan Street, the Poulterer, with the Buffoons, the whole Fraternity of Butchers, with the Velabrum, should all attend him at his Levee in the Morning. What then? Why they came in a full Body. The Pimp makes a Speech *for the rest*: "Whatever I, " nay and whatever each of these is Master of, reckon it your own, " and either now demand it, or to-morrow." Hear what the gentle Youth in his Turn replied: "You *Huntman*, sleep in " your Boots amidst Lucanian Snow that I may have a Boar for " Supper: You *Fisherman*, sweep the wintery Seas for Fish to me; " I a meer Drone, unworthy to possess all this Wealth! Away " with it: Here's a Million for you, for you the same, for you " thrice as much, that your Wife may run to me at Midnight " when called."

The Son of *Æsop* dissolved in Vinegar a rich Pearl which he had taken from *Metella's* Ear, to have the Pride of swallowing down a whole Million at once. How is he wiser than if he should throw the same into the rapid River or the common Sewer.

The Sons of *Quintius Arrius*, an illustrious Pair of Brothers, true Twins in Lewdness and Impertinence, and Love of Vice, were wont to dine on Nightingales which they bought at an exorbitant Price. To which Side shall these wise Men of *yours* be removed? Are they to be marked with Chalk to *Absolution*, or with Charcoal to *Condemnation*? If any Man in Years is delighted with building

## NOTES.

ble of the Pack, and most accustomed to speak to rich Persons.

235. *Verris*.] Alluding to the sweep or draw Nets.

237. *Decies*.] i. e. *decies contenta milia sesterium*, a Million of Sesterces.

239. *Filius Æsopi*.] Here's another Debauchee no Way inferior to *Nomentanus*. 'Tis the Son of the famous Tragedian *Æsop*, who made himself as well known for his Extravagance, as his Father did by his Ingenuity and great Skill in acting. *Metella*, whose Gallant he was, made him a Present of an exceeding rich Pearl; and he swallow'd it after having dissolved it in Vinegar. *Pliny* says he presented all his Guests at the same Time with one a Piece

to do the same by. But *Cleopatra* push'd the Extravagancy still farther, when she drank off in a Glass of Wine a Pearl of a Million's Value. It is permitted Potentates and Kings to be as frantick as they please. What a Disgrace to human Nature is such Profusion and Madness!

245. *Lucinias soliti impenso prandere*.] There are two particular Things to be observed in these Verses; viz. That the Sons of *Arrius* did not only feed on Nightingales, but they eat at Noon, contrary to the Custom of the *Romans*, who only made one Meal a Day. They fought for Nightingales, because the Excellency of their Singing made them dear.

Edificare casae, plostello adungere mures,  
 Ludere par impar, equitare in arundine longâ,  
 Si quem delectet barbatus; amentia verset.  
 Si puerilius his ratio esse evincet amare; 250  
 Nec quicquam differre, utrumne in pulvere, trimus  
 Quale prius, ludas opus, an meretricis amore  
 Sollicitus piores: quæro, faciasne quod olim  
 Mutatus Polemon? ponas insignia morbi,  
 Fasciolas, cubital, focalia; potus ut ille 255  
 Dicitur ex collo furtim carpsisse coronas,  
 Postquam est impransus correptus voce magistrî?  
 Porrigis irato puero cum poma, recusat:  
 Sume catelle; negat: si non des, optat. amator  
 Exclusus quî distat? agit ubi secum, eat, an non, 260  
 Quò rediturus erat non arcessitus; & hæret  
 Invisis foribus. Nec tunc, cum me vocet ultro,  
 Accedam? an potius mediter finire dolores?  
 Exclusit; revocat: redeam? non, si obsecret. Ecce  
 Servus non paulo sapientior: O here, quæ res 265  
 Nec modum habet, neque consilium, ratione modoque  
 Tractari non vult. in amore hæc sunt mala: bellum,  
 Pax rursum. hæc si quis tempestat prope ritu  
 Mobilia, & cæcâ fluitantia sorte, laboret  
 Reddere certa sibi; nihilo plus explicet, ac si 270  
 Insanire paret certâ ratione modoque.

## O R D O.

Si delectet quem barbatus edificare casae, adungere mures plostello, ludere par impar, equitare in arundine longâ, amentia verset. Si ratio evincit amare esse puerilius his; nec quicquam differre, utrum ludasne opus, in pulvere, quale trimus prius, an piores sollicitus amore meretricis: quæro, faciasne quod mutatus Polemon olim fecerat? ponas fasciolas, cubital, focalia, insignia morbi; ut ille potus dicitur furtim carpsisse coronas ex collo, postquam correptus est voce magistrî impransus? Cum porrigis poma irato puero recusat; catelle sume; negat: si non des, optat. Qui exclusus

amator distat; ubi agit secum, eat, an non quò rediturus erat non arcessitus; & hæret invisis foribus. Nec tunc accedam, cum ultro vocet me? an potius mediter finire dolores? exclusit; revocat: redeam? non, si obsecret. Ecce servus non paulo sapientior: O here, quæ habet nec modum, neque consilium, non vult tractari ratione modoque. hæc mala sunt in amore; bellum, pax rursum. Si quis laboret reddere hæc certa sibi, quæ sunt mobilia prope ritu tempestat, & fluitantia sorte cæcâ; explicet nihilo plus, ac si paret insanire certâ ratione modoque. Quid? cum

## N O T E S.

253. *Faciasne quod olim mutatus Polemon.*  
 Polemon was a young *Attienian* of so debauched a Character, that he had scarce ever been sober. One Day as he was loosely dancing along the Streets with a Player on

the Flute and a singing Woman, just in such a Manner as *Anacreon* describes those who go in Procession to visit the Temple of the God *Comus*, he enter'd into the Academy, which was the School of *Plato*, where

*Xenocratus*

*Xeno*  
*Phil*  
*diate*  
*Sobr*  
*with*  
*hia*  
*Inten*  
*Head*  
*of his*  
*the F*  
*oration*  
*fami*  
*Being*  
*of a n*  
*of the*  
*succes*  
 255

little Clay-Castles, with yoking Mice in a Cart, playing at even or odd, riding on a long Reed; Madness must actuate him. If Reason shall make it appear that to be in Love is a more childish Thing than these, and that there is no Difference whether you amuse yourself as a Child of three Years old in such Diversions, as the above-mentioned; or if tortured with Love to a jilting Whore you whine and lament: *If Reason shall make this appear*, I ask you, will you do what reformed Polemon did of Old? Will you lay aside the Signs of your Disease, your Garters, your Capuchin, your Mufflers, as he in his Cups is said to have secretly tore away his Garlands from his Neck, after he was touched to the Quick by the Discourse of the abstemious Master of *Philosophy*. When you offer Apples to a pettish Boy he refuses them. Take them, my little Dear; he won't. If you say he shan't, he longs for them. Wherein differs the Lover whom his Mistress has shut out of Doors? when he debates with himself whether to go back or not, notwithstanding he was determined to go back *tho'* uninvited, and hangs lingering about her hated Gate? *Thus catechising himself*: "Shall I not go to her now when of herself she calls me? Or rather shall I contrive a Way to end my Woes? She has turned me out of Doors, *now* invites me back; shall I return? No *not I*, *tho'* she entreat me." Lo the Servant not a little wiser: Master, says he, what has neither Rule nor Discretion, is not to be managed by Reasoning and Rule. In the very Nature of Love are these Evils; War and Peace by Turns. Should one take Pains to render these Things fixed, which, much after the Manner of the Weather, are always shifting about and fluctuating by blind Chance; he will not be a whit wiser, than if he should attempt to be mad by Reason and Rule. What! when you are overjoyed if you chance to hit the Ceiling with the Seed which you

## NOTES.

*Xenocrates* taught at that Time. This grave Philosopher seeing this young Rake, immediately began to speak of Temperance and Sobriety to his Disciples. And he spoke with such Energy, that *Polemon*, struck with his Discourse, upon the Spot renounced his Intemperance, tore the Chaplet from his Head, and casting away all the Ornaments of his Luxury, applied himself so seriously to the Study of Virtue, that according to the Expression of *Valerius Maximus*, *Unius orationis saluberrima medicina sanatus ex insani ganeone maximus Philosophus evasit*: Being cured with one wholesome Discourse, of a most abandoned Rake, he became one of the greatest Philosophers. He likewise succeeded *Xenocrates* in the Platonic School.

255. *Fasciolas, cubital, focalia.*] Horace

calls all these *insignia morbi* according to his usual Felicity of Expression. For they either shew'd a Person to be sick, or very effeminate.

259. *Amator ext'us qui distat.*] *Socrates* was the first who compared Lovers to humourful Children.

261.] *Et hæres inuictis foribus.*] This is entirely taken from the Theatre, where *Phædria*, after all his fine Resolutions, shews the greatest Reluctance imaginable to leave the Person and House, that gave him nothing but Trouble. *Publius Syrus* said with a great deal of Reason,

*In amore semper mendax iracundia est.*

"The Anger of Lovers is always fictitious."



Quid? cùm Picens excerpens semina pomis,  
Gaudes, si cāmeram percūsti sorte; penès te es?  
Quid? cùm balba feris annofo verba palato,  
Ædificante casas quī sanior? adde cruorem  
Stultitiæ, atque ignem gladio scrutare. modò, inquā,  
Hellade percussā, Marius cùm præcipitat se,  
Cerritus fuit? an commotæ crimine mentis  
Absolves hominem, & sceleris damnabis eundem,  
Ex more imponens cognata vocabula rebus?

275

280

Libertinus erat, qui circū compita siccus  
Lautis manè senex manibus currebat, & unum,  
(Quid tam magnum? addens) unum me surpite morti,  
Dis etenim facile est, orabat; sanus utrisque  
Auribus atque oculis: mentem, nisi litigiosus,  
Exciperet dominus, cùm venderet. hoc quoque vulgus  
Chrysippus ponit secūda in gente Menenī.

285

Jupiter, ingentes qui das adimisque dolores,  
(Mater ait pueri menses jam quinque cubantis)  
Frigida si puerum quartana reliquerit; illo  
Manè die, quo tu indicis jejunia, nudus  
In Tiberi stabit. Casus medicusve levārit  
Ægrum ex præcipiti; mater delira necabit  
In gelidā fixum ripā, febrimque reducet.

290

Quone malo mentem concussa; timore Deorum.  
Hæc mihi Stertinius, sapientum octavus, amico  
Arma dedit, posthac ne compellarer inultus.

295

## O R D O.

excerpens semina pomis Picens, gaudes si sorte  
percussisti cameram; es penes te? Quid? cum  
feris verba balba pallato annofo, qui sanior  
ædificante casas? adde cruorem stultitiæ, at-  
que scrutare ignem gladio. Inquam fuit Ma-  
rius cerritus cum præcipitat se modò percussā  
Helladæ? An absolves hominem crimine mentis  
commotæ, & damnabis eundem sceleris ex  
more imponens vocabula cognata rebus.

Erat senex libertinus qui, lautis manibus,  
manè siccus currebat circum compita, & ora-  
bat unum, surpite me unum morti, (addens  
quid tam magnum?) etenim est facile Dis;  
sanus utrisque auribus atque oculis. Dominus

cum venderet exciperet mentem nisi litigiosus.  
Chrysippus ponit hoc vulgus quoque in secunda  
gente Menenī.

Jupiter, qui das adimisque dolores ingentes,  
(ait mater pueri jam cubantis quinque menses)  
si frigida quartana reliquerit puerum; illo die  
manè, quo tu indicis jejunia, nudus stabit in  
Tiberi. Casus medicusve levavit ægrum ex  
præcipiti; delira mater necabit fixum in gelidā  
ripā fluvii reducetque febrim. Quone malo  
concussa mentem? timore Deorum.

Stertinius octavus sapientum dedit hæc arma  
mihi amico, ne posthac compellarer inultus.

## NOTES.

272. Quid? cum Picens, &c.] The Poet  
still continues to mention the superstitious  
Follies of Lovers.

281. Libertinus erat.] Stertinius quits the  
Lovers to begin with the Superstitious.  
The Philosopher here means by the Super-  
stitious

have picked from an Apple, are you Master of your Reason? What! when from your aged Palate you strike out lispings Words to please your Mistress, how are you wiser than the Child building his Castles of Clay? To this Folly of Love add its bloody Effects, and \* you can't conceive bad enough of it. I ask you was Marius stark mad when lately he threw himself over a Precipice after he had stabb'd his Mistress Hellas? Or will you clear the Man of the Charge of Madness, and yet condemn him of a Crime which implies it, after your usual Manner affixing Names to Things that are much the same in Sense tho' they differ in Sound.

Again, what greater Madness than Superstition? An old enfranchised Slave was wont before he eat or drank to run about the Streets in a Morning after he had washed his Hands, crying out: Ob rescue me from Death (adding, what mighty Matter is it?) me who am but one of so many Millions, for sure it is easy to the Gods: this Man had the perfect Use of his Eyes and Ears, but for the Soundness of his Mind his Master when he told him could not warrant, unless he had a mind to be litigious: This Herd Chrysippus likewise ranks in the numerous and foolish Family of Menenius.

Almighty Jove, who givest and takest away the burthensome Calamities of Life, says the Mother of a Boy lying ill now five Months; if this Quartan Ague leave my Boy; that Day in the Morning, when thou appointest a Fast, he shall stand naked in the Tyber. Let Chance or the Physician recover the Patient from Extremity, the foolish Mother by keeping him fixed in the River near its cold Bank will bring back the Fever and kill the Boy. By what Distemper was she thus shaken and disordered in Mind? By a superstitious Dread of the Gods.

These are the Arms, Stertinius, that eighth † Wise-Man furnished me with as his Friend, that henceforth I might not be attacked

\* *Ranſack the Fire with the Sword.*

† *Of the Wiſe-Man.*

#### NOTES.

stitious all those, who have either unjust or dishonourable Notions of the Deity, and asks of him what his Nature will not permit him to grant.

283. *Quid tam magnum?* This shews to Admiration the superstitious Temper of a foolish vicious old Man, who has nothing to alledge for his Petition, but that it is an easy Matter for the Gods to grant it; and never troubles his Head with the Consideration whether his Prayer be just, or wou'd so, shou'd he obtain it, disturb the Order of Providence.

285. *Mentem nisi litiſioſus exciperet.* Those who sold Slaves were obliged to mention all their known Defects and Vices; or else they were liable to be prosecuted by Law.

287. *Fœcunda in gente Meneni* The Family of the Menenii was one of the most ancient in Rome. It was made illustrious by Menenius Agrippa, who in the Beginning of the Republic triumphed over the Sabines, and appeas'd a Sedition of the People by the Fable of the Members being at War with the Stomach; but this Family was gone to

X a

Decay

- Dixerit insanum qui me, totidem audiet; atque  
 Respicere ignoto discet pendentia tergo.  
 Stoice, post damnum sic vendas omnia pluris: 300  
 Quâ me stultitiâ (quoniâ non est genus unum)  
 Insanire putas? ego nam videor mihi sanus.  
 Quid? caput abscissum demens cum portat Agave  
 Gnati infœlicis, sibi tum furiosa videtur?  
 Stultum me fateor (liceat concedere veris) 305  
 Atque etiam insanum: tantum hoc ediffere, quo me  
 Egrotare putes animi vitio. Accipe: primum  
 Edificas; hoc est, longos imitaris ab imo  
 Ad summum totus moduli bipedalis: & idem  
 Corpore majorem rides Turbonis in armis 310  
 Spiritum & incesum: quî ridiculus minus illo?  
 An quodcunque facit Mæcenas, te quoque verum est,  
 Tanto dissimilem, & tanto certare minorem?  
 Absentis ranae pullis vituli pede pressis,  
 Unus ubi effugit, matri denarrat, ut ingens 315  
 Bellua cognatos eliserit: illa rogare,  
 Quantane? num tandem, se inflans, sic magna fuisset.  
 Major dimidio. Num tanto? Cum magis atque  
 Se magis inflaret; Non, si te ruperis, inquit,  
 Pareris. Hæc à te non multum abludit imago. 320  
 Adde poemata nunc; (hoc est, oleum adde camino)  
 Quæ si quis sanus fecit, sanus facis & tu.

## O R D O.

Qui dixerit me insanum audiet totidem; atque  
 discet respicere pendentia tergo ignoto.

Stoice, sic vendas omnia pluris post damnum:  
 quâ stultitiâ putas me insanire, (quoniâ non  
 est genus unum) nam ego videor mihi sanus.  
 Quid? cum demens Agave portat abscissum  
 caput gnati infœlicis, tum videtur sibi furi-  
 osa? Fateor me stultum, atque etiam insa-  
 num, liceat concedere veris: tantum ediffere  
 hoc, quo vitio animi putes me egrotare. Ac-  
 cipe: primum edificas, hoc est ab imo ad  
 summum totus bipedalis moduli imitaris longos:  
 & idem rides spiritum & incesum majorem

corpore Turbonis in armis: quî minus ridiculus  
 illo? An est quoque verum, te tanto dissimilem,  
 & tanto minorem certare quodcunque Mæcenas  
 facit? Pullis ranae absentis pressis pede vi-  
 tuli, ubi unus effugit, denarrat matri, ut in-  
 gens bellua eliserit cognatos. Illa cepit ro-  
 gare, Quantane? Num fuisset sic magna  
 tandem, inflans se? Major dimidio. Num  
 tanto? Cum magis atque magis inflaret se; si  
 ruperis te, inquit, non eris par. Hæc imago  
 non multum abludit à te. Nunc adde poema-  
 ta; (hoc est, adde oleum camino) quæ si quis  
 sanus fecit, & tu facis sanus. Non dico ra-

## NOTES.

Decay in the Time of Horace, and the last  
 of them was unhappily a Fool. He calls it  
 secundus, because there is always Plenty of  
 this Character.

299. Pendentia tergo.] This alludes to  
 a Fable in Æsop, who says that Jupiter  
 has given to all Men two Satchells, which  
 they carry, one before and another behind; and

without being able to revenge myself. Whoever shall call me mad, shall have his Compliment return'd, and learn to inspect his own Faults which hang at his Back out of Sight.

HOR. *Profound* Stoic, so may you sell every Thing to a greater Advantage after your Losses; in what Kind of Folly (since there are more Kinds than one) think you my Madness consists? for I fancy myself in my Senses. DAM. What of that? When frantic Agave is carrying the Head of her unhappy Son which she had cut off, is she then conscious of her own Madness? HOR. *Well*, I confess myself a Fool (let me yield to the Conviction of Truth) and Madman too; only tell me, in plain Terms, with what Distemper of Mind you think me affected. DAM. Know then: First you build; that is, you who at most, from the lowest of you to the highest, are but of the two Foot Size, affect to be as tall as others; and at the same Time when you see Turbo in Arms you laugh at his haughty Air and Gait, which are too big for the little Body: How are you less ridiculous than he? Is it fit that you should rival whatever Mæcenas does, you who bear so little Resemblance to him, and are so much his Inferior? The young ones of a Frog in her Absence being trod upon by the Foot of a Calf, one of them having escaped told his Dam, how a terrible Beast had crush'd his Brethren to Pieces. How big? she asked; was she as big as I am? swelling herself. Bigger by half. Was she so big? when she swelled herself more and more: If you should even burst yourself, says he, you will not equal her. This Image bears no ill Resemblance to you. Add now (*what after the other Proofs of your Madness* is to throw Oil on the Fire) your making Verses, which if ever any wise Man did then I grant you are wise too. I say nothing of your horridly outrageous Passion. HOR. Now no more.

## NOTES.

and that they put the Faults of their Neighbours in that before, but throw those of their own into that behind.

309. *Ego nam videor mihi sanus.*] The Eyes of the Mind are like those of the Body. They cannot reflect their Rays upon themselves. And this is what gave Plato a truly divine Sentiment. For he says in one of his Dialogues called *Alcibiades*, that as the Eye cannot see itself, but in another Thing that is distinct from it, and resembles it; so the Soul cannot immediately contemplate itself, but must fix its Eye upon its Resemblance to pass a right Judgment of its Perfections or Defects; and

this Resemblance is no other than God.

308. *Edificas.*] This is the only Place, where any direct Mention is made of Horace's Building. But we shou'd not the less suppose that he had a Foible in this Respect; tho' perhaps he meant it to hit several others at the same Time.

308.] *Longos imitatis.*] This was a vulgar Expression, and like most of them that pass for witty, consists in a Pun on the Word *longos*.

309. *Moduli bipedalis.*] This is an Hyperbole. Horace however was very little, and very fat,



Non dico horrendam rabiem—Jam define—Cultum  
 Majorem censu—Teneas, Damaspippe, tuis te—  
 Mille puellarum, puerorum mille furores—  
 O major tandem parcas insane minori.

325

## O R D O.

biam horrendam.—Jam define.—Cultum majorem censu—Damaspippe, teneas te tuis—Mille furores puellarum, mille furores puero-

## N O T E S.

325. Non dico horrendam rabiem.] Horace by his own Confession was subject to sudden Starts of Passion, which is too com-

mon a Defect in Persons of a quick Apprehension, but may be perfectly remedied by Care.

325.

## SATIRA IV.

In the preceding Satire Horace made a Jest of the Stoics, here he ridicules the Epicureans, especially such who made Pleasure consist only in Sensuality, and not in the noble Satisfaction that flow from Virtue, Honour and Integrity. The Person here introduced by Horace is of this Character. He

UNDE, & quò Catius? Non est mihi tempus aventi

Ponere signa novis præceptis; qualia vincunt

Pythagoran, Anytique reum, doctumque Platona.

Peccatum fateor, cum te sic tempore lævo

Interpellârim: sed des veniam bonus, oro.

Quòd si interfeciderit tibi nunc aliquid, repetes môx:

Sive est naturæ hoc, sive artis, mirus utroque.

Quin id erat curæ, quo pacto cuncta tenerem;

Utpotè res tenues, tenui sermone peractas,

Ede hominis nomen; simul, an Romanus, an hospes.

Ipsa memor præcepta canam: celabitur auctor.

## O R D O.

Unde, Catius, & quò? Tempus non est mihi aventi ponere signa novis præceptis; qualia vincunt Pythagoran, reumque Anyti, doctumque Platona. Fateor peccatum cum sic interpellârim te tempore lævo: sed oro bonus des veniam. Quòd si nunc, aliquid interfecideris

tibi, môx repetes: sive hoc est naturæ, sive artis, mirus utroque. Quin id erat curæ quo pacto tenerem cuncta; utpotè res tenues, & peractas tenui sermone. Ede nomen hominis, simul an Romanus, an hospes. Memor canam præcepta ipsa; auctor celabitur.

## N O T E S.

2. Novis præceptis.] This pretended busy Person is notwithstanding so much at Leisure, that he gives broad Hints to Horace

of discovering to him a wonderful Secret. 3. Pythagoram.] Pythagoras, Native of Samos, was one of the first Authors of Philo-

losophy.

DAM. Of your Way of Living which exceeds your Income. HOR. Pray, Damasippus, mind your own Affairs. DAM. Your loves to a thousand Girls. HOR. O elder Madman at length shew some Indulgence to a younger Brother.

## N O T E S.

323. *Jam define.*] This admirably shews the natural Aversion which all have to hear from others of their own Weaknesses, or Imperfections.

324. *Cultum majorem censu.*] Horace was frequently obliged to appear at the Court of *Augustus*, and therefore was forced to put himself to particular Expences. Besides, his

Father had educated him liberally, and given him Sentiments above the Vulgar.

326. *O major tandem.*] Horace begins to be moved with his natural Impatience; but yet, like a Man of Wit, he dismisses the impertinent Philosopher, by telling him, that while he pretends to correct others, he is purblind to his own greater Follies.

## SATIRE IV.

*pretends to be a great Philosopher and Cook at the same Time; and shews as great an Ignorance, says a Commentator, in Cookery as he does in Philosophy. As for who this Catius was, we are at too great a Distance of Time, and the Person too insignificant, to know any Thing certain of him.*

HOR. **W**HENCE, Catius, and whither? CAT. I have not Leisure to answer you, being impatient to mark down a few admirable Precepts that surpass those of either your Pythagoras, \* Socrates, or the learned Plato. HOR. I own my Fault in having thus interrupted you at an unreasonable Time: But pray be so good to forgive me. Should any thing escape you at present, you will soon recover it, either by the Help of your natural or artificial Memory, being wonderfully happy in both. CAT. Be that as it will, I was considering by what Method I might best retain them all: As being both of a delicate Nature, and handled in a delicate Style. HOR. Tell me the Person's Name; and whether he be a Roman or a Foreigner. CAT. I shall deliver the Precepts themselves to you from my Memory: But the Author must not be known.

\* Socrates who was accused by Anytus.

## N O T E S.

lophony. He left his Country to fly from the Tyranny of *Polycrates*, about the 50th Olympiad, and opened a School at *Crotone* in *Italy*, where he was at last killed.

3. *Anytique reum.*] Socrates was put to Death by the false Accusations of *Anytus* and *Melitus*.

9. *Res tennes, tenui sermone.*] This finely

hints at the insignificant Doctrine of voluptuous Epicures.

11. *Celabitur auctor.*] *Heinsius*, and all those that have written on *Horace*, have believed, that the Person's Name here concealed is *Epicurus*, because it was become infamous by his dissolute Followers.

Longa quibus facies ovis erit, illa momento,  
 Ut succi melioris, & ut magis alba rotundis,  
 Ponere: namque marem cohibent callosa vitellum.  
 Caule suburbano, qui siccis crevit in agris,  
 Dulcior: irriguo nihil est elutius horto.  
 Si vespertinus subito te opprefferit hospes;  
 Ne gallina malum responset dura palato,  
 Doctus eris vivam misto mersare Falerno;  
 Hoc teneram faciet. pratensibus optima fungis  
 Natura est: aliis malè creditur, ille salubres  
 Æstates peraget, qui nigris prandia moris  
 Finiet, ante gravem quæ legerit arbore solem.  
 Aufidius forti miscebat mella Falerno  
 Mendosè: quoniam vacuis committere venis  
 Nil, nisi lene, decet: leni præcordia mulso  
 Prolueris meliùs. Si dura morabitur alvus;  
 Mitulus & viles pellent obstantia conchæ,  
 Et lapathi brevis herba; sed albo non sine Coo.  
 Lubrica nascentes implent conchylia lunæ.  
 Sed non omne mare est generosæ fertile testæ.  
 Murice Bajanâ melior Lucrina peloris:  
 Ostrea Circæis, Miseno oriuntur echini:  
 Pectinibus patulis jactat se molle Tarentum.  
 Nec sibi cænarum quivis temerè arroget artem,  
 Non priùs exactâ tenui ratione saporum.  
 Nec satis est carâ pisces averrere mensâ,  
 Ignarum quibus est jus aptius, & quibus assis

15

20

25

30

35

## O R D O.

Quibus ovis longa facies erit, memento ponere illa, ut melioris succi, & ut magis alba rotundis; namque callosa cohibent marem vitellum. Caulis qui crevit in agris siccis est dulcior caule suburbano: nihil est elutius horto irriguo. Si vespertinus hospes subito opprefferit te; ne dura gallina malum responset palato; eris doctus mersare vivam falerno misto aqua: hoc faciet teneram. Natura est optima fungis pratensibus: malè creditur aliis. Ille peraget salubres æstates, qui finiet prandia nigris moris, quæ legerit arbore ante solens gravem. Aufidius mendosè miscebat mella forti Falerno: quoniam decet com-

mittere nil venis vacuis nisi lene: melius praelucris præcordia leni mulso. Si alvus morabitur dura; mitulus & viles conchæ, & brevis herba lapathi pellent obstantia; sed non sine albo Coo. Nascentes lunæ implent conchylia lubrica. Sed omne mare non est ferè testæ generosæ. Lucrina peloris melior murice Bajanâ: Ostrea oriuntur Circæis, & echini oriuntur Miseno: molle Tarentum jactat se patulis pectinibus. Nec quivis temerè arroget artem cænarum sibi; tenui ratione saporum non priùs exacta. Nec est satis quæpiam averrere pisces carâ mensâ, ignarum quibus aptius jus est, & quibus assis languidus

## N O T E S.

13. *Magis alba.*] Dr. Bentley reads *magis alba*, more nourishing.  
 20. *Pratensibus optima fungis.*] Quite the

contrary, says Father Sannadon. Those in Woods, and on Heaths, or Commons, are best,

First then be sure to serve up at Table those Eggs that are of a long Shape, as being more succulent, and whiter than the round ones : For being more tough-shelled they contain a male Yolk. Coleworts that grow in Lands never watered are sweeter than those about Town. Nothing is more flashy or insipid than a watered Garden. If a Guest shall pop in upon you suddenly in an Evening ; lest the Fowl you are to give him for Supper prove tough and unpalatable, learn to steep it alive in Falernian Wine mixed with Water : This will make it tender. Those Mushrooms that grow in Meadows are of the best Quality : It is not safe trusting to others. He shall pass the Summer in perfect Health, who ends his Dinner with \* ripe Mulberries, gathered from the Tree before the Heat of the Day.

Ausidius, when he wanted a Whet, used to dilute his Honey with strong Falernian ; a bad Custom ! For one ought to infuse nothing into the Veins when empty but what is soft : † You will find the soft Wine and Honey a better Draught for the Stomach.

If you are costive, Limpins and other Shell-Fish, which you may have for a Trifle, will remove all Obstructions ; and the short Leaves of Sorrel, but not without white Coan Wine.

The waxing Moons are best for all Sorts of Shell Fish : But every Sea is not productive of the generous kind. The Lucrine Muscle is preferable to the Burret of Baiæ : Oysters are the Product of Circei, Crab-Fish of Misenum ? Delicate Tarentum boasts of her wide-mouthed Cockles. Nor let any rashly arrogate to himself this Science of eating, without having first examined the nice Doctrine of Tastes. Neither is it enough that one sweep away great Quantities of Fish from the costly Fishmonger's Stall, while he is ignorant which of them agrees best with stewing, and ‡ which of them

\* Back, which is a Sign of their being ripe. † You will wash your Stomach better with soft Wine. ‡ To which of them roasted the palled Guest will again recline himself upon his Elbow : Alluding to the eating Posture among the Romans.

## NOTES.

22. *Prandia moris finiet.* ] The Physicians recommend eating Mulberries rather in the beginning of an Entertainment. But Pleasure and Health are sometimes at variance.

25. *Mendose.* ] This Marcus Ausidius Turco was a Man of great Delicacy, and lived in a voluptuous Manner. Our Epicurean Doctor gives another peremptory Definition without Reason. Ausidius did wisely

to drink fasting a Glass of strong Falernian Wine, temper'd with Honey, which must necessarily warm the Stomach and prepare it for Digestion. This is the Sentiment of Dioscorides and Pliny. *Mulsum* properly signifies old strong Wine softened with Honey.

32. *Melior lucrina peloris.* ] The Muscles that were taken in the Lake called Lucrinus were esteemed by far the best.



Languidus in cubitum jam se conviva reponet.  
 UMBER, & illignâ nutritus glande, rotundas  
 Curvat aper lances carnem vitantis inertem :  
 Nam Laurens malus est, ulvis & arundine pinguis.  
 Vineâ summittit capreas non semper edules.  
 Fœcundi leporis sapiens sectabitur armos.  
 Piscibus, atque avibus, quæ natura, & foret ætas,  
 Ante meum nulli patuit quæsitâ palatum.  
 Sunt quorum ingenium nova tantum crustula promit.  
 Nequaquam satis in re unâ consumere curam :  
 Ut si quis solum hoc, mala ne sint vina, laboret ;  
 Quali perfundat pisces securus olivo.  
 Massica si cœlo supponas vina sereno ;  
 Nocturnâ, si quid crassi est, tenuabitur aurâ,  
 Et decedet odor nervis inimicus : at illa  
 Integrum perdunt lino vitata saporem.  
 Surrentina vaser qui miscet fœce Falernâ  
 Vina, columbino limum benè colligit ovo :  
 Quatenus ima petit volvens aliena vitellus.  
 Tostis mercentem squillis recreabis & Afrâ  
 Potorem cochleâ : nam lactuca innatat acri  
 Post vinum stomacho ; pernâ magis ac magis hillis  
 Flagitat in morsus refici : quin omnia malit,  
 Quæcunque immundis fervent allata popinis.  
 Est operæ pretium duplicis pernoscere juris  
 Naturam : simplex è dulci constat olivo ;  
 Quod pingui miscere mero muriâque decebit  
 Non aliâ quàm quâ Byzantia putruit orca.  
 Hoc ubi confusum sectis inferbuit herbis,

## O R D O.

conviva jam reponet se in cubitum. UMBER  
 aper, & nutritus illignâ glande curvat ro-  
 tundas lances vitantis inertem carnem : nam  
 Laurens aper pinguis ulvis & arundine est  
 malus. Vineâ summittit capreas non semper  
 edules. Sapiens sectabitur armos leporis fœ-  
 cundi. Quæsitâ quæ natura, & ætas fo-  
 ret, piscibus, atque avibus, patuit nulli ante  
 palatum meum. Sunt quorum ingenium tan-  
 tum promit crustula nova. Consumere curam  
 in una re est nequaquam satis : ut si quis so-  
 lum laboret hoc ne vina sint mala securus qua-  
 li olivo perfundat pisces. Si supponas Massi-  
 cæ vina cœlo sereno ; si quid crassi est, tenu-  
 abitur aurâ nocturnâ, & odor inimicus nervis

decedet ; at illa vitata lino perdunt saporem  
 integram. Vaser qui miscet vina Surrentina  
 fœce Falernâ, benè colligit limum columbino  
 ovo : quatenus vitellus volvens aliena per-  
 ima. Recreabis mercentem potorem igitur  
 squillis & Afrâ cochleâ : nam lactuca inna-  
 tat acri stomacho post vinum : magis ac ma-  
 gis flagitat refici in morsus perna & hillis  
 quin malit omnia quæcunque fervent allata  
 immundis popinis. Est operæ pretium per-  
 noscere naturam duplicis juris : simplex constat  
 è dulci olivo, quod decebit miscere pingui me-  
 ro muriâque, non aliâ, quàm quâ Byzantia  
 orca putruit. Ubi hæc confusum sectis herbi-

45.  
 wonde  
 diting  
 the fir  
 51.  
 says th  
 Campa  
 Day ex  
 and Ra  
 57.

roasted will provoke the Guest tho' palled to fall to again with fresh Appetite.

Let the Boar of Umbria, and that which has fed on Mast of the ever-green Oak, bend his round Platters who has an Aversion to all soft effeminate Meats: For the Laurentine *Bea*r that fattens on Sedges and Reeds is bad.

The Vineyard furnishes Kids not always the best to eat. A Man of taste will be curious of the Wings of a prolific Hare.

No Palate before my own could distinguish upon Trial the best Quality and the Age of both Fish and Fowl.

Some there are whose Genius produces nothing but *some* new-fashion'd Cheese-Cakes: But to employ one's Care about one Thing only is by no Means enough: As if a Man should be careful only not to have bad Wines, quite unconcerned what Oil he pours upon his Fish. If you expose your Massic Wine in fair Weather, whatever gross Particles are therein will be refined by the Night Air; and its Smell so hurtful to the Nerves will go off: But by *passing* it thro' a linnen Strainer it becomes tainted, and loses its entire Relish. The Connoisseur who mixes his Surrentinian Wines with Falernian Lees, \* fines down the Sediment thoroughly with a Pigeon's Egg; by Reason that the Yolk tends to the Bottom, precipitating the heterogeneous Particles. When your Bottle Companion flags you will recruit his Spirits with roasted Shrimps, and African Cockles: For Lettice swims *undigested* in the Stomach sowered after drinking: It incessantly craves to be restored to its *Vigour* by being stimulated with Bacon and Sausages: Nay rather *than cold Lettice* it chooses whatever is brought hot from the sordid Cooks Shops.

It is worth while thoroughly to understand the Nature of Sauces, whereof are two Sorts, *Simple and Compound*. The Simple consists of Sweet-Oil: Which, *in order to make the Compound*, it will be proper to mix with strong-bodied Wine, and Pickle; the same with that of which the Jars of Byzantium smell Rank. After this has been well boiled with Variety of cut Herbs, sprinkled with Corry-

\* Collects or draws together.

#### N O T E S.

45. *Piscibus atque avibus.*] Here is a wonderful Delicacy indeed, to be able to distinguish the Age of Fishes and Birds at the first Taste.

51. *Misica si caelo supponas vina.*] Pliny says this is proper for all the Wines of Campania, which should be left Night and Day expos'd in Barrels to the Sun, Winds, and Rain.

57. *Vitellus.*] This seems to be a Blunder

in *Catius*; for our Wine-Coöpers perform with the White what *Catius* pretends to do with the Yolks.

61. *Immorsus* in one Word, with Dr. Bentley. See his Note on the Passage.

65. *Quod.*] Dr. Bentley reads *at pinguis*. In Opposition to *tenui*.

66. *Putruit.*] See Dr. Bentley's Note. This is the reading of some of the best Manuscripts.

Corycioque croco sparsum stetit, insuper addes

Pressa Venafranæ quod bacca remisit olivæ.

Picenis cedunt pomis Tiburtia succo :

70

Nam facie præstant. Venucula convenit ollis.

Rectius Albanam fumo duraveris uvam.

Hanc ego cum malis, ego sæcem primus, & alec,

Primus & invenior piper album cum sale nigro

Incretum, puris circumposuisse catillis.

75

Immane est vitium, dare millia terna macello,

Angustoque vagos pisces urgere catino.

Magna movet stomacho fastidia, seu puer unctis

Tractavit calicem manibus, dum furta ligurrit ;

80

Sive gravis veteri crateræ limus adhæsit.

Vilibus in scopis, in mappis, in scobe, quantus

Consistit sumtus ? neglectis, flagitium ingens.

Ten' lapides varios lutulentâ radere palmâ,

Et Tyrias dare circum illota toralia vestes ;

85

Oblitum, quanto curam sumtumque minorem

Hæc habeant, tanto reprændi justius illis,

Quæ nisi divitibus nequeunt contingere mensis ?

Docte Cati, per amicitiam Divosque rogatus,

Ducere me auditum, perges quocunque, memento.

90

Nam quamvis referas memori mihi pectore cuncta ;

Non tamèn interpreter tantundem juveris. Adde

Vultum habitumque hominis ; quem tu vidisse beatus

Non magni pendis, quia contigit : at mihi cura

Non mediocris inest, fontes ut adire remotos,

95

Atque haurire queam vitæ præcepta beatæ.

## O R D O.

insetruit, sparsumque corycio croco stetit, insuper addes, quod pressa bacca Venafranæ olivæ remisit. Tiburtia poma cedunt Picenis pomis succo : nam præstant facie. Venucula uva convenit ollis. Rectius duraveris uvam Albanam fumo. Ego invenior primus circumposuisse hanc cum malis puris catillis, ego primus sæcem & alec, & album piper incretum cum nigro sale. Est vitium immane, dare terna millia macello, urgereque pisces vaga catino angusto. Movet magna fastidia stomacho, seu puer tractavit calicem unctis manibus, dum ligurrit furta : sive gravis limus adhæsit veteri crateræ. Quantus sumtus consistit in vilibus scopis, in mappis, in scobe i

Neglectis, ingens flagitium. Ten' radere varios lapides lutulentâ palmâ, & dare Tyrias vestes circum illota toralia ; oblitum, quanto hæc habeant minorem curam sumtumque tanto justius sis reprændi illis, quæ nequeunt contingere nisi mensis divitibus ?

Docte Cati, rogatus per amicitiam Divosque, memento ducere me auditum, quocunque perges. Nam quamvis referas cuncta mihi memori pectore : tamen interpreter non juveris tantundem : adde vultum habitumque hominis ; quem tu beatus, non pendis magni quia contigit vidisse : at non mediocris cura inest mihi, ut quam adire fontes remotos, atque haurire præcepta vitæ beatæ.

## N O T E S.

70. Picenis cedunt pomis.] He passes to the second Table, or what is called by Moæterns the Desert.

75. Puris circumposuisse Catillis.] Circumposuisse signifies to put round the Tabica Plate for every Guest, instead of serving all in one

one D  
the F  
ment  
Plate  
é in  
but on  
76.  
to be  
Marke  
83.  
Use of  
sweep t  
92.

cian Saffron, and settled; you shall pour upon it \* right Venafran Oil. The Apples of Tivoli are inferior to those of Ancona in Juiciness, for all they surpass them in Beauty. The Venafran Grape is fit for *preserving* in Pots. That of Alba you had better dry in the Smoke. I first invented the Fashion of serving up these Grapes with Apples in little Dishes; and claim the Invention of the delicious Sauce composed of Lees and Anchovies, and white Pepper mingled with black Salt. It is a monstrous Blunder first to lay out vast Sums in the Fish Market, and then to cramp in a scanty Dish your Fishes whose Nature is to be unconfined and free. It raises no small Squeamishness in one's Stomach, if either the Valet handles the Glass with greasy Fingers, while he has just been slobbering up the stolen Sauce; or if Dirt grown venerable with Age adheres to the antique Family-Cup. What great Expence is there in paltry Brooms, Rubbing Cloths, and † Whiting? or to want them what a heinous Crime. *Monstrous!* that you should sweep the chequered Marbles with a dirty Palm-Besom, and spread Tyrian Carpets over a sordid Mattress? unmindful that the less Care and Charge these Things require, the more justly are you liable to censure for wanting them, than those Things that can only belong to the Tables of the Rich.

HOR. Learned Catus, let me request you by our Friendship and by the Gods not to fail to conduct me to hear him, how far soever you are to go: for tho' you give me a faithful Narrative of all; yet as you are but an Interpreter you cannot please me so much: Besides there is the Air and Address of the incomparable Man, which you, who have already enjoyed it, don't much mind: But I am more than ordinary solicitous to be allowed Access to the Springs of Science remote from vulgar Minds, and to drink in the Precepts of a happy Life.

\* What the press'd Berry of the Venafran Olive yields.  
Things of that Nature used for cleaning.

† Scobe, Saw-Dust, &c

## NOTES.

one Dish. The former appears to have been the Fashion: For Lucian, in his Banquet, mentions it as a Thing extraordinary that a Plate was not served to each: *πρῶτον δὲ ἓν ἐκαστῷ πρῶτον*: But that there was but one Plate between two.

76. *Dare millia terna macello.* ] Literally, to bestow three thousand Sesterces on the Market.

83. *Ridere palma.* ] The Romans made Use of Besoms made of Palm-Leaves to sweep their Rooms with.

92. *Adde vultum lubitumque Leminis.* ]

Catus had said in the Beginning that he could not discover who the learn'd Author was of this virtuous Discourse. But Horace, who easily perceived that it was no other than Catus himself, urges his Vanity with new perplexing Questions.

94. *Fontes ut adire remotos.* ] This is a fine Irony in respect of Epicurus's Doctrine, as understood by the abandoned and dissolute among his Disciples, who placed their *summum bonum*, or the highest Felicity, in Voluptuousness.



## SATIRA V.

Horace describes here at length the sordid Practices, and infamous Flatteries they made Use of at Rome, to succeed to the Inheritance of such old Men as had no Children, or but infirm ones. One cannot imagine any Thing more ingenious than the Turn he gives to this Satire, or any properer Actors than those he introduces. Homer in the Eleventh Book of the *Odyssey* feigns that Ulysses descend'd to Hell to consult the Prophet Tiresias about his Voyage Home again. Horace makes an admirable Use of this Passage: and under Pretence that Ulysses had been beggared either by the Losses of his Voyage, or Disorders of his House in his Absence, continues the Conversation the Hero is suppos'd to have had with the Prophet. Tiresias upon this Account gives him just such Counsel as they followed in the Time of Horace to get into the Favour of old Misers. This Satire is entirely written in that fine Taste

**H**OC quoque, Tiresia, præter narrata, petenti  
 Responde: quibus amissas reparare queam res  
 Artibus atque modis—quid rides? Jamne dolose,  
 Non satis est Ithacam revehi, patriosque penates  
 Aspicere? O nulli quidquam mentite, vides, ut  
 Nudus inopsque domum redeam, te vate: neque illic  
 Aut apotheca procis intacta est, aut pecus. atqui  
 Et genus, & virtus, nisi cum re, villior algâ est.

Quando pauperiem (missis ambagibus) horres;  
 Accipe quâ ratione queas ditescere. turdus,  
 Sive aliud privum dabitur tibi; devolet illuc,  
 Res ubi magna nitet, domino sene: dulcia poma,  
 Et quoscunque feret cultus tibi fundus honores,

## O R D O.

Tiresia, præter narrata, responde quoque hoc parenti: Quibus artibus atque modis queam reparare amissas res?—Quid rides? Dolose nonne jam satis est revehi Ithacam, aspicereque penates patrios? O mentite quidquam nulli, vides, ut nudus inopsque redeam domum, te vate: neque illic aut apotheca est intacta, aut pecus procis. Atqui & genus, & virtus, nisi cum re, est villior algâ.

Quando, (missis ambagibus) horres pauperiem; accipe quâ ratione queas ditescere. Turdus sive aliud privum dabitur tibi; illuc devolet ubi magna res nitet, domino seni: divos venerabilior Lare ante Larem gylâ dulcia poma, & quoscunque honores cultus fundus feret tibi: qui quamvis erit pergens,

## N O T E S.

1. *Tiresia.*] The Prophet *Tiresias* is related to have been blind, but particularly skilled in Prophecy. He is said to have lost his Sight for having seen *Pallas* bathing; but that the Gods granted him the Gift of

Prophecy. *Ovid* says, he lost his Sight for having decided a jocosè Question in favour of *Jupiter* against *Juno*.

3. *Quid rides?*] Those are *Ulysses*' Words.

UL  
 dien  
 smil  
 haff  
 UL  
 wha  
 nior  
 left  
 with  
 T  
 Pov  
 mad  
 conv  
 Delic

\* O  
 Circum  
 3.  
 him,  
 to acq  
 of Wa  
 ful Efe  
 gers.  
 Del  
 he obse  
 tionfly  
 dex Per  
 by has  
 thers re  
 4. In  
 of Ulyss

## SATIRE V.

which Lucian has so happily writ on. Horace's Design in this Satire is to explode the hypocritical Measures they took in his Time to insinuate themselves into the Benevolence of the Rich. It is true that Tiresias proposes to Ulysses Methods that are unworthy of his Character; but besides, that from the well known Character of both Persons, one may at first perceive the Poet's Design of only ridiculing others, who deserv'd it, he takes particular Care not to shock Decency. For Ulysses preserves his Honour by rejecting at the 18th Verse the flagitious Methods that were proposed to him: and tho' he bears Tiresias patiently out, yet he leaves him without an Answer. It is evident this Satire was not compos'd before the Year 734, when Augustus had recovered the Roman Standards from the Parthians.

ULYSS. NOW that you have told me so much, Tiresias, pray answer me this one other Question: By what Expedients and Means I may retrieve my broken Fortune.—Why do you smile? TIR. O practis'd in Deceit! Is it not enough that thou hast returned to Ithaca, and once more beholdest thy paternal Seats? ULYSS. Great Oracle \* whom none ever found false, thou seest in what a naked and indigent Condition I am returned to my Dominions, according to thy Prediction; neither † Store nor Flocks are left me by Penelope's Suitors. And Birth, you know, and Merit without an Estate are more undervalued than the worthless Weed.

TIR. Since then ‡ in plain Terms you own you have a Horror of Poverty, learn by what Method you may grow rich. Is a Present made you of a Thrush or some other Rarity? thither be it in haste conveyed where, a great Fortune whose Owner is old, attracts you: Delicious Apples, and whatever exquisite Fruits thy well-cultivated

\* O thou who never lied to any.  
Circumlocutions.

† Storehouse.

‡ Setting aside Ambiguity and

## NOTES.

3. *Jamne dolose.*] The Prophet laughs at him, because at his Age he had not learnt to acquiesce in Providence, but was afraid of Want and Misery, after all his wonderful Escapes from the most imminent Dangers.

*Dolose.*] Heinsius reads *dolose*, to which he observes, *O nulli quidquam mentite facit* answers. Thus it is also in the *Comedix Petrensis*; for which Reason Dr. Bentley has adopted it in his Edition. Tho' others read *Doloso*. The Sense is the same.

4. *Ithacam.*] This little Island was a Part of Ulysses's Dominions, and lies betwixt the

Island Cephalonia and the Coasts of Southern Albania.

5. *O nulli quidquam mentite.*] Homer says of Tiresias, that he was the only Man who never told a Lye. And therefore he describes him as the only Person amongst the Ghosts that were wise, whereas the others were but vain Shadows. This was doubtless to give us to understand, that Truth and Integrity were the only solid Accomplishments.

10. *Turdus.*] 'Tis evident from ancient Authors that Flatterers used to inveigle old Men with Presents of wild Fowl and Fruits.

Ante Larem gustet venerabilior Lare dives :  
 Qui quamvis perjurus erit, sine gente, cruentus  
 Sanguine fraterno, fugitivus ; ne tamèn illi  
 Tu comes exterior, si postulet, ire recuses.  
 Utne tegam spurco Damæ latus ? haud ita Trojæ  
 Me gessi, certans semper melioribus. Ergo  
 Pauper eris. Fortem hoc animum tolerare jubebo ;  
 Et quondam majora tuli. tu protinus, unde  
 Divitias, ærisque ruam, dic, augur, acervos.  
 Dixi equidèm, & dico. captes astutus ubique  
 Testamenta senum : neu, si vaser unus & alter  
 Insidiatorem præroso fugerit hamo,  
 Aut spem deponas, aut artem illusus omittas.  
 Magna minorve foro si res certabitur olim ;  
 Vivet uter locuples sine gnatis, improbus ultrò  
 Qui meliorem audax vocet in jus, illius esto  
 Defensor : famâ civem causâque priorem  
 Sperne, domi si gnatus erit, fecundave conjux.  
 Quinte, puta, aut Publi, (gaudent prænominè molles  
 Auriculæ) tibi me virtus tua fecit amicum.  
 Jus anceps novi ; causas defendere possum.  
 Eripiet quivis oculos citiùs mihi, quàm te  
 Contemptum cassâ nuce pauperet. hæc mea cura est,  
 Ne quid tu perdas, neu sis jocus, ire domum, atque  
 Pelliculam curare jube. si cognitor ipse :  
 Persta, atque obdura : seu rubra Canicula findet  
 Infantes statuas ; seu pingui tentus ornâso  
 Furius hibernas canâ nive conspuet Alpes.  
 Nonne vides (aliquis cubito stantem prope tangens  
 Inquiet) ut patiens, ut amicis aptus, ut acer ?

## O R D O.

hæc gente, cruentus fraterno sanguine, fugi-  
 tivus ; tamen tu comes exterior illi, ne re-  
 cuses ire si postulet. Utne tegam latus spurco  
 Damæ ? haud ita gessi me Trojæ, semper cer-  
 tans melioribus. Ergo eris pauper. Jubebo  
 fortem animum tolerare hoc ; & quondam tui  
 majora. Augur, dic tu protinus, unde ruam  
 divitias acervosque æris. Equidèm dixi, &  
 dico. Astutus ubique captes testamenta se-  
 num : neu, si unus & alter vaser fugerit in-  
 sidiatorem præroso bamo, aut deponas spem  
 aut illusus omittas artem. Si olim magna  
 minorve res certabitur foro ; uter vivet locu-  
 ples sine gnatis, sit improbus, qui ultrò audax  
 vocet meliorem in jus, esto defensor illius ;

sperne civem priorem famâ causâque, si ge-  
 nus fecundave conjux erit domi. Quinte, pu-  
 ta, aut Publi, molles auriculæ gaudent præ-  
 nomine, tua virtus fecit me amicum tibi. Nu-  
 vi jus anceps ; possum defendere causas. Qui-  
 vis citius eripiet oculos mihi, quàm pauperet  
 contemptum nuce cassâ. Hæc est mea cura, ut  
 tu perdas quid, neu sis jocus. Jube ire do-  
 mum, atque curare pelliculam. Ipse si cog-  
 nitor : persta, atque obdura : seu rubra Cani-  
 cula findet statuas infantes ; seu Furius tentus  
 pingui ornâso conspuet Alpes hibernas nive can-  
 na. Nonne vides, (aliquis inquiet, tangens  
 prope stantem cubito) ut patiens, ut aptus ami-

17.  
 is alwa  
 Incler  
 Distinc  
 Hand  
 for the  
 dle the  
 Vol

Orchard shall produce, let the rich *Worldling* taste before thy Household-God whom you are to reverence less than him. Who tho' he be a Perjurer, of no Family, defiled with Brother's Blood, a Renegado *Slave*; yet refuse not to accompany him, if he desire you, still giving him the Wall. ULYSS. What, to walk side by side with an *infamous* Damas? Not so did Idemean myself at Troy, where I still vied with my Betters. TIR. Then you must live in Poverty. ULYSS. *Well*, I will fortify my Mind to bear it patiently; and greater Hardships formerly I bore: *But* tell me, Prophet, without more ado, how I may hastily amass Riches and Heaps of Money. TIR. In good earnest I have told you, and I tell it you *now*. By wily Arts hunt every where after the Wills and Fortunes of old Men: And tho' one or two of *superior* Cunning escape the Angler, after nibbling at the Bait, neither lose Hope, nor quit the Art for being *sometimes* balked. If at any Time there shall be a Trial at the Bar, whether important or trivial; which ever of the Parties is rich and without Heirs, *tho'* he be a Knave, who without Cause has impudently sued an honest Man at Law: Be his Advocate. The Citizen who has the Preference both in Point of Fame and the *Merits of the Cause*, despise, if he have a Son at Home, or a fruitful Wife. *On the contrary address the other thus*: "Quintus, suppose, or Publius (those soft delicate Ears are tickled with such civil Compellations) your Merit hath made me your Friend. I know \* all the Points of the Law. I have a knack at pleading Causes. *That Man* be who he will shall sooner snatch from me these Eyes, than wrong you of the *Value of a rotten Nut*. This is my Province to take Care that you lose nothing, nor be made a Jest of." Bid him go Home and make much of his delicate Person: Be you the sole Manager of his Affairs; Persevere, and be indefatigable *in his Service*: whether the fiery Dog-star cleave the Infant Statues; or Furius distended with fat Paunch bespew the wintry Alps with hoary *Flakes of Snow*. Don't you observe (will one say jogging his Neighbour who stands by him with his Elbow) how patient, how attached to his Friends,

\* *The two edged Law.*

## N O T E S.

17. *Comes exterior.*] The exterior Side is always that which is most exposed to the Inclemency of the Weather. When this Distinction cannot take Place, 'tis the left Hand, except when three walk together; for then either Side is equal, and the middle the honourable Place.

46. *Sublatus.*] This Word here is used upon Account of the Custom the Ancients had of laying the Children on the Ground as soon as born; when the Fathers took them up, if they designed they should not be exposed, but educated in their own Houses.



Plures annabunt thynni, & cetaria crescent.

Si cui præterea validus malè filius in re  
Præclarâ sublatuſ aletur; ne manifestum  
Cœlibis obsequium nudet te, lenitèr in spem  
Arrepe officiosus, ut & scribare secundus  
Hœres, &, si quis casus puerum egerit Orco,  
In vacuum venias: perrarò hæc alea fallit.

Qui testamentum tradet tibi cunque legendum,  
Abnuere, & tabulas à te remove memento:  
Sic tamèn, ut limis rapias quid prima secundo  
Cera vel it versu: solus, multisne cohœres  
Veloci percurrere oculo. plerùmque recoctus  
Scriba ex quinqueviro corvum deludet hiantem;  
Captatorque dabit risus Nasica Corano.

Num furis? an prudens ludis me, obscura canendo?  
O Laertiade, quidquid dicam, aut erit, aut non:  
Divinare etenim magnus mihi donat Apollo.  
Quid tamèn ista velit sibi fabula, si licet, ede.

Tempore quo juvenis Parthis horrendus, ab alto  
Demissum genus Æneâ, tellure marique  
Magnus erit; forti nubet procera Corano  
Filia Nasicæ metuensis reddere soldum.

Tum gener hoc faciet: tabulas focero dabit, atque  
Ut legat, orabit: multum Nasica negatas

## O R D O.

eis, ut acer? plures thynni annabunt, & cetaria crescent.

Præterea ne manifestum obsequium nudet te cœlibis, si cui malè validus filius aletur & sublatuſ in præclara re, officiosus leniter arrepe in spem, & ut scribare secundus hœres, & venias in vacuum si quis casus egerit puerum Orco: hæc alea perraro fallit. Quicunque tradet tibi testamentum legendum, memento abnuere, & remove tabulas à te: tamen sic, ut limis rapias quid prima cera vel it secundo versu: percurrere veloci oculo, solusne, an cohœres multis. Plerumque recoctus scriba ex

quinqueviro deludet corvum hiantem; Nasicaque captator dabit risus Corano.

Num furis? an prudens ludis me, canendo obscura? O Laertiade, quidquid dicam aut erit, aut non: etenim magnus Apollo donat mihi divinare. Tamen ede, si licet, quid ista fabula velit sibi.

Quo tempore juvenis, horrendus Parthis, genus demissum ab alto Æneâ, erit magnus tellure marique; procera filia Nasicæ metuensis reddere soldum nubet Corano forti. Tum gener faciet hoc: dabit tabulas focero, atque orabit ut legat: tandem Nasica accipiet mu-

## N O T E S.

57. *Quid prima secundo cera velit versu.*] He that made a Will put his own Name in the first Line, and in the next those of his Heirs, after which came the Legacies. It has been mentioned before, how the Romans wrote on Wax.

56. *Corvum deludet hiantem.*] This al-

ludes to the Fable of the Fox and Crow, which is known by every Body.

59. *Quidquid dicam, aut erit, aut non.*] This is the true Character of most who pretend to Prophecy: And it is no difficult Matter to be a Prophet so far.

61. *Si licet.*] The Gods were not supposed

how active *he is* ! *thus* more Gudgeons shall swim into *thy* Net, and your Fish-Ponds shall grow.

Moreover, lest open Flattery to *old Batchelors* betray you, if any one has a weak and sickly Son nursed and brought up to a splendid Fortune ; steal gently into his Favour in Hopes of being destin'd his second Heir, and of coming into his Son's Room, if any Accident should carry off the Boy : This Plot very seldom miscarries. Whoever offers you his Will to read, be sure to refuse it, and put the Writings from you : Yet so as with a Side-Glance to snatch what the first Page in the second Paragraph contains : Run over with a quick Eye whether you be sole Heir or Co-heir with many. Often \* an old Stager of a Notary, who has grown grey in the Profession, shall baulk your Hopes as *Æsop's Fox* did the gaping Crow ; and *Nasica* the Legacy-Hunter shall become the Dupe of a *Coranus*.

ULYSS. Are you mad, or do you designedly amuse me by delivering Riddles ? TIR. *Illustrious* Offspring of *Laertes*, whatever I say, shall either be or not be according to my Prediction : For great *Apollo* hath endowed me with the Gift of Divination. ULYSS. Explain to me however if you may, what that Fable of yours means.

TIR. What Time a Youth, the Parthian's Terror, descended from high-born *Æneas*, shall be mighty both by Sea and Land ; the stately Daughter of *the Churl Nasica*, who dreads the Payment of his Debts, shall be given in Marriage to vigorous *Coranus* in Expectation of his Money. Then the Son in Law shall do thus : He shall deliver his Will to his Father in Law, and beg him to peruse it. *Nasica* after many a *sham* Refusal shall take it at last, and

\* One who from a *Quinque-vir* rises to be a well practised Scribe or publick Notary.

## N O T E S.

posed always to let their Prophets see into Futurity.

64. *Forti nubet procrea Corano filia Nasica metuentis.* ] It is very uncertain at this Distance of Time, who the Persons mentioned here particularly were. But we may guess perhaps pretty near the Truth by what *Horace* says of them. This then seems probable : *Coranus* was a debauch'd old Man, who had lent *Nasica* Money. *Nasica*, who hated nothing so much as to part with Cash and pay his Debts, takes it in his Head to flatter *Coranus* in his favourite Vice, and prostitutes his Daughter to him, hoping by

this Means not only to be excused from paying his Debt, but to be left considerably in his Will. *Coranus* takes Advantage of this infamous Wretch's Baseness, and enjoys his Daughter : But after a scandalous Commerce, instead of shewing him any Favour, he play'd him this Trick. He made his Testament, and gave him it to read. *Nasica* thought he should find in it a Reward equal to his Expectation ; but on the contrary, found nothing in it but Despair and Disappointment. For the old lecherous Fox beat him with his own Weapons, Knavery and Dissimulation.

Accipiet tandem, & tacitus leget; invenietque  
Nil sibi legatum, præter plorare, suisque.

Illud ad hæc jubeo: mulier si fortè dolosa,  
Libertusve senem delirum temperet; illis  
Accedas socius: laudes, lauderis ut absens.  
Adjuvat hoc quoque: sed vincit longè prius ipsum  
Expugnare caput. scribet mala carmina vecors?  
Laudato. scortator erit? cave te roget: ultro  
Penelopen facilis potiori trade. Putasne,  
Perduci poterit tam frugi, tamque pudica,  
Quam nequiere proci recto depellere cursu?  
Venit enim magnum donandi parca juvenus,  
Nec tantum veneris, quantum studiosa culinæ.  
Sic tibi Penelope frugi est: quæ si semel uno  
De sene gustarit, tecum partita lucellum;  
Ut canis, à corio nunquam absterrebitur uncto.

Me sene, quod dicam, factum est: anus improba Thebis  
Ex testamento si est elata: cadaver  
Unctum oleo largo nudis humeris tulit hæres;  
Scilicet elabi si posset mortua: credo  
Quod nimium institerat viventi. cautus adito:  
Neu desis operæ, neve immoderatus abundes.  
Difficilem & morosum offendet garrulus ultro.  
Non etiam fileas. Davus sis comicus; atque  
Stes capite obstipo, multum similis metuenti.  
Obsequio grassare: mone, si increbuit aura,  
Cautus uti velet carum caput: extrahe turbam  
Oppositis humeris: aurem substringe loquaci.  
Importunus amat laudari? donèc, ohe jam

## O R D O.

tam negat, & tacitus leget; invenietque  
nil legatum sibi suisque, præter plorare.

Jubeo illud ad hæc: si dolosa mulier, li-  
bertusve fortè temperet senem delirum; acce-  
das socius illis: laudes, ut lauderis absens,  
Hoc quoque adjuvat: sed longè prius vincit  
expugnare caput ipsum: Vecors scribet carmi-  
na mala? Laudato. Erit scortator? Cave  
roget te: ultro facilis trade Penelopen potiori.  
Putasne tam frugi tamque pudica poterit per-  
duci, quam proci nequiere depellere cursu rec-  
to? Enim juvenus venit parca donandi mag-  
num, nec tantum studiosa veneris quantum Culi-  
næ. Sic Penelope est frugi tibi: quæ si  
semel gustarit de uno sene, & partita lucellum

tecum; ut canis, nunquam absterrebitur à co-  
rio uncto.

Me sene, hoc factum est quod dicam: anus  
improba Thebis sic elata est ex testamento: be-  
res nudis humeris tulit cadaver unctum oleo  
largo; scilicet si mortua posset elabi: credo,  
quod nimium institerat viventi. Cautus adito:  
neu desis operæ, neve immoderatus abundes.  
Garrulus ultro offendet difficilem & morosum.  
Non etiam fileas. Sis Davus comicus; atque  
stes capite ob ipo, similis multum metuenti.  
Grassare obliquo: si aura increbuit, mone,  
uti cautus velet caput carum: extrahe turbam  
oppositis humeris: substringe aurem loquaci.  
Importunus amat laudari? Urge, & iussa

79.  
Bois of  
stitutin  
magne,  
83.  
here sig  
Hunter  
the Ski  
them n  
84.  
that th  
vention

read it softly to himself, and find that nothing is bequeathed to him and his but Tears and Disappointment.

To those now mentioned I add this other Prescription: If a crafty Wife, or enfranchised Slave chance to have the Management of an old Dotard; associate with them: Praise them, that in your Absence you may be praised by them *before your Patron*. This too is of Service; but the far more effectual Method is to lay close Siege to the Old-Man himself. Is he so mad to write sorry Verses? applaud them. Is he a Rake? prevent his asking; of yourself obsequious deliver up Penelope to him as more deserving of her. ULYSS. Do you imagine that she so virtuous and so chaste could be gained over, whom the Suitors were unable to remove from the right Course? TIR. No wonder for the Youths who came about her had no heart to make her handsome Presents, nor were studious so much of Pleasure, as of Gluttony and Riot. Hence is your Penelope chaste and virtuous: who had she once made Trial of one old fond Gallant, and shar'd with you the Profit; *she had been* like the Hound that will never be scared away from the Hide dipt in Blood.

In my old Days this fact happened, which I am going to relate: A malicious old Woman at Thebes thus by her Will was carried out to her Interment: her Heir was obliged to bear upon his naked Shoulders her Corpse copiously besmeared with Oil; on Purpose to escape his Clutches, if possible, now that she was dead: Because I suppose he had too closely beset her when alive. Be cautious therefore in your Approaches: neither be wanting in Courtesy, nor be lavish beyond Measure. If you talk too much you'll disoblige the peevish and morose old Fellow: You are not therefore to be always silent. Act the Part of Davus in the Comedy. Stand in his Presence with your Head awry, much like one impressed with Awe. Attack him with Obsequiousness: If a Gale of Wind rises, put him in Mind to wrap up carefully his dear Head: Extricate him from a Crowd, by opposing your Shoulders to the Mob: Prick up your Ear to him when talkative. Is he excessively fond of Praise? ply him therewith, and

## NOTES.

79. *Venit enim magnum.*] Simeon du Bois offers an ingenious Conjecture by substituting *magno* for *magnum*: *Venit enim magno*, it is because her Price was very high.

83. *Ut canis, à Corio.*] *Corium unctum* here signifies a bloody Skin. The ancient Hunters used to give their Dogs sometimes the Skins and Entrails of Beasts to make them more eager of the Chace.

84. *Me sene, &c.*] This seems to hint that the following Story is Horace's Invention,

84. *Anus improba.*] Some one is supposed to have so closely besieged an old Woman, that not being able to escape from him while alive, she thought of an humorous Method of doing so after her Death, and left it in her Will, that he should carry her Body to the Funeral Pile, well smeared over with Oil on his Shoulders.

91. *Davus sis comicus.*] This shews the Comic Posture of Davus on the Stage, with his Neck held out, and Head inclin'd in a servile Manner.



Ad cœlum manibus sublatis dixerit, urge; &  
 Crescentem tumidis infla sermonibus utrem.  
 Cùm te servitio longo curâque levârit;  
 Et certum vigilans, Quartæ sit partis Ulysses, 100  
 Audieris, hæres: Ergo nunc Dama sodalis  
 Nusquàm est? unde mihi tam fortem, tamque fidelem?  
 Sparge subindè: &, si paulum potes, illacrymare. est  
 Gaudia prodentem vultum celare. sepulcrum  
 Permissum arbitrio, sine sordibus exstrue. funus 105  
 Egregiè factum laudet vicina. si quis  
 Fortè cohæredum senior malè tussiet; huic tu  
 Dic, ex parte tuâ, seu fundi, sive domûs sit  
 Emor, gaudentem nummo te addicere. sed me  
 Imperiosa trahit Proserpina. vive, valeque. 110

## O R D O.

*crescentem utrem tumidis sermonibus; donec manibus sublatis ad cœlum dixerit obe jam. Cùm levârit te longo servitio curâque; & certum vigilans, audieris Ulysses sit hæres quartæ partis: Ergo nunc sodalis Dama est nusquam? Unde reperiam tam fortem tamque fidelem mihi? Subinde sparge; & paulum illacrymare si potes. Est celare vultum prodentem* gaudia. Exstrue sepulcrum permissum arbitrio, sine sordibus: vicina laudet funus egregiè factum. Si fortè quis cohæredum senior malè tussiet; dic tu huic, te gaudentem addicere ex tua parte nummo, seu sit emor fundi sive domus. Sed imperiosa Proserpina trahit me. Vive, valeque,

## SATIRA VI.

Horace in this Satire, more artfully to make his Court to Mæcenas, shews that he is content with his present Fortune, and that his Patron's Generosity has put him out of a Possibility of rationally wishing for more. He afterwards makes a Comparison of the Cares and Perplexity he meets with

**H**OC erat in votis: modus agri non ita magnus,  
 Hortus ubi, & tectio vicinus jugis aquæ fons,  
 Et paulum silvæ super his foret. auctius, atque  
 Dî melius fecere. benè est: nihil ampliùs oro,  
 Maiâ nate, nisi ut propria hæc mihi munera faxis. 5

## O R D O.

*Hoc erat in votis: modus agri non ita magnus, ubi hortus, & fons jugis aquæ vicinus tectio, & paulum silvæ foret super his.* Dî auctius, atque melius fecere. Benè est: nate Maiâ, oro nihil ampliùs, nisi ut faxis

with swollen Compliments blow up the growing Bladder till with Hands to Heaven up-lifted he say, Oh now no more! When at length he shall release thee from thy long Bondage and Solitude; and broad awake thou shalt hear *these Words of his Will pronounced*: Let Ulysses be Heir of a fourth Part: Is then my dear Friend Damas now no more! Where shall I find one so faithful and so generous as he! Drop *these or such like Lamentations* now and then; and, if you can, shed a few Tears. You must disguise the Face that would betray your inward Joy. Be not niggardly in erecting a Monument to him, when it is left to your Discretion, and let the whole Neighbourhood praise the splendid Funeral you give him. If any of your Co-heirs in Years have an unhappy Cough; tell him you will cheerfully make over to him, for a mere Trifle, whatever of your Share, be it House or Land, he would purchase. But imperious Proserpine summons me hence. Live, and be happy.

## NOTES.

109. *Nummo addicere.*] That is, for no- Scales a Piece of Money, which the Seller afterwards took out, and the Purchase was the Parties concerned went to a public Officer, who was called *Libripens*, viz. a Balance-Carrier, and in the Presence of Witnesses the Purchaser put into one of the

110. *Imperiosa.*] Is a very beautiful epithet, and well adapted to *Proserpine*, as being described by the Poets inflexible.

## SATIRE VI.

at Rome, and the Peace and Serenity he enjoys in his Sabin Retreat: And he describes at large the Advantages Privacy has over a busy publick Life. This Satire is very moral and full of entertaining Passages. It was composed in the Year of Rome 720, and the 33d of Horace's Life.

THIS was always the utmost of my Wishes: A Portion of Land not very large, where I might have a Garden, and near my House a never-failing Spring, and a little Grove besides. The Gods have done more bounteously and better than my Wishes. I'm contented: O Maia's Son, I crave no more, but that you

## NOTES.

1. *Modus agri non ita magnus.*] A noble Example this of Moderation in a Courtier and Poet, who had the Favour of the greatest Prince and Minister in the World. Others were always importuning their Patron, but Horace asked for little, and was content with it. So true it is, that it is Reason and Virtue which make a Man happy, and not Superfluity. When all the real Necessities of Nature are satisfied, it is only Passion and Folly that make us wish for more.

Si neque majorem feci ratione malâ rem,  
 Nec sum facturus vitio culpâve minorem :  
 Si veneror stultus nihil horum ; O si angulus ille  
 Proximus accedat, qui nunc denormat agellum !  
 O si urnam argenti fors quâ mihi monstret ! ut illi,  
 Thesauro invento qui mercenarius agrum  
 Illum ipsum mercatus aravit, dives amico  
 Hercule : si, quod adest, gratum juvat : hâc prece te oro  
 Pingue pecus domino facias, & cætera, præter  
 Ingenium : utque soles, custos mihi maximus adsis.  
 Ergo ubi me in montes & in arcem ex Urbe removi,  
 Quid prius illustrem Satyris Musâque pedestri ?  
 Nec mala me ambitio perdit, nec plumbeus Auster,  
 Autumnusque gravis, Libitinæ quæstus acerbæ.

Matutine pater, seu Jane libentius audis,  
 Unde homines operum primos vitæque labores  
 Instituunt, (sic Dis placitum) tu carminis esto  
 Principium. Romæ sponforem me rapis : Eia,  
 Ne prior officio quisquam respondeat, urge :  
 Sive Aquilo radit terras, seu bruma nivalem  
 Interiore diem gyro trahit, ire necesse est.  
 Postmodò, quod mi obstit, clarè certumque locuto,  
 Luctandum in turbâ ; facienda injuria tardis.  
 Quid vis, insane, & quas res agis ? (improbis urget  
 Iratis precibus) tu pulses omne quod obstat,  
 Ad Mæcenatem memori si mente recurras.

## O R D O.

*hæc munera propria mihi. Si neque feci rem majorem malâ ratione: nec facturus sum minorem vitio culpâve, si stultus veneror nihil horum; O si ille proximus angulus accedat, qui nunc denormat agellum! O si qua fors monstraret urnam argenti mihi! ut monstraverit illi, qui, invento thesauro, mercenarius mercatus illum ipsum agrum quem aravit, dives amico Hercule: si, quod adest, juvat gratum; oro te hac prece; facias pingue pecus domino, & cætera præter ingenium: utque soles, adsis maximus custos mihi. Ergo ubi removi me ex urbe in montes & in arcem, quid illustrem prius Satyris Musâque pedestri? Nec mala ambitio perdit me, nec plumbeus*

*Auster, graviſque autumnus, quaestus Libitinæ acerbæ.*

*Pater matutine, seu libentius audis Jane, unde homines instituunt primos labores operum vitæque, (sic placitum Dî) tu esto principium carminis. Romæ rapis me sponforem: eia, urge ne quisquam prior respondeat officio: ire est necesse sive Aquilo radit terras, seu bruma trahit diem nivalem gyro interiore. Postmodo, clare certumque locuto, quod obstit, luctandum in turbâ; injuria facienda tardis. Insane, quid vis, & quas res agis? (improbis ait, & urget iratis precibus) tu pulses omne quod obstat, si memori mente recurras ad Mæcenatem. Hic juvat & est*

## N O T E S.

11. Qui, &c.] Literally: Who a hiring Labourer having bought that very Land ploughed it,

13. Amico Hercule.] Hercules was believed Mercury's Associate in distributing Riches.

would make these Blessings permanent : If I have neither encreased my Estate by dishonest Means, nor shall impair it by Vice and Mismanagement ; if I foolishly make none of these Prayers : O for the Addition of that neighbouring Spot of Ground, which now spoils the Beauty of my Field ! O that Fortune somewhere would shew me a Pot of Money ! as *she did* to him, who having found a Treasure, purchased that very Land he as a Hireling ploughed before, enriched by the Favour of Hercules : If my present Condition contents my grateful Mind ; I address thee with this *one* Petition ; make my Cattle fat, and all Things else I possess, except my Mind ; and as thou art wont, be still my powerful Guardian. Therefore so soon as I retire from the City into the Mountains of *Tusculum*, and my little Fort, wherein can I better exercise my Genius than in Satires, and simple epistolary Strains ? *There* neither mischievous Ambition undoes me, nor the South-wind of Lead Weight *sinks my Spirits*, nor the unwholesome Autumn, sullen Libitina's gainful Season *affects me* !

Father of the Morning, or Janus, if thou hadst rather be called by that Name, *thou* with whom Men usher in the first Labours of their Lives and Professions, (such is the Pleasure of the Gods) with thee let my Song begin. At Rome you hurry me away to be Surety for my Friend : Quick, *say you*, make haste, lest any one prevent you in that good Office : Away I must, whether the North-wind sweep the Earth, or the Winter Solstice leads on the *snowy Day* in a shorter Circle. After this, when I have pronounced distinctly and in precise Terms the Form of giving Bail, which I may possibly repent, *the Difficulty is how to return* : I must struggle through the Croud, rudely insult and *justle against* the Slow. What mean you, Madman, what would you be at, *says* some surly Fellow, and loads me with Curses ? You forsooth must throw down all that is in your Way, because calling to mind *the appointed Hour* you are posting to Mæcenas. This, I will not lie, sooths and tickles my Vanity,

## NOTES.

15. *Utque soles Custos.*] For our Poet supposed Mercury had already given him singular Marks of his Protection. He had saved him in the Battle of *Philippi*. Ode the 7th. Book the 2d. He had preserved him from the Fall of a Tree, Ode the 13th. Book the 2d. &c.

17. *Quid prius illustrem, &c.*] May signify *what or whom shall I first celebrate in* : Cruquius makes it, *what shall I celebrate preferably to the Satires and rural Muses*.

20. *Matutine Pater.*] It is here the *Satire* properly begins, and the foregoing Part Vol. II.

is only a Kind of Preface. It has been mentioned elsewhere who *Janus* was, and how the Heathens used to give several Names to their Gods.

26. *Interiorem diem, &c.*] When the Sun is in the Southern Solstice, which the *Latins* call *Bruma*, our Day is but about eight Hours long, because we see him then only the third Part of the Circle which he describes about our Earth. Now this gives *Horace* the Occasion poetically to call it an interior Circle.



Hoc juvat, & melli est; non mentiar. at simul atras  
 Ventum est Esquilias; aliena negotia centum  
 Per caput, & circa saliunt latus. Ante secundam  
 Roscius orabat sibi adesses ad Puteal cràs. 35  
 De re communi scribæ magnâ atque novâ te  
 Orabant hodiè meminissēs, Quinte, reverti.  
 Imprimat his cura Mæcenas signa tabellis.  
 Dixeris, Experiar: Si vis, potēs, addit; & instat.  
 Septimus octavo propior jam fugerit annus, 40  
 Ex quo Mæcenas me cœpit habere suorum  
 In numero; duntaxat ad hoc, quem tollere rhedâ  
 Vellet, iter faciens, & cui concedere nugas  
 Hoc genus: Hora quota est? Thrax est Gallina Syro par?  
 Matutina parum cautos jam frigora mordent; 45  
 Et quæ rimosâ bene deponuntur in aure.  
 Per totum hoc tempus, subjectior in diem & horam  
 Invidiæ. Noster ludos spectaverat unâ,  
 Luserat in campo, Fortunæ filius, omnes.  
 Frigidus à Rostriis manat per compita rumor; 50  
 Quicunque obviu est, me consulit: O bone (nam te  
 Scire, Deos quoniam propius contingis, oportet)  
 Numquid de Dacis audisti? Nil equidem. Ut tu

## O R D O.

*melli, non mentiar. At simul ventum est Esquilias atras, centum aliena negotia saliunt per caput & circa latus. Roscius orabat ut adesses sibi cras ante horam secundam ad Puteal. Quinte, scribæ orabant ut meminisses te reverti hodiè de re magnâ, novâ, atque communi. Cura, Mæcenas imprimat signa bis tabellis. Dixeris, Experiar: addit, potes, si vis; & instat. Septimus annus propior octavo jam fugerit, ex quo Mæcenas cœpit habere me in numero suorum; duntaxat ad hoc, quem vellet tollere rhedâ, inter faciens;*

*& cui posset concedere nugas hoc genus: Quota hora est? Est Thrax Gallina par Syro? Matutina frigora jam mordent parum cautos; & quæ bene deponuntur in aure rimosâ. Per totum hoc tempus, in diem & horam subjectior invidiæ. Noster Quintus filius Fortunæ, omnes aiunt spectaverat ludos, & luserat in campo una cum Mæcenate. Frigidus rumor manat à Rostriis per compita; quicunque est obviu, consulit me: O bone, audisti numquid de Dacis, (nam oportet te scire,*

## N O T E S.

32. *Hoc juvat, & melli est.]* He says he takes a singular pleasure in hearing that he regards no one, but makes his Way through the greatest Throng when he is hastening to Mæcenas.

35. *Sibi adesses ad Puteal cras.]* When the Lightning fell in any Place, the old Romans took Care to cover that Place over like a public Well; and such a Place they properly called Puteal. There was one in the Roman Forum joining to the Arch of

Fabius, near to the Statues of Marsias and the two Januses. The Banquiers lived round this Place. And near it was the Tribunal of the Prætor, who judged all Causes relating to such People. Roscius therefore prayed Horace that he would meet him the Day after at that Place about Eight in the Morning to assist him to get a favourable Sentence in a Law-Suit he had to be pleaded before the Prætor.

38. *Imprimat his cura Mæcenas, &c.]* Mæcenas

But I'm no sooner arrived at \* the *Esquilæ*, † than I'm flunn'd on every Side with a hundred Affairs of other People. "Roscius begs you would attend him to morrow before eight at the Pretor's Bench. The Secretaries desire you would remember, Horace, you are to return to day, about some new Affairs of great Importance, that concerns their common Interest. Get Mæcenas to set his Seal to these Writings. Should I say, I'll try it: You can, he adds, if you will, and teazes me to Death." The seventh Year, near the eighth, is now elapsed since Mæcenas began to rank me in the Number of his Friends; for no other Purpose but to take me in his Chariot when he goes a Journey, and communicate to me common Chit-chat, such as: What is it o'Clock? Is Gallina the Thracian *Gladiator* a Match for Syrus? The Morning Air now pinches those who don't provide against it; and Secrets of like Importance that are safely deposited in leaky Ears. During this whole Period, I have been daily and hourly more and more the Object of Envy. This Horace of ours, say all, this Creature of Fortune, was seeing the Shows with Mæcenas; they performed their Exercises together in the Campus Martius. Is any alarming News spread from the *Rostra* thro' the Streets; whoever I meet consults me as an Oracle: Good Sir let me ask you, for you must needs know, since you have near Access to ‡ the Great, hear you any Thing of the *Dacians*? Not a Word. How you always jest! May

\* *Black Esquilæ.*  
and round my Side.

† *Than a hundred Affairs of other People dance thro' my Head*  
‡ *Our Gods.*

## N O T E S.

Mæcenas was as it were *Agustus's* Chancellor; and all the Patents *Augustus* granted passed through his Hands.

42. *Duntaxat ad hoc.*] Horace is here, as he expresses it, *Dis simulator opis propriæ*, and does not mention all the Confidence Mæcenas had in him. The Emperor's Favourite often trusted him with the most important Secrets of State; but Horace knew how to behave in such a Circumstance. And had Mæcenas made as prudent a Choice of other Friends to communicate his Thoughts to, *Augustus* would not have had Cause to reproach him with Want of Reserve to others.

44. *Thrax est Gallina Syro par.*] There were various Kinds of *Gladiators* at Rome; See *Kenner's Antiquities*. These here are the Names of *Gladiators*.

49. *Fortunæ filius.*] He was called the Son of Fortune, who from an obscure Birth arrived at some exalted Station.

50. *Frigidus à rostris.*] The *Rostrum* was a Kind of Platform, the Base of which was adorned with Prows of Ships. Above it was a Kind of Pulpit, or Tribunal, where the Magistrates, and those who harangued the People, ascended, to be in public View. This Building was almost in the Midst of the Roman Forum. The Figure of it is still seen on Medals. Horace designs to intimate that such News was feigned there on the Spot.

53. *De Dacis.*] The *Daci* were reported to be disposed to assist *Antony* against *Augustus*, upon Account of his having refused them some Petition.

Semp̄er eris derisor ! At omnes Dī exagitent me,  
Si quidquam. Quid ? militibus promissa Triquetra  
Prædia Cæsar, an est Italâ tellure daturus ?  
Jurantem me scire nihil mirantur, ut unum  
Scilicet egregii mortalem altique silenti.

55

Perditur hæc inter misero lux, non sine votis :

O rus, quandò ego te aspiciam ? quandòque licebit,  
Nunc veterum libris, nunc somno & inertibus horis,  
Ducere sollicitæ jucunda oblivia vitæ ?

60

O quando faba Pythagoræ cognata, simulque  
Uncta satis pingui ponentur oluscula lardo ?

O noctes, cœnæque Deūm ! quibus ipse, meique,  
Ante Larem propiem vescor ; vernasque procaces

65

Pasco libatis dapibus. prout cuique libido est,  
Siccant inæquales calices conviva, solutus

Legibus insanis : seu quis capit acria fortis

Pocula ; seu modicis uvescit lætiūs. ergo

70

Sermo oritur, non de villis domibusve alienis,

Nec malè necne Lepos saltet : sed quod magis ad nos

Pertinet, & nescire malum est, agitur : utrūne

Divitiis homines, an sint virtute beati :

Quidve ad amicitias, usus rectumne, trahat nos :

75

Et quæ sit natura boni, summumque quid ejus.

## O R D O.

*quoniam propius contingis Deos ? Equidem audivi nil. Ut tu semper eris derisor ! At omnes Dī exagitent me, si novi quidquam. Quid dicis ? An Cæsar daturus prædia promissa militibus in Triquetra, an in Italâ tellure ? Mirantur, me jurantem scire nihil, scilicet ut unum mortalem egregii altique silenti.*

*Inter hæc lux perditur misero, non sine votis : O rus, quando ego aspiciam te ? quandoque licebit, nunc legendis libris veterum, nunc somno, & inertibus horis, ducere jucunda oblivia vitæ sollicitæ ? O quando cognata faba Pythagoræ, simulque oluscula satis uncta lar-*

*do pingui ponentur ? O noctes, cœnæque Deūm ! quibus ipse meique, vescor ante Larem proprium ; pascoque vernas procaces dapibus libatis. Prout libido est cuique, Convivis siccant inæquales calices, solutus insanis legibus : seu quis fortis capit pocula acria ; seu quis lætiūs uvescit modicis. Ergo sermo oritur, non de villis domibusve alienis, nec Lepos malè saltet necne : sed agitur, quod magis pertinet ad nos, & nescire est malum : utrūne homines sint beati divitiis, an virtute quidve trahat nos ad amicitias, usus rectumne : & quæ natura boni sit, quidque summum*

## N O T E S.

60. O rus ! quando ego te aspiciam ?] This Place is adorn'd with all the Charms of Poetry. And nothing but a Philosophic Temper exalted with a Genius for Poetry could be capable of producing them. That Freedom and Tranquility which may be enjoyed to Perfection, if a Person be qualified with Virtue and a Competence, are here

set forth in the most amiable Light.

63. O quando faba. ] Pythagoras had taught, how the Bean had been produced at the same Time with Man, and from the same Corruption. Upon this Account the Poet satirically calls it related to Pythagoras.

65.

68.

72.

Day as

all the Gods put me to the Rack if I know a Syllable. What *say you*, will Cæsar give his Soldiers their promised Lands in Sicily, or in Italy? When I swear I know nothing of the Matter, they're amaz'd, as doubtless accounting me a Man of extraordinary Reserve and profound Secrecy.

Amidst these *Impertinencies* the Day is lost in Misery, not without longing Wishes, O *my dear* rural Retreat, when shall I see you *again*! When shall I have it in my Power, now by *reading* ancient Authors, now by Sleep and Hours of Indolence, to lose in sweet Oblivion and the Disquietudes of Life! O when shall Pythagoras's kindred Bean, and Herbs well seasoned with fat Bacon be set before me! O heavenly Nights, divine Repasts! with which I regale myself and my Friends in Presence of my Household Gods, and feed my pert Slaves, with \* consecrated Viands. Each Guest, as he's dispos'd, drinks † his Glass, free from the mad Laws of a *Debauch*: Whether one courageous chooses stout Bumpers, or another soaks away more joyous with moderate Draughts. The Conversation arises not about the Country-Seats or Houses of our Neighbours, nor whether Lepos dances well or ill; but we debate on what more nearly concerns us, and is criminal not to know: Whether by Means of Riches or Virtue Men be happy; what engages us in Friendships, Utility or Merit; and what is the Nature of Good, and wherein the chief Good *consists*. My Neighbour Cervius the

\* With the Viands whereof I had made a Thank-Offering to the Gods: Or, as others, Whereof I had first tasted myself. † Unequal Glasses.

## N O T E S.

65. *O noctes! cœnæque Deum.*] He calls those peaceful Evenings, and sweet Suppers he enjoyed in the Country, the Repasts and Nights of Gods, by Reason of the compleat Happiness he found there. Such Expressions could only come from real Sentiment, and a Soul that remembered with Transport rational Pleasure.

67. *Libatis dapibus.*] When our Poet had had a Mind to enjoy the good Humour and Freedom of all his Family, and divert himself with their natural Mirth, he entertained them with those Meats he had offered Part of to the Gods, that is, the very best he had.

68. *Solutus legibus insanis.*] He here calls mad Laws the compulsive Methods of making Persons drink more than they can bear.

72. *Male necne lepos saltet.*] It is at this Day as in Horace's Time, Forbid the To-

pics of the Play, Opera, or the present Mode, and you'll strike two Parts in three, of those who are called the *Beau Monde*, quite dumb.

76. *Et quæ natura boni summumque.*] The Disputes about the supreme Good, or the ultimate Happiness of Man, were endless amongst the Heathen Philosophers. *Secorates* seems to have been the only Person who first entertained any true Notion of it. For he judged the supreme Good could be no other, than he who comprehended in an infinite Degree the Perfection of all others. Wherefore he and his Disciples made it entirely consist in the Fruition or Sight of God. But as a Preceding Preparation, they supposed a Conformity to him in this Life by Virtue, and avoiding every Action that might stain his Image. How few Christians practise these exalted Rules!



Cervius hæc inter vicinus garrit aniles  
 Ex re fabellas. nam, si quis laudat Arelli  
 Sollicitas ignarus opes, sic incipit: Olim  
 Rusticus urbanum murem mus paupere fertur  
 Accepisse cavo, veterem vetus hospes amicum;  
 Asper, & attentus quæsitis; ut tamèn arctum  
 Solveret hospitii animum. quid multa? neque illi  
 Sepositi ciceris, nec longæ invidit avenæ;  
 Aridum & ore ferens acinum, semesaque lardi  
 Frustrà dedit, cupiens variâ fastidia cœnâ  
 Vincere tangentis malè singula dente superbo:  
 Cùm pater ipse domûs paleâ porrectus in hornâ  
 Esset ador loliumque, dapis meliora relinquens.  
 Tandèm urbanus ad hunc, Quid te juvat, inquit, amice,  
 Prærupti nemoris patientem vivere dorso?  
 Vin' tu homines urbemque feris præponere silvis?  
 Carpe viam (mihi crede) comes: terrestria quandò  
 Mortales animas vivunt sortita, neque ulla est,  
 Aut magno aut parvo, lethi fuga. quo, bone, circa,  
 Dum licet, in rebus jucundis vive beatus:  
 Vive memor, quàm sis ævi brevis. Hæc ubi dicta  
 Agrestem pepulere; domo levis exsilit; inde  
 Ambo propositum peragunt iter, urbis aventes  
 Mœnia nocturni subrepère. jamque tenebat  
 Nox medium cæli spatium, cùm ponit uterque  
 In locuplete domo vestigia: rubro ubi cocco  
 Tincta super lectos canderet vestis eburnos,  
 Multaque de magnâ superessent fercula cœnâ,

80

85

90

95

100

## O R D O.

*ejus. Inter hæc vicinus Cervius garrit aniles fabellas ex re. Nam si quis ignarus laudat sollicitas opes Arelli: sic incipit: Olim rusticus mus vetus hospes fertur accepisse murem urbanum, amicum veterem: asper, & attentus quæsitis: tamen ut solveret arctum animum hospitii. Quid loquor multa? neque invidit illi sepositi ciceris, nec longæ avenæ; & ferens aridum acinum ore, semesaque frustra lardi dedit, cupiens variâ cœnâ vincere fastidia convivæ malè tangentis singula superbo dente: cùm ipse pater domus porrectus in hornâ paleâ, esset ador loliumque relinquens meliora dapis. Tandem urbanus locupletem ad hunc, Amice inquit, quid juvat te patientem vivere in dorso prærupti nemoris? Vin' tu præponere homines urbemque silvis? (crede mihi) uti comes carpe viam: quando sortita terrestria vivunt mortales animas, neque ulla fuga lethi est aut magno aut parvo. Quocirca, bone, vive beatus dum licet in jucundis rebus: Vive memor, quàm brevis ævi sis. Ubi hæc dicta pepulere agrestem; levis exsilit domo; inde ambo peragunt iter propositum, aventes nocturni subrepere mœnia urbis. Jamque nox tenebat medium spatium cæli, cùm uterque ponit vestigia in locuplete domo: ubi vestis tincta cocco rubro canderet super lectos eburnos, multaque superessent de cœnâ magnâ, quæ*

77. Stories.  
 lates is  
 Greece a  
 reigned  
 suitably  
 Narratio  
 self, T  
 in *Æsep*  
 formerly  
 singular  
 of the F  
 is agreea  
 the Satio  
 85. So  
 what the

while chats away old Stories as Occasion offers: For if one injudiciously applauds Arellius's Estate on which so many Anxieties attend, he thus begins: Once upon a Time a Country Mouse is said to have received into his poor Cell a Mouse of the City, an old Host, his old Friend; a painful Animal, and thrifty of what he earned, yet so as he could open his narrow Soul in Acts of Hospitality. To be short, he grudged him neither the Vetches he had hoarded up, nor the long and goodliest Oats; and fetching in his Mouth a dry Raisin and nibbled Scraps of Bacon, set them before him, endeavouring by the Variety of the Entertainment to overcome the Squeamishness of his Guest, who scarcely touch'd the several Dishes with his dainty Tooth: While the Master of the House himself, laid along on fresh Straw, made a Shift to eat *some Grains of Flower and Tares*, reserving the best of the Provision for his Friend. At length the City Mouse addressing him: "Friend, says he, what Pleasure have you to live in Toil and Misery on the Slope of a rugged Wood. Had you not better prefer Men and a City-Life to the savage Wilderness? Take my Counsel, come along with me: Since terrestrial Beings are destined to Mortality, nor is there any avoiding Death to great or small; wherefore, my good Friend, live happy, while you may, in Mirth and Jollity: Live mindful of your short Duration."

Soon as these Arguments had perswaded the Country Mouse, he springs nimbly out of his Cell. Then both set forward on their destined Journey, wishing to steal by Night incog into the City. And now the Night possessed the Mid-Region of the Sky, when they arrive in a stately Palace both together: Where Carpets dyed with Crimson Grain glowed upon the Ivory Couches, and many Dishes of Yesternights sumptuous Supper remained, which were

## N O T E S.

77. *Aniles fabellas.*] This is, ancient Stories. The Fable which *Cervius* here relates is taken from *Æsop*, who lived in Greece about the Time that *Servius Tullius* reigned at Rome. Horace has embellished it suitably to that happy Talent he has for Narration, which every where discovers itself. This Fable is not at present found in *Æsop*, but there is no Doubt but it was formerly amongst his Fables. What is a singular Beauty here is, that the Application of the Fable, or as *Plato* calls it, the Soul, is agreeable to Horace's Design throughout the Satire.

85. *Somneque elardi frustra.*] This was what the Country Mouse valued as a great

Dainty, because he was obliged to go far, and run many Dangers to get it.

87. *Malo.*] Here has the Signification of *agere*, as *Virg. Georg. I.* 360.

88. *Cum pater ipse domus.*] Here's a Mouse immediately made a Person of Importance, and his Hole a good Farm-House.

93. *Quando mortales animas.*] This is very diverting to find a Mouse so finish'd an Epicurean.

94. *Terrestria quando, &c.*] Literally: Since terrestrial Beings live having mortal Souls allotted to them.

100. *Jamque tenebat non medium cali.*] Here are three elevated Verses that have a fine Effect, and cause an agreeable Variety.

*Horace*

Quæ procul exfructis inerant hesternæ canistris.  
 Ergo ubi purpureâ porrectum in veste locavit  
 Agrestem; veluti succinctus cursitat hospes,  
 Continuatque dapes; necnon vernaliter ipsis  
 Fungitur officiis, prælambens omne quod affert.  
 Ille cubans gaudet mutatâ sorte, bonisque  
 Rebus agit lætum convivam: cum subito ingens  
 Valvarum strepitus lectis excussit utrumque.  
 Currere per totum pavidi conclave; magisque  
 Examines trepidare, simul domus alta Molossis.  
 Personuit canibus, tum rusticus, Haud mihi vitâ  
 Est opus hac, ait; & valeas: me silva, cavusque  
 Tutus ab insidiis tenui solabitur ervo.

105

110

115

## O R D O.

*procul inerant canistris exfructis. Ergo ubi  
 locavit agrestem porrectum in veste purpureâ;  
 veluti succinctus hospes cursitat, continuatque  
 dapes; necnon vernaliter fungitur ipsis officiis,  
 prælambens omne quod affert. Ille cubans  
 gaudet mutata sorte, agitque lætum convivam  
 tantis rebus: cum subito ingens strepitus*

*valvarum excussit utrumque lectis. Pavidi  
 cœpere currere per totum conclave; examines  
 que magis trepidare, simul alta domus per-  
 sonuit canibus Molossis. Tum rusticus ait  
 haud opus est mihi hac vita, & valeas; silva  
 cavusque, tutus ab insidiis solabitur me tenui  
 ervo.*

## SATIRA VII.

*During the Feast called Saturnalia the Servants were waited on by their Masters; and they might say with Impunity all that they thought of them. Horace therefore feigns, that one of his Slaves, making Use of this Privilege, takes the Opportunity of telling him boldly of his Faults. There is scarce a Man but is offended at direct Reprehension. But Horace, by seeming to receive Reprehension himself, finely insinuates into the Breasts of the*

JAM DUDU'M ausculto; & cupiens tibi dicere servus  
 Pauca, reformido. Davusne? Ita, Davus, amicum  
 Mancipium domino, & frugi, quod sit satis: hoc est,  
 Ut vitale putes. Age, libertate Decembri  
 (Quando ita majores voluerunt) utere: narra.

## O R D O.

*Ego servus jamdudum ausculto; & cupiens  
 dicere pauca tibi, reformido. Davusne? Ita,  
 Davus, amicum mancipium domino, & frugi,*

*quod sit satis: hoc est, ut putes vitale. Age,  
 utere Decembri libertate, (quanto majores ita  
 voluerunt) narra.*

disposed of apart in Baskets piled on one another. When thus the Cit had placed his Country Friend on a Purple Carpet; like a nimble Host he runs about, serves up one Dish close after another, and with cringing Formality performs each servile Office, first tasting all that he sets before his Guest. He lying at ease rejoices in his changed Condition, and expresses the highest Satisfaction with his good Cheer; when suddenly the rattling of the Gates shook each of them from his Couch: In fearful Disorder they run thro' all the Room, and scud up and down more and more aghast: At the same Time the lofty Dome resounds with *huge* Molossian Dogs. Then the Country Mouse *turning to his Friend*: This Life, says he, is not for me; and so farewell: My Wood and little Cell, secure from unseen Dangers, shall with homely Tares solace me *for the Loss of your good Cheer*.

## NOTES.

Horace knew better than any other Latin Poet, how to diversify his Subjects with the Contrasts of sublime and familiar Thoughts.

101. *Cum ponit, &c.*] Literally: When each sets down his Feet.

106. *Ergo ubi purpurea.*] This is very entertaining to see the Country Mouse at Table on a purple Bed like a Roman Nobleman.

107. *Succinthus.*] Here he alludes to the Custom of Servants, who had their Garments bound up with a Girdle to give them a freer Motion.

115. *Tum rusticus.*] The concluding Moral is admirable. For how can wretched Wealth compare with innocent contented Competence! Tell me, ye Great of the Earth.

## SATIRE VII.

*most averse to Correction, those Truths which he designs. Nothing can be imagined more ingenious, or more conducive to the End the Poet had in View. The main Design of Horace in this Satire is to illustrate this Truth, that none are truly free, but the Virtuous and Wise: In short, those who keep all their Passions in Subjection, and listen to nothing but right Reason.*

DAV. LONG has your Slave lent an Ear, and would gladly tell you a few plain Truths \* if he dar'd. HOR. Who, Davus? DAV. Yes Davus, the friendly Vassal of his Master, the honest and faithful; † in a moderate Degree I mean; that is, ‡ whom you need not think too good to be long lived. HOR. Well, use the Freedom of December *Holidays*, since our Ancestors would have it so, speak your Mind.

\* I'm afraid to do it.  
in a fair way to be long-lived.

† What is just enough.

‡ That you may still think him

## NOTES.

1. *Jamdudum ausculto.*] We must here suppose Horace to be in a Passion at his Servants, and speaking a thousand harsh Things to them. Davus, who hears him for some Time, at last loses all Patience, and breaks out in this abrupt Manner.



Pars hominum vitiis gaudet constanter, & urget  
 Propositum: pars multa natat, modò recta capeffens,  
 Interdum pravis obnoxia. sæpè notatus  
 Cum tribus annellis, modò lævâ Priscus inani,  
 Vixit inæqualis, clavum ut mutaret in horas;  
 Ædibus ex magnis subitò se conderet, unde  
 Mundior exiret vix libertinus honestè;  
 Jam mœchus Romæ, jam mallet doctus Athenis  
 Vivere; Vertumnis, quotquot sunt, natus iniquis.  
 Scurra Volanerius, postquam illi iusta chiragra  
 Contudit articulos, qui pro se tolleret, atque  
 Mitteret in phimum talos, mercede diurnâ  
 Conductum pavit: quanto constantior idem  
 In vitiis, tanto leviùs miser ac prior ille,  
 Qui jam contento, jam laxo fune laborat,  
 Non dices hodiè, quorsum hæc tam putida tendant,  
 Furcifer? Ad te, inquam. Quo pacto, pessime? Laudas  
 Fortunam & mores antiquæ plebis; & idem,  
 Si quis ad illa Deus subitò te agat, usque recuses:  
 Aut quia non sentis, quod clamas, rectius esse;  
 Aut quia non firmus rectum defendis, & hæres,  
 Nequiquam cæno cupiens evellere plantam.  
 Romæ rus optas; absentem rusticus Urbem  
 Tollis ad astra levis. si nusquam es fortè vocatus  
 Ad cœnam, laudas securum olus; ac, velut usquam  
 Vincit eas, ita te felicem dicis, amasque,

## O R D O.

Pars hominum constanter gaudet vitiis, & urget propositum: multa pars natat, modò capeffens recta, interdum obnoxia pravis. Priscus sæpe notatus cum tribus annellis modò inani læva, vixit inæqualis, ut mutaret clavum in horas; ex magnis ædibus subito conderet se, unde mundior libertinus vix exiret honestè. Jam mallet vivere mœchus Romæ, jam doctus Athenis; natus iniquis Vertumnis quotquot sunt. Volanerius scurra postquam iusta chiragra contudit articulos illi, pavit conductum diurnâ mercede, qui tolleret talos pro se, atque mitteret in phimum: quanto idem est constantior in vitiis, tanto leviùs miser ac ille prior, qui laborat jam fune contento jam laxo.

Furcifer, non dices hodie, quorsum hæc tam putida tendant? Ad te, inquam. Quo pacto, pessime? Laudas fortunam & mores antiquæ plebis; & tu idem usque recuses, si quis Deus subito agat te ad illa; aut quia non sentis id esse, quod clamas; aut quia non firmus defendis rectum, & nequiquam cupiens evellere plantam cæno, hæres. Romæ optas rus; rusticus levis tollis urbem absentem ad astra. Si fortè vocatus es nusquam ad cœnam, laudas olus securum; ac, velut usquam vincit, ita dicis te felicem, amasque, quod nusquam potandum sit tibi: Materas jussit te serum convivam venire ad se sub prima lumina. Nemon' oculus feret oleum? Ecquis audit? Blateras cum magno clausit,

## N O T E S.

8. Notatus.] Signifies remarked for what is foolish or ridiculous.

9. Sæpe notatus cum tribus annellis.] Before Horace's Time, it was esteemed a Fault

to appear with more than one Ring. But when Luxury was once introduced, they were accustomed to wear three.

DAV. One Part of Mankind persists with Constancy in Vice, and closely pursue their End: Not a few swim *with the Stream*, sometimes espousing Virtue, sometimes siding with Vice. Priscus, often remarked with three Rings, \* sometimes with none, lived so various and inconsistent, that he would shift his Robe every Hour: From stately Apartments he would all of a sudden retire *into some pitiful Hole*, whence a decent Freed-Man † would be ashamed to come abroad. Now he would chuse to live a Debauchee at Rome, now a Virtuoso at Athens; born under the inauspicious Influence of still-varying Vertumnus.

Volanerius the Buffoon, after that the Gout, the just Punishment of his Excesses, had ‡ disabled him in the Use of his Hands, || maintained an Hireling by the Day to take up the Dice for him and throw them into the Box: The more steady this same Fellow is in Vice, so much less is he miserable than the former, who *sometimes checks, sometimes obeys his Passions*, § as he who struggles with a Rope one while strait, another while slack.

HOR. Varlet, \* how long will it be ere you tell me at whom this so insipid Stuff is aimed? DAV. At you, Sir, I tell you plainly. HOR. As how, Rascal? DAV. You praise the Fortune and Manners of the old Romans, and at the same Time, should some God suddenly reduce you to that State, you would be utterly averse to it; either because you are not convinced that what you make such Noise about is more eligible; or because you are not firm in the Defence of Virtue, and, ‡ with all your vain Efforts to extricate your Feet out of the Mire, still stick fast. At Rome you long for the Country: In the Country you are so fickle to exalt the absent City to the Stars. If you happen to be no where invited out to Supper, you are in Raptures with your quiet Mefs of Herbs: And just as if you went by Compulsion, you ‡ thank your Stars,

\* Sometimes with the Left Hand bare. † Whence a cleanly Freed-man could scarce come abroad with Decency. ‡ Crushed his Joints || Maintained or hired for daily Wages. § See a parallel Expression which serves in great Measure to explain this, 1 Ep. x. 47.

Imperat aut servit collecta pecunia cuique;  
Tortum digna sequi, potius quam ducere, funem.

\* Will you not tell me to Day. † Wishing in vain. ‡ Pronounce yourself happy and love yourself.

## N O T E S.

13. Jam mæchus Romæ, jam mallet.] The Poet describes Rome as the Seat of Impurity; and Athens, of Study and Virtue. But perhaps Davus was a Grecian, and upon that Account the Poet puts this Preference of Athens into his Mouth.

25. Aut quia non sentis.] He gives two admirable Reasons for the Contradiction which is observable between most Persons Actions and Words. The first is, that they often do not really believe what they say is better than what they do; and thus they speak  
B b 2 against

Quod nusquam tibi sit potandum : jussit ad se  
 Mæcenæ serum sub lumina prima venire  
 Convivam ; Nemon' oleum feret ocius ?' ecquis  
 Audit ? cum magno blateras clamore, fugisque.  
 Milvius & scurræ, tibi non referenda precati,  
 Discedunt. etenim fateor, me, dixerit ille,  
 Duci ventre levem : nasum nidore supinor :  
 Imbecillus, iners : si quid vis, adde, popino.  
 Tu, cum sis quod ego, & fortassis nequior, ultro  
 Insectere, velut melior ? verbisque decoris  
 Obvolvas vitium ? quid, si me stultior ipso  
 Quingentis emto drachmis deprænderis ? aufer  
 Me vultu terrere : manum stomachumque teneto,  
 Dum, quæ Crispini docuit me janitor, edo.

Te conjux aliena capit, meretricula Davum :  
 Peccat uter nostrum cruce dignius ? acris ubi me  
 Natura incendit : sub clarâ nuda lucernâ  
 Quæcunque excepit turgentis verbera caudæ,  
 Clunibus aut agitavit equum lasciva supinum,  
 Dimittit, neque famosum, neque sollicitum ne  
 Ditior, aut formæ melioris mejat eodem.  
 Tu, cum projectis insignibus, annulo equestri,  
 Romanoque habitu, prodis, ex judice, Dama,  
 Turpis, odoratum caput obscurante lacernâ ;  
 Non es quod simulas ? metuens induceris, atque  
 Altercante libidinibus tremis ossa pavore.  
 Quid refert, uri virgis, ferroque necari

## O R D O.

*fugisque. Milvius & scurræ discedunt, precoti non referenda tibi. Etenim fateor, dixerit ille, me, levem duci ventre : supinor nasum nidore boni obsonii : sum imbecillus, iners : quid si vis, adde popino. Tu, velut melior ultro insectere, cum sis quod ego, & fortassis nequior ? obvolvasque vitium decoris verbis ? quid, si deprænderis stultior me ipso emto drachmis quingentis ? aufer terrere me vultu : teneto manum stomachumque, dum, edo quæ janitor Crispini docuit me.*

*Aliena conjux capit te, meretricula capit Davum : uter nostrum peccat dignius cruce ?*

*ubi acris natura incendit me ; sub clarâ lucernâ quæcunque lasciva excepit nuda verbera turgentis caudæ, aut agitavit supinum equum clunibus, dimittit me neque famosum neque sollicitum, ne quis ditior, aut melioris forme meiat eodem. Cum tu, ex judice prodis turpis Dama, projectis insignibus, annulo equestri, Romanoque habitu, lacernâ obscurante odoratum caput ; non es quod simulas ? metuens induceris, atque tremis ossa pavore altercante libidinibus. Quid refert, utrum eas auctus uri virgis, necarique ferro, an clausus*

## N O T E S.

against their own internal Sentiments. And the second, that though they be persuaded of the Obligations of Virtue, yet their serious Endeavour to comply with them lasts

but for a Moment. Their natural Weakness and Inconstancy replunges them in the Dirt they endeavoured to get out of.

45. *Dum quæ Crispini.*] Davus has a

and bless yourself, \* that you are not obliged to sup abroad. Let Mæcenas bid you come his Evening Guest, about the Time of the first Lamps: Is there none, *you cry*, to bring me Oil forthwith? † Does no Body hear? Thus you alarm the whole House with obstreperous Bauling, and fly away to him. Milvius and the other Parasites, who had invited themselves to sup with you, sneak off praying for you, ‡ what you would not wish to hear. For my Part I own it may be said that I am so irresolute to be drawn away by my Appetite: I cock up my Nose at the Scent of good *Viſuals*: I am effeminate, slothful; add, if you will, a mere Sot, Shall you, when you are just as bad as I, and perhaps the naughtier of the two, without Cause fall foul of me, as tho' you were the better Man, and cloak your Vice with specious Names? What if you shall even be found a greater Fool than me whom you bought for sixty Crowns? Forbear to terrify me with Frowns, restrain your Hand and Passion, while I deliver what the Porter of Crispinus taught me.

You intrigue with your Neighbour's Wife, Davus with a common Courtesan: Which of our Transgressions *pray* deserves the Gibbet most? When keen Nature enflames my Blood, I resort openly to some House of Pleasure, take up with the first that offers: And when my Desires are gratified, go home without either Loss of Reputation, or Uneasiness left a richer, or more handsome Rival, enjoy the same Favour with myself. When you throwing aside your Badges of Distinction, your Equestrian Ring and Roman Habit, from a Judge, || transform yourself into a vile Slave, an old Cloak muffling up your perfumed Head, are you not the Thing you personate? You are introduced to your *Object* full of Terror, and tremble in every Joint, Fear combating with your Desires. What Difference makes it *as to your being a real Slave*, whether you go

\* That you are no where to be obliged to drink.  
repeated. || Steep forth an infamous Dama.

† Who hears.

‡ What must not be

#### N O T E S.

malicious Meaning in this. For Horace's Faults must be supposed to be well known, since the lowest of the People were acquainted with them.

48. *Sub clara muda lucerna.*] The Dishonest Places in Rome were under Ground, and had Lamps burning in them Night and Day.

53. *Tu cum, projectis insignibus.*] Augustus had entituled Horace to wear a Ring and the *Angusticlavus*.

54. *Prodis, ex judice.*] That is, instead of the Dress of a Knight, or Judge, you appear in the Masquerade of a Servant. Augustus had granted the Body of Roman Knights to judge certain Causes, both Civil and Criminal.

55. *Laterna.*] This was a Sort of Cloak with a large Cover for the Head.



Auctoratus eas; an turpi clausus in arcâ  
 (Quò te demisit peccati conscia herilis)  
 Contractum genibus tangas caput? estne marito  
 Matronæ peccantis in ambos iusta potestas?  
 In corruptorem vel iustior? illa tamèn se  
 Non habitu, mutave loco, peccatve supernè;  
 Cùm te formidet mulier, neque credat amanti.  
 Ibis sub furcam prudens, dominoque furenti  
 Committes rem omnem, & vitam, & cum corpore famam.  
 Evâsti? metues credo, doctusque cavebis.  
 Quæres quândo iterum paveas, iterumque perire  
 Possis. ô toties servus! quæ bellua ruptis,  
 Cùm semel effugit, reddit se prava catenis?  
 Non sum mœchus, ais. neque ego, hercule, fur, ubi vasa  
 Prætereo, sapiens argentea. tolle periculum,  
 Jam vaga profiliet frenis natura remotis.  
 Tunc mihi dominus, rerum imperiis hominumque  
 Tot tantisque minor? quem ter vindicta quaterque  
 Imposita haud unquam miserâ formidine privet?  
 Adde supra dictis, quod non levius valeat: nam  
 Sive vicarius est, qui servo paret, (utî mos  
 Vester ait) seu conservus; tibi quid sum ego? nempè  
 Tu, mihi qui imperitas, aliis servis miser, atque  
 Duceris, ut nervis alienis mobile lignum.  
 Quisnam igitur liber? Sapiens, sibi que imperiosus:

## O R D O.

*turpi arcâ, tangas caput contractum genibus, (quod ancilla conscia herilis peccati demisit te?) Justane potestas est in ambos marito matronæ peccantis? vel iustior in corruptorem? tamen illa mulier non mutat se habitum, locove, peccatve supernè, cum formidet te, neque credit amanti. Tamen prudens ibis sub furcam, committesque rem omnem, & vitam, & famam cum corpore, furenti domino. Evâsti? credo, metues, doctusque cavebis. Contra quæres quando iterum paveas, iterumque possis perire. O toties servus! quæ bellua prava reddit se catenis ruptis, cum semel effugit? Non sum mœchus? ais. Neque ego, hercule,*

*sum fur, ubi sapiens prætereo vasa argentea. Tolle periculum, frenis remotis, vaga natura jam profiliet. Tunc eris dominus mihi, cum sis minor tot tantisque imperiis rerum hominumque? quem vindicta ter quaterque imposita haud unquam privet miserâ formidine? Adde supra dictis, quod non levius valeat: nam qui paret servo est vicarius, uti vester mos ait, seu conservus; quid ego sum tibi? Nempè tu miser, qui imperitas mihi, servus aliis atque duceris ut mobile lignum alienis nervis.*

*Quisnam igitur est liber? Sapiens, imperiosus.*

## N O T E S.

63. *Illâ tam n se.*] Davus goes on to shew Horace, that he is more culpable than the Woman. For she neither changes her Dress nor goes from Home, &c.

66. *Prudens*] Here is another ma-

terial Distinction. Horace is a Slave by Choice; but poor Davus by Necessity.

70. *Quæ bellua ruptis.*] Nay, says Davus, you are not only a mean Slave, but even beneath a brute Beast. For what

Beast

into the Possession of a Master bound over to be beaten with Rods, and to be put to Death with the Sword; or be shut up in a nasty Chest (into which the Handmaid conscious of her Lady's Guilt hath thrust you down) \* doubled together with your Head touching your Knees? Has not the Husband of the offending Matron just Power over you both? Or even a juster one over you the Seducer? Yet she for whom you run such Risques shifts neither her Garb nor Place, † nor endeavours to make herself agreeable to you; while she is fearful and suspicious of you, nor dares trust her Lover. Yet to gratify this Passion you will knowingly ‡ incur the most slavish Infamy, and leave your Fortune, your Life, your Person and Reputation at the Mercy of a furious Master. Have you escaped? doubtless you will be afraid, and from Experience shun the like Adventure. On the contrary you will be enquiring when you may again be put into a Fright, and when once more be undone. O eternal Slave! What Savage having broke its Chains is so depraved to return, after it has escaped? I am no Adulterer, say you. Nor I, truly, a Thief, when I cautiously pass by your Plate, if any body's nigh. Take away the Danger, and all Restraints removed, Nature will || be Nature still. Shall you have Dominion over me, who yourself are subject to such imperious Sway of so many Men and Things? You whom the Pretor's Rod three or four Times laid on your Head, will never free from wretched Fear? though it would me of my Slavery. Add to the abovementioned what is of no less Weight: For whether he who obeys a Slave, be his Underling, as is your Phrase in Fashion, or his Fellow-Slave; what am I in respect of you; since you who lord it over me, are in wretched Servitude to others, and are drawn like wooden Puppets by foreign Springs.

HOR. Who then is free? DAY. The wise Man, who has the

\* Touch your contracted Head with your Knees. † See v. 50. ‡ You will pass under the Fork or Gallows: An infamous Punishment inflicted on offending Slaves, whence came the Word *Furcifer*. || Sally forth dissolute.

Beast that once broke its Chain, ever returned to it again. But you are a thousand Times enslaved by the same Passions.

75. *Rerum imperiis hominumque.*] A Man is no less a Slave to those Things he violently covets, than he who is forced to obey another Man.

76. *Vindicta*] Was the Wand with which the Pretor touched the Head of him who was made Free. The Pretor might give the Liberty of the Body, but could not

give that of the Mind, which is the Effect only of Virtue.

79. *Nam sine vicarius est.*] There was in every great House, a Master Slave, who commanded the others. He was called *Servus Atrienfis*. Those who obey'd him, and did the meanest Offices, were called *Vicarii*.

83. *Sapiens sibi imperiosus.*] Here is an admirable Description of a wise Man. For that Man is free indeed who commands all the

gentia.  
natura  
cum  
homi-  
ne impo-  
nitur?  
valent:  
ti vestro  
in tibi?  
serviti  
alienis

imperio-

slave by  
ty.  
ays Da-  
ave, but  
or what  
Beast

Quem neque pauperies, neque mors, neque vincula terrent :

Responsare cupidinibus, contemnere honores

Fortis ; & in seipso totus, teres, atque rotundus,

Externi ne quid valeat per leve morari :

In quem manca ruit semper fortuna. potesne

Ex his, ut proprium, quid noscere ? quinque talenta

Poscit te mulier, vexat, foribusque repulsum

Perfundit gelidâ ; rursus vocat. eripe turpi

Colla jugo : liber, liber sum, dic age. non quis :

Urget enim dominus mentem non lenis, & acres

Subjectat lasso stimulos, versatque negantem.

Vel cum Pauasiacâ torpes, insane, tabellâ ;

Quî peccas minùs atque ego, cum Fulvi Rutubæque

Aut Placidejani contento poplite miror

Prælia rubricâ picta aut carbone, velut si

Revera pugnent, feriant, vitentque moventes

Arma viri ? nequam & cessator Davus ; at ipse

Subtilis veterum iudex, & callidus audis.

Nil ego, si ducor libo fumante : tibi ingens

Virtus atque animus cœnis responsat opimis ?

Obsequium ventris mihi perniciosius est : cur ?

Tergo plector enim : quî tu impunitior, illa,

Quæ parvo sumi nequeunt, obsonia captas ?

Nempe inamarescunt epulæ sine fine petitiæ ;

Illusique pedes vitiosum ferre recusant

Corpus. an hic peccat, sub noctem qui puer uvâ

Furtivam mutat strigilem ; qui prædia vendit,

Nil servile, gulæ parens, habet ? adde, quod idem.

## O R D O.

*susque sibi : quem neque pauperies neque mors,  
neque vincula terrent : fortis responsare cupi-  
dinibus, contemnere honores, & in seipso est  
totus teres atque rotundus, ne quid externi va-  
leat morari per leve : in quem fortuna semper  
ruit manca. Potesne noscere quid ex his, ut  
proprium ? Mulier poscit te quinque talenta,  
vexat, perfunditque repulsum foribus gelidâ  
aqua ; rursus vocat. Eripe colla jugo turpi :  
age dic, liber, sum liber. Non quis : enim  
dominus non lenis urget mentem, & subjectat  
acres stimulos lasso versatque negantem. Vel  
cum insane, torpes in tabellâ Pauasiacâ, qui  
minus peccas atque ego, cum miror prædia  
Fulvi Rutubæque aut Placideiani picta ru-*

*brica aut carbone, contento poplite, vult  
viri revera pugnent, moventes arma, ut se-  
riant vitentque ? Etiam si Davus appellandus  
est nequam & cessator ; at ipse audis subtilis  
& callidus iudex veterum. Si ducor fumant  
libo, ego æstimor nil : ingens virtus atque  
animus quæ sunt tibi responsat opimis cœnis  
obsequium ventris est perniciosius mihi : cur ?  
enim plector tergo : quî tu impunitior qui cap-  
tas illa obsonia quæ nequeunt sumi parat  
Nempe epulæ petitiæ sine fine inamarescunt ;  
pedesque illius recusant ferre corpus vitiosum.  
An hic puer peccat, qui mutat furtivam strigi-  
lem sub noctem uvâ ; habet nil servile, qui prædia  
gulæ vendit prædia ? adde, quod non potes esse*

absolute Command over himself; whom neither Poverty, nor Death, nor Chains affright; has the Courage to restrain his Appetites, to contemn Honours; and who has his All within himself; *his Mind well turned and even-ballanced, like a Globe* polished and of a perfect Round, that nothing external can retard by reason of its Smoothness: On whom Fortune makes her Attacks still without Effect. Can you distinguish any of these Qualities for yours? Your Mistress demands of you five Talents, she teazes and torments you, and having turned you out of Doors throws Water on you, *then* calls you back. Pray extricate your Neck from so shameful a Yoke, and like a Free-man say I am *and will be free*. You cannot say it, for an unrelenting Tyrant overpowers your Mind, plies you with the galling Spur when tired, and turns you which way he pleases in Spite of yourself. Again when you with Extasy stand staring, like a Mad-man, on Pausias's Pictures, how are you less in Fault than I when *sent on a Message* I gaze with Admiration on the Combats of Fulvius and Rutuba, or of Placidianus, drawn on *some Sign-Post* with Red-Oker or with Charcoal, with one Knee bent in a *fencing Posture*, as if the Champions were actually engaged in Fight, brandishing their Arms to push and parry off *the Thrusts*? Yet Davus for this must be called a Rogue, a Loiterer; but you are stiled a nice Judge, and great Critic in Antiques. If I be drawn away *sometimes* with the Scent of a Cake smoking from the Oven, I am good for nothing: But is your high Virtue and Resolution Proof against the Temptation of sumptuous Entertainments \*? The Gratification of my Appetite, *say you*, costs me dearer than it does you: Why? because my Back is drub'd for it. But pray how are you less punished for hunting after costly luxurious Fare? Be assured feasting incessantly pursued ends in Bitterness, and the Feet cheated of their proper Nourishment refuse at last to support the Body ruined by Debauchery. Does that Slave offend who takes a Bunch of Grapes in Exchange for a Comb he had stole by Night? and has he nothing servile in his Nature, who, to please his Palate, sells his

\* Dr. Bentley in his Edition put a Note of Interrogation after *opimis*. So does Cuningham. If it be read without the Interrogation, it must be considered ironically, which makes the Sense the same.

## N O T E S.

the Motions of his own Soul. They are all fixt to Happiness by Virtue, and let loose to Misery by Vice.

83. 36. *In seipso totus.*] As Cicero Paradox 11. *Non potest n. n. beatissimus esse qui totus aptus est ex sese, qui in se uno sua ponit omnia.*

86. *Teres atque rotundus.*] The Globular Figure is the most perfect and lasting, be-

cause it most easily resists Impressions from other Things, which cannot easily take hold of it, but slip on one Side. So Plato says, *God made the Universe round, that nothing might destroy it, but the Will of him who made it.*

95. *Pausiaca.*] Pausias was a famous Painter of Sicily, contemporary with Apelles, and Scholar of Pamphilus. He was the first



Non horam tecum esse potes, non otia rectè  
Ponere; teque ipsum vitas fugitivus & erro,  
Jam vino quærens, jam somno fallere curam:  
Frustrâ: nam comes atra premit, sequiturque fugacem.

Unde mihi lapidem? Quorsum est opus? Unde sagittas?  
Aut insanit homo, aut versus facit. Ociùs hinc te  
Ni rapis, accedes opera agro nona Sabino.

## O R D O.

idem tecum horam, non rectè ponere otia;  
quærens salere curam jam vino jam somno:  
frustrâ: nam atra comes premit sequiturque  
fugacem.

Unde ministrabunt lapidem mihi? Quorsum  
est opus? Unde accipiam sagittas? Aut boni  
insanit, aut facit versus. Ni ociùs rapis te  
hinc, accedes nona opera Sabino agro.

## SATIRA VIII.

*This whole Piece is a very entertaining Scene. Nasidienus, who is a very rich Person, but has no Taste, will needs entertain Mæcenas and his Attendants. He procures as Company for him, Varius, Fundanius and Viscus, three Persons distinguish'd by their Merit, and highly in Mæcenas's Favour. Mæcenas brings along with him Servilius and Vibidius. To these seven are added Nomentanus and Porcius, two Parasites of Nasidienus's Table. The Entertainment is such as might be expected from a covetous Wretch, who had a Mind to do himself an Honour, and gain Reputation by treating Persons of Distinction and Generosity. There is indeed Profusion, but totally irrational, and such as leaves the Guests very sensible of a good Share.*

UT Nasidieni juvit te cœna beati?  
Nam mihi quærenti convivam, dictus heri illuc  
De medio potare die. Sic, ut mihi nunquam  
In vitâ fuerit meliùs. Da (si grave non est)  
Quæ prima iratum ventrem placaverit esca.  
In primis Lucanus aper; leni fuit Austro  
Captus, ut aiebat cœnæ pater; acria circum

## O R D O.

Ut cœna beati Nasidieni juvit te? Nam  
heri dictus mihi quærenti convivam, potare  
illuc de medio die? Sic, ut nunquam fuerit  
meliùs mihi in vitâ. Da (si non est grave)

quæ prima esca placaverit ventrem iratum.  
In primis fuit Lucanus oper, captus leni  
Austro, ut pater cœnæ aiebat; circum quem

## N O T E S.

1. *Nasidieni.*] It was one *Nasidienus Rufus*, which is all we know of him, besides what *Horace* mentions: *beati* is here a Word of ridicule.

3. *De medio potare die.*] This avaricious Debauchee would give himself the Air of a true one, by beginning his Entertainment at Noon,

Noon,

Estate? Add to all these that you cannot bear to be one Hour alone, nor can employ your Leisure Moments to any good Purpose; but fly from yourself like a Fugitive and Vagabond; now with Wine, now with Sleep, seeking to steal away from Care: Tho' in vain: For the grim Companion treads close on your Heels, and pursues you as you fly.

HOR. Is there never a Stone? DAV. To what Purpose?

HOR. Where are my Arrows? DAV. The Man is either mad or making Verses. HOR. Hence quick; unless you take yourself away immediately, you shall make the ninth Drudge to labour in my Sabine Farm.

## NOTES.

who painted Chaplets of Flowers of different Colours to please his Mistress, who sold them. One of his most beautiful Pieces, was one wherein he had painted his Mistress sitting, and sorting Flowers. This Picture was called Stephanoplocos, or the Maker of Chaplets. Lucullus bought it for a Thousand Crowns.

## SATIRE VIII.

*mach. It is a common Expression that covetous Persons at Times treat the best: but whatever may be the popular Opinion, 'tis hard for a sordid Wretch to divest himself of his habitual Temper all at once. Some Dash of Avarice will shew itself in all his Hypocrisy. The fine Judgment of Horace in this Satire is wonderful, because he chuses for the Relator of this Adventure a Person of the finest Taste and Humour, and such a one as omits no one ridiculous Circumstance in the whole Affair. This Satire was writ before 744 of Rome, but that is all which can be determin'd about its Date.*

HOR. **H**OW liked you your Entertainment pray at happy Nasidienus's? For last Night as I was in quest of you to sup with me, I was told you had been there carousing since Noon.

FUND. So well, that I was never better pleased in my Life.

HOR. Tell me, if it be not troublesome, what Dish first appeased your craving Stomach.

FUN. There was first a Lucanian Boar caught when a gentle South Wind blew, as we were told by the Master of the Feast:

## NOTES.

Noon, contrary to the Custom of all the best Comic Poet of that Time, and cou'd easily hit all the Ridicule and Absurdity of the Entertainment. *Sic mihi nunquam*, is an Ironical Hint.

3. *Sic ut mihi nunquam*.] Horace could not put his Story into the Mouth of a proper Person than Fundanius, who was the

Rapula, lactucæ; radices; qualia lassarum  
 Pervellunt stomachum; fiser, alec, sæcula Coa  
 His ubi sublati, puer altè cinctus acernam  
 Gausape purpureo mensam perterfit, & alter  
 Sublegit quodcunque jaceret inutile, quodque  
 Possset cœnantes offendere; ut Attica virgo  
 Cum sacris Cereis, procedit fuscus Hydaspes,  
 Cæcuba vina ferens; Alcon, Chium maris experts.  
 Hic herus: Albanum, Mæcenas, sive Falernum  
 Te magis appositis delectat, habemus utrumque.

10

15

Divitias miseras! sed quis cœnantibus una,  
 Fundani, pulchrè fuerit tibi, nôsse laboro.

20

Summus ego, & prope me Viscus Turinus; & infrà,  
 Si memini, Varius; cum Servilio Balatrone  
 Vibidius, quos Mæcenas adduxerat umbras.  
 Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Porcius infrà,  
 Ridiculus totas simul absorbere placentas.

25

Nomentanus ad hoc, qui, si quid fortè lateret,  
 Indice monstraret digito. nam cætera turba,  
 Nos, inquam, cœnamus aves, conchyliâ, pisces,  
 Longè dissimilem noto celantia succum:

30

Ut vel continuo patuit, cum passeris atque  
 Inguſtata mihi porrexerit ilia rhombi.  
 Post hoc me docuit melimela rubere, minorem  
 Ad lunam delecta. quid hoc interſit, ab ipſo  
 Audieris melius. tum Vibidius Balatroni;

## O R D O.

erant acris, rapula, lactucæ, radices, qualia  
 pervellunt lassarum stomachum; etiam fiser, a-  
 lec, & sæcula Coa. Ubi, his sublati, puer  
 altè cinctus acernam mensam purpureo  
 gausape, & alter sublegit quodcunque inutile  
 jaceret, quodque posset offendere cœnantes; ut  
 Attica virgo cum sacris Cereis, fuscus Hy-  
 daspes procedit, ferens Cæcuba vina; & Al-  
 con ferens Chium experts maris. Hic herus  
 ait; Mæcenas, sive Albanum, aut Falernum  
 delectat te magis appositis; habemus utrumque.

Miseras divitias! sed, Fundani, laboro  
 nosse quis una cœnantibus pulchrè fuerit tibi.  
 Ego summus, & Viscus Turinus prope me,

& Varius infra, si memini; Vibidius cum  
 Servilio Balatrone, quos umbras Mæcenas  
 adduxerat tenebant medium lectum. No-  
 mentanus in tertio lecto erat super ipsum,  
 Porcius infra, ridiculus simul absorbere totas  
 placentas. Nomentanus ad hoc, qui monstra-  
 ret indice digito, si quid forte lateret. Nam  
 cætera turba, nos, inquam, cœnamus aves,  
 conchyliâ, pisces, celantia succum longè dissi-  
 milem noto: ut vel continuo patuit cum porrexi-  
 rit ilia passeris atque rhombi inguſtata mihi.  
 Post hoc docuit me melimela rubere, delecta ad  
 lunam minorem. Quid hoc interſit, melius au-  
 dieris ab ipſo. Tum Vibidius ait Balatroni;

## N O T E S.

11. *Gausape purpureo.*] Here's another  
 ridiculous Action. There was no Cloth laid  
 on this vulgar Table, and yet it was to be

rub'd down with a purple Napkin, as if it  
 had been of the greatest Value.

13. *Ut Attica virgo.*] He humorously  
 compares

Around the Brim were poignant Turnips, Lattices, and Raddish, such as stimulate a palled Appetite, Skirrets, Anchovies, and Coan Lees. These when removed, a Boy tuck'd high cleaned our Maple Table with a rough purple Cloth, and another gathered up what Superfluities lay under the Table, and whatever might give Offence to the Guests: Like an Athenian Virgin with the sacred Symbols of Ceres, advances swarthy Hydaspes, bearing rich Cæcubian Wines; and Alcon carrying the Wine of Chios unmixed with Sea-Water. Then says our Host: Mæcnas, if you like Alban or Falernian better than what is before you, we have them both.

HOR. Unhappy Riches to have so bad a Master! But I am anxious to know \* whom you had the Pleasure to sup with.

FUND. I was at the Top of the uppermost Couch, and next me Viscus Thurinus; and Varius, if I remember, below him; in the middle Couch Vibidius, with Servilius Balatro, whom Mæcnas, who sat between them, had brought along with him † uninvited. Nomentanus again in the lowest Couch was above our Host himself, and Porcius below, who afforded us Mirth by swallowing whole Cheese-Cakes at once. || Nomentanus made it his Business to point out to us with his Finger whatever nice chanced to escape our Observation. For the rest of us who had no Taste, we, I say, sup'd unheeding on Oysters, Fowl, or Fish, where lay concealed a § Relish quite different from common: As straight appeared, when he help'd me to the Guts of a Sole and of a Turbot such as I had never tasted. After this he informed me that the Apples of Paradise are ruddy, if gathered \* when the Moon is not full. What Difference this makes, you will learn better from himself. Then Vibidius addressing Balatro: Come unless we drink the Poisoner ‡ dry, we shall

\* Queis cenantibus una pulchre tibi fuerit. Whom supping with you, you was so finely entertained.

† Umbras, his Shadows. i. e. Who came to accompany him without being invited. || Nomentanus ad hoc, &c. Ad hoc is here used the same Way as L. 2. Sat. 6. 42.—Duntaxat ad hoc, quem tollere rheda vellet, iter faciens. § Juice.

\* Ad lunam minorem, the Moon not full, may either signify her waxing or waning, ‡ Unless we drink to his Cost.

#### N O T E S.

compares the Walk of the Footman Hydaspes to that of the solemn religious Procession of the Athenian Virgins, who bore on their Heads in Baskets the sacred Gifts to the Goddess Ceres. It is ridiculous to see a Servant come with such a slow Pace, who brings Wine.

20. Summus ego.] We ought to observe the Order of the Guests. There are three Couches; the middle is the most honourable; next the highest; and afterwards the lowest. On the highest Bed were laid Fun-

donius, with Viscus and Varius; then on the Middle Bed, Mæcnas, between Servilius Balatro and Vibidius; on the lowest Nasidienus, between Nomentanus and Porcius his Parasites.

24. Ridiculus totas simul ab'orb're.] Nasidienus had got those two Parasites to make the Elogium of his Entertainment. Porcius thought he could not acquit himself better than by swallowing whole certain little Puffs or Tarts, in order to persuade every one of their Excellency.



Nos, nisi damnosè bibimus, moriemur inulti :  
 Et calices poscit majores. vertere pallor 35  
 Tum parochi faciem, nil sic metuentis ut acres  
 Potores : vel quòd maledicunt liberiùs ; vel  
 Fervida quòd subtile exfurdant vina palatum.  
 Invertunt Aliphanis vinaria tota  
 Vibidius Balatroque, secutis omnibus : imi 40  
 Convivæ lecti nihilum nocuère lagenis.  
 Affertur squillas inter muræna natantes  
 In patinâ porrecta. sub hoc herus, Hæc grvida, inquit,  
 Capta est ; deterior post partum carne futura.  
 His mistum jus est ; oleo, quod prima Venasri 45  
 Pressit cella ; garo de succis piscis Iberi ;  
 Vino quinquenni, verùm citra mare nato,  
 Dum coquitur ; (cocto Chium sic convenit, ut non  
 Hoc magis ullum aliud) pipere albo, non sine aceto,  
 Quod Methymnæam vitio mutaverit uvam. 50  
 Erucas virides, inulas ego primus amaras  
 Monstravi incoquere ; illotos Curtillus echinos,  
 Ut melius muriâ, quam testa marina remittat.  
 Intereâ suspensa graves aulæa ruinas  
 In patinam fecère, trahentia pulveris attri 55  
 Quantum non Aquilo Campanis excitat agris.  
 Nos majus veriti, postquam nihil esse pericli  
 Sensimus, erigimur. Rufus posito capite, ut si  
 Filius immaturus obisset, flere : quis esset

## O R D O.

nisi damnosè bibimus, nos moriemur inulti : *Et* ullum aliud conveniat magis hoc) denique  
 poscit majores calices. Tum pallor vertere fa- mistum est albo pipere, non sine aceto, quod  
 ciem parochi, metuentis nil sic ut acres potores : mutaverit Methymnæam uvam vitio. Ego  
 vel quòd liberiùs maledicunt ; vel quòd fervida primus monstravi incoquere erucas virides, inu-  
 vina exfurdant subtile palatum. Vibidius lasque amaras ; sed Curtillus primus monstra-  
 Balatroque invertunt tota vinaria Aliphanis, vit incoquere echinos illotos, ut melius muriâ  
 omnibus secutis, convivæ imi lecti nihilum quam marina testa remittat.  
 nocuere lagenis. Muræna porrecta in patina Interea aulæa suspensa fecere graves ruinas  
 affertur inter natantes squillas. Sub hoc in patinam, trahentia tantum pulveris attri-  
 herus inquit, hæc grvida capta est, post quantum Aquilo non excitat agris. Nos ve-  
 partum futura deterior carne. Jus bis squil- riti majus, postquam sensimus esse nihil peri-  
 lis mistum est ; nempe oleo quod prima cella cli, erigimur. Rufus, posito capite, ut si  
 Venasri pressit ; garo de succis Iberi piscis ; filius immaturus obisset caput flere : quis esset  
 dum coquitur vino quinquenni verum nato ci- finis ni sapiens Nomentanus sic tolleret ami-  
 tra mare ; (Chium sic convenit cocto, ut non

## N O T E S.

40. *Secutis omnibus : imi convivæ lecti.* Varius, Fundanius, and Viscus began to drink  
 Horace says every Body followed the Exam- freely. But the Guests of the lowest Bed,  
 ple of Vibidius and Balatro. Mæcenat, Nomentanus and Porcius, did no Harm to the  
 Bottles.

die without Revenge; and calls for larger Glasses. Then Palenefs overcast our Entertainer's Face, who dreads nothing so much as stout Drinkers: *Doubtless* either because they are too free of ill Language; or because hot Wines blunt the Acuteness of the Palate. Vibidius and Balatro \* drunk Bumpers, and soon emptied their Bottles, the rest following their Example; † only at the lower End of the Table the Guests did no Harm to the Bottles. *Mean while* a Lamprey spread out in a Dish amidst swimming Shrimps is presented. With that the Master: This, says he, was caught when pregnant, *for* after spawning its Flesh had been worse. The Broth for these *Shrimps* is mixed up *with various Ingredients*: viz. Oil which the principal Cellar of Venafrum pressed; Pickle made of the Juice of Spanish Mackrel; Wine of five Years old, ‡ but such as Italy produces, poured into it while boiling; when boiled the Chian suits it so well, that none does better; *lastly* white Pepper, not without Vinegar || of the Lesbian Grape: I myself first taught to boil green Rockets with it, and I the bitter *Roots* of Elicampane; but Curtillus *is the first who taught to stew therein* the Sea-Urchin, without washing it *in fresh Water*, as better than the Pickle which the Shell-Fish of Greece does yield.

Mean while the suspended Hangings made a terrible Downfal on the Platter, drawing *along with them* more black Dust than the North Wind raises in the Campanian Plains. We fearing *somewhat* worse, after we found there was no Danger, take Courage. Rufus *our Host* laying down his Head, as if his Son had untimely died, made piteous Lamentation. § How long might he have con-

\* Turn whole Hog'sheads into *Aliphanian Cups*: So called from *Alipha*, where Cups of a capacious Size were made. † In the lowest Bed. ‡ But produced on *this Side the Sea*. || Which transformed the *Metbymnean* or *Lesbian Grape* into Corruption. § What would have been the End.

## N O T E S.

Bottles. For as they were Parasites of *Nasidienus* they were afraid of offending him, had they drunk like the rest; to please him they made a Shew of Sobriety, while the rest indulged themselves in a Debauch. Here's an Air of fine Ridicule in this Place; for the Behaviour of the Parasites exposes in the strongest Manner *Nasidienus's* Avarice.

45. *Qued prima Venafrum pressit cella.*] He has a Mind to put off a common Oil for the best in Italy.

52. *M. tos Curtillus ecclius.*] Curtillus

had taught the *Romans* to pickle the Sea Hedge-hog, without washing it first: because it took from its Taste. This *Curtillus* was a Debauchee, and studied nothing but his Palate.

54. *Interea suspensa, &c.*] Here follow two heroic Verses, which have a very good Effect in such a ridiculous Description.

57. *Nos majus veriti.*] They were afraid the Cieling might be falling, which was no unnatural Thought in a Miser's House that would not lay out a Crown to repair his Dwelling.

Finis, nò sapiens sic Nomentanus amicum  
 Tolleret? Heu, Fortuna, quis est crudelior in nos  
 Te Deus? ut sempèr gaudes illudere rebus  
 Humanis! Varius mappâ compescere risum  
 Vix poterat. Balatro suspendens omnia naso,  
 Hæc est conditio vivendi, aiebat: eoque  
 Responsura tuo nunquàm est par fama labori.  
 Tene, ut ego accipiar lautè, torquerier omni  
 Solitudine districtum, ne panis adustus,  
 Ne malè conditum jus apponatur, ut omnes  
 Præcincti rectè pueri comitique ministrent?  
 Adde hos præterea casus; aulæa ruant si,  
 Ut modò; si patinam pede lapsus frangat agaso.  
 Sed convivoris, uti ducis, ingenium res  
 Adversæ nudare solent, celare secundæ.  
 Nasidienus ad hæc: Tibi Dî, quæcunque preceris,  
 Commoda dent; ita vir bonus es, convivaque comis:  
 Et soleas poscit. tum in lecto quoque videres  
 Stridere secretâ divisos aure susurros.

Nullos his mallem ludos spectâsse. sed illa  
 Redde, age, quæ deinceps risisti. Vibidius dum  
 Quærit de pueris, num sit quoque fracta lagena,  
 Quòd sibi poscenti non dentur pocula; dumque  
 Ridetur fictis rerum, Balatrone secundo;  
 Nasidiehe, redis mutatæ frontis, ut arte  
 Emendaturus fortunam. deindè secuti  
 Mazonomo pueri magno discerpta ferentes  
 Membra gruis sparsi sale multo, non sine farre,  
 Pinguibus & fisis pastum jecur anseris albi,  
 Et leporum avulsos, ut multo suavius, armos,

## O R D O.

cum? Heu, Fortuna, quis Deus est crudelior  
 te-in nos? ut semper gaudes illudere rebus hu-  
 manis! Varius vix poterat compescere risum  
 mappâ. Balatro suspendens omnia naso, aie-  
 bat, est conditio vivendi: eoque par fama  
 nunquam est responsura labori tuo. Tene, di-  
 strictum torquerier omni solitudine, ut ego  
 lautè accipiar, ne adustus panis, ne malè con-  
 ditum jus apponatur, ut omnes pueri rectè præ-  
 cincti comitique ministrent? Præterea adde  
 bis casus; si aulæa ruant, ut modò; si agaso  
 lapsus frangat patinam pede. Sed res ad-  
 versæ solent nudare, res secundæ celare in-  
 genium convivoris, uti ducis. Nasidienus  
 ad hæc respondet: Dî dent tibi quæcunque

commoda preceris; ita es vir bonus, comique  
 conviva; & poscit soleas. Tum in lecto  
 quoque videres divisos susurros stridere secretâ  
 aure.

Mallem spectâsse nulli ludos prius his. Sed  
 age redde illa quæ deinceps risisti. Dum Vi-  
 bidius quærit de pueris, num lagena quoque  
 sit fracta, quòd pocula non dentur sibi poscenti;  
 dumque ridetur fictis rerum, Balatrone secun-  
 do; Nasidiehe redis mutatæ frontis, ut emen-  
 daturus fortunam arte. Deinde pueri secuti  
 magno mazonomo ferentes discepta membra  
 gruis sparsi multo sale non sine farre; & je-  
 cur anseris albi pastum fisis pinguibus; &  
 avulsos armos leporum, ut multo suavius, quam

60

65

70

75

80

85

60.  
 Nasidi-  
 ing hi-  
 Nomen-  
 had n-  
 Manne-  
 61.  
 is fine-  
 Manne-  
 72.  
 Words  
 The B-  
 naught  
 Busines-  
 73.  
 makes  
 Vol-

tinued, had not the sage Nomentanus thus raised *the drooping Spirits* of his Friend? Ah Fortune, what Deity is more cruel to us than thou? How thou always lovest to make a Jest of human Affairs! Varius could scarce smother a Laugh with his Napkin. Balatro, sneering at all *that pass'd*, This, said he, is the State of *human* Life: So that *do your best* adequate Fame will never answer your painful Endeavours. Must you, to give me sumptuous Entertainment, be thus perplexed and tortured with infinite Anxiety! Left Bread over-baked, or ill seasoned Broth be served up; that all the Servants equipp'd and dressed out in proper Order perform their Duties? Add these unlucky Accidents besides: If the Hangings tumble down as just now: If the Foot-Boy stumbling break a Dish: But it is with the Master of a Feast as with a General, the Shocks of adverse Fortune usually put his Talents to the Proof which lie concealed in Prosperity. To this Nasidienus: May the Gods grant thee all the Blessings thou desirest; thou art so good, and so courteous a Guest: And calls for his Sandals. \* Upon this a Whisper went quite round the Table.

HOR. No Diversion would I have more gladly seen: But prithee tell me what you laugh'd at next. FUND. While Vibidius asks the Boys whether the Bottle too is broke, that Wine is not given him when he calls; and while the Laugh goes round under feigned Pretences, Balatro promoting *our Mirib*; re-enter Nasidienus with a quite other Face, as designed to correct his *ill* Fortune by Address: Followed next the Foot-Boys bearing in a huge Charger the dismembered Body of a Crane, powdered with Plenty of Salt, not without Flour; and the Liver of a white Goose fed with † fresh juicy Figs, and the Wings of Hares pluck'd off, as much sweeter

\* *Thin in every Couch you might have marked divided Whispers buzzing in the secret Ear.*  
† *Fat and juicy, i. e. Fresh; in Opposition to Figs that are dried.*

N O T E S.

60. *Ni sapiens sic Nomentanus.*] That is Nasidienus would never have finish'd making his tedious Complaints and Excuses if Nomentanus with equal Wisdom and Gravity had not comforted him in the following Manner.

61. *Balatro suspendens omnia. &c.*] That is finely continuing the Jest in an Ironical Manner.

72. *Pede lapsus agaso.*] All Servilius's Words were so many smart Lashes of Satire. The Bread in short was burnt, the Sauces naught, the Servants rude, ignorant of their Business, and worse dressed.

73. *Sed Convivatoris, &c.*] Balatro here makes use of a Comparison which puts the

Whole in a ridiculous Light.

77. *Et soleas poscit.*] When the Romans went to Table they put off their Shoes and took Slippers, which they quitted at the Foot of their Couches: And when they rose, they put them on again. Nasidienus therefore calls for his Slippers, that he may go, and give some pretended Orders.

84. *Nasidienne redit.*] This sudden Apostrophe of Fundanius gives a great deal of Vivacity to this Narration.

88. *Albi.*] The Livers of Birds were much esteemed by the ancient Romans, especially those, as it seems from this Passage, of white Geese.



Quàm si cum lumbis quis edit. tum pectore adusto  
 Vidimus & merulas poni, & sine clune palumbes;  
 Suaves res, si non causas narraret earum, &  
 Naturas dominus: quem nos sic fugimus uli,  
 Ut nihil omnino gustaremus; velût illis  
 Canidia afflâsset pejor serpentibus Afris.

90

95

## O R D O.

*si quis edit cum lumbis. Tum vidimus & causas & naturas earum: quem nos uli fo-  
 merulas adusto pectore poni & palumbes sine fugimus ut gustaremus nihil omnino; velût  
 elune; suaves res, si dominus non narraret Canidia afflâsset illis pejor serpentibus Afris.*

## N O T E S.

92. *Suaves res.*] Here Fundanius intimates, that Nasidienus's Absurdity in pretending to point out the Quality and Good-

ness of the different Dishes, was more insupportable, than the sordid Entertainment itself.

94.



Q U I N T I  
 H O R A T I I F L A C C I  
 E P I S T O L A R U M.  
 L I B E R P R I M U S.

## EPISTOLA I.

Horace discovers the same fine Taste, as a Philosopher, that he does as a Poet. Of all the Parts of Philosophy, Morality was his chief Study; because every other Part, comparatively speaking, is but an idle Speculation, and fruitless Curiosity; whereas the great Business of Morality is to better the Mind, and make Men happy. Virtue keeps always a Mean betwixt the opposite Vices that lie in Extremes, and few are capable of keeping it. Horace finding that the Philosophers themselves deviated from this Mean to either Extream, collected from each what was valuable, without attaching himself to any particular Sect. This wise and judicious Choice plainly appears in this Epistle, in which he excuses himself to Maecenas (who chided him for having suspended his writing of Lyric Poems) and tells him that he destined the Remainder of his Time for forming his Morals. Among the many Impediments to Man's Happiness, he chiefly attacks

than if one should eat them with the Loins; then we saw roasted Blackbirds also served up, and Ring-Doves without the Rump: Delicious Bits *enough*, had not the Master explained to us their Nature and Properties: From whom in Revenge \* we fled without tasting a Moriel; as if Canidia had † poisoned them worse than the Serpents of Africa.

\* We fled so as to taste nothing at all.

† Blown upon them.

## NOTES.

94. *Ut nihil gustaremus.*] This plainly shews that when Fundanius said, he never was at a better Entertainment in his Life, he only spoke ironically.

95. *Canidia.*] Mention has been made of her before.

95. *Peior serpentibus Afris.*] Africa has been always fruitful in Serpents and venomous Beasts.



# H O R A C E's E P I S T L E S.

## B O O K I.

### E P I S T L E I:

two of the most common Vices, and for that Reason the most insuperable. First, he shews that 'tis a grand Mistake to imagine that Happiness consists in vast Riches and high Preferments. Again, he shews that the Levity of Man's Mind incessantly carries him from one Object to another, without ever fixing upon any, which hinders us from discovering wherein our true Happiness lies. The Poet adds that the criminal Complaisance of our Friends greatly contributes to support us in our Vices. And concludes with a satirical Reflection on the Stoicks, to which the Surprise gives a great Deal of Wit and Beauty. In short this Piece is full of sprightly and pathetic Turns of excellent Morality.

**P** R I M Â dicte mihi, summâ dicende camenâ,  
Spectatum satîs, & donatum jam rude, quæris,  
Mæcenas, iterum antiquo me includere ludo.

Non eadem est ætas, non mens. Vejanus, armis

Herculis ad postem fixis, latet abditus agro,

Ne populum extremâ toties exoret arenâ.

Est mihi purgatam crebrò qui personet aurem ;

Solve senescentem maturè sanus equum, ne

Peccet ad extremum ridendus, & ilia ducat.

Nunc itaque & versus & cætera ludicra pono ;

Quid verum atque decens, curo & rogo, & omnis in hoc sum :

Condo, & compono, quæ mòx depromere possim.

Ac ne fortè roges, quo me duce, quo lare tuter :

## O R D O.

O Mæcenas, dicte mihi primâ, dicende mihi summâ camenâ, quæris includere iterum antiquo ludo me satîs spectatum, & jam donatum rude. Ead. in ætas non est mihi, non est eadem mens ; Vejanus, armis fixis ad postem Herculis, latet abditus in agro ; te toties exoret populum in extrema arena. Est qui crebrò personet aurem purgatam mihi : Solve sa-

nus maturè æquum senescentem, ne ad extremum peccet ridendus, & ducat ilia. Nunc itaque pono & versus, & cætera ludicra : curo tantum & rogo quid est verum atque decens, & sum omnis in hoc. Condo & compono ea, quæ possim mòx depromere. Ac ne forte roges, quo duce, quo lare tuter me ; addis

## N O T E S.

1. *Prima dicte mihi, summâ dicende camenâ.* 'Tis generally thought that these Epistles were composed by Horace after his Odes and Satires ; but the contrary will appear in the Sequel of these Remarks, where I shall shew that there are some Odes and Satires of a later Composition than several Epistles. What led the Learned into this Mistake, is the first Verse. Though at the same Time it must be owned, and it requires no great Penetration to see it, that this Epistle is among the latest Pieces of Horace, which he has placed first, not for its uncommon Beauty, according to Scaliger's Judgment, but as a Dedication, a Practice observable in all the preceding Books ; and in it he imitates Virgil in his 8th Eclogue complimenting Augustus thus,

*A te principium, tibi desinet.*

Which is borrowed from Homer in οὐκ αὖτις ἀρχομαι

i. e. With you my Song shall begin, with thee shall end.

Horace by such an Address to Mæcenas he-

nours him like a Divinity, whom the Poets always invoke in the Beginning of their Performance.

5. *Vejanus, armis Herculis ad postem fixis.* When any gave up his Business or Profession, it was the Custom to dedicate his Weapons, Tools, or Instruments to the God that presided over them, as is observable in the Case of the celebrated Gladiator Vejanus (who for fear of losing his acquired Glory retired into the Country, to prevent Sollicitations) after he had consecrated his Arms to Hercules the reputed God of the Gladiators, to whose Honour a Temple was built near the Amphitheatres and Places of Exercise ; and it was in these Temples that the Ceremony of admitting Gladiators was performed, and in them not only the Gladiators hung up their Arms, but likewise the Soldiers that were honourably discharged.

8. *Solve senescentem mature sanus equum.* These are the Words which Horace's Genius whispers into his Ears. A Metaphor taken from the Chariot Races in the Olympic Games. The Horses that in these Races had won the Prize were not to run in them when old. No doubt Horace had in his

View

**M**ÆCENAS, sung by my first and early Muse, and \* who justly claims my latest, you want to engage me a-new in the old Lists, after I have been † full long upon the Stage, and now presented ‡ with a formal Discharge. But alas! my Age, my Genius is not the same as formerly. Vejanus, having fixed up his Arms on the Door-Post of Hercules's Temple, lives retired in the Country, that on the Extremity of the Stage he may not be under the shameful Necessity to supplicate for the Favour of the People, when worsted. || Methinks I hear one incessantly sounding in my attentive Ear, be wise betimes and disengage from the Race your Courser that now grows old, lest he make a ridiculous Figure, and fail at last, § having no Breath to run. Henceforth then I lay aside both Verse, and all other frivolous Amusements: I turn my Thought and Enquiry on \* Truth and what is becoming in Life, and am wholly intent on this: I lay up and range in Order Treasures, which I may bring forth as Occasion offers. And if peradventure you would know, under what Lead-

\* To be sung by my latest Muse. † Seen enough. ‡ Rude. The Rudis was a wooden Foil given to the Gladiators in Sign of their Discharge. || There is one who sounds frequently. § Ducat ilia, draw his Flanks together, as Horses do that are broken winded. \* What is true.

## NOTES.

View these beautiful Verses of Ennius,

*Sicut fortis equus, spatio qui forte supremo  
Vicit Olympia, nunc senio confectus quiescit.*

"Like as the generous Courser, that in  
the last Race has happily bore away the  
Prize, now spent with Age enjoys Repose."

11. *Quid verum atque decens.*] Truth, Honesty and Honour, or what the Greeks call *ἀρετή*, and the Latins *decens* and *decorum*, are the two Things which should engross the Study and Attention of Mankind. The first depends on that Part of Philosophy which consists in the Contemplation and Knowledge of Things. The other depends on that which consists in the Practice of Virtue. Truth is the Parent of Virtue and ever productive of it. As Plato admirably has it in the 6th Book of his Republick

*Ἡγούμενης δ' ἀληθείας, &c.*

"When Truth is our Guide, 'tis impossible that a Train or Series of Vice  
can be found in her Retinue: For how

"is it possible? When Prudence and a regular Life, which she never fails to produce, are her inseparable Companions." The full Meaning of the Word *decens* may be seen in the 1st Book of Cicero's Offices, where he proves that it includes the Practice of all the Virtues, and of every Action that is worthy of human Nature. In short 'tis the Union of Virtue and Truth that makes the accomplished Philosopher or happy Man.

11. *Curo & rogo & omnis in hoc sum.*] How strong, concile, and expressive are these Words. A Man who makes it his Business to enquire after Truth, must use his Efforts, Industry, and Application to be informed of what is so; nor must he content himself with his own proper Disquisitions, but must also ask and be instructed from others. Besides, if he has a Mind to be a genuine Proficient in Philosophy, he must without any Interruption be assiduous and constant in his Researches. Did Mankind observe this Method laid down and put into Practice by Horace, nothing would be difficult for them.



Nullius addictus jurare in verba magistri,  
 Quo me cunque rapit tempestas, deferor hospes.  
 Nunc agilis fio, & merfor civilibus undis,  
 Virtutis veræ custos, rigidusque satelles;  
 Nunc in Aristippi furtim præcepta relabor,  
 Et mihi res, non me rebus, subjungere conor.  
 Ut mox longa quibus mentitur amica, diesque  
 Longa videtur opus debentibus; ut piger annus  
 Pupillis, quos dura premit custodia matrum:  
 Sic mihi tarda fluunt ingrataque tempora, quæ spem  
 Consiliumque morantur agendi gnæviter id, quod  
 Æquè pauperibus prodest, locupletibus æquè,  
 Æquè neglectum pueris senibusque nocebit.  
 Restat, ut his ego me ipse regam solerque elementis:  
 Non possis oculo quantum contendere Lynceus;  
 Non tamèn idcirco contemnas lippus inungi;  
 Nec, quia desperes invicti membra Glyconis,  
 Nodosâ corpus nolis prohibere chiragrâ.  
 Est quodam prodire tenus, si non datur ultra.  
 Fervet avaritiâ, miseroque Cupidine pectus?

15

20

25

30

## O R D O.

*jurare in verba nullius magistri, deferor hospes quocunque tempestas rapit me. Nunc fio agilis, & merfor civilibus undis, rigidusque satelles virtutis veræ: nunc relabor furtim in præcepta Aristippi, & conor submittere res mihi, non me rebus. Ut mox videtur longa iis, quibus amica mentitur; diesque videtur longa servis debentibus opus: ut annus videtur piger pupillis, quos dura custodia matrum premit; sic tempora fluunt mihi tarda ingrataque, quæ morantur spem consi-*

*liumque agendi id gnæviter, quod præstitum æque prodest pauperibus, æque locupletibus; neglectum, æque nocebit pueris senibusque. Restat ut ego ipse regam solerque me his elementis. Si non possis contendere oculo tantum quantum Lynceus; tamen, non idcirco contemnas inungi, si fueris lippus. Nec quia desperes membra Glyconis invicti, nolis prohibere corpus nodosâ chiragrâ. Est prodire tenus quodam, si non datur ultra. Pectus fervet avaritiâ, miseroque Cupidine? Sunt ver-*

## NOTES.

14. *Nullius addictus jurare in verba magistri.*] Horace was never devoted to any Sect, but chose the Truth wherever it appeared: A long Enquiry and Experience led him into the Knowledge both of the good Sense, and the Foibles of every Sect; and as a Proof of this, with what surprising Success did he run down and ridicule the false Notions of the Philosophers, which none but one of an unprejudiced Mind could have done. Whereas had he blindly ad-

dicted himself to any one Sect, he would never have wrote with so much Success against the others; because his Railleries would have been look'd upon rather as the Effects of Party Zeal, than the Conviction of Truth, and the Strokes of disinterested Wit.

18. *Aristippi furtim præcepta relabor.*] Aristippus made all his Philosophy consist in living well and enjoying himself, without being anxious about any thing. See his Character

er, \* under what *philosophic* Guide, I enlist myself: Tied down † implicitly to follow no particular Master, wherever the Tempest drives me, ‡ I take up my Lodging *sometimes with one, sometimes with another*. Sometimes I engage in active Life, and am immersed in the Waves of State-Affairs, a strict Observer of, and zealous Partisan for true Virtue: At other Times I slide back insensibly into the Maxims of Aristippus, and strive to accommodate Circumstances to my Temper, rather than suit my Temper to Circumstances. As long as the Night appears to || disappointed Lovers; as long the Day to those § whose Work's a Debt; as slow the Year to Minors, whom the harsh Tutorage of Mothers curbs: So tedious and irksome flow those Moments, which retard my Hope and Resolution of vigorously executing that *Scheme of Life*, which equally concerns the Poor, as the Rich; and the Neglect of which equally hurts the Young and Old.

It remains that I regulate, and solace myself with these Elements of Wisdom, till I be able to make farther Progress. Tho' you should not be so sharp-sighted as Lynceus, yet you would not therefore neglect to be anointed if fore-ey'd: Nor, because you despair of the invincible Glycon's \* Strength, will you be averse to guard your Body from the knotty Gout. There is a certain Degree at least to which one may arrive, if farther is not permitted. Is your Breast inflamed with Avarice, or some wretched Passion?

\* Quo lare me tute, under the Tuition of what House or Sect of Philosophers I put myself. † Jurare in verba, to take an Oath to. ‡ Deferor hospes,

I am carried, or, I become a Guest.

|| Quibus mentitus amica, to whom a Mistress breaks her Promise.

§ Debentibus opus, Who owe or are bound to a Task.

\* Membra, Limbs.

## NOTES.

Character in the seventeenth Epistle of this Book.

28. *Non possis oculo quantum contendere Lynceus.*] This is some of that simple and natural Reasoning which he calls Elements: But however simple and natural they are, they fully point out to us, that the Man who puts them in Practice has considerably advanced in Wisdom. For what constitutes the true Philosopher is, fully to comprehend the Necessity of taking Wisdom for our Guide, even tho' we should be able to follow her but with a slow Pace. The Lynceus spoke of here was the Son of Apharicus. He is reputed to have first found out Metal, and for this Reason he was reckoned to have

so sharp a Sight as to be able to penetrate by it into the very Bowels of the Earth. They tell us of another famous Lynceus, who was so quick-sighted as to have seen, and numbered from the Harbour of Carthage, a Fleet sailing out of the Lelibeian Porte in Sicily.

32. *Est quodam prodire tenus, si non datur ultra.*] If Men could not get the better of their Vices till they arrived to the very Summit of Wisdom, they might have some Pretence for despairing of ever attaining it. But 'tis happily ordered, that every Step we advance to the Top of this rough Mountain is a Victory obtained over the Enemy.

Sunt verba & voces, quibus hunc lenire dolorem.  
 Possis, & magnam morbi deponere partem.  
 Laudis amore tumes? sunt certa piacula, quæ te  
 Ter purè lecto poterunt recreare libello.  
 Invidus, iracundus, iners, vinosus, amator;  
 Nemo adeò ferus est, ut non mitescere possit,  
 Si modò culturæ patientem commodet aurem.

35

40

Virtus est, vitium fugere; & sapientia prima,  
 Stultitiâ caruisse. vides, quæ maxima credis  
 Esse mala, exiguum sensum, turpemque repulsam,  
 Quanto devites animi capitisque labore.

Impiger extremos curris mercator ad Indos  
 Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per saxa, per ignes:  
 Ne cures ea, quæ stultè miraris & optas,  
 Discere, & audire, & meliori credere non vis?  
 Quis circum pagos, & circum compita, pugnax  
 Magna coronari contemnat Olympia, cui spes,  
 Cui sit conditio dulcis sine pulvere palmæ?

45

50

Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum.  
 O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm est;  
 Virtus post nummos: hæc Janus summos ab imo  
 Perdocet; hæc recinunt juvenes dictata, Senesque,  
 Lævo suspensi loculos tabulamque lacerto.  
 Si quadringentis sex septem millia defunt;  
 Est animus tibi, sunt mores, & lingua, fidesque,  
 Plebs eris. at pueri ludentes, Rex eris, aiant,

55

## O R D O.

*ha & voces, quibus possis lenire hunc dolorem, & deponere magnam partem morbi. Tumescere amore laudis? sunt certa piacula quæ, libello lecto ter purè, poterunt recreare te. Invidus, iracundus, iners, vinosus, amator, denique nemo est adeò ferus, ut non possit mitescere, si modo commodet patientem aurem culturæ.*

*Virtus est fugere vitium, & prima sapientia est caruisse stultitiâ. Vides quanto labore capitis animique devites ea quæ credis esse maxima mala, nempe exiguum sensum, turpemque repulsam. Impiger mercator curris ad extremos Indos, fugiens pauperiem per mare, per saxa, per ignes: non vis discere, & audire, & credere meliori, ne cures ea quæ stultè miraris &*

*optas? Quis pugnax circum pagos, & circum compita, contemnat coronari ad magna Olympia, cui sit spes, cui dulcis conditio palmæ sine pulvere.*

*Argentum est vilius auro, aurum vilius virtutibus. O cives, cives, pecunia est primùm quærenda; post nummos, virtus: Janus summus ab imo perdocet hæc: Juvenes senesque suspensi loculos tabulamque lævo lacerto, recinunt hæc dictata. Si sex aut septem millia defunt quadringentis milibus nummorum, est tibi animus, sunt mores & lingua, fidesque; tamen eris plebs. At pueri ludentes, Eris rex si facies recte. Est*

## N O T E S.

34. *Verba vocæque.*] He considers Philosophy as having a kind of magical Force, like Spells and Incantations, to conjure away

the unruly Passion of the Mind.

37. *Ter purè lecto poterunt.*] Ter is used here ironically, by which Horace laughs at the

There are Rules and Maxims, whereby you may alleviate this Pain, and \* in great Measure get rid of the Disease. Are you swelled with Love of Praise, there are certain Remedies in Philosophy, which, upon reading the Book of them thrice over with pure Intention, can restore you to yourself. The Envious, the Cholerick, the Indolent, the Intemperate, the Amorous; none is so wild and savage but he may be tamed, if he but lend a patient Ear to Discipline.

'Tis the first Virtue, to fly from Vice; and the first Wisdom to get rid of Folly. See, † how you stretch your Wit and rack your Brain, to shun what you reckon the greatest Evils, a small Estate, and a shameful Repulse to your Ambition. You haste away an undefatigable Merchant to the Indies, flying Poverty through Seas, over Rocks, through Flames: And will you not hear, and learn, and take Advice of one who is wiser, that you may attain to Unconcern about those Things which you foolishly admire and covet? What Wrestler remaining always about the Country ‡ Towns and Villages, would slight the Honour of being crown'd at the great Olympic Games, who had the Hope, who had the sweet Prospect of the Prize without Toil?

Silver is of less Worth than Gold, and Gold than Virtue: Yet, O Citizens, Citizens, Money, ye cry, must be sought after in the first Place, and Virtue after Money: This is the general Doctrine || from one End of Janus Street to the other: These the Maxims sung over and over by young and old, with their Money-Bags and Cash-Books under their left Arm. If you want six or seven thousand Sesterces of four hundred thousand; tho' you have Courage, Probity, Eloquence, and Integrity, you shall be no more than a Plebeian. But the Boys at play will tell you, "If you act virtuously you shall be a King." Be this to each his brazen Wall, to be self-con-

\* Put away great Part of the Disease.

† With how much Toil of Mind and Head.

‡ Compita, the Places where the Country People met for their Walks.

|| These Maxims the biggest Janus from the lowest inculcates.

#### N O T E S.

the Superstition of the Stoicks, who thought that the Number three was mysterious and sacred.

43. *Turpemque repulsam.*] Horace terms a Refusal disgraceful in Compliance with the vulgar Way of Speaking: For he knew very well, that nothing made any Repulse, Refusal, or Disappointment shameful, but the People's Caprice, who generally are ill Judges in this Case, as he observes in the 6th Satire of the 1st Book.

54. *Virtus post nummos.*] This is a Phrase of Ptochylides, who says, "That we are to

acquire Virtue after we have got where-  
"upon to live." No doubt Poverty is an Enemy to Virtue: But Experience proves that Riches don't secure Virtue.

59. *Plebs eris.*] The Roman People were divided into three Classes, viz. Senators, Equites, and Plebeians. Before a Roman cou'd be made a Senator, he must have 300000 Sesterces, and an Eque or Knight 400000. Under Augustus a Senator was to be worth 1200000. That is, about 8750l. Sterling.



Si rectè facies. Hic murus aheneus esto,  
 Nil conscire sibi, nullâ pallefcere culpâ.  
 Roscia, dic sodes, melior lex, an puerorum  
 Nænia, quæ regnum rectè facientibus offert,  
 Et maribus Curii, & decantata Camillis;  
 Isne tibi meliùs suadet, qui, rem facias; rem,  
 Si possis rectè; si non, quocunque modo rem;  
 Ut propius spectes lacrymosa poemata Puppî:  
 An qui fortunæ te respondere superbæ  
 Liberum & erectum præsens hortatur, & aptat?  
 Quod si me populus Romanus fortè roget, cur  
 Non, ut porticibus, sic judiciis fruar isdem,  
 Nec sequar aut fugiam, quæ diligit ipse vel odit;  
 Olim quod vulpes ægroto cauta leoni  
 Respondit, referam: Quia me vestigia terrent,  
 Omnia te adversum spectantia, nulla retrorsum.  
 Bellua multorum es caput. nam quid sequar, aut quem?  
 Pars hominum gestit conducere publica: sunt qui  
 Crustis & pomis viduas venentur avaras,  
 Excipiantque senes, quos in vivaria mittant:  
 Multis occulto crescit res sænore. verum  
 Esto, alijs alios rebus studiisque teneri:  
 Idem eadem possunt horam durare probantes?  
 Nullus in orbe finus Baiis præluet amœnis,

## O R D O.

*hic murus aheneus, conscire nil sibi, pallefcere nulla culpa. Dic sodes, an lex Roscia sit melior, an nenia puerorum, quæ offert regnum facientibus rectè, decantata & maribus Curii, & Camillis? Isne suadet tibi melius, qui suadet ut facias rem; rem, (inquam) si possis rectè; si non, ut facias rem quocunque modo; ut spectes poemata lacrymosa Puppî propius: an is qui præsens hortatur & optat, te liberum & erectum respondere fortunæ superbæ?*

*Quod si populus Romanus forte roget me, cur ut fruor porticibus, sic non fruor isdem judiciis, nec sequar aut fugiam, quæ ipse di-*

*ligit vel odit: referam idem quod cauta vulpes olim respondet leoni ægroto: Quia vestigia omnia spectantia adversum te, nulla vos retrorsum, terrent me. Bellua es multorum caput, nam quid sequar, aut quem? Pars hominum gestit conducere vestigia publica: sunt qui venentur avaras viduas crustis & pomis, excipiantque senes, quos mittant in vivaria. Res crescit multis occulto sænore; verum, isto aliorum teneri alijs rebus studiisque an possunt idem durare horam probantes eadem? Si dives dixit: Nullus finus in orbe præluet amœnis Baiis; locus & mare sancti*

## N O T E S.

60. *Hic murus aheneus esto.*] An able Critick has been perplexed in that he could not find the Reason why *Horace* uses this Mode of Expression *murus aheneus*. He undertook the painful Task, and having happily read in *Vegetius* that a Battalia of Soldiers armed cap-a-pie, each covering his Leader, were termed *murus aheneus*, he thought the Phrase might be borrowed from

this military Practice. Be that as it will, 'tis certain the Ancients intended no more by Brazen or Iron Walls but strong Walls. Thus *Virgil*.

—Cyclopus educta camiciis  
 mania.

“ Walls brought from the Cyclops’s Forge.”

scious of nothing *ill*, to be abashed with no Crime. Tell me, pray, which is more just, Roscius's Law, or this *antiquated* Song of the Boys, sung in *former Days* by the manly Curii and Camilli, which confers the Kingdom on those that do well? Whether is he more in the right who counsels you to make a Fortune, a Fortune, honestly if you can; if not, by any Means a Fortune; that you may *have a Seat in the Orchestra*, and have a nearer View of the moving Tragedies of Puppius; or he who is constantly tutoring, and by his Example forming you to make head against the petulant Attacks of Fortune, with Resolution and Bravery: If now the Populace of Rome should ask me, why I use not the same Judgment of Things with them, as I do the same Porticoes and publick Walks; and why I don't pursue or decline, just what they love or hate: I'll reply to them in the Words of the wary Fox of old to the sick Lion: "Because I am terrified to see all the Footsteps of your *Visitors* pointing towards you, not any from you." You are a Monster with many Heads: For what, or whom shall I follow? Some are fond of farming the publick Revenues: Some by Biskets and Fruits make their court to mercenary Widows, and seek to ensnare old Men, \* whom they may make their Prey. Many raise a Fortune by clandestine Usury. But allowing that different Men are carried away by different Pursuits: Can the same Persons continue for an Hour in their Approbation of the same Objects? Let the Man of Fortune say, no Corner in the World in Beauty surpasses the charming Baix: *Instantly the Lucrine Lake and Sea*

\* Quos in vivaria mittant, *whom they may send into their Fish-Ponds*, i. e. Whom they may devour like Fishes which they reserve for their Table. It is the same Allusion with that in Sat. v. L. ii.

Plures annabunt thynni, & cetaria crescent.

## N O T E S.

And in another Place,

—Stat ferrea turris ad auras.

61. Nil conscire sibi, nulla pallescere culpa.]

This explains the *vesto facies* in the preceding Verse in a Manner full of Strength and Beauty. Plato in the first Book of his Republick has a fine Passage to this Purpose borrowed from Socrates. "The Man, says

"he, who leads a just and unblameable

"Life, has pleasing Hope for his constant

"Companion, which is a perpetual Source  
"of Joy to his Mind, and of Comfort to  
"his old Age: Even that sweet Hope,  
"which, more than any other Divinity,  
"governs the inconstant Minds of Mortals."

62. Roscia, dic sodes, melior lex, an puerorum.] The Roscian Law was established by L. Roscius Otbo Tribune of the People. This Law distinguished Roman Citizens according to the Value of their Estates, and it expressly bore that neither the *Liberti* nor *Libertini* cou'd be class'd among the *Equitem*

Si dixit dives; lacus & mare sentit amorem  
 Festinantis heri: cui si vitiosa libido  
 Fecerit auspicium; cràs ferramenta Teanum  
 Tollebis fabri. lectus genialis in aulâ est?  
 Nil ait esse prius, melius nil cœlibe vitâ:  
 Si non est, jurat benè solis esse maritis.  
 Quo terream vultus mutantem Protea nodo?  
 Quid pauper? ride: mutat cœnacula, lectos,  
 Balnea, tonfores; conducto navigio æquè  
 Nauseat, ac locuples quem ducit priva triremis.

Si curtatus inæquali tonfore capillos  
 Occurri, rides: si fortè subucula pexæ  
 Trita subest tunicæ, vel si toga diffidet impar,  
 Rides: quid, mea cùm pugnat sententia secum?  
 Quod petiit, spernit; repetit quod nupèr omisit?  
 Æstuat, & vitæ disconvenit ordine toto?  
 Diruit, ædificat, mutat quadrata rotundis?  
 Insanire putas solennia me, neque rides,  
 Nec medici credis, nec curatoris egere  
 A prætoris dati; rerum tutela mearum  
 Cùm sis, & pravè sectum stomacheris ob unguem  
 De te pendentis, te respicientis amici.

Ad summam, sapiens uno minor est Jove, dives,  
 Liber, honoratus, pulcher, rex denique regum;  
 Præcipuè sanus, nisi cùm pituita molesta est.

## O R D O.

amorem heri festinantis: cui, si libido vitiosa cum? Spernit quod petiit: repetit quod nupèr fecerit auspicium, cras fabri tolletis ferramenta omisit; æstuat, & disconvenit toto ordine vitæ Teanum, Lectus genialis est in aula? ait tæ? diruit, ædificat, mutat quadrata nil esse prius, nil melius vitâ cœlibe. Si non tundis? Putas me insanire solennia, neque est, jurat esse bene maritis solis. Quo nodo rides; nec credis me egere medici, nec curatencam hunc Protea mutantem vultus? Quid toris dati à prætoris; cum sis, O Mæcenat, facit pauper? Ride; mutat cœnacula, lectos, tutela mearum rerum, & stomacheris ob unguem balnea, tonfores: æquè nauseat in conducto sectum unguem amici pendentis de te, & respicentis te unum.

Ad summam, sapiens est minor Jove uno, dives, liber, honoratus, pulcher, denique rex regum; sanus præcipuè, nisi cum pituita est molesta.

## N O T E S.

69. *Aptat*] Seems to be the true Reading, as in Dr. Bentley's and other Editions, not *optat*.

73. *Olim quod vulpes ægroto cauta leoni.*] Horace alludes to the noted Fable of the Fox and old Lion. The latter finding himself thro' Age unable to seek his Prey, fell upon the Stratagem of decoying Animals into his Den under the Pretence of being sick. The Fox perceiving the Design, would not enter, but asked at the Entrance how the

Lion did; upon which the Lion asked why he did not enter? His Answer was, that he could observe the Traces of those that entered, but none of those that returned. The last Remark gives you the Application of this Fable.

76. *Bellus multorum es caput.*] This is an admirable Picture of an inconstant giddy People. Plato calls them *ἄνθρωποι πολυπράγματοι*.

shall feel the Ardour of this new Master, impatient *there to build a Seat*. To whom if once his capricious Humour \* gives the Law: To Morrow, Workmen, *he will cry*, you must remove your Tools to Teanum. Is the genial Bed *prepared* in his Hall? No State, he says, is more eligible, none more agreeable than a single Life. If not, he swears that the married People alone are happy. With what Chains shall I hold this Proteus *always* changing Shapes? † How is the *Case* with the Poor? equally ridiculous: *For all his Poverty* he changes his Garrets, his Beds, his Baths, his Barbers: *And is surfeited even with Pleasuring* in his hired Boat as much as the Rich who sails in a Galley of his own.

If I meet you with my Hair † cut awry, you smile: If I chance to have a tattered Shirt below a Coat entirely new, or my Gown hangs more to one Side than the other, you laugh *and sneer*. What *think you of me then*, when my Mind is at Variance with itself? Rejects what it desired, again desires what lately it despised: Is tossed with a Flux and Reflux of *Passion*, and in the whole Tenour of Life is jarring *and inconstant*: Pulls down, builds up, transforms square to round, and round to square: *When this is the Case* you think my Madness common, you neither laugh, nor believe that I have need of either Physician or a Guardian assigned by the Prætor; even you who are my Patron and Protector, and who would be disgusted with the || smallest outward Blemish in your Friend, who depends upon you and admires you.

To conclude, the wise Man is inferior to none but Jove, he is rich, free, noble, graceful; in short, a King of Kings; above all, sound and healthful, save when the Spleen molests him.

\* *Fecerit auspiciū, servet hinc an Auspice.* Which implies that Fancy and Caprice swayed him as much, as some Sign or Impulse from Heaven. † *Quid pauper? ride.* What does the Poor? laugh, or, mark his Absurdity. ‡ *Cut by my uneven Barber.* || *Prave sectum ob unguem, for a Nail wrong cut.*

## N O T E S.

91. *Quid pauper? ride.*] Horace introduces *Mæcenat* to view the ridiculous Sight, viz. The poor People imitating in Miniature to the Life what the Rich do at large, by which the Poet shews that the Vice he treats of equally prevails among the Poor as among the Rich, and perhaps he has an Eye to himself, for *Horace* was very whimsical, which his Valet upbraids him with in the 7th Satire of the second Book.

*Romæ, rus optas; absentem rusticus urbem Tollis ad æstra levis.*

92. *Conducit Navigio.*] The Romans that were rich had their little Gallies to take their Pleasure in on Water; as *Plautus* informs us in the Case of *Gripius*, who be-

came rich, and no sooner was he so, but he must have a Pleasure Boat. His Words are,

*Post, animi causa, mihi navem feci, atque imitabor*

*Stratonicum*

*Oppida circumviciabor*—

And the Poor who were not able to purchase the Pleasure Boats, rather than lose their Pleasure would hire them.

102. *Nec curatoris egeri a Prætoris dati.*] Fools were put under the Guardianship of their Parents. But if they had none, or if their Parents were not able to bear the Charge; the Prætors gave them Guardians.



## EPISTOLA II.

Lollius, who was Consul in the Year of the City 733, and to whom Horace had wrote the 9th Ode of the 4th Book, had two Sons: One of these, but which is uncertain, obtained the Consulship, and was Father to the Emperress Lollia: 'Tis to the eldest of these that Horace addresses this Epistle, in which he gives admirable Rules for reading the Poets with Advantage, particularly Homer their Prince; and at the same Time lays down excellent Precautions against Ambition, Avarice, Debauchery and Passion. And because these Vices perfectly agreed with the Character of the Father,

**T**ROJANI belli scriptorem, maxime Lolli,  
Dum tu declamas Rómæ, Præneſte reſegi:  
Qui, quid ſit pulchrum, quid turpe, quid utile, quid non,  
Pleniùs ac meliùs Chryſippo & Crantore dicit.

Cur ita crediderim, niſi quid te detinet, audi.

Fabula, quâ Paridis propter narratur amorem  
Græcia Barbariæ lento collifa duello,  
Stultorum regum, & populorum continet æſtus.  
Antenor cenſet belli præcidere cauſam.

Quid Paris? ut ſalvus regnet, vivatque beatus,

Cogi poſſe negat. Neſtor componere lites

Inter Peliden feſtinat & inter Atriden:

Hunc amor, ira quidem communiter urit utrumque.

Quicquid delirant reges, pleſtuntur Achivi.

Seditione, dolis, ſcelere, atque libidine, & irâ,

Iliacos intra muros peccatur, & extra.

## O R D O.

O Maxime Lolli, dum tu declamas Rómæ, ego reſegi Præneſte ſcriptorem belli Trojani; qui dicit, quid ſit pulchrum, quid turpe, quid utile, quid non. peniùs ac melius Chryſippo & Crantore. Niſi quid detinet te, audi cur crediderim ita.

Fabula, quâ Græcia narratur collifa lento duello Barbariæ propter amorem Paridis, continet æſtus ſtultorum regum & populorum, An-

tenor cenſet præcidere cauſam belli. Quid Paris facit? Negat poſſe cogi, ut regnet ſalvus, vivatque beatus. Neſtor feſtinat componere lites inter Peliden, & inter Atriden. Amor urit hunc, ira quidem communiter urit utrumque. Quicquid reges delirant, Achivi pleſtuntur. Et intra muros Iliacos, & extra, peccatur ſeditione, dolis, ſcelere, atque libidine, & ira.

## N O T E S.

1. Trojani belli ſcriptorem.] Achilles's Reſentment, and not the Trojan War, makes the Subject of the Iliad. But the Connection that this famous War has with that, and the Deſcription Homer gives of all its Events in his Epiſodes, makes Horace conſider him as an Hiſtorian.

1. Maxime Lolli.] That is, Lolli maxime fratrum, the eldeſt of the two Brothers.

2. Dum tu declamas Rómæ.] The young Gentlemen of Rómæ thought it a very honourable Thing to frequent the Forum to plead the Cauſe of particular Perſons: But before they adventured to give the Public any

Proof

## EPISTLE II.

Dacier thinks that it was him, and not the Son that Horace means here. But it cannot be the Father for this unanswerable Reason: Lollius was reputed a Man of unblemished Character in the Year 754, in which Augustus sent him to Asia as a Tutor to his Grand-Son Caius Cæsar to learn him the Art of War. So that his real Character was not known, by the Confession of all Historians, till the Year 754, i. e. eight Years after Horace's Death. 'Tis probable this Epistle was written about the Year 725 or 726.

WHILE you, illustrious Lollius, are making Declamations at Rome, I have once more read over at Præneste, Homer the Writer of the Trojan War: Who sets forth more fully and in a better Manner than either Crantor or Chrysippus, what is lovely, what deformed, what profitable, what pernicious. Hear, if Business don't hinder you, my Reason for being of this Opinion.

The Fable, wherein are described \* the Miseries which Greece sustained from the lingering War † of Troy, occasioned by the criminal Love of Paris, delineates the unruly Passions of foolish Princes and People. Antenor gives it as his Opinion, to cut off the Cause of the War, by giving up Helen. What does Paris? He declares that he never can be reduced to comply with this Expedient, tho' it be in order to reign in Safety, and secure the Happiness of Life. Nestor is officiously active to compose the Jars between Achilles and Agamemnon. Love inflames the latter, and Rage fires them both in common. Whatever Follies Kings commit, the Subjects suffer for them. Sedition, Frauds, Villany, Lust, and Revenge prevail both within the Trojan Walls, and without.

\* Greece battered by. † Of Phrygia or Asia, in general esteemed, as all other Nations, barbarous by Greece.

## NOTES.

Proof of their Capacity in Eloquence, they used to exercise themselves on certain Themes in private, under the Direction of able Masters. *Declamare* signifies either of these, but in this Passage it bears the latter Meaning. Whatever Signification it bears, it can never be applied to Lollius the Father, as we have shewn already.

2. *Præneste*] Was a Town of Latium, eighteen Miles distant from Rome, to which Horace retired during the Summer Heats for its fine cool Air.

4. *Chrysippo*.] This Philosopher succeeded Zeno noted for his many Compositions. Of him we have spoke in our Remarks upon the Satires.

4. *Crantore*.] Crantor was a Scholar of Xenocrates, and one of the most famous that

the Academic School produced. Cicero valued him much, and Pliny tells us in the Preface of his History, that the Roman Orator made great Use of his Principles in his Book *de Consolatione*. He was a Native of Soloi, a Town situated on the Cilician Shore. The Apathie or Insensibility of the Stoics was thought by him a whimsical Notion.

6. *Fabula quæ*.] *Fabula*, *μῦθος*, the Fable is the Disposition of the Subject, the Order and Arrangement of Parts that enter into the Composition of a Poem. For the Subject of the *Iliad* is no less a Fable than the Subjects of *Æsop*, with this Difference only, that *Æsop* speaks of Beasts, but Homer of Men, which make one a moral, and the other a rational Fable.

Rursus quid virtus, & quid sapientia possit,  
 Utile proposuit nobis exemplar Ulysssem:  
 Qui domitor Trojæ, multorum providus urbes  
 Et mores hominum inspexit; latumque per æquor,  
 Dum sibi, dum fociis reditum parat, aspera multa  
 Pertulit, adversis rerum immerfabilis undis.  
 Sirenum voces, & Circes pocula nôsti:  
 Quæ si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset  
 Sub dominâ meretrice fuisset turpis & excors,  
 Vixisset canis immundus, vel amica luto sus.

20

25

Nos numerus sumus, & fruges consumere nati,  
 Sponsi Penelopes, nebulones, Alcinoique  
 In cute curandâ plus æquo operata juvenus;  
 Cui pulchrum fuit in medios dormire dies, &  
 Ad strepitum citharæ cessatum ducere curam.  
 Ut jugulent homines, surgunt de nocte latrones:  
 Ut teipsum ferves, non expergisceris? atqui  
 Si noles sanus, cures hydropicus: & nî  
 Posces ante diem librum cum lumine, si non  
 Intendes animum studiis & rebus honestis;  
 Invidiâ vel amore vigil torquebere. nam cur,  
 Quæ lædunt oculos, festinas demere; si quid

30

35

## O R D O.

Rursus proposuit nobis Ulysssem utile exemplar, quid virtus, & quid sapientia possit: Qui domitor Trojæ, providus inspexit urbes & mores hominum multorum; & dum parat reditum sibi, dumque parat reditum sociis, pertulit multa aspera per æquor latum, immerfabilis adversis undis rerum. Nosti voces Sirenum, & pocula Circes; quæ si stultus cupidusque bibisset cum sociis; fuisset turpis & excors sub meretrice dominâ; vixisset immundus canis, vel sus amica luto.

Nos sumus numerus, & nati consumere fru-

ges; sponsi Penelopes, nebulones, juvenusque Alcinoi, operata plus æquo in curandâ cute: cui fuit pulchrum dormire in mediis diebus, & ducere somnum cessantem ad strepitum citharæ. Latrones surgunt de nocte, ut jugulent homines: tuque ut ferves teipsum non expergisceris? atqui si noles expergisci sanus, cures hydropicus: & nî posces librum cum lumine ante diem, si non intendes animum studiis & rebus honestis; vigil torquebere amor vel invidiâ. Nam cur festinas demere quæ lædunt oculos; vero si quid est animum, dis-

## N O T E S.

17. Rursus quid virtus, &c.] Horace after speaking of the Subject of the *Iliad* presents us with that of the *Odyssey*; the Design of which is to shew us that Virtue and Wisdom are the Things that constitute Man's Happiness; and that nothing but these can conduct us safely thro' the rough and steep Paths of Life.

22. Immerfabilis.] This beautiful Expression, which Homer's ἀβυσσῶδες suggested to Horace, is sufficient to make up the Panegyric of Ulysses.

23. Sponsi Penelopes.] Were the chief Men of Ithaca, and of the adjacent Isles, who made their Addresses to Penelope.

28.

Again, he hath set before us a fine Model of the Power of Virtue and Wisdom, in *the Person of Ulysses*: Who having subdued Troy, wisely studied the Policies and Manners of many People; and, while he labours to accomplish his own and his Friends Return over a vast Sea, endured numerous Hardships, never sinking in the Waves of Adversity. You have heard of the Songs of the Sirens, and *inhanting* Cups of Circe, which had he heedlessly and intemperately drunk as his Companions did, he had been debased and deprived of Reason under the Dominion of a Prostitute; being obliged to lead the Life of a nasty Dog or Sow that's ever wallowing in the Mire.

We are \* the *common* Herd, born to eat up the Fruits of the Earth, *like* the Suitors of Penelope, the Sons of Prodigality, and the Youth of Alcinous's Court, who minded nothing else but pampering their Bodies, who thought it glorious to lie a Bed till Noon, and lull Care asleep with the Sound of the Lute. Do Robbers rise by Night to cut Men's Throats; and will not you awake to save yourself? But if you won't *bestir yourself* in Health, when seized with a Dropsy you will *be forced to run for Cure*: And if you don't call for your Book and Candle before Day, and apply your Mind to Study and some laudable Pursuit, you shall be tormented and kept awake with Envy or with Love. For why, are you restless till you remove what affects your Eye; and yet put off from

\* Numerus, a mere Number. So many Names without any Signification.

## NOTES.

28. *Alcinoue in cute curanda plus æquo operata juvenis.*] Alcinous was King of *Corfu*, an Island in the Mouth of the Gulph of *Venice*. The Youth of this Prince's Court were sunk in Sloth and Effeminacy. Alcinous himself gives this Character of them in the 8th Book of the *Odyssey*, "That Banqueting, Dressing, Musick, Balling, Bathing and Sleeping were the Circle of Life thro' which his Court did run."

35. *Ne posses ante diem librum cum lumine.*] Mechanics of the lowest Kind, to advance their Work, do often forget their Food and Sleep. But the Beau Monde have less Esteem for Wisdom than a Smith or Turner has for his Trade, as *Marcus Anthonius* expresses it. A constant and unwearied Application are the grand Means of acquiring Wisdom. Wisdom speaks thus in the Book of Truth, "I love those who love me, and those who seek me early shall find me."

37. *Vigil.*] Is opposed to *ante diem* in Vol. II.

the 35th v. If you won't wake to Study and Business, you shall be forced to lie awake, when tormenting Love, Envy, or other unruly Passions, have sprung up like Weeds in your uncultivated Mind.

38. *Quæ lædunt oculos festinas demere, &c.*] Here we have a lamentable Instance of Man's Folly and Blindness, who frequently in his Illness does too soon put himself under the entire Direction of a Physician, who sometimes is no better than a Quack. But when he becomes a Prey to his Passions, the very worst of Distempers, he delays from Year to Year to apply for the Direction and Advice of wise and thinking Men, who have the only sovereign Medicines for such Maladies. This Vigilance with Respect to the one, and Negligence of the other, is still more absurd from this Consideration, That our Souls are the very Things which denominate us Men, our Bodies being no more than a Machine to which the Soul gives Motion and Life.



Est animum, differtur curandi tempus in annum?

Dimidium facti qui cœpit habet. sapere aude:

40

Incipe. vivendi rectè qui prorogat horam,

Rusticus expectat dum defluat amnis: at ille

Labitur, & labetur in omne volubilis ævum.

Quæritur argentum, puerisque beata creandis

Uxor; & incultæ pacantur vomere silvæ.

45

Quod satis est, cui contingit, nihil ampliùs optet,

Non domus, & fundus, non æris acervus & auri

Ægroto domini deduxit corpore febres,

Non animo curas. valeat possessor oportet,

Si comportatis rebus benè cogitat uti.

50

Qui cupit ut metuit; juvat illum sic domus, & res,

Ut lippum piæ tabulæ, fomenta podagram,

Aurículas citharæ collectâ sorde dolentes.

Sincerum est nisi vas; quodcunque infundis, acescit

Sperne voluptates: nocet empta dolore voluptas.

55

Semper avarus eget: certum voto pete finem.

Invidus alterius macrescit rebus opimis:

Invidia Siculi non invenère tyranni

Majus tormentum. qui non moderabitur iræ,

## O R D O.

*fers tempus curandi in annum? Qui cœpit, habet dimidium facti, aude sapere, incipe: Qui prorogat horam vivendi rectè, is ut rusticus expectat dum amnis defluat: at ille labitur, & labetur volubilis in omne ævum.*

*Argentum quæritur, uxorque beata creandis pueris; & sylvæ incultæ pacantur vomere. Is cui id quod est satis contingit, optet nihil amplius. Non domus & fundus, non acervus æris & auri, deduxit febres ægroto corpore domini, non deduxit curas animo. Opor-*

*et ut possessor valeat, bene cogitat si uti rebus comportatis. Domus & res sic juvant illum, qui cupit aut metuit, ut tabulæ piæ juvant lippum, fomenta, podagram, citharæ, aurículas dolentes collectâ sorde. Nisi vas sincerum est, quodcunque infundis, acescit. Sperne voluptates: voluptas empta dolore nocet. Avarus eget semper; pete certum finem voto. Invidus macrescit opimis rebus alterius: Siculi tyranni non invenere tormentum majus invidia: is qui non moderabitur iræ,*

## N O T E S.

40. *Dimidium facti qui cœpit habet.*] Men are naturally indolent, and their Passions are mighty Obstacles to their very Resolutions of doing any Thing that is great or good. But when a Man surmounts this natural Indisposition, and other Embarrassments, his first Essays may be called a considerable Part of the Action. *Hædod* was the first Author of this Proverb *ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ὀκνῶμεν*, "A Work begun is half done."

42. *Rusticus expectat dum defluat amnis.*] Horace compares a Man that puts off his

Resolutions upon meeting the least Difficulty, to the Country Fellow in the Fable, who having never seen a River till he was stopped in his Journey by one, resolves to proceed no further till the River should run dry. There cannot be a more natural or more simple Representation than this is: I make no doubt but in it Horace alludes to some common and received Fable of his Time.

47. *Non domus & fundus non æris acervus & auri.*] A certain Proof of this Truth, that every Thing beyond a Sufficiency is useless and superfluous, is this, that the Ex-

Year to Year the Time of curing \* the Distempers of your Mind?  
 † The half of his Work is done, that has *well* begun. Dare to  
 be wife: Begin. He who defers the Hour of living well, is like  
 the Clown in the *Fable*, waiting till the River be run out, *that he*  
*might go on his Way*: But *alas* it flows and will flow with a con-  
 stant Course ‡ to Ages without End.

'Tis Money we're in quest of, and a Wife that seems to pro-  
 mise || a numerous Offspring; and, *to increase our Estates*, uncul-  
 tivated Woods § are ploughed up: *But why all this ado*, he who  
 is blest with what is enough, need ask no more. 'Tis not Lands  
 and Houses, nor Heaps of Gold and Silver, that can banish Fevers  
 from the Body of the sick Owner, or Cares from his Mind. The  
 Possessor must be sound and healthful, if he proposes to have the  
 true Enjoyment of his Acquisitions. To him that's covetous, or  
 is enslaved to Fear, a House or an Estate gives just such Satisfaction  
 as a Picture to a Man whose Eyes are sore, Fomentations to one  
 that has the Gout, or † Music to Ears tormented with an Abscess.  
 If the Vessel is not sweet, whatever you pour into it becomes sour.  
 Contemn Pleasures: Pleasure bought with Pain ||| is much too dear.  
 The covetous Man for ever wants: Set §§ Bounds to your De-  
 sires. The envious Man pines away at the Prosperity of another:  
 The Sicilian Tyrants never invented a Torment more cruel than  
 Envy. That Man who will not govern his Anger, shall sooner or

\* Si quid est animus. If any thing consumes or preys upon your Mind. † He has the  
 Half of the Work, who has begun. ‡ Thro' every Age. || The bearing of  
 Children. § Tamed by the Plough. † The Harp to Ears afflicted with col-  
 lected Filth. ||| Nocet, is hurtful. §§ A certain Boundary to your Wishes.

## NOTES.

cess cannot remove our Miseries, or afford  
 us any Consolation in our uneasy Moments.  
 Wisdom can effect both.

52. *Fomenta podagram.*] The Gout is so  
 penetrating and acid an Humour, that no  
 outward Applications hitherto known can  
 stop its Course. The same may be said of  
 the Passions of the Soul; and he who ima-  
 gines to alleviate them by the external Means  
 of Wealth and Grandeur, ought to reason as  
*Anacreon* does in his Combat against Love,  
 "To what Purpose is it to defend our-  
 selves without, when there is an Enemy  
 within."

56. *Semper avarus eget.*] The Poet very  
 abruptly presents us with the Miseries of  
 Avarice, and one of the greatest is that an  
 avaritious Man is always poor, as *Pub. Syrus*  
 has very well expressed it,

*Avaro tam desit quod habet quam quod non  
 habet.*

i. e. "An avaritious Man is as much  
 "deprived of what he possesses, as if he  
 "had it not in his Possession."

The *Arabians* explained this by a very in-  
 genious Fable. They say that an avaritious  
 Man and his Gold never live together.  
 While the Miser lives, h's Gold is buried  
 and lies as it were dead till the Miser dies,  
 and then it comes to light and circulates.

58. *Invidiâ Siculi non invenere tyranni.*] There is no Part of the World wherein there  
 have been more Tyrants than *Sicily*. It was  
 the very Nest and Nurse of Tyrants. No  
 City was without them, as *Dionysius* informs  
 us.

Infectum volet esse, dolor quod suaserit & mens,  
 Dum pœnas odio per vim festinat inulto.  
 Ira furor brevis est. animum rege ! qui nisi paret,  
 Imperat : hunc frœnis, hunc tu compeſce catenâ.  
 Fingit equum tenerâ docilem cervice magister  
 Ire viam, quam monſtrat eques : venaticus, ex quo  
 Tempore cervinam pellem latravit in aulâ,  
 Militat in ſilvis catulus. nunc adhibe puro  
 Pectore verba, puer ; nunc te melioribus offer.  
 Quo ſemel eſt imbuta recens, ſervabit odorem  
 Teſta diu. quod ſi ceſſas, aut ſtrenuus anteis ;  
 Nec tardum opperior, nec præcedentibus inſto.

60

95

## O R D O.

volet illud eſſe infectum, quod dolor & mens  
 ſaſerit, dum per vim feſtinat pœnas odio inulto.  
 Ira eſt brevis furor ; rege animum, qui im-  
 perat, niſi paret : compeſce tu hunc frœnis,  
 hunc catena. Magiſter fingit equum, doci-  
 lem tenerâ cervice, ire viam quam eques mon-  
 ſtrat. Catulus venaticus, ex quo tempore la-

travit pellem cervinam in aula, militat in  
 ſylvis. Tu nunc adhibe verba puro pectore  
 dum es puer ; offer te nunc melioribus. Re-  
 cens teſta diu ſervabit odorem, quo eſt ſemel  
 imbuta. Quod ſi ceſſas, aut ſtrenuus anteis ;  
 nec opperior tardum, nec inſto præcedentibus.

## N O T E S.

60. Dolor & mens.] Mens here has the  
 ſame Signification with animus. v. 62. Carm.  
 1. 16.

Compeſce mentem, &c. So Catul. Epig. xv.

Quod ſi te mala mens furorque vecors  
 —impulerit.

63. Qui niſi paret imperat.] Socrates was  
 the firſt that demonſtrated this Truth. For  
 as there is no Medium 'twixt Good and Evil,  
 Happineſs and Miſery, Health and Sickneſs,  
 Folly and Wiſdom : So there is none for a  
 paſſionate Mind, between Obedience and  
 Tyranny : In a Word, it muſt be either un-

## EPISTOLA III.

We have already remarked that Florus in the Year of the City 731, made one  
 of Tiberius's Retinue in Dalmatia. That Prince was employed, the follow-  
 ing Years, in viſiting and regulating the Eaſtern Provinces until the Year  
 734, in which he received Orders to conduct his Troops into Armenia,  
 while Auguſtus made Diſpoſitions on his Side to attack the Parthians by the  
 Way of Syria. Hôrace deſcribes the Rout that Tiberius ſhould hold thro'  
 Thrace, the Hellespont, and the leſſer Aſia, and it agrees with Velleius

later wish to have undone what Rancour and Heat of Passion may prompt him to, while he violently rushes on Satisfaction with Resentment \* thirsting for Revenge. Anger is a short Madness. Rule your Passion ; for if not kept under, it surely tyrannizes over you : Curb it with Reason's Reins, hold it fast bound in Shackles. The Master forms the docile Horse, while his Neck is yet tender, to go which ever Way his Rider † chooses. The young Hound, so soon as he has learned to open at the Buck's-Skin in the Hall, is trained to the Chace in the Forest. Now then while you are young, and your Mind uncorrupted, drink in these Maxims ; now lend your Ear to those of more Experience than yourself. The Cask will long preserve the Tincture of the Liquor with which it once is seasoned when new. Let us make uniform Progress in Virtue together : But if you lag behind, or being full of Mettle get before me, I bid you adieu, for I neither wait for the slow, nor tread on the Heels of those who have got the Start of me.

\* Inulto, unrevenged or not sated with Vengeance.  
him,

† Mopstrat, shows or directs

## NOTES.

der our Subjection and Obedience, or our absolute and tyrannical Master.

70. *Quod si cessas, aut strenuus anteis ; nec tardum, &c.* These two last Verses seem to be nothing but Raillery ; however, they contain a wise and excellent Precept, viz. That Man once engaged in his happy

Race, must go on without regarding those who run with him. For to wait on those who lag behind, is a Mark of Sloth and Laziness ; as an Ambition of outstripping the first, betrays Envy and Frowardness. But Wisdom keeps a Medium between both these.

## EPISTLE III.

Paterculus's Account of it. The Letter presents us with Pleasures natural, moral, and critical ; also with those that regard Characters and Sentiments. Florus complained that Horace did not write to him. The latter, to pay him home in his own Coin, is at Pains to heap up a Number of Particulars both public and private, of which he would be glad to be informed from his Friend. 'Tis probable this Epistle was written in the 753d Year of the City.



**J**ULI Flore, quibus terrarum militet oris  
 Claudius Augusti privignus, scire laboro.  
 Thracane vos, Hebrusque nivali compede vinctus,  
 An freta vicinas inter currentia turres,  
 An pingues Asiae campi collesque morantur ?  
 Quid studiosa cohors operum struit ? hæc quoque curo,  
 Quis sibi res gestas Augusti scribere sumit ?  
 Bella quis & paces longum diffundit in ævum ?  
 Quid Titius, Romana brevi venturus in ora ?  
 Pindarici fontis qui non expalluit hauſtus,  
 Fastidire lacus & rivos ausus apertos :  
 Ut valet ? ut meminit nostri ? fidibusne Latinis  
 Thebanos aptare modos studet, auspice Musâ ?  
 An tragicâ desæviret & ampullatur in arte ?  
 Quid mihi Celsus agit ? monitus, multumque monendus,  
 Privatus ut quærat opes, & tangere vitet  
 Scripta, Palatinus quæcunque recepit Apollo :  
 Ne, si fortè suas repetitum venerit olim  
 Grex avium plumas, moveat cornicula risum  
 Furtivis nudata coloribus. ipse quid audes ?

## O R D O.

*Juli Flore, laboro scire in quibus oris terrarum Claudius privignus Augusti militet. Thracane tellus, Hebrusque vinctus nivali compede, an freta currentia inter vicinas turres, an pingues campi collesque Asiae morantur vos ? Quid operum cohors studiosa struit ? Curo hæc quoque ; quis sumit sibi scribere res gestas Augusti ? Quis diffundit ejus bella & paces in longum ævum ? Quid Titius facit, venturus brevi in ora Romana. Qui ausus fastidire lacus & rivos apertos, non expal-*

*luit hauſtus Pindarici fontis. Ut valet ? Ut meminet nostri ? Studetne, Musa auspice, aptare modos Thebanos fidibus Latinis ? An potius desæviret & ampullatur in tragica arte ? Quid mihi Celsus agit ? monitus, multumque monendus, ut quærat opes privatas, & vitet tangere quæcunque scripta Apello Palatinus recepit : ne, si forte grex avium olim venerit repetitum suas plumas, cornicula nudata furtivis coloribus moveat risum. Quid tu ipse*

## N O T E S.

4. *An freta vicinas inter currentia turres.* Here we have a small geographical Description of the *Helleſpont*, now called the *Dardanelles*. Upon the Shores of this Strait were two Forts or Castles, viz. *Sestos* on the European, and *Abydos* on the Asian Side. *Museus* calls them two neighbouring Towns opposite to one another. This *Sestos* is famous for the Amours of *Hero* and *Leander*.

10. *Pindarici fontis qui non expalluit.* By taking Draughts of *Pindar's* Fountain he means the Imitation of his Style, as if *Pindar* had a Fountain peculiar to himself, whose Waters inspired him with Enthusi-

asm and Poetic Fire, or rather as if *Pindar's* Works were the very Fountain itself, which corresponds to what he says of *Pindar* in the 2d Ode of the 4th Book,

*Monte decurrentes velut amnis, imbres  
 Quem super notas aluere ripas,  
 Feruet, immensusque ruit profundo  
 Pindarus ore.*

The Word *expalluit* answers the Idea that *Horace* gave us formerly of *Pindor*, in the last mentioned Ode, where he says he found it so difficult a Task to imitate *Pindar*,

*Pindarus*

JULIUS Florus, I am in Pain to know in what Region of the Globe Claudius the Step-Son of Augustus is carrying on the War. Whether Thrace, and Hebrus bound in Chains of Snow, or the Firth of the *Hellepont* that runs between the neighbouring Towers of *Sestos* and *Abydos*, or Asia's fertile Plains and Hills detain you? In what Works is that Prince's studious Retinue engaged? This too I am solicitous to learn. Who undertakes to write the Actions of Augustus? Who delivers down to future Ages his Wars and Treaties of Peace? What is Titius about, whose Praises will ere long be in every Roman Mouth, \* whose Courage shrunk not from bold Draughts of the Pindaric Spring, daring to disdain the Lakes and Rivulets that are open and common to all, is he in Health? Does he ever mention me? Is he busied in adapting Theban *Pindar's* Strains to the Roman Lyre, under the Muse's auspicious Influence: Or does he rage and assume the pompous Style in the Tragic Art? And how is Celsus employed? Who has been reminded, and must be reminded often, to acquire a Stock of his own, and forbear to † pillage whatever Writings ‡ are received into the Palatine Library; lest if the Flock of Birds chance to come one Day to redemand their Feathers, the Daw stripp'd of his stolen Colours § become our Jest. What are you yourself attempt-

\* Non expalluit haustus, was not dismay'd, or did not grow pale at the Draughts he took of the Pindaric Spring. † Tangere, to touch or make free with. ‡ The Palatine Apollo bath received. § Moveat risum, raise Laughter.

## NOTES.

*Pindarum quisquis studet emulari I-  
ule, ceratis ope Dædalea  
Nititur pennis, vitreo daturus  
Nomina ponto.*

11. *Fastidire lacus.*] This is a great Lesson to our young Poets, who cannot begin too early to form upon great Models. Titius did this, and made such considerable Progress, that his first Essays in Lyric Verse deserved a Panegyric from Horace, which would have done Honour to the most accomplished Poet.

16. *Privatas ut querat oper.*] This is an Advice of the utmost Consequence, and if it was observed there would be less of that Plagiarism which Horace upbraids *Albino-vanus* with. 'Tis true one cannot too often read nor study the Authors in universal Vogue to be Masters of their Turn of Mind, the Justness of their Thoughts, the true

Taste of their Writings, with the Beauty and Purity of their Style. But Productions or Compositions must be made at our own Expence, for if we resolve to make a publick and splendid Appearance, it should always be with Money brought from our Stock.

17. *Palatinus quæcunque recepit Apollo.*] Horace speaks here of the Palatine Library which Augustus built round a Temple he had dedicated to Apollo. The greatest Honour paid to a Poet, was to have his Performances and Picture placed here.

19. *Grex avium plumas, moveat cornicula risum.*] Horace alludes to a Fable of Æsop's, which in short is this, "A Jack-Daw dressed himself in all the finest Feathers of the winged Tribe, and boasted that he was the most beautiful of Birds; upon which the Swallow came and made a Reprisal, whose Example the other Birds followed, and left the poor Daw naked."

Horace

Quæ circumvolitas agilis thymâ ? non tibi parvum  
Ingenium, non incultum est, nec turpiter hirtum.

Seu linguam caulis acuis, seu civica jura

Respondere paras : seu condis amabile carmen ;

Prima feres ederæ victricis præmia. quod si

25

Frigida curarum fomenta relinquere posses ;

Quò te cœlestis sapientia duceret, ires.

Hoc opus, hoc studium parvi propèremus & ampli ;

Si patriæ volumus, si nobis vivere cari.

Debes hoc etiam rescribere, si tibi curæ,

30

Quantæ conveniat, Munatius. an malè facta

Gratia nequicquàm coit, & rescinditur ? at vos

Heu calidus sanguis, heu rerum inscitia vexat,

Indomitâ cervice feros. ubicunque locorum

Vivitis, indigni fraternum rumpere sædus,

35

Pascitur in vestrum reditum votiva juvenca.

## O R D O.

*Andes ? Quæ thyma agilis circumvolitas ? Non est tibi ingenium parvum, non incultum, nec turpiter hirtum. Seu acuis linguam caulis, seu paras respondere civica jura, seu condis carmen amabile ; feres prima præmia victricis ederæ. Quod si posses relinquere frigida fomenta curarum, ires quo sapientia cœlestis duceret te. Parvi et ampli propèremus hoc opus, hoc studium, si volumus vivere cari patriæ, si volumus vivere cari nobis.*

*Debes etiam rescribere hoc : Si Munatius est tibi tantæ curæ, quantæ conveniat eum esse tibi ; an gratia male facta nequicquàm coit, & rescinditur ? At heu calidus sanguis, heu inscitia rerum vexat vos feros indomita cervice. Ubicunque locorum vos indigni rumpere fraternum sædus vivitis, votiva juvenca pascitur in vestrum reditum.*

## N O T E S.

*Horace has put the Crow for the Jack-Daw, because the Daw is sufficiently gay and pretty with his own Feathers ; whereas the Crow is black all over. The Moral or Meaning of the Fable is so plain, that it requires no Explanation.*

21. *Quæ circumvolitas agilis thyma.*] Horace compares *Florus* to the Honey Bee, as he does himself in the 2d Ode of the 4th Book.

—Ego, apìs *Matina*,

*Mere modoque,*

*Grata carpintis thyma per laborem  
Plurimum, &c.*

24. *Respondere civica jura.*] Respondere was the Term used of a Civilian, when he gave Advice to his Client in a Point of Law.

26. *Frigida curarum fomenta relinquere posses.*] “ Could you but forsake the cold Fomentations of Care.” We have explained in the Sense of the old Commentator, who understands by *Frigida fomenta*, avaritiam, ambitionem, quæ reddunt hominem ad bene agendum plane frigidum. So *Cruquius* : *Periculante divitiis & opes oit esse fomenta frigida, alludens ad frigoris naturam, quod simul & gravat & tardat sustinens, bumque deprimit.*

27.

ing? What Thyme are you fluttering about *like the active Bee*? Your Genius is not low, nor is it unpolished and shamefully neglected. Whether you improve your Eloquence for the Bar, or are preparing to give Council in the Laws of your Country, or are composing some charming Poem, you shall bear away the first Prize of the victorious Ivy. Could you but divest yourself of those Passions that nourish Care, and check the Fire of the Soul, you might arrive *at that Perfection* to which heavenly Wisdom would lead you. This Work, this Pursuit, let us, *whether* low or high, ply with Vigour, if we desire to be *of use* to our Country, or dear to ourselves. Of this too you must inform me in your Answer, whether you have that Regard for *your Brother* Munatius which you ought. Or is it but a sham Reconciliation, patched up and *just on being* dissolved again? But whether the Heat of *youthful* Blood, or Want of Experience, transports ye, thus wild and untractable: In whatever Spot ye live, tho' ye act thus unworthily to violate fraternal Union, I have a Heifer feeding which I have vowed to offer to the Gods at your Return.

## NOTES.

27. *Quo te cælestis sapientia.*] How many young Gentlemen are there, endued with the happiest Geniuses and Dispositions in the World, and yet this glorious Prospect that promises so fair comes to nothing by their leading an obscure, idle, effeminate, and dull Life, useless to themselves, their Families, and to the State, of which they are burthen-some Members. At last they disappear to this World, as if they had never existed in it. To what might they not have aspired had they had Courage to conquer some of the Propensities of Youth, which disgraced and ruined them.

34. *Indomita ceruice.*] A Metaphor taken from a young Steer, whose Neck is not tamed, and accustomed to the Yoke.

35. *Indigni fratrum rumpere fœdus.*] Nothing should be reckoned more sacred and inviolable than the Friendship of Brothers, and nothing is generally attended with more dreadful Consequences than the Breach of it: For Brothers to differ, is as absurd as for the Hands, Feet, &c. to conspire to destroy one another, instead of mutually supporting

themselves, as by Nature designed. Mean Time 'tis a rare Thing to see Brothers in perfect Harmony; they are like the Scales of a Balance that are scarcely a Moment in *Æquilibrio*, but when one rises the other falls.

36. *Pascitur in vestrum reditum.*] Horace had the tenderest Affection for his Friends, which shewed itself in their Absence by a voluntary Vow of offering Sacrifice to the tutelary Gods upon their safe Return. This he did for *Plotius Numida* upon his Return from the *Spanish* War, as we have it in the 36th Ode of the first Book:

*Et tauræ & fœdibus juvat  
Placare & vituli sanguine debito  
Custodis Numidæ Deos.*

Also upon *Augustus's* Return from *Gaul*:

*Me tener solvet vitulus reliâ  
Matre, qui largis juvenescit herbis  
In mea vola.*



## EPISTOLA IV.

*Some suspect that 'tis not to the Poet Tibullus that Horace addresses this Letter. Dacier is positive for the Affirmative: And tho' I'm of his Opinion, yet I cannot support it without destroying his Proofs for it.—This Piece is writ in that free and easy Manner that Friendship requires. There are in*

**A**LBI, nostrorum sermonum candide iudex,  
 Quid nunc te dicam facere in regione Pedana?  
 Scribere quod Cassi Parmensis opuscula vincat;  
 An tacitum silvas inter reptare salubres,  
 Curantem quidquid dignum sapiente bonoque est?  
 Non tu corpus eras sine pectore. Dî tibi formam,  
 Dî tibi divitias dederant, artemque fruendi.  
 Quid voveat dulci nutricula majus alumno.  
 Quàm sapere, & fari ut possit quæ sentiat; utque  
 Gratia, fama, valetudo contingat abundè,  
 Et mundus victus, non deficiente crumenâ?  
 Inter spem curamque, timores inter & iras,  
 Omnem crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum.

## O R D O.

*O Albi, candide iudex nostrorum sermonum, quid dicam te nunc facere in regione Pedana? An dicam te scribere quod vincat opuscula Cassi Parmensis, an tacitum reptare inter salubres silvas, curantem quidquid dignum est sapiente bonoque? Non eras tu corpus sine pectore. Dî dederant tibi formam, dî dederant tibi divitias, artemque fruendi.*

*Quid nutricula voveat majus dulci alumno, quam sapere, & ut possit fari quæ sentiat; utque gratia, fama, valetudo contingat ei abundè, & victus mundus, crumenâ non deficiente?*

*Inter spem curamque, inter timores & iras, crede omnem diem diluxisse supremum tibi.*

## N O T E S.

1. *Sermonum.*] By which he modestly means his Satires and Epistles. Sat. I. iv.
42. *Nam si quis scribat, uti nos, sermone propiora, putes hunc esse poetam.*
2. *In regione Pedana.*] Pedum was of old a little Town of Latium, situated between Præneste and Tivoli, near the Aqueduct Aqua-Claudia, a little below Scaptia. In this Territory of Pedum, Tibullus had a Country-seat, the Remainder of his Paternal Estate. Titus Livius says, that in his Time this Pedum was not in being.
7. *Di tibi divitias.*] If Dacier is to be believed, Tibullus was a prodigal debauched Gentleman, that was obliged to retire to the Country to avoid his Creditors. But if we examine Things narrowly, and without Pre-

judice, we shall find him of a quite different Character, viz. A Gentleman, who finding his opulent Fortune considerably abridg'd, through the unhappy Circumstances of the Times, did, by a wise Oeconomy and Management of its Remains, live honourably, and spent his Time either in a Campaign, or in the useful Studies of Philosophy and the Belles Lettres. I could without Difficulty shew, that Tibullus's Misfortune was only owing to his Attachment, during the Triumvirate, to Messala, an Adherent of Brutus Cassius; that his Estate was distributed by Augustus's Orders to his veteran Soldiers in the Year 713, of which he only thereafter recovered a Part.

7. *Artemque fruendi.*] To tell a Man,

EPISTLE IV.

*it the nicest and most delicate Touches of Morality, Praise, and Raillery. The Date of this Epistle may be about the Year of the City 720. when Tibullus was thirty Years of Age, and Horace thirty-one.*

ALBIUS *Tibullus*, thou candid Critic of these my Epistolary Writings, how may I suppose you are now employed at your Country-seat? in writing *Verses* which may exceed in Number the voluminous Epigrams of *Cassius* of Parma, or in taking \* your solitary Walks amongst the healthful Groves, intent on whatever is becoming a wise and virtuous Man? † You have a fine Soul; the Gods have given you Beauty, the Gods have given you Riches, and Skill to use them. What more can the fond Nurse pray for in Behalf of her beloved Foster-child, than that he may have Wisdom, and be able to express his Sentiments aright; that he may be in high Respect and Credit; have Reputation, Health, a clean and wholesome Diet, and ‡ never know what it is to want Money? Amidst the Hopes and Cares, the Fears and Disquietudes of *Life*, deem every Day § you live to be your last; then welcome will || come the un-

\* *Creep softly or silently along*, as those who are in a musing Posture.

† You

was not a Body without a Mind.

† *With a Purse never empty.*

§ To have shown

the last upon you.      ¶ That shall not be expected.

## NOTES.

after he had embezzled a fine Estate, that the Gods gave him Wealth and the Secret of enjoying it, would be a noble Compliment! This is an Absurdity inseparable from those who have explained this Epistle according to *Dacier*, and which they are forced to give to several Passages of this Epistle.

8. *Quid voveat dulci nutricula majus alum-  
no.*] There can be nothing more tender  
than the Affection that Nurses shew to the  
Children they foster: They never fail to  
pray for a thousand fine Things to them, as  
*Perfius* observes;

Hunc optent generum Rex & Regina:  
Puellæ

*Hunc rapiant: quidquid calcaverit hic rosa fiat.*

" May my Child be the Son-in-law of some  
" King or Queen. Let the young Ladies  
" be captivated with him. Let the bloom-

"ing Rose spring from the Ground he treads  
"on."

13. *Omnem crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum.*] Seneca in explaining a Saying of *Horatius*, *Unus dies par omni est*: "One Day" is equal to all that succeeds;" does it thus in his 12th Epistle: *In somnum ituri læti bilaresque dicamus: Vixi & quem dedit cursum fortuna peregi. Craspinum si adjunxerit Deus, læti recipiamus. Ille beatissimus est & securus sui possessor qui craspinum sine sollicitudine expectat. Quisquis dixit vixi, quædæ ad lucrum surget:* "When we go to bed, let us with Gaiety say; I have lived and finished the Course that the Fates decreed me. He is the only happy Man, and undisturbed Possessor of his Soul, who unconcernedly waits Tomorrow's Day. Whoever can say at Night, I have lived, can rise every Morning to say he is a Gainer."

Grata superveniet quæ non sperabitur hora.

Mè pinguem & nitidum bene curatâ cute vîses,  
Cum ridere voles, Epicuri de grege porcum.

15

## O R D O.

*Hora quæ non sperabitur superveniet grata.*

*Cum volgi ridere, vîses me pinguem & nitidum, cute bene curata, porcum de grege Epicuri.*

## N O T E S.

14. *Grata superveniet, &c.*] Hope, in than it affords us. Any Happiness that we some Sense, deprives us of more Pleasure obtain without being anticipated by Hope, is

## EPISTOLA V.

Horace writes this Epistle to Manlius Torquatus, inviting him to a Supper, which he assures him would be neat and elegant, tho' he could not promise it to be sumptuous and splendid. The Style of this and the other Epistles is simple and natural. There are some light Touches of Morality, that were requisite for Torquatus, interspersed in it. To this he adds a short but

SI potes archaicis conviva recumbere lectis,  
Nec modicâ cœnare times olus omne patellâ;  
Supremo te sole domi, Torquate, manebo.  
Vina bibes iterum Tauro diffusa, palustres  
Inter Minturnas Sinuessanumque Petrinum.  
Si melius quid habes, arcesse; vel imperium fer.  
Jamdudum splendet focus, & tibi munda supellex.  
Mitte leves spes, & certamina divitiarum,  
Et Moschi causam. cràs nato Cæsare festus

## O R D O.

*Si potes recumbere conviva lectis archaicis, nunc timens cœnare omne olus modicâ patellâ; O Torquate, manebo te domi, supremo sole. Bibes vina diffusa, Tauro iterum consule, inter palustres Minturnas, Petrinumque Sinuessanum. Si habes quid melius, arcesse; vel fer imperium. Focus jamdudum splendet, & supellex munda est tibi. Mitte spes levis, & certamina divitiarum, & causam Moschi, Cras festus dies nato Cæsare dat veniam son-*

## N O T E S.

1. *Archaicis.* Whether we read *Archaicis*, or *Archiacis lectis*, the Sense is the same; the one signifies ancient, or primitive; the other of *Archiacis*'s old fashioned Make. Tho' it must be owned *Archiacis* seems to be the true Reading; chiefly because *Archiacis* makes wrong Quantity, the second Syllable being long.  
3. *Supremo te sole.*] That is, till the Setting of the Sun. It was one of the twelve Tribes, *Sol occasus suprema tempestas esset.* "Let the setting Sun conclude the Day." A Man of *Torquatus*'s Business could not come sooner to sup.  
3. *Torquate.*] This cannot be the *Lucius Manlius Torquatus* that was Consul in the Year that *Horace* was born, for it is plain from *Cicero*, that this *Torquatus* died soon after his Consulship; but it is probable he might have been the Grandson of *Torquatus*

expected Hour. When you would be merry, you may visit me, whom you will find fat and sleek, and in good Plight of Body; in short, a Hog of Epicurus's Herd.

## NOTES.

is received with higher Pleasure than when thing transports us more than agreeable Hope gives us previous Notice of it, for this Surprises.  
 Advertisement beforehand serves to exhaust 15. *Me pinguium & nitidum.* Horace is the Pleasure in Desires after it; while, on playing here upon his own Make and Sta- the contrary, the Mind with Vivacity grasps ture, for he was corpulent and low of Sta- the Pleasure in its full Force. In short, no- ture,

## EPISTLE V.

*lively Encomium on Wine, as a Declaration of his Good-humour, and of the Disposition with which he was to receive his illustrious Guest. Dacier fixes the Date of this Epistle in the Year of Rome 728, others six Years later.*

IF you can content yourself \* to be a Guest at a Table of primitive Simplicity, and have no Aversion to sup on nothing but a † moderate Dish of Herbs, I'll expect you Torquatus ‡ in the Evening. You shall drink Wine tunned when Taurus was Consul the second Time, it came from between marshy Minturnæ and the Mountains of Petrinus on Sinuessæ's Borders. But if you have any better, order it hither, or else § take up with mine. My Hearth has been garnished and in order long ago, and all my Furniture clean and neat for your Reception; lay aside frivolous Hope, Competitions for Riches, and the Cause of Moschus. To-morrow, the

\* To rest on ancient Conches.  
 left of the Sun, or Sun-setting.

† Wholly on Herbs in a moderate Dish.  
 § Bear or take the Law from me.

‡ At the

## NOTES.

Torquatus the Consul, to whom Horace addresses the Ode, *Diffugere nives*.

1. *Famdudum splendet focus.* It appears from what follows, that this Epistle was written in Summer, consequently there was no occasion for a Chamber-fire, nor did a Dish of Herbs require any great Fire in the Kitchen: Therefore *Focus* here must signify his House. Horace uses a Phrase much like this in the 11th Ode of the 4th Book;

*Ridet argento domus.*

But if it is a Fire that the Poet means, it

must be one for the Bagnio, which the Entertainer furnished to his Guests. Thus in the 19th Ode of the first Book Horace demands of *Telpeus*,

—*Quis aquam temperet ignibus?*  
*Quo præbente domum?*

9. *Et Moschi causam.* This Moschus, as we learn from some Scholiasts, was an Orator of Pergamus, for whom Torquatus stood Counsel upon an Impeachment of Poisoning.

9. *Cras nato Casare sesto, &c.* Some contend,



Dat veniam somnumque dies : impunè licebit

*Æstivam* sermone benigno tendere noctem.

Quò mihi fortuna, si non conceditur uti ?

Parcus ob hæredis curam, nimumque severus,

Affidet infano, potare & spargere flores

Incipiam, patiarque vel inconsultus haberi,

Quid non ebrietas designat ? operta recludit,

Spes jubet esse ratas, ad prælia trudit inertem;

Solicitis animis onus eximit, addocet artes.

Fæcundi calices quem non fecere disertum ?

Contractâ quem non in paupertate solutum ?

Hæc ego procurare & idoneus imperor, & non

Invitus ; ne turpe toral, ne sordida mappa

Corruget nares ; ne non & cantharus, & lanx

Ostendat tibi te ; ne fidos inter amicos

Sit, qui dicta foras eliminet ; ut coeat par,

Jungaturque pari. Brutum tibi, Septimiumque,

Et, nisi cœna prior, potiorque puella Sabinum

Detinet, assumam. locus est & pluribus umbris :

Sed nimis arcta premunt olidæ convivia capræ.

Tu, quotus esse velis, rescribe ; & rebus omiſſis

Atria servantem postico falle clientem.

## O R D O.

*numque : licebit impune tendere æstivam noctem benigno sermone. Quo fortuna datur mihi, si non conceditur uti ea ? Homo parcus nimumque severus ob curam hæredis, affidet infano. Incipiam potare & spargere flores, patiarque haberi vel inconsultus. Quid ebrietas non designat ? Recludit operta, jubet spes esse ratas, trudit inertem ad prælia, eximit onus animi sollicitis, addocet artes. Quem fæcundi calices non fecere disertum ? Quem non fecere solutum in contractâ paupertate ?*

*Ego & idoneus, & non invitus, imperor*

*procurare hæc ; ne toral turpe, ne mappa sordida corruget nares ; ne non & cantharus, & lanx ostendat te tibi ; ne sit aliquis inter amicos fidos, qui eliminet dicta foras ; ut pocius coeat jungaturque pari. Assumam tibi Brutum, Septimiumque, & Sabinum, nisi cœna prior, potiorque puella detinet eum. Est & locus pluribus umbris : sed capræ olidæ premunt convivia nimis arcta.*

*Rescribe tu, quotus velis esse ; & omiſſis rebus, postico falle clientem servantem atria.*

## N O T E S.

contend, that *Augustus*, others, that *Julius Cæsar* is meant here ; but I take it to be a more reasonable Conjecture to apply this Verse to *Caius Cæsar*, *Agrippa's* and *Julia's* Son, born the Beginning of *September*, in the Year of the City 734. *Nato Cæsare* is put for *ob Cæsarem recens natum*, at least it signifies so much. This appears to me to be the natural Sense ; and I can see no Force in any Objection against it. This young Prince was the First Fruit of *Agrip-*

*pa's* Marriage with the Heiress of the Family of the *Cæsars*. His Birth gave *Augustus* a Grandson, which must have been a great Consolation to him upon the Death of young *Marcellus*.

11. *Æstivam sermone benigno, &c.* This points out the Season in which *Caius* was born ; also the Time when this Letter was composed. *Tendere* is here put in Opposition to *æstivam noctem*, the short Summer Nights. *Horace* proposes to entertain his Friend

Festival-Day for Cæsar's Birth, allows Suspension from Business and Time to be a-bed: *therefore* we may freely protract the Summer Night in facetious Conversation. For what End have I a Fortune, if 'tis not given me to enjoy it? He who is niggardly and too self-denied for the sake of his Heir, \* is next to a Fool. I will begin the Debauch, and scatter Flowers around. I will even bear to be accounted mad. What Wonders does not † Wine? It discloses Secrets; ratifies and confirms our Hopes; thrusts the Coward forth to Battle; eases the anxious Mind of its Burthen; instructs the Ignorant in Arts and Sciences. Whom has not a chearful Glass made eloquent? Whom not quite free and easy from pinching Poverty?

This as my proper Task I willingly prescribe to myself, to take care that neither a greazy Carpet, nor foul Napkin, give Disgust; that both Pots and Plates *shine so bright as to* shew you your own Image; that there be none to carry out of Doors what is said among faithful Friends; that Intimates meet, and be matched with such. I'll invite Brutus to be with you, and Septimius, and Sabinus too, unless a prior Invitation, and a Mistress more engaging keep him from us. There is also Room for several Guests of your own bringing. But in *this sultry Season* sensible Inconveniencies attend too crowded Entertainments. Write me back how many you would be; and laying Business aside, steal out at the Back-door from your Client waiting in your Vestible.

\* He sits by a Mad-man.

† See Note 16.

N O T E S.

Friend at a greater Length than the Summer Night would admit

15. *Inconsultus haberi.*] Horace chose rather to enjoy his Estate with Pleasure among his Friends, than to deny himself all Amusements with a View to enrich his Heir, tho' he should be accounted a Fool for so doing.

16. *Quid non ebrietas designat?*] This is an Encomium on Wine, very like that in the Ode, *O nata mecum*. It does not mean here Drunkenness, but a moderate Carouse.

19. *Faeculi calices quem non fecere disertum?*] This is true of Wine taken moderately; but if there is Excess, the fine Vapour that carries Vivacity and Sprightliness to the Mind, is converted into a thick Smoke, that darkens the Understanding, and clouds the Judgment. The Humour that was formerly gay and facetious now becomes Stupidity; the eloquent Tongue now falters,

and can express nothing but what is either foolish or extravagant.

21. *Hac procurare & idoneus imperor, & non invitus.*] I am charged to take care of these Things, both as being the proper Person, and not unwilling.

23. *Corruget nare.*] Make you draw up your Nose in Wrinkles, as People do when any Thing offends their Smell.

28. *Pluribus umbis.*] Several Shadows, i. e. Guests that come without formal Invitation in Company with those who are invited.

30. *Tu, quotus esse velis, rescribe.*] That the Master of the Feast might not be too short, or too much in his Preparations, those invited acquainted him what Number of Persons they were to bring along with them, at least he begged that they should determine the Number.

## EPISTOLA VI.

*The Subject of this Epistle is Admiration, the secret Spring that sets all human Passions in Play, and produces that infinite Variety of Movements that fills all the Scenes of Life: Of it there are two Kinds; one, clear-sighted and rational, that leads to Virtue; the other, blind and capricious, that makes us wander from it. Horace in this Epistle shews us, that the grand Cause of our Unhappiness and Misery, is the Admiration of Objects unworthy of it. From this he leaves you to conclude, that Virtue is the only Object worthy of our Esteem and Pursuit: This Truth has been handled by*

**N**IL admirari, prope res est una, Numici,  
 Solaque quæ possit facere & servare beatum.  
 Hunc solem, & stellas, & decedentia certis  
 Tempora momentis, sunt qui formidine nullâ  
 Imbuti spectent. quid censes munera terræ? 5  
 Quid maris, extremos Arabas ditantis & Indos?  
 Ludicra quid, plausus, & amici dona Quiritis,  
 Quo spectanda modo, quo sensu credis, & ore?  
 Qui cupit his adversa, fere miratur eodem  
 Quo cupiens pacto: pavor est utrobique molestus: 10  
 Improvisa simul species exterret utrumque:  
 Gaudeat, an doleat; cupiat, metuatne, quid ad rem;

## O R D O.

*O Numici, nil admirari est prope res una solaque, quæ possit facere & servare hominem beatum. Sunt qui imbuti nulla formidine spectent hunc solem, & stellas, & tempora decedentia certis momentis. Quid censes quod ad munera terræ? Quid quod ad munera maris ditantis extremos Arabas & Indos? Quid quod ad ludicra, plausus, & dona amici Quiritis? Quo modo, credis, spectanda sunt, quo sensu, & ore? Qui timet adversa hinc miratur fere eodem pacto quo cupiens: pavor est molestus utrobique, simul ac species improvisa exterret utrumque: Quid ad rem, num gaudeat, an doleat; cupiat, metuatne, si quidquid vidit melius pejuse spectat.*

## N O T E S.

1. *Nil admirari, prope.*] I join *prope* with *admirari* in the Translation, which I take to be *Horace's* Meaning; for otherwise, the Proposition would be both general and false, but exactly true when joined. To admire nothing is what we are incapable of, and a Thing even impossible to human Nature: But to abstract one's Esteem from the Things that are generally admired, is the Part that a wise Man will always act. And this is the very Thing that the Poet proposes here to render Men happy.
2. *Facere & servare beatum.*] These two Words contain an admirable Definition of true Happiness. Momentary or temporary Pleasure can never render us happy; therefore our Pursuits should center on Pleasures that are durable and lasting, or, in *Horace's* Words, *facere & servare beatum.*
3. *Hunc solem, & stellas.*] Naturally speaking, nothing can raise the Wonder and Admiration of Mankind so much, as the stupendous Structure of the Universe, the constant and uniform Motion of all the Bodies that make up the System of Things, the regular Revolution of our Seasons, with all the Wonders of the heavenly Bodies, and of this Globe we tread on. Yet there have

## EPISTLE VII.

him in several Places of the preceding Books; but here he represents it in a quite different Light, that has all the agreeable Graces and Strength necessary to Persuasion. The first Principles of Morality cannot be too often or sufficiently preached to Mankind; and in doing this, 'tis of the utmost Consequence to represent them in various Views and Colours: A Thing that the delicate Make of our Minds requires. This Epistle is later than the Year 729, as appears by the 26th Verse.

TO admire nothing, Numicius, is almost all in all, and what alone can make and keep us happy. There are *those* who can behold this Sun and Stars, and the Seasons that still are shifting with regular Variations, without being seized with any Concern. What think you *then* of the Treasures of the Earth, or those of the Sea, whereby the remotest Arabs and Indians are enriched? What of amusing Shows, the Applauses and \* Honours which the Roman Populace confer on their Favourites; in what Manner, with what Thoughts, with what Looks are they to be regarded? The Man who dreads the Ills opposed to these, is carried away with blind Admiration, much in the same Way as he who desires them; Fear is equally troublesome to both; the unexpected Event amazes and confounds them both alike. What matters it whether he joy or

\* *The Gifts or Favours of the Roman when a Friend.*

## NOTES.

have been Philosophers who have unconcernedly looked upon all these Things without being transported with the least Degree of Wonder or Surprise. How is it possible then that we can value and admire Things so contemptible as Gold, Gems, Places, Popular Applause, Dignities, when we see Philosophers neither moved nor affected with the most astonishing and surprising Things in Nature? This is Horace's Reasoning. 'Tis past all Doubt, that there is nothing in the Universe that of itself deserves our Admiration. The Heavens, Sun, Stars, and Seasons, &c. obey, as we do, the Laws imposed on them by our Great Creator: All these grand Objects may serve to make us look down upon every Thing inferior to them; and while these refuse our Admiration, they direct it to that Being on whom it should center.

5. *Quid censes munera terræ?* By *munera terræ* is meant Gold, Silver, Precious Stones,

with all the valuable Metals that the Earth affords, or rather that Men laboriously extract out of its Bowels.

6. *Quid maris, extremos Arabas ditantibus Indus?* The Word *munera* must be repeated here, to denote the Riches of the Indian and Arabian Seas; the Arabia meant here is Arabia the Happy, that lies by the Persian Gulph, where to this Day they fish for Pearl, as they do at Cape de Commorin in the East-Indies.

9. *Qui timet his adversa.* All Mankind don't set the same Value upon the Gifts and Presents of Fortune, which have no intrinsic Worth but what the Fancy of Men puts upon them. Some retrench their Desires, and tell us, that they only aim at so much as would exime them from those Disadvantages, which the Want of would occasion: For, say they, I have no Plot upon being rich, but I'm afraid of being poor; I have no Desire after Publick Shews, I



Si, quidquid vidit melius pejusse suâ spe,  
 Defixis oculis, animoque & corpore torpet?  
 Infani sapiens nomen ferat, æquus iniqui;  
 Ultra, quàm satîs est, virtutem si petat ipsam.

15

I nunc, argentum, & marmor vetus, æraque, & artes  
 Suspice: cum gemmis Tyrios mirare colores;  
 Gaude, quòd spectant oculi te mille loquentem:  
 Gnavus manè forum, & vespertinus pete tectum,  
 Ne plus frumenti dotalibus emetat agris  
 Mutus; et (indignum, quòd sit pejoribus ortus,)  
 Hic tibi sit potiùs, quàm tu mirabilis illi.

20

Quidquid sub terrâ est, in apricum proferet ætas;  
 Desodiet, condetque nitentia. cùm benè notum  
 Porticus Agrippæ, & via te conspexerit Appi;  
 Ire tamèn restat Numa quò devenit & Ancus.

25

Si latus aut renes morbo tentantur acuto,  
 Quære fugam morbi. vis rectè vivere? quis non?

30

Si virtus hoc una potest dare, fortis omîssis  
 Hoc age deliciis. virtutem verba putas, ut  
 Lucum ligna? cave ne portus occupet alter,  
 Ne Cibyratica, ne Bithyna negotia perdas:

Mille talenta rotundentur, totidè altera; porro  
 Tertia succedant, & quæ pars quadret acervum.  
 Scilicèt uxorem cum dote, fidemque, & amicos,  
 Et genus, & formam, regina pecunia donat;

35

## O R D O.

*sua, torpet defixis oculis, animoque & corpore? Sapiens ferat nomen infani, æquus iniqui, si petat ipsam virtutem ultra quàm est satis. I nunc, suspice argentum, & vetus marmor, æraque, & artes: mirare colores Tyrios cum gemmis: gaude, quod mille oculi spectant te loquentem. Gnavus pete forum mane, & vespertinus pete tectum, ne Mucius emetat plus frumenti agris dotalibus & (indignum! quod sit ortus pejoribus) ne hic sit potiùs mirabilis tibi, quàm tu illi. Ætas proferet in apricum quidquid est sub terrâ; desodiet condetque nitentia. Cum via Appii, & Porticus Agrippæ conspexeris te benè notum, tamen restat ire quo Numa & Ancus devenit. Si latus aut renes tentantur morbo acuto, quære fugam morbi. Vis vivere rectè? Quis non vult? Si virtus una potest dare hoc, fortis age hoc, omîssis deliciis. An putas virtutem esse verba, ut putas lucum esse ligna? Cave ne alter occupet portus; ne perdas negotia Cibyratica, ne perdas Bithyna: Talenta mille rotundentur, altera totidè: porro tertia succedant, & pars quæ quadret acervum. Scilicet regina pecunia donat uxorem cum dote, fidemque, & amicos, & genus, & formam; ac Suadela Per-*

## N O T E S.

only propose to avoid Solitude and Dulness; I have no Ambition for publick Offices, tho' at the same time I don't chuse to live in Obscurity and Contempt. Horace clearly shows, that these two different Sentiments are equally blameable, which he proves from their Effects.

22. *Mutus; et, &c.*] This Reading, which has the Sanction of some of the best MSS. makes the Sense easy, which otherwise is embarrassed.

33. *Cibyratica.*] Two Towns in Asia the Lest bore the Name of *Cybara*, viz. the

Cristat

grieve, desire or fear, if, at whatever Object he sees, either better or worse than his Expectations, \* his Eyes are fixed in Wonder, and Soul and Body seized with Extasy. Let the wise Man bear the Name of Fool, the just Man of Unjust, if he pursues even Virtue itself beyond the Bounds of Moderation.

Go now, doat *if you can* on Riches, and old marble Statues, Vases of Brasses, and Works of Art; admire *rich* Gems and Tyrian Colours; rejoice that a thousand Eyes are gazing on you when you speak in *Public*; repair industrious to the Forum in the Morning, and Home *from thence* late in the Evening: *And all* left Mutus † should find a richer Match than you; and (which would be spiteful indeed when he is less nobly born) left he be more the Object of your *Envy and Admiration*, than you of his. *But vain is all this Labour*, since Time will bring forth into broad Sun-shine, whatever is now ‡ in Obscurity; will bury, and hide in *Darkness*, what Things *now* shine conspicuous: § Tho' you have often made a splendid Appearance in Agrippa's Portico, and on the Appian Way, yet at last you must go to that Place whither Numa and Ancus are gone *before you*. If your Side or Reins are affected with any acute Distemper, apply for Cure of the Disease. Would you live happily? Who *would* not? If it be Virtue alone can give this *Happiness*, then, laying the Delights of Sense aside, ply this with Vigour: Deem you Virtue but Words, as you think a *sacred Grove but Wood*? then see that none get to the Port before you, lest you lose the Traffick of Cibyra, or Bithynia: Make up the round Sum of a thousand Talents, get a second thousand; let a third thousand more be added, and then what may make the Heap a Square: For why, 'tis *that* Sovereign Money that brings a Wife with a large Fortune, gets a Man Credit, *creates him* Friends, and

\* If with Eyes fixed downward, he is stupified, or seized with an Extasy in Mind and Body. † Lest Mutus reap more Corn from those Lands he has in Dowry. ‡ Under the Earth. § Tho' Agrippa's Portico and the Appian Way both seen you well known.

## N O T E S.

Greater Cibyra in Phrygia Major, situated to the South of the Meander, near the Source of the Licus; it was destroyed by an Earthquake in the Reign of Tiberius: The Lesser Cibyra lay upon the Confines of Pamphylia, between the Town of Cyde and the River Mela, opposite to the West of Cyprus. This last was very well situated for carrying on a Trade with Cilicia, Syria, Cyprus and Tyre, which I take to be the Town that Horace means here, for the other was built higher up upon the Continent.

33. Bithyna.] Bithynia was a Country

of the Lesser Asia, lying between the Propontis and the Kingdom of Pontus, with which it was confined. It was the great Staple of Trade to Asia and Europe.

34. Mille talenta rotundentur.] Rotundare & Quadrare are Terms that were used by Bankers and Managers of the Finances. Cicero uses it: Quadrare sestertia, i. e. to make a round Sum of Sesterces. 'Tis a Phrase adopted into the most of our modern Languages.

37. Et gerus, & formam, regina pecunia donat.] The Poet gives you here the Sentiments

Ac benè nummatus decorat Suadela, Venusque.  
 Mancipiis locuples, eget æris Cappadocum rex :  
 Ne fueris hic tu. chlamydes Lucullus, ut aiunt,  
 Si posset centum scenæ præbere rogatus,  
 Qui possum tot? ait: tamèn & quæram, & quot habebō,  
 Mittam: pòst paulò scribit, sibi millia quinque  
 Esse domi chlamydum; partem, vel tolleret omnes.  
 Exilis domus est, ubi non & multa supersunt,  
 Et dominum fallunt, & prosunt furibus. ergo  
 Si res sola potest facere & servare beatum;  
 Hoc primus repetas opus, hoc postremus omittas.  
 Si fortunatum species, & gratia præstat;  
 Mercemur servum, qui dicet nomina, lævum  
 Qui fodiat latus, & cogat trans pondera dextram  
 Porrigere. Hic multum in Fabiâ valet, ille Velinâ:  
 Cuilibet hic faeces dabit; eripietque curule,  
 Cui volet, importunus ebur, frater, pater, adde:  
 Ut cuique est ætas, ita quemque facetus adopta.  
 Si benè qui cœnat, benè vivit: lucet; eamus,  
 Quò ducit gula; piscemur, venemur: (ut olim  
 Gargilius, qui manè plagas, venabula, servos,  
 Differtum transire forum, populumque jubebat:  
 Unus ut è multis populo spectante referret  
 Emtum mulus aprum.) crudi tumidique lavemur,

## O R D O.

*usque decorat hominem bene natum. Rex tum, mercemur servum, qui dicet nomina, qui Cappadocum. Locuples mancipiis eget æris; ne fodiat lævum latus, & cogat te porrigere dextram. Lucullus, ut aiunt, rogatus si posset præbere centum chlamydes scenæ, ait, Qui possum dare tot? tamen & quæram, & quot habebō: paulo post scribit quinque millia chlamydum esse sibi domi; tolleret partem, vel omnes. Domus est exilis, u' i non & multa supersunt, & solus domum, & prosunt furibus. Ergo si res sola potest facere & servare beatum; primus repetas hoc opus, postremus omittas hoc. Si species & gratia præstat hominem fortunatum, qui cœnat bene, vivit bene; lucet; eamus, quo gula ducit; piscemur, venemur: (ut Gargilius olim, qui manè jubebat plagas, venabula, servos, transire forum differtum, populumque: ut, populo spectante, mulus unus à multis referret emptum aprum;) lavemur*

## N O T E S.

timents of the covetous and avaricious Man, who gives the same fine Names and Properties to Money that the Stoicks did to Virtue. *Regina* here signifies a Goddess; for the Romans classed Money among the Number of their Divinities, tho' they never consecrated a Temple to it.

32. *Decorat Suadela, Venusque.*] *Sua-*

*dela* was the Goddess of Persuasion, whom the Greeks called *Peitho*. *Plutarch* has put this Goddess among the Number of those that presided over Marriage. And perhaps this is the Reason why *Horace* joins them. But to take it in a general Meaning is more eligible: The one gives Eloquence, and the other Beauty and Gracefulness.

gives him Birth and Beauty : As Suadela adorns the monied Man with Eloquence, and Venus with Charms of Person. The King of Cappadocia is rich in Slaves but poor in Purse; be not you like him. Lucullus, they tell us, being asked if he could supply the Stage with a hundred Cloaks: How can I, says he, with so many? however, I'll enquire, and what I have I'll send. Soon after, he writes, that he had five thousand Cloaks at Home, of which they might have a Part, or the Whole if they had a Mind. 'Tis an ill furnish'd House indeed, where there are not many Things superfluous; which both escape the Master, and give Advantage to Thieves. Therefore if Wealth alone can make and preserve you happy, be the first to begin the laborious Pursuit, the last to lay it aside. If Honour and Popularity constitute the happy Man, let us purchase a Slave to tell us the Citizens Names, to jog us in the Left Side, and make us reach the Hand to this or that Citizen, to help him over \* the Rubbish, and whisper to us, This Man hath great Interest in the Fabian, That in the Velian Tribe; this other, restless in Intrigues, can give to any one the Fasces, or with-hold the Ivory Chair from whomsoever he pleases. You may also add, the Designation of Brother, Father, and thus courteously adopt each for your Relation, as best suits his Age. If he who eats well, lives well; quick the Day breaks, let us away where Appetite leads; let us ply the Angling Rod, let us pursue the Chace, as did Gargilius of old; who ordered his Toils, his Hunting Spears, and Slaves, to pass in the Morning thro' the crowded Forum, that the Populace might gaze on his Mule as some great Curiosity, carrying home a

\* Any Obstacle in one's Way.

N O T E S.

39. *Cappadocia rex* ] Cappadocia was a large Country of Asia the Less, bounded by Armenia, Cilicia, Isauria, Lycaonia, Paphlagonia and Pontus; it almost comprehended the modern *Anafia*, *Genu* and *Tocat*.

51. *Trans pondera dextram porrigere*.] The most natural Meaning of these Words is this, The Streets of Rome were often crowded with Carts and Carriages of Wood, Stones, &c. as Horace tells us in the 72d Verse of the Epistles; *Flare bono*. A Candidate then in making his Round, soliciting the Favour of the Citizens, must meet with a great many Embarrassments and Stops; all which he should turn to his Advantage, in currying Favour with those that meet with the same Hindrances, and for that Reason must slip a-cross these Impediments, to join those on the other Side of the Street, and sometimes reach his Hand over a Heap of Rubbish,

huge Stone, or any other intervening Object, which are many in large and populous Cities.

52. *Hic mul' òm in Fabiâ valet, ille Velinâ*.] The Prompter rounds this into his Master's Ear. *Fabia* and *Velina* were the Names of two Roman Tribes; the first got its Name from the Fabian Family; the other was so termed from the Lake *Velini* in the Territory of the *Sabines*, now it goes by the Name of *Lac de Rieti*: Of which *Virgil* speaks in his 7th Book, *Fontesque Veini*.

58. *Gargilius*.] We don't know who this *Gargilius* was, but we can say that there are several Pictures of him in Life.

60. *Unus ut 2 multis*, &c.] That his Mule, which was of a peculiar Kind, might, in the View of the People, carry home a Boar that he had bought.

61. *Referret entum mulus aprum*.] The Poet, to make the Irony more remarkable,



Quid deceat, quid non, obliti; Cærite cerâ  
 Digni; remigium vitiosum Ithacensis Ulyssæi;  
 Cui potior patriâ fuit interdicta voluptas.  
 Si, Mimnermus uti censet, sine amore jocisque  
 Nil est jucundum; vivas in amore jocisque.  
 Vive: vale. si quid novisti rectius istis;  
 Candidus imperti: si non, his utere mecum.

65

## O R D O.

*crudi tumidique, obliti quid deceat, quid non;  
 digni cera Carite: imitemur remigium vitio-  
 sum Ulyssæi Ithacensis, cui interdicta voluptas  
 fuit potior patria. Sic, uti Mimnermus cen-*

*set, nil est jucundum sine amore jocisque; vi-  
 vas in amore jocisque.  
 Vive: vale. Si novisti quid rectius istis,  
 candidus imperti: si non, utere his mecum.*

## N O T E S.

is at great Pains to give all his Characters a ridiculous Air, to make the Extravagancy of the Things he seemingly would advise to, more observable. We should distinguish between *Gargilius's* two great Foibles, viz. his Luxury and Vanity: He must buy an entire Boar, as if a small Piece of him could not satisfy his Appetite. And to have the Reputation of a good Huntsman, he orders the Boar, upon his Return to be carried along the Town. *Gargilius* used the same Trick when he went a Fishing, as we learn from the Word *piscemur*, tho' Horace does not expressly say so much.

61. *Crudi tumidique lavemur.*] Your debauched and luxurious Persons at Rome did bathe after their Meals, either to ease themselves of that Surcharge they had taken, or to procure a new Appetite. The Antients looked upon this Practice as a horrible Piece

of Intemperance. Thus *Perfius* in his 3d Satire:

*Turgidus hic epulis atque albo ventre la-  
 vatur*

*Gutturæ sulphureas lente exhalante mephites,*

"After he had stuffed his Stomach at a great Feast he bathes, and with Difficulty breathes a noxious Stench." And *Juvenal*, in his first Satire:

*Pœna tamen præsens cum tu deponis a-  
 miens*

*Turgidus, & crudum pavonem in balneo  
 portas.*

*Hinc subitæ mortes, atque intestata sensus,*

"The immediate Pain of your Intemperance is so intollerable, that directly upon pam-

## EPISTOLA VII.

*Liberty is one of the greatest Blessings, it gives a Relish to every Pleasure in Life. Mankind are prepossessed with the innate Notion, that they are born to be free, and look upon Freedom to be the most glorious Property of human Nature; tho' perhaps there is nothing that Men more easily resign. Among all the Variety of Slaves, those who depend on the Great are most to be pitied; all their Life is a continued Servitude, and he whom they name their Patron, is often more properly their tyrannical Master. Horace was none of those mean fawning People, who would sacrifice their Liberty for their Interest: loaded with all the Favours of a Prime Minister, he knew the Difference between Gratitude and a servile Submission; and happily for him, Mæcenæ was a Man that could distinguish them. This especially appears from this Epistle, where the Poet excuses himself for not waiting*

Boar, *not taken but bought*. Let us bathe before Digestion, and while the Vessels are full, without Regard to what is decent, or what is not; acting so as to deserve a *Place* in the Register of the Cerites, like the lewd Crew of Ulysses the Prince of Ithaca, who preferred forbidden Pleasure to their Country. If, as Mimnermus is of Opinion, without Love and Gaiety there is no Enjoyment, then live in Love and Gaiety; and long may you live: Adieu, If you know any Maxims better than these, be so candid to impart them; if not, make use of these with me.

## N O T E S.

" pering yourself you strip and carry with  
 " you an undigested Peacock into the Bath.  
 " Hence sudden Deaths, and old Men dying  
 " without latter Wills."

62. *Carite cerâ digni.*] The *Cerites* were the Inhabitants of that Part of *Tuscany* that lies between *Civita Vecchia* and the Mouth of the *Arno*; they, upon giving Sanctuary and Protection to the *Roman* Vestals and tutelar Gods, when the *Gauls* were plundering *Rome* in the Year 364 were, in requital of so good an Office, invested with all the Rights and Privileges of *Roman* *Denizens*. But thirty Years after this, they deprived them of their Right of electing, or of being elected, *Roman* Magistrates, for supporting the Revolt of the *Tarquinius*; and upon this Occasion there was a particular Register made for them, termed *Tabelle Cerites*, or *Cera Ceritis*, into which the Censor enrolled the *Roman* Citizens that were guilty of some high Misdemeanour: Hence the Phrase, *dignus Ceritum tubulis*, *Cerite cerâ dignus*, an infamous Citizen. 'Tis the Opinion of some, that *Carite cerâ*

*digni* alludes to the following Words, *remigium* and *vitiosum*, &c. and that it signifies rough brutish Men, who, like the Companions of *Ulysses*, do much need to have their Ears stopped with Wax, to prevent their being deluded by the captivating Songs of the Sirens. However ingenious this Sentiment may be, I'm persuaded 'tis not *Horace's*.

65. *Mimnermus.*] The Ancients highly cried up this Poet for the Beauty of his Elegies, of which nothing has come down but a few Fragments. His Thoughts were vastly natural, agreeable, and soft; his Style was easy, rich, and embellished: But nothing has done him greater Honour than *Horace's* Judgment of him in the Epistle, *Flore, bono*, in which he prefers him to *Callimachus*.

67. *Si quid novissi reſtius iſtis, &c.*] *Horace* concludes this Epistle with a very handsome and polite Turn, borrowed from a Maxim of the *Stoicks*, who taught, that Mankind ought always to be communicative of their Knowledge, and to follow Truth wherever it could be found.

## EPISTLE VII.

on his honourable Patron. There is, as we may learn here from *Horace*, a certain Manner of maintaining the Friendship and Familiarity of great Personages with a very good Grace, without cringing or a servile Mean-ness. The Whole is embellished with two or three agreeable and entertaining Narrations. 'Tis probable, that it was composed in the Summer of the Year 731, when *Horace* returned from drinking the Waters at *Veii* or at *Salernum*, being in the 42d Year of his Age.

This Epistle must have extraordinary Beauties in it when *Scaliger* gives it this Encomium. " The seventh Epistle, says he, is so elegant and polite a Performance, that nothing appears wanting to make it an exquisite Piece."

QUINQUE

Q UINQUE dies tibi pollicitus me rure futurum,  
 Sextilem totum mendax desideror. atqui,  
 Si me vivere vis sanum rectèque valentem ;  
 Quam mihi das ægro, dabis ægrotare timenti,  
 Mæcenas, veniam ; dum ficus prima calorque  
 Designatorem decorat liëtoribus atris :  
 Dum pueris omnis pater, & matercula pallet :  
 Officioaque sedulitas, & opella forensis  
 Adducit febres, & testamenta resignat.  
 Quòd si bruma nives Albanis illinet agris ;  
 Ad mare descendet vates tuus, & sibi parcet,  
 Contractusque leget ; te, dulcis amice, reviset  
 Cum Zephyris, si concedes, & hirundine primâ.  
 Non, quo more pyris vesci Calaber jubet hospes,  
 Tu me fecisti locupletem. Vescere sodes.  
 Jam satis est. At tu quantumvis tolle. Benignè.  
 Non invisa ferēs pueris munuscula parvis.  
 Tam teneor dono, quàm si dimittar onustus.  
 Ut libet : hæc porcis hodiè comedenda relinques.  
 Prodigus & stultus donat quæ spernit & odit :  
 Hæc seges ingratos tulit, & feret omnibus annis.  
 Vir bonus & sapiens, dignis ait esse paratum ;  
 Nec tamèn ignorat quid distent æra lupinis.

## O R D O.

*Pollicitus tibi me futurum rure tantum quinque dies ; mendax desideror per totum mentem sextilem. Atqui, Mæcenas, si vis me vivere sanum valentemque rectè, dabis eandem veniam mihi timenti ægrotare, quam das mihi ægro : dum prima ficus calorque decorat designatorem atris liëtoribus ; dum omnis pater & matercula pallet pueris : officioaque sedulitas, & opella forensis, adducit febres, & resignat testamenta. Quòd si bruma illinet nives agris Albanis ; vates tuus descendet ad mare, & parcet sibi ; legetque contractus : reviset te, amice dulcis, cum Zephyris, & prima hirundine, si concedes.*

*Tu fecisti me locupletem, non more, quo hospes Calaber jubet hospitem suum vesci pyris. Vescere sodes. Jam est satis. At tolle tu quantumvis. Benigne. Ferēs hæc munuscula non invisa pueris parvis. Tam teneor dono, quàm si dimittar onustus. Ut libet : relinques hæc comedenda hodie porcis. Prodigus & stultus donat quæ spernit & odit. Hæc seges tulit & feret ingratos omnibus annis. Vir bonus & sapiens, ait se esse paratum dignis : Nec ignorat tamen quid æra distent lupinis. Præstabo me dignum etiam lau-*

## N O T E S.

2. *Sextilem* ] This was the sixth Month, beginning with *March*, which we may call the old Stile of the *Romans*. This Name remained after the Addition of *January* and *February* to the ten Months of *Romulus's* Institution, until it was called *Augustus*, in Honour of the Emperor of that Name, as the Month immediately preceding this was honoured with *Julius Cæsar's* Name.

4. *Ægrotare timenti.* ] The Air of *Rome* was very unwholesome during the Dog-days and all the Autumn. Tho' *Mæcenas* was charmed and thought himself happy with *Horace's* Company, yet, like a true Friend, he was glad that *Horace* should take all the necessary Precautions and Steps for preserving his Health.

6. *Designatorem decorat liëtoribus atris.* ] The

I Promised you, *Sir*, that I would stay but five Days in the Country; yet, contrary to my Promise, I have been absent the whole Month of August. But if you would have me well and in perfect Health, I must beg, *Mæcenas*, you'll allow me the same Indulgence you grant me when really sick, now that I am apprehensive of being ill, while the first Figs come in, and the Heats display the Undertaker with his black *Funeral Train*: While every Father and the fond Mother looks pale with Concern for her Boys, while the officious Assiduity and Bustle in the Courts of Law bring on Fevers, \* which occasions many Wills to be opened. But so soon as Winter covers the Alban Fields with Snow, your Post will get down towards the Sea, be tender of himself, and huddled up in his Morning-gown will ply his Book: You, my dear Friend, he intends to revisit, if you'll give him Leave, with the returning Zephyr, and first Swallow.

You have enriched me, not in the Manner that the Calabrian Host invites his Guest to eat Pears: Pray, says the Host, eat heartily. Guest. I have eat enough. Host. However, pocket up as many as you please. Guest. † You are very obliging. Host. They will be no ungrateful Presents to your little Boys. Guest. ‡ I thank you as much for the Offer as if I were sent home loaded. Host. As you will; those you leave are to be eat To-day by the Hogs. The Prodigal and Fool gives away only what he himself despises and dislikes. This Crop of Fools hath always made, and will for ever make Men ungrateful. The Man who is wise and liberal, declares himself a ready Benefactor to the Deserving; yet he knows how to distinguish || true Coin from counterfeit. Nor will I only acknowledge your Favours, I will also endeavour to render myself worthy

\* And opens Wills.  
your Offer.

† Kindly or obligingly.  
|| Good Money from Lupines.

‡ I am as much obliged by

## NOTES.

The Designators were Tipstafs or Serjeants, who introduced and assigned to the Citizens their Places or Seats in the Theatre.

11. *Ad mare descendit wates tuus.*] That is, he would go to *Tarentum*, where the Winter was pretty moderate, and the Spring very long, as himself tells us in the 6th Ode of the Second Book:

*Ver ubi langum tepidasque præbet  
Jupiter Brumas—*

14. *Calaber.*] Horace introduces a Calabrian and his Guest, in a Dialogue to make the Story more agreeable, for Calabria was his Country; *Venusium*, the Place of his

VOL. II,

Birth, being in *Apulia*, of which Calabria made a Part. Hence *Martial* calls Horace Calaber, and his Lyre *Calabram Lyram*.

16. *Benigne.*] The Romans made use of this Term, when they modestly refused a Compliment offered to them: Which the Greeks also expressed upon the like Occasion in the Words *καλῶς ἐπαυῶ*.

17. *Non invita feres pueris munuscula.*] Those who gave an Entertainment did according to Custom, present their Guests with some of the most valuable Things at Table to be carried home, and these they called *apophoreta*.

24. *Dignum præstabo, &c.*] I will also make myself worthy in proportion to the

I i

Praise



Dignum præstabo me etiam pro laude merentis.  
 Quod si me noles usquam discedere ; reddes  
 Forte latus, nigros angustâ fronte capillos :  
 Reddes dulce loqui : reddes ridere decorum, &  
 Inter vina fugam Cynaræ mœrere protervæ.  
 Fortè per angustam tenuis vulpecula rimam  
 Repserat in cumeram frumenti ; pastaque, rursûs  
 Ire foras pleno tendebat corpore frustra.  
 Cui mustela procul, Si vis, ait, effugere istinc,  
 Macra cavum repetes arctum, quem macra subisti.  
 Hâc ego si compellor imagine, cuncta resigno ;  
 Nec somnum plebis laudo satur altitium, nec  
 Otia divitiis Arabum liberrima muto.  
 Sæpè verecundum laudasti : rexque, paterque  
 Audisti coram, nec verbo parcius absens.  
 Inspice si possum donata reponere lætus.  
 Haud malè Telemachus proles patientis Ulyssæi ;  
 Non est aptus equis Ithacæ locus, ut neque planis  
 Porrectus spatiiis, neque multæ prodigus herbæ :  
 Atride, magis apta tibi tua dona relinquam.

## O R D O.

*de promerentis. Quod si noles me usquam discedere : reddes mihi forte latus, capillos nigros angustâ fronte : reddes loqui dulce : reddes ridere decorum : & inter vina mœrere fugam protervæ Cynaræ.*

*Tenuis vulpecula repserat forte per angustam rimam in cumeram frumenti ; pastaque rursus tendebat ire foras pleno corpore, se frustra. Cui mustela procul ait, Si vis effugere istinc, macra repetes arctum cavum, quem subisti macra. Ego, si compellor hac*

*imagine, resigna cuncta ; nec satur altitium laudo somnum plebis, nec muto liberrima sua divitiis Arabum. Sæpe laudasti me verecundum, & audisti Rexque paterque coram, nec parcius verbo absens. Inspice si possum lætus reponere donata. Telemachus proles patientis Ulyssæi haud male dixit : O Atride, Ithacæ non est locus aptus equis alendis, ut neque porrectus planis spatiiis, neque prodigus multæ herbæ : relinquam tua dona magis op-*

## N O T E S.

Praise or Merit of you my Benefactor. *Merentis* here is the same as *deme bene merentis*, or *bene meriti*.

26. *Nigros angustâ fronte capillos.*] Black Locks on my narrow Front ; in Opposition to his grey Hairs and aged Front, which was now enlarged with Baldness.

28. *Inter vina fugam Cynaræ mœrere protervæ.*] Horace was young when he began to be Cynara's Admirer, as he tells us in the first Ode of the Fourth Book :

*Non sum qualis eram bonæ  
 Sub regno Cynaræ.*

And while he boasts in the 14th Epistle, that Cynara loved him without a Rival, this Passion was soon at an End, she dying soon after :

*—Sed Cynaræ breves  
 Annos fata dederunt.*

By *fugam*, Horace perhaps understands Cynara's leaving him in a Huff, which gave him some Uneasiness. Or the Coyness of young Girls, who seemingly fly from their Gallants to hide themselves ; as in the 9th Ode of the First Book :

*Nunc*

of them. But if you would never have me to be from you, you must give me back *my better Years*, \* *my former Strength and Vigour*, my black Locks and narrow Front: Give me back my sweet Elocution; give me back my graceful Smile, and my *amorous Complaint* † over a Glass, of the wanton Cynara's Desertion.

A Field-mouse, almost starved *with Hunger*, had by chance wriggled itself through a narrow Chink into a Chest of Corn; and having eat its Belly-full, strove in vain to get out again, now that his Body was plumped. To whom, says a Weazel, *who stood leering* at a Distance, if you would get out thence, Mistress Mouse, you must return through that *same* narrow Hole by which you enter'd, for as lank you came in, lank you must go out. ‡ Should this Fable be applied to me, I *am ready* to resign all *that I have got*: Nor do I praise the *undisturbed Repose and simple Diet* of the Peasant, *only* because I am surfeited || with good Cheer; No, 'tis my *Love of Liberty*: Nor for all the Riches of § Arabia would I exchange my independent Quiet. You often praised me for being modest in my *Demands*: In your Presence I have often stiled you my Parent and sovereign *Benefactor*; nor was I more sparing of my Acknowledgments in your Absence: I'll try if I can with Chearfulness restore your Bounties. Methinks 'twas no ill Reply Telemachus the Son of patient Ulysses made to Menelaus, *when he offer'd to make him a Present of some fine Horses*: "Ithaca, said he, is not a Country fit for Horses, as being neither extended into champion Grounds, † nor fertile of Pasture: This Gift of yours, Atrides, permit me to decline, as fitter for yourself." Mean

\* *My strong Side.* † *Amidst the Wine.* ‡ *If I be addressed with this Image or Fable.* || *All Sorts of crammed Meats, whether Beasts, or Fish, or Fowl.* § *The Arabians.* † *Nor liberal of much Pasture.*

## NOTES.

*Nunc & latentis proditor intimo  
Gratus puellæ risus ab angulo.*

And Virgil:

*Et fugit ad salices & se cupit ante videri.*

35. *Divitiis Arabum.*] The Riches of Arabia Felix had passed into a Proverb for vast Riches. It was little more than a Year before the Date of this Epistle, that the Romans had sent *Elus Gallus* to attempt the Conquest of this Country.

37. *Rexque, paterque, &c.*] Rex and Pater were ordinary Epithets given Patrons and Benefactors. The Construction is, *Audisti Rexque Paterque coram, nec absens audisti parcius verbo*: where *audio* is taken

in the Sense of *bene aut male audire*, to be reputed, or to have the Character.

40. *Haud male Telemachus proles patientis Ulyssæ.*] That *Mæneas* might not doubt in the least that *Horace* was willing to resign all he had received from him, he applies to himself the Answer given by *Telemachus* to *Menelaus*, upon his offering him the Compliment of some Horses. *Tibur* or *Tarentum* was *Horace's Ithaca*, where every Favour conferred on him by *Mæneas* was of as little Use to him, as *Menelaus's* Horses were to *Telemachus*. The Passage is beautiful, and contains a noble Moral.

41. *Non est aptus equis Ithacæ locus.*] *Ithaca* was a small Island in the *Ionian Sea*, lying East of the Island *Cephalonia*. It was

Parvum parva decet. mihi jam non regia Roma,  
 Sed vacuum Tibur placet, aut imbelles Tarentum.  
 Strenuus & fortis, causisque Philippus agendis  
 Clarus, ab officiis octavam circiter horam  
 Dum redit, atque foro nimum distare Carinas  
 Jam grandis natu queritur; conspexit, ut aiunt,  
 Abrafum quendam vacuâ tonforis in umbrâ  
 Cultello proprios purgantem lenitèr unguis.  
 Demetri, (puer hic non lævè jussu Philippi  
 Accipiebat) abi, quære, & refer; unde domo, quis,  
 Cujus fortunæ, quò sit patre, quove patrono.  
 It, redit, & narrat Vulceium nomine Mænam,  
 Præconem, tenui censu, sine crimine notum,  
 Et properare loco, & cessare, & quærere, & uti  
 Gaudentem parvisque sodalibus, & lare certo,  
 Et ludis, &, post decisa negotia, Campo.  
 Scitari libet ex ipso, quodcunque refers. dic

45

50

55

60

## O R D O.

ta tibi. Parva decet parvum. Regia Roma non jam placet mihi, sed Tibur vacuum, aut imbelles Tarentum.

Philippus strenuus & fortis, clarusque causis agendis, dum redit circiter octavam horam ab officiis, atque jam grandis natu queritur Carinas nimum distare foro; conspexit, ut aiunt, abrafum quendam in umbrâ vacuâ tonforis, leniter purgantem proprios unguis cultello. Demetri, (hic puer accipiebat jussu

Philippi non lævè) abi, quære, & refer; unde domo sit, quis, cujus fortunæ. qui patre, quove patrono. It, redit, & narrat, cum esse nomine Vulceium Mænam, præconem, tenui censu, notum sine crimine, illum posse properare loco, & cessare, & quærere, & uti; gaudentem parvisque sodalibus, & certo lare, & ludis, & campo post decisa negotia. Inquit Philippus, Libet scitari ex ipso quodcunque refers. Dic illi ut venias ad

## N O T E S.

à barren rough Country, as the Name imports, full of Rocks: Cicero says of it, *Itbacam in asperis saxulis tanquam nidum affixam*. *Itbaca* resembles a little Nest amidst Rocks.

46. *Sirenuus ac fortis.*] This Narration, tho' the longest, yet 'tis the most agreeable of all the three with which this Epistle is embellished. The Comparison betwixt *Æneas* and *Horace* is so just, that the Application seems to force itself into our Minds.

46. *Philippus.*] This was *Lucius Marcius Philippus*, equally distinguished for his Birth, Wit, Eloquence, and Bravery: These great Qualifications advanced him to be Censor and Consul; this last Dignity he enjoyed in the Year 667. His Son, who was Consul in 698, was Father-in-law to *Augustus*, by marrying *Accia Julia*, the Widow of *Caius Octavius*, Prætor of Macedonia.

48. *Carinas.*] The Quarter of the Town that went under this Name was one of the most beautiful in Rome; in it a great Number of Persons of Quality lived; from *Mount Cælius* it reached to *Mount Esquilin*, one of its Extremities bounded the Forum; But as it took up a great deal of Ground, *Philip's* Lodgings might have been at some Distance from the Forum; besides his great Age might find the Way too long. Some derive the Word *Carinas* from the Roofs of Houses, which resemble a Ship overturned. *Philip* had got the House he liv'd in by his Lady, and it was the very House in which *Augustus* was born.

50. *Abrafum quondam.*] By *Abrafus* *Horace* means here a Freed-man; for it was the constant Custom to have those Slaves to whom their Liberty was granted.

51. *Cultello proprios purgantem leniter unguis.*] *Noæ* almost but mean People did

Things become the Man of mean Condition : 'Tis not now imperial Rome, but lonely Tivoli, or quiet Tarentum, that charms me.

Philip, brave and valiant in the Field, and no less distinguished \* at the Bar, as he was returning *one Day* from Business about two after Noon, and † by reason of his Years complaining, that the Carinae were at too great a Distance from the Forum ; he spied, we are told, ‡ a certain Freed-man in a Barber's Shop all alone, paring his Nails with great Composure. Demetrius, *says he*, (a Foot-boy this, who received and executed Philip's Commands with great Dexterity) go, enquire, and bring me word, whence that Man came, who he is, of what Fortune, who's his Father, or who's his Patron. *The Boy* goes, returns, and tells him, that his Name was Vulteius Mena, a Common Crier, of a small Estate, § and an unblemish'd Character ; who *knew* both to be active and to be idle upon Occasion ; when to get, and when to spend ; took Delight in a few Companions of his own low Rank ; and in his own House, and when Business was over, *took Pleasure in seeing* || a Play, or in taking a Turn in the Campus Martius. I have a Mind, says Philip, to † know all these Particulars from himself ; Go tell him I

\* In pleading Causes. † In an advanced Age. ‡ One just shew'd. See Note 50. § Known to be without a Crime. || All Sorts of publick Shows, † To ask from himself all that you have told him.

N O T E S.

cut their own Nails among the Ancients. The Rich and Persons of Fashion had their Barbers for this Business, or a Valet de Chambre, as we learn from Plautus :

*Quin ipse pridem tonsor unguis dempserrat  
Collegit omnia abstulit praesegmina.*

" Why he long ago gathered and carried off  
" all the Parings of his Nails which his  
" Barber had cut off." The Ladies had their Chamber-maids for this Work : Thus Tibullus, in the 9th Elegy of his First Book :

*Quid fuco splendente comas ornare, quid  
ungues  
Artificis doctae subsessisse manu.*

55. *Vulteium nomine Menam.* ] Philip might have understood from these two Words, that the Person of whom he was willing to be informed was a Stranger, a Freeman, and that his Patron was called *Vulteius*. Slaves, while so, had no Sirname ; but when they were made free, they as-

sumed the Name and Sirname of their Patron, to which they added their Name of Slave.

56. *Praeconem tenui censu.* ] This Freed-man was a publick Crier, as was Horace's Father, which makes the Comparison vastly just.

57. *Et properare loco, &c.* ] i. e. *Properare ut quaerat & cessare ut quaeritis utaror.* Loca refers equally to the two first Verbs, and signifies the same with *tempestive, in loco & tempore*, which points out to us the Moderation of Menas.

58. *Et lare certo.* ] Horace tells us here that he has got a House and sure Retreat for living in, and that his Case is not like that of Menius's, of whom he in another Place says :

*Scurra vagus, non qui certum praesepe tene-*  
*ret.*

" A wandering Slave, that knew not at  
" Noon where to lie at Night." This Sense of the Word is so natural, that



Ad cœnam veniat. Non sanè credere Mœna :  
 Mirari secum tacitus. quid multa ? Benignè,  
 Respondet. Negat ille mihi ? Negat improbus, & te  
 Negligit, aut horret. Vulteium manè Philippus  
 Vilis vendentem tunicato scruta popello  
 Occupat, & salvere jubet prior. ille Philippo  
 Excusare laborem & mercenaria vinclâ,  
 Quòd non manè domum venisset ; denique quòd non  
 Providisset eum. Sic ignovisse putato  
 Me tibi, si cœnas hodiè mecum. Ut libet. Ergo  
 Post nonam venies : nunc i, rem strenuus auge.  
 Ut ventum ad cœnam est ; dicenda, tacenda locutus,  
 Tandèm dormitum dimittitur. hìc ubi sæpè  
 Occultum visus decurrere piscis ad hamum,  
 Manè cliens, & jam certus conviva ; jubetur  
 Rura suburbana indictis comes ire Latinis.  
 Impositus manni, arvom cœlumque Sabinum  
 Non cessat laudare. videt, ridetque Philippus :  
 Et sibi dum requiem, dum risus undiquè quærit,  
 Dum septem donat sestertia, mutua septem  
 Promittit ; persuadet uti mercetur agellum :  
 Mercatur. ne te longis ambagibus ultrâ  
 Quàm satis est morer ; ex nitido fit rusticus, atque  
 Sûlcos & vineta crepat mera, præparat ulmos,  
 Immoritur studiis, & amore senescit habendi.  
 Verùm ubi oves furto, morbo periere capellæ,  
 Spem mentita seges, bos est enectus arando ;

## O R D O.

cœnam. Mœna non sane credere, mirari se-  
 cum tacitus. Quid multa ? respondet, Be-  
 nigne. Negat ille mihi, ait Philippus ? Ne-  
 gat improbus, inquit Demetrius, & negligit  
 te, aut horret. Philippus manè occupat Vul-  
 teium vendentem vilis scruta tunicato popello,  
 & prior jubet salvere. Ille cœpit excusare  
 Philippo laborem & vincla mercenaria, quod  
 non venisset domum ejus diei mane, denique,  
 quod non providisset eum. Ait Philippus Pu-  
 tato me sic ignovisse tibi, si cœnas mecum ho-  
 diè. Ut libet, respondet Vulteius. Ergo  
 venies post horam nonam : nunc i, strenuus  
 auge rem. Ut ventum est ad cœnam, locutus  
 dicenda tacendaque, dimittitur tandem dormi-

tum. Ubi visus est decurrere hic sæpe, velut  
 piscis ad oculum hamum, cliens manè, &  
 jam certus conviva, jubetur ire comes ad ru-  
 ra suburbana indictis Latinis. Impositus manni,  
 non cessat laudare arvom cœlumque Sabinum.  
 Philippus videt, ridetque : & dum quærit sibi  
 requiem, dum quærit risus undique ; dum donat  
 septem sestertia, promittit septem mutua ; per-  
 suadet uti mercetur agellum : Mercatur. Ne mo-  
 rer te ultra quam satis longis ambagibus. fit a  
 nitido rusticus, atque crepat mera vineis &  
 sulcos, præparat ulmos, immoritur studiis, &  
 senescit amore habendi. Verum ubi oves pe-  
 riere furto, capellæ morbo, ubi seges mentita  
 est spem, bos enectus est arando, Vulteius of-

## N O T E S.

I cannot imagine why Dr. Bentley has changed  
 the Text into *lare curto*. I know there are  
 such Phrases as *curta res*, *curta suppellex* ;

but never one Instance of *curto lare*. We  
 say *exiguo*, *angusta*, *parva*, *lare* ; but ne-  
 ver was *curto lare* heard of any where else.

*desire* he would come \* and sup with me. Mena, truly, could not believe the Boy; † he was struck with silent Wonder: In short, his Answer was, I thank him. *What, says Philip,* does he give me a Denial?—† He does a flat one, *replies the Boy,* and either disregards or fears you. Philip, in the Morning, comes on Vultei-  
 65 unawares, as he is selling Friggery to the poorer Sort of People, and gives him the first Salutation. He pleads to Philip the Drudgery and slavish Confinement of his Profession, in Excuse for not having waited on him in the Morning, and in fine, for not having seen him first. § Well, I pardon you, says Philip, on Condition, that you  
 70 sup with me || in the Evening.—I will.—Come then after Three: Mean while, go, † take care of the Main Chance. To Supper he comes, talks away ||| at random, and is at length dismissed to go to bed. When Philip observed Vultei-  
 75 us, like a Fish, make often to the † Bait, at his Levee in the Morning, and a constant Guest at his Table, † he desires he would go along with him to his Country-seat near Town in the Holidays. Mounted on their Pads, Vultei-  
 80 us runs out in Praise of the Sabine Fields, and their fine Air. Philip observes and smiles, and as he wanted to amuse and divert himself by every thing that happened, he makes him a Present of seven  
 85 thousand Sesterces, and promises to send him seven thousand more: and thereby persuades him to purchase a Farm. He purchases one accordingly, but, not to detain you longer than is needful with tedious Circumstances, from a spruce Citizen he becomes a rough Farmer, and now prates of nothing but his || Acres and Vineyards: He raises his Elms, is indefatigable in the Pursuit of Riches, and looks old with the immoderate Desire of Gain. But when his Sheep were stolen, his Goats languish'd and died, his Crop disappointed his Expectation, and his Oxen were almost fatigued to Death with

\* To Supper. † Wondered silently with himself. ‡ He refuses obstinately.  
 § Reckon I have pardoned you conditionally. || To day, the Romans supp'd so very early. † Strenuously encrease your Fortune. ||| That ought to be said, and that ought to be forbore. † Concealed Hook. ‡ Mena is desir'd by Philip. || Furrows.

## N O T E S.

62. *Benignè.*] 'Tis obliging. This was a civil Way of Refusing. See above, ver. 16.

65. *Tunicato popello*] The poorer People were not able to afford a Toga to cover their Tunic; and thus were distinguished from the Rich.

71. *Post nonam venies.*] After the ninth Hour of the Day; that is, after three in the Afternoon.

76. *Latinis indictis.*] When the Latin Holidays were announced by the Consul, on whom the Time of celebrating them depended.

77. *Arvum calumque Sabinum, &c.*] This

is what a Man would be very ready to do, who never was out of Rome from his Infancy; besides the Sabine Territory was blest with a fine Soil and good Air, equal to any in Italy: Horace has sufficiently cried it up in his Odes; and Cicero, when he writes to Atticus, compares this Country to the Vallies of Tempe.

80. *Dum septem donat sestertia.*] When the Roman Authors made use of *sestertia* in the Neuter Gender, *millia* is to be understood; so here it must be *septem millia*.

85. *Immoritur studiis.*] This is a beautiful Verse, and admirably expresses what it means,

Offensus damnis, mediâ de nocte caballum  
 Arripit, iratusque Philippi tendit ad ædes.  
 Quem simul aspexit scabrum intonsumque Philippus ;  
 Durus, ait, Vultei, nimis attentusque videris  
 Esse mihi. Pol, me miserum, patrone, vocares,  
 Si velles, inquit, verum mihi ponere nomen.  
 Quod te per Genium, dextramque, Deosque Penates,  
 Obsecro, & obtestor ; vitæ me redde priori.  
 Qui simul aspexit, quantum dimissa petitis  
 Præstent ; maturè redeat, repetatque relicta.  
 Metiri se quemque suo modulo ac pede, verum est.

90

95

## O R D O.

*fensus damnis, arripit caballum de media nocte, iratusque tendit ad ædes Philippi. Quem simul Philippus aspexit scabrum intonsumque ; ait, Vultei, videris mihi esse nimis durus attentusque. Pol, inquit, patrone, vocares me miserum, si velles ponere mihi verum nomen. Quod obsecro & obtestor te per Ge-*

*nium, dextramque, Deosque Penates, redde me vitæ priori. Qui simul aspexit quantum dimissa præstent petitis ; redeat mature, repetatque relicta. Verum est quemque metire se suo modulo ac pede.*

## NOTES.

means, and nothing can be truer than its Meaning.

90. *Scabrum intonsumque.*] From the Time he had bought this Country-house he allowed his Hair to grow ; for the Cares and Business of a Family did not permit him to

shave his Head. Thus he lost the Badge of his Liberty ; and, in effect, it was to lose his Liberty ; and if there was any Change of Conditions, it was no more than that of changing his Fetters.

98. *Metiri se quemque suo modulo ac pede.* They

## EPISTOLA VIII.

*When a Man is abandoned to the Foibles of human Nature, every thing is uneasy to him, as he is to every thing else. To form a Man's Character in such unlucky Moments, is as unfair as to draw a Face in a false Light : Therefore what the Poet says of his bad Humour, ought by no means to injure him ; because 'tis Ingenuity in him to give us a full Picture of himself, without concealing his very Weaknesses : Tho' he represents himself in somewhat of a disadvantageous Light, the Strokes are natural, and have a kind of Beauty that render these Pieces valuable. The Portraits Horace draws of himself, and which proceeded rather from some Disorder*

Ploughing; chagrin'd with *all these* Losses, at Midnight he mounts his Nag in a great Hurry; and, quite out of Temper, makes the best of his Way to Philip's Seat. As soon 'as Philip sees him, all rough and slovenly, Vulteius, says he, you seem to me to slave too much, and to be over solicitous. In truth, my Patron, says Vulteius, you ought to call me wretched, if you would give me my proper Name: Wherefore, by your Genius, your Right Hand, and domestic Gods, I beseech, I conjure you, restore me to my former Condition.

Thus let the Man, who once has found how much \* the Way of Life he has quitted, is preferable to that which he has chose, forthwith return, and re-assume what he has left: So reasonable is it, that every Man should *judge his Station by his Temper and Capacity, and measure himself by his own Size and Standard.*

\* *The Things he has quitted or resigned.*

## NOTES.

They tell us, that this wise and true Say- "own Measure." 'Tis true, some do measuring was written on the Temple of *Delphos* sure themselves, from a vain and proud Opinion they have entertained of themselves; by *Chilon*, in these Words which *Pindar* has made use of in the 2d Ode of his *Pythionicks*: but this is not properly to measure themselves.

—*ἅνδ' ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸν μέτρον*  
Παντὸς ὅταν μέτρον.

98. *Verum est.*] Is here used for *par est*, *æquum est*, and even by *Cicero* in his pleading for *Roscius*; he has *Verissimus judex*, for *æquissimus*.

"All Things should be measured by their

## EPISTLE VIII.

of Mind than of Body, might furnish *Albinovanus* with some useful and wise Directions for his Conduct in the Place he filled. I don't think, as some do, that the Poet charges himself with these Imperfections only with a View to impeach his Friend with them, and to caution him against the like Irregularities; for *Tiberius* would never have been pleased with a Secretary so fantastical, as *Horace* does here represent himself. This Epistle was probably written in 734, before *Tiberius*, who at this Time waited on *Augustus* at *Sumo* in *Asia*, had entered upon his Expedition to *Armenia*.



CELso gaudere & benè rem gerere Albinovano,  
 Musa rogata, refer, comiti scribæque Neronis.  
 Si quæret, quid agam; dic, multa & pulchra minantem,  
 Vivere nec rectè, nec suaviter: haud quia grando  
 Contuderit vites, oleamque momorderit æstus  
 Nec quia longinquis armentum ægrotet in agris:  
 Sed quia mente minùs validus, quàm corpore toto,  
 Nil audire velim, nil discere, quod levet ægrum;  
 Fidis offendar medicis, irascar amicis,  
 Cur me funesto properent arcere veterno;  
 Quæ nocuere sequar; fugiam quæ profere credam;  
 Romæ Tibur amem ventosus, Tibure Romam.  
 Post hæc, ut valeat; quo pacto rem gerat & se;  
 Ut placeat Juveni, percontare, utque cohorti.  
 Si dicet, rectè; primùm gaudere, subindè  
 Præceptum auriculis hoc instillare, memento:  
 Ut tu fortunam, sic nos te, Celse, feremus.

## O R D O.

Musa rogata, refer Celsi Albinovano, comiti scribæque Neronis, gaudere, & gerere rem bene. Si quæret, quid agam; dic me minantem multa & pulchra, vivere nec rectè, nec suaviter: haud quia grando contuderit vites, æstusque momorderit oleam; nec quia armentum ægrotet in agris longinquis: sed quia minus validus mente quàm toto corpore, velim audire nil, discere nil, quid levet ægrum; offendar fidis medicis, irascar amicis,

cur properent arcere me funesto veterno; sequar quæ nocuere; fugiam quæ credam profere. Romæ ventosus amem Tibur: Tibure amem Romam. Post hæc percontare ut valeat; quo pacto gerat rem & se; ut placeat juveni utque cohorti. Si dicet rectè, primum responde me gaudere, subinde memento instillare hoc præceptum auriculis ejus: Celse, ut tu feres fortunam, sic nos feremus te.

## N O T E S.

1. Celsi.] Celsus Peto Albinovanus, to whom Horace had addressed this Epistle, is the very same Person mentioned in the 3d Epistle of this Book.

1. Gaudere & bene rem gerere.] This Phrase is equivalent, and perhaps borrowed from the Greek Salutation χαίρει και νομίζειν, which they generally put at the Head of their Letters.

3. Dic, multa & pulchra minantem.] The Sense of this Passage proves, that Horace gives us here his own, and not Celsus's Portraiture. He has said as much of himself in the 3d Satire of the Second Book:

Atque vultus erat multa & præclara minantis.

I \* Intreat you, O Muse, † to return my Compliments to Celsus Albinovanus, Nero's Secretary and Companion, by wishing him all Health and Prosperity. If he ask you, how I am employed; tell him, that while I am projecting many fine Schemes, I live † neither useful to the World, nor with Satisfaction to myself; not because the Hail has shattered my Vines, or the Heat burnt up my Olives, nor because my Flocks in distant Pastures are *languishing and sickly*; but because, tho' I have more Diseases in my Mind than in all my Body, I will hear of nothing, nor learn what may relieve me *thus* distempered: I am disgusted at my faithful Physicians, and angry with my Friends, for being so forward to rouse me from my baneful Lethargy. The Things that hurt me I pursue, what I believe would do me good I shun. Inconstant as the Wind, at Rome I am in Love with Tivoli, at Tivoli with Rome. Enquire next how he does; || what State he and his Affairs are in; how he pleases the Prince, and if he is agreeable to his Court. If he say, All is well; first congratulate him upon it; then be sure to drop this Instruction into his § Ear: As you, Celsus, shall bear your good Fortune, so shall we behave towards you.

\* Intreated by me. † Refr. Return him my Compliments; Celsus having writ a Letter to Horace, to which this is an Answer. ‡ Neither worthily nor agreeably. || How he manages himself and his Affairs. § Ears.

## N O T E S.

6. *Nec quia longinquis, &c.*] The Poet means here the distant Pasturages of *Calabria* and *Lucania*, where the Shepherds led their Flocks in the Summer to the one, and in Winter to the other.

9. *Fidis offendar medicis, irascar amicis.*] The Poet by *fidis amicis* understands the ancient Philosophers, who in their Writings have given us Prescriptions and Remedies against Chagrin and Anxiety, by laying Nature open before us, in fortifying us against the Fears of Death, and in letting us know the Happiness we were to enjoy in a future State.

17. *Ut tu fortunam, sic nos te, Celse, fe-*

*remus.*] If those who live near Princes are fond to know the Sentiments that others have of them, all they have to do, is to examine themselves; for the Hatred and Love of the People, turns upon the good or bad Use that they make of their Trust and Place with a Prince. It must not be imagined that Prosperity, with regard to Places and Preferments, is an easy Burthen. No; it requires extraordinary Virtue and Address; as *Aristotle* had observed, "without an uncommon Virtue, 'tis not easy to fill or bear the high Stations of Life."

## EPISTOLA IX.

*Among all the Duties of social Life, there is none that requires so much Skill and Prudence as the Recommendation of a Friend. A thousand Things concur to make this a very nice and difficult Part to act, especially if we are to write to great Personages. This Letter that Horace writes to Tiberius, recommending Septimius, is a Proof of it. This Poet was already pretty well with the young Prince; and the favourable Reception he met with at Augustus's Court entitled him to some Privilege; besides, he was intimately acquainted with Septimius, and had the sincerest Friend.*

**S**EPTIMIUS, *Claudi*, nimirum intelligit unus,  
 Quanti me facias. nam cum rogat, & prece cogit  
 Scilicet, ut tibi se laudare, & tradere coner,  
 Dignum mente domoque legentis honesta Neronis,  
 Munere cum fungi propioris censet amici;  
 Quid possim videt ac novit me valdius ipso.  
 Multa quidem dixi, cur excusatus abirem:  
 Sed timui, mea ne finxisse minora putarer,  
 Dissimulator opis propriæ, mihi commodus uni.  
 Sic ego, majoris fugiens opprobria culpæ,  
 Frontis & urbanæ descendi præmia. quod si  
 Depositum laudas ob amici iussu pudorem;  
 Scribe tui gregis hunc, & fortem crede bonumque.

## O R D O.

*Claudi, Septimius unus nimirum intelligit quanti facias me. Nam cum rogat & cogit prece, scilicet ut coner laudare & tradere se tibi, dignum mente domoque Neronis legentis honesta, cum censet me fungi munere propioris amici; videt & novit quid possim valdius me ipso. Dixi quidem multa, cur abirem ex-*

*cusatus: sed timui ne putarer finxisse mea minora, dissimulator propriæ opis, commodus mihi uni. Sic ego fugiens opprobria majoris culpæ, descendi ad præmia frontis urbanæ. Quod si tuas pudorem depositum ob iussu amici: scribe hunc tui gregis, & crede illum esse fortem bonumque.*

## N O T E S.

1. *Claudi.*] This was *Claudius Tiberius Nero*. He was called *Claudius*, because he was descended of the ancient Family of the *Claudii*, sprung from *Appius Claudius*.

4. *Dignum mente domoque*] This one Verse gives us a full and compleat Encomium on *Tiberius* and *Septimius*. *Horace* could say no more in favour of his Friend, nor pay a higher Compliment to the Prince; for as the latter took care that none should

be his Domestic, or in his Retinue, but Men of the strictest Probity; so the former had all the Qualifications necessary to merit an honourable and distinguish'd Place among them.

9. *Mibi commodus uni.*] This is no new Thing among Courtiers, who are afraid to use their Interest for their Friends lest they should share in their Favour, and consequently diminish their Interest. Nothing could

## EPISTLE IX.

ship for him, as a Man of distinguish'd Merit as well as Birth. Meantime, he writes with great Modesty; he lets him know that he was forced, through Importunity, to write this Letter, and asks Pardon for taking the Liberty: But at the same Time he fails not to do Justice to Septimius, or to fulfil all that Friendship could in such a Case demand of him. This succeeded so well, that Septimius had got pretty far into Tiberius's Favour, which paved the Way to him for that Share he had of Augustus's Esteem.

SURE, if any Man living knows what a high Esteem you have for me, Claudius, 'tis Septimius; for when he solicits, and by Importunity will needs compel me to recommend, and introduce him to you, as \* one who deserves a Place in the Friendship and Court of Nero, who chuses none but the Worthy; when he imagines that I enjoy the Privilege of one of your Intimates, he fees what Interest I have, and knows it better than I do myself. I did, indeed, offer many Reasons why I would have been excused; but I was afraid of being thought to feign my Credit less than it really is, and of concealing what Interest I had with you, † that none might reap the Advantage of it but myself. Thus to shun the scandalous Imputation of a greater Fault, ‡ I have ventured to put on the Courtier's Front: But if you || approve of me for having, at the Intreaty of my Friend, somewhat exceeded the Bounds of Modesty, admit him one of your Retinue, and believe him to be a Man of Honour and Probity.

\* *Worthy of Nero's Heart and House, who chuses worthy Objects.*  
 myself alone. ‡ *I have put in for the Prizes of Courty Assurance.*  
 Shame laid aside for the Commands of my Friend.

† *Servicable to*  
 || *Approve of*

## NOTES.

be more opposite to *Horace's* Character than this was. It was only Wisdom in him not to have stretched his Interest to its utmost Extent, who never denied his Influence to any, but when his Importunity might sink his Interest, and put him out of a Capacity of serving others.

10. *Sic ego, majoris fugiens opprobria cul-  
 pæ.*] To abandon a Friend when a Service may be done him, is disgracing ourselves, and forfeiting our Honour. The Reason that *Horace* advances to excuse this Step, must have had a good Effect on *Tiberius's* Mind.

11. *Descendi præmia.*] *Descendere ad*

*præmia* is an Allusion to Competitors who descended to the *Campus Martius*, to stand for the Prizes of Honour. And *Frons urbana* signifies the Forehead of a Citizen; the bold intrepid Assurance of one who is Town or Court-bred, in opposition to the Bashfulness and Modesty which reigns in the Country.

13. *Fortem crede bonum.*] This is a Proof of what *Horace* had said in the 4th Verse: *Septimius* was a Man of Honour and Probity, or what the *Greeks* called καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθόν; and for this Reason deserved a Place in a Prince's Court.



## EPISTOLA X.

*Few are insensible to the Pleasures of the Country. Horace was so passionately fond of them, that upon every little Occasion he never failed to applaud the rural Charms and Beauties: In this Letter he justifies his Taste, and shows it to be preferable to that of his Friend Fuscus Aristius, who only loved the City Life, and who exclaimed against Horace for being such an Admirer of*

URBIS amatorem Fuscum salvere jubemus  
 Ruris amatores; hæc in re scilicet unâ  
 Multum dissimiles, ad cætera penè gemelli:  
 Fraternis animis: quidquid negat alter, & alter:  
 Annuimus paritèr, vetuli notique columbi:  
 Tu nidum servas: ego laudo ruris amœni  
 Rivos, & musco circumlita saxa, nemusque.  
 Quid quæris? vivo & regno, simul ista reliqui  
 Quæ vos ad cælum fertis rumore secundo.  
 Utque sacerdotis fugitivus, liba recuso,  
 Pane egeo, jam mellitis potiore placentis.  
 Vivere naturæ si convenienter oportet,  
 Ponendæque domo quærenda est area primum;  
 Novissine locum potiore rure beato?

## O R D O.

*Non amatores ruris, jubemus Fuscum amatorem urbis salvere; scilicet multum dissimiles in hoc re una, penè gemelli ad cætera. Fraternis animis; quidquid alter negat, & alter annuat. Vetuli notique columbi, annuimus pariter. Tu servas nidum: ego laudo rivos amœni ruris, & saxa circumlita musco, nemus-*

*que. Quid quæris? vivo & regno, simul ac reliqui ista, quæ vos fertis ad cælum secundo rumore; utque fugitivus (sacerdotis) recuso liba, egeo pane jam potiore placentis mellitis. Si oportet vivere convenienter naturæ, aræque primum quærenda sunt: novissine locum potiore rure beato*

## N O T E S.

1. *Urbis amatorem Fuscum.*] This is the same *Fuscus Aristius* to whom *Horace* addressed the 22d Ode of the First Book, and whom he mentions in the 9th Satire of the First Book.

4. *Quidquid negat alter, & alter.*] The Verb *negat* ought to be repeated here. The strongest Bond of Friendship is a Harmony of Thoughts and Inclinations, as *Sallust* observes, *Idem velle atque idem nolle ea demum firma amicitia est.*

6. *Tu nidum servas.*] This is prettily said. *Aristius* was like those Birds who keep their Nests, and who are timorous to

adventure at any Distance from it. This Nest is the City of *Rome*. A Scholiast has a pretty Thought upon this; he has roosted *Aristius* in a Garret: *Indicat Aristium in superiore parte domus, tanquam avem in suo nido habitasse.*

7. *Musco circumlita saxa.*] The Rocks covered with green Moss, which is to be seen on the Banks of Fountains and Rivulets; hence *Virgil* calls these Fountains *muscosi fontes*; and *Catullus*,

*Rivus muscoso proficit e lapide.*

"A Rivulet bubbles from the mossy Rock."

## EPISTLE X.

the Country Life. The Reasons that the Poet adduces are forcible and persuasive; they are taken from Epicurus's Morals, and furnish us with Matter both for Instruction and Criticism. This Epistle is admirably beautiful: It appears by the 5th and 11th Verses, that it was written by Horace in an advanced Age.

ALL \* Health to Fuscus, who loves the Town, from his dear Friend who loves the Country; for 'tis only in this single Circumstance we widely differ, in all Things else, like Twins who perfectly agree in their Sentiments; whatever the one denies, the other does the same: In like Manner, we mutually assent like two Pigeons that have long been Mates, and well known to each other: You keep the Nest in Town, I range the Country, praise the Rivulets, the Rocks over-grown with Moss, and the Groves of some delightful rural Scene. † Would you know the Reason? I live, I reign, and am compleatly happy, so soon as I have left those Haunts which you extol to the Skies with joyful Acclamation: And, like the Priest's Servant who has eloped, I am surfeited with consecrated Wafers; 'tis plain Bread that I desire, now better to me than honey'd Cakes.

If we would live agreeable to Nature, our first Care should be to chuse a proper Situation where to build a House; and know you a better Place than the blissful Country? are the Winters any

\* We Lovers of the Country bid Fuscus, a Lover of the Town, be well.  
you ask.

† Why do

## NOTES.

8. *Vivo & regno, simul ista reliqui.*] It was from Persuasions of this Kind that his Impatience arose of seeing his Country-seat:

*O rus quando ego te aspiciam? quandoque licebit,*

*Nunc veterum libris, nunc somno & inertibus boris,*

*Ducere sollicita jucunda obliuia vitae?*

Sat. 6. lib. 2.

10. *Uique sacerdotis.*] It is commonly said, that no Servant is so happy as the Priests. The Slaves whom Horace speaks of here, were wearied of being in so happy a Situation; instead of eating ordinary Bread, they fed upon the Cakes offered to Gods

by private Persons: With this Kind of Food they were so glutted, that sometimes they left their Master's House, and went somewhere else to feed on common Bread. Horace, by this Comparison, lets us understand, that he is surfeited with the Pleasures of the Town, and that he retired into the Country to taste Pleasures that were more simple and natural.

12. *Vivere natura si convenienter oportet.*] The first Reason that the Poet adduces to Arístius, for preferring the Country to the City, is, that in the former they led a Life more agreeable to the Laws of Nature; and besides, that 'tis more easy to find there the Things which she requires, and at the same Time to get rid of these Things which are unsuitable to her:

Quid

Est ubi plùs tepeant hiemes ; ubi gratior aura  
 Leniat & rabiem Canis & momenta Leonis,  
 Cùm semel accepit solem furibundus acutum ?  
 Est ubi depellat somnos minùs invida cura ?  
 Deteriùs Libycis olet aut nitet herba lapillis ?  
 Purior in vicis aqua tendit rumpere plumbum,  
 Quàm quæ per pronum trepidat cum murmure rivum ?  
 Nempè inter varias nutritur silva columnas,  
 Laudaturque domus, longos quæ prospicit agros.  
 Naturam expellas furcâ ; tamen usque recurret,  
 Et mala perrumpet furtim fallidia victrix.

Non, qui Sidonio contendere callidus ostro  
 Nescit Aquinatam potentia vellera fucum,  
 Certius accipiet damnum, propiusque medullis,  
 Quàm qui non poterit vero distinguere falsum,  
 Quem res plùs nimio delectavere secundæ,  
 Mutatæ, quatient. si quid mirabere, pones  
 Invitus. fuge magna : licet sub paupere tecto  
 Reges & regum vitâ præcurrere amicos.

## O R D O.

*rure ? Est ubi hyemes tepeant plus ? Ubi au-  
 ra gratior leniat & rabiem Canis, & mo-  
 menta Leonis, cum semel furibundus accepit  
 solem acutum ? Est ubi invida cura minus de-  
 pellat somnos ? Nitet aut olet herba deterius  
 lapillis Libycis ? Tendit aqua rumpere plum-  
 bum in vicis purior, quam quæ trepidat cum  
 murmure per pronum rivum ? Nempè silva  
 nutritur inter varias columnas, domusque  
 laudatur, quæ prospicit agros longos. Ex-  
 pellas naturam furca, tamen usque recurret ;*

*& victrix furtim perrumpet mala fofidia.  
 Qui nescit callidus vellera potentia Aquina-  
 tam fucum contendere Sidonio ostro, non ac-  
 cipiet damnum certius, propiusque medullis,  
 quam qui non poterit distinguere falsum con-  
 tum. Quam res secundæ delectavere plus nimio ; m-  
 mutatæ quatient illum. Si mirabere quid,  
 pones id invitus. Fuge magna : licet, sub pau-  
 pere tecto, vita præcurrere reges, & amicos  
 regum.*

## N O T E S.

*Quid latura sibi, quid delitura negatum.*

19. *Lapillis.*] Horace makes use of this Diminutive, because the Romans used to cut their Marble for Pavement into small square Pieces, which they painted with different Colours : But all this, which is no more than an Imitation of Nature, how much inferior is it to the Carpet-like Meadow, full of all the Colours in Nature in all their Variety ?

20. *Purior in vicis aqua tendit rumpere plumbum.*] In Town, all the Water they

drink or make use of is conveyed to them in leaden Pipes ; whereas in the Country, they have it at the Source : Which is then most agreeable, to receive Water from the Hands of Nature, which she presents to us in its primitive Purity, or from the Hands of Men, after it has been adulterated in their Reservoirs and Aqueducts.—One of the greatest Wonders of old Rome was the Aqueducts. *Agrippa*, as *Pliny* tells us, in the Course of the Year 735, ordered seven hundred Reservoirs, and one hundred and five Fountains to be made : Their Number afterwards was considerably encreased,

where more mild? Where do more refreshing Gales allay the Rage of the Dog-star, and the Season of the Lion, when furious with Heat he has received the Sun's sharp-pointed Rays? Is there a Place where envious Care less breaks our Rest? Are our Herbs and Flowers less fragrant or less showy than your Pavements of Libyan Marble? Is the Water in your Streets, that strains to burst the leaden Pipes, purer than that which runs with tremulous Murmur through the descending Rill? See how natural are the Pleasures of the Country. For why, even in Town, among your variegated Columns, Plantations are nursed; and the House is admired that has a Prospect into extended Fields. Drive Nature out \* with main Force, yet will she still return, and with conquering Power insensibly break through your false Disgusts.

† The Merchant that has not the Skill to distinguish the Fleeces of an Aquinian from those of a true Tyrian Purple, will not sustain Damage more real, or that will go ‡ nearer to his Heart, than he who is not able to distinguish Truth from Falshood. The Man whom Prosperity transports with Joy above measure, will proportionably be shaken with a Change of Fortune. Whatever you fondly admire, you will resign with Reluctance. Fly Greatness; under a poor humble Roof, one may § enjoy a happier Life than Kings and Favourites of Kings.

\* With a Fork. † He who is not so skilful to know, that Fleeces drinking the Dye of *Alcquinum* vie with Tyrian Purple. ‡ Nearer to his Marrow. § Outstrip them in Life.

## N O T E S.

22. *Nempe*.] *Nempe* here imports, You must needs give up the Argument, since you are so fond, even in Town, of imitating the Woods, the Rivulets, the rural Prospects, and other Beauties of Nature, which we enjoy to such Perfection in the Country.

24. *Naturam expellas furca; tamen usque, &c.*] Those who are charmed with the Town, we see them enclosing great Fields into their Gardens; which proves, that a Man has a natural Taste for the Country. 'Tis true, Avarice, Ambition, with other Passions, may in a great measure extinguish and destroy this natural Bent. Yet notwithstanding all the Pains used to banish this Taste, it often returns and discovers itself, in making their Houses in Town to have a Country Appearance.

36. *Non, qui Sidenio*.] This is the Conclusion of all that preceded from the 12th Verse. *Horace* compares the natural Taste to true Purple, and that of the Passions to false or mock Purple. *Ostro* is here in

the Dative Case, and *contendere aliquid alicui* signifies, to compare one Thing with another. *Bene contendere pro comparare*, says Mr. Baxter, nam una tendunt pannos qui comparant & internoscere volunt discrimina. "Those who compare and match Cloth or Stuffs, do stretch them near one another to know their Difference." *Cicero* uses it in the same Sense in his second Oration against *Cataline*; *Si causas inter se contendere velimus*.

32. *Licet sub paupere testis reges & regum*.] There can be nothing more true, since in a little Country-house, free of Envy and Ambition, a Man may live more happily, than a mighty King or his great Favourite: Witness the old Man whom *Virgil* speaks of in his 4th Georgick, who in a remote barren Corner of the Earth, productive neither of Corn or Wine, nor able to feed a Beast, was as contented, and had as great a flow of Spirits, as the richest Prince;

*Regum aquabat opes animis.*



Cervus equum pugna melior communibus herbis  
 Pellebat: donè minor in certamine longo  
 Imploravit opes hominis, frœnumque recepit:  
 Sed postquam victor violens discessit ab hoste,  
 Non equitem dorso, non frœnum depulit ore.  
 Sic qui pauperiem veritus, potiore metallis  
 Libertate caret; dominum vehet improbus, atque  
 Serviet æternum, quia parvo nesciet uti.  
 Cui non conveniet sua res; ut calceus olim,  
 Si pede major erit, subvertet; si minor, uret.  
 Lætus sorte tuâ vives sapienter, Aristi:  
 Nec me dimittes incastigatum, ubi plura  
 Cogere, quàm satis est, ac non cessare videbor.  
 Imperat aut servit collecta pecunia cuique,  
 Tortum digna sequi potiùs quàm ducere funem.  
 Hæc tibi dictabam post sanum putre Vacunæ;  
 Excepto, quod non simul esses, cætera lætus.

35

40

45

50

## O R D O.

*Cervus melior pugna pellebat equum ex herbis communibus, donec in longo certamine minor imploraverit opes hominis, recepitque frœnum. Sed postquam violens discessit victor ab hoste, non depulit equitem dorso, non depulit frœnum ore. Sic qui veritus pauperiem caret libertate potiore metallis, improbus vehet dominum, atque serviet æternum; qui nesciet uti parvo. Sua res subvertet eum cui non conveniet, ut olim calceus subvertit hominem, si ma-*

*jor erit pede; si minor, uret. O Aristi, sapienter vives lætus tua sorte, nec dimittes me incastigatum, ubi videbor cogere plura quam satis est, ac non cessare. Pecunia collecta imperat aut servit cuique, digna potius sequi quam ducere tortum funem.*

*Dictabam hæc tibi post sanum putre sanum Vacunæ, lætus quod ad cætera, hoc tantum excepto, quod tu non esses simul.*

## N O T E S.

34. *Cervus equum pugna melior communibus herbis.* Every Man who yields to his Ambition, or to any other irregular Passion, does from that Instant subject himself to a Master, or rather to a Tyrant, who deprives him of the greatest Blessing he has received from Nature's Hands, namely, Liberty; which *Horace* proves from the Fable of the Horse and Hart. This Fable is not of the Poet's Invention, 'tis borrowed from the Poet *Stesichorus*, who used it to dis-

suade the *Hymettians* from giving Lik-Guards to their General *Phalaris*. To represent to them their Error, he tells them:  
 "A Horse once was in the full Possession of  
 "a Meadow. A Hart enters into it, and  
 "spoils the Grass. Upon this, the Horse,  
 "to be revenged, goes in search of Man,  
 "and begs of him that by his Means he  
 "might have Satisfaction for the Injury  
 "done him. Man answers, That it would  
 "be an easy Matter, provided he would  
 "allow

A Stag, who over-match'd a Horse in fighting, beat him from their common Pasture, till the *Horse still* worsted in the long Combat, implored Man's Assistance, and received the Bridle; but from what Time *the impetuous* headstrong *Animal* came off victorious from the Foe, he could never shake the Rider from his Back, nor the Bit from his Mouth. Thus he who for fear of Poverty parts with his Liberty, more precious than Mines of Gold, shall shamefully \* subject himself to a Master, and become a Slave for ever; because he knows not how † to be contented with a little. That Man's Fortune which is not suitable to him, will prove like the Shoe of old, if larger than his Foot, it will trip him up; if too little, it will pinch him. O Aristius, by rejoicing in your Lot you shall live wisely. Nor let me go without Correction, whenever I appear to be amassing more than is enough, and to make no End. ‡ Money, that ought rather § to follow than to lead, is every Man's Tyrant or his Slave.

This || I wrote to you from behind the old mouldring Temple of Vacuna, wanting nothing to make me happy but your Company.

\* Carry a Master. † To use a little. ‡ Money in Store. § To follow the twisted Rope. || I dictated them for you to my Amanuensis.

## NOTES.

allow him to bridle and mount him with his Arms. The Horse agrees to this, receives Man, and revenges himself of the Hart: But from that Time he became Man's Slave. Take care then, Gentlemen, that you don't, in gratifying your Revenge, subject yourselves to a Master. Horace has altered this Fable. and so has Pœdrus; but the Sense is the same.

45. *Nec me demittis incassigatam.*] Horace says this, to mitigate and soften the Advice he gives to his Friend, and begs of him to do him the same kind Office, if ever he saw him abandoned to the like Passions.

47. *Imperat aut servit collecta pecunia cuique.*] Riches must govern, or be governed; for between these there is no Medium. See

*arca*, in his Treatise on a happy Life, has the same Observation: *Divitiæ apud sapientem virum, in servitio sunt, apud stultum in imperio.* "Riches are in subjection to the Wise, but they rule Fools." And what Horace has said upon another Occasion, *Qui nisi pareat imperat*, may be applied to the present Case.

48. *Tortum digna sequi potius quam ducere.*] This is a Metaphor taken from Beasts, whom they lead with a Rope or Halter.

49. *Post sanum patre Vacante.*] Vacuna was the Goddess of Vacations, whose Festival was celebrated in the Month of December. There were some Remains of a Chapel of this Goddess on the Limits of Horace's Farm.

## EPISTOLA XI.

*It is sometimes very difficult to discover the Design of a Letter; but the Author must not for that Reason be accused of Obscurity; for Letters have this Peculiarity, that what may be very intelligible to those whom they are addressed to, may be very perplexed and dark to others, especially to those who read them seventeen hundred Years after they were written. Who this Bullatius was to whom Horace designs this Letter we know not. There is Reason to think that he retired into Asia, during the Rupture between Octavius and Anthony, that he might not share in the Troubles and*

QUID tibi visa Chios, Bullati, notaque Lesbos?  
 Quid concinna Samos? quid Cræsi regia Sardis?  
 Smyrna quid, & Colophon? majora minorane famâ?  
 Cunctane præ Campo & Tiberino flumine sordent?  
 An venit in votum Attalici ex urbibus una?  
 An Lebedum laudas, odio maris atque viarum?  
 Scis Lebedus quid sit? Gabiis desertior atque  
 Fidenis vicus: tamèn illic vivere vellem,  
 Oblitusque meorum, obliviscendus & illis,  
 Neptunum procùl è terrâ spectare furentem.

## O R D O.

*O Bullati, quid Chios est visa tibi, Lesbosque nota? Quid Samos concinna? Quid Sardis regia Cræsi? Quid Smyrna & Colophon? Visane suat majora, an minora fama? Cunctane sordent præ Campo Martio, & flumine Tiberino? An una aliqua ex urbibus Attalici venit tibi in votum? An laudas Lebedum,*

*odio maris atque viarum? Videor mihi audire te sic loquentem: "Scis quid Lebedus sit, vicus desertior Gabiis atque Fidenis, "Tamen vellem vivere illic, oblitusque meorum, & obliviscendus illis, spectare? Sed "terra Neptunum furentem procùl," Sed*

## N O T E S.

1. *Quid tibi si visi Chios.*] Chios is one of the greatest Islands in the *Ægean Sea*, now the *Archipelago*; it lies between *Lesbos* and *Samos*; it is famous for being the Country of *Ion* the Tragedian, and of *Theopompus* the Historian; some think *Homer* was also born there.

1. *Notaque Lesbos.*] *Lesbos* is now called *Mitelin*: It has reserved this Name from one of its principal Cities. This Island is honoured with the Birth of the wife *Pitæacus*; the Poets *Alceus*, *Sappho*, *Arion*; the Musician *Terpander*, and the Historian *Helanicus*.

2. *Quid concinna Samos.*] The Island *Samos* retains its old Name to this Day;

it lies below *Chios*, opposite to *Ephesus*. *Horace* gives it the Epithet of *concinna*, because of its Fertility and Beauty, which turned into a Proverb. 'Tis renowned for being the Country of *Pythagoras*, *Polycrates* the Tyrant, and of *Creophylus*, who had *Homer* for his Guest.

2. *Sardis.*] This City was the Capital of *Lydia*, situated on the Banks of the *Pactolus*, at the Foot of *Mount Imolus*, about fifteen Leagues from *Smyrna*; nothing remains of it now but its Ruins, in a small Village named *Vardo*. This City is famous for being once the Seat of *Cræsus*, remarkable for his Riches, and for an extraordinary Occurrence that happened to him, viz. Having

## EPISTLE XI.

*Commotions of a Civil War, from which they only had a Respite of the two or three preceding Years. Horace, upon the Conclusion of this War, invites his Friend to Rome, and upon this Occasion gives excellent Maxims, that may be serviceable to Persons who through Chagrin and Discontent throw up all their publick Concerns, and retire, because Things did not run on according to their Liking. 'Tis probable, from the Strain of this Letter, that it was written in the Year 725.*

WHAT, Bullatius, are your Sentiments of Chios, and noted Lesbos? what of charming Samos? what of Sardis, the royal Seat of Croesus? what of Smyrna and Colophon? Did they exceed or fall short of common Fame? Are they all insipid, in comparison of the Campus Martius and the River Tiber? Or \* have you set your Wish on one of Attalus's Cities? Or are you in love even with Lebedus, from Aversion to the Sea and Travelling? Methinks I hear you say, "you know what a sorry Place Lebedus is, more deserted than Gabii and Fidenæ; yet there would I willingly pass my Days, forgetting my Friends, and forgot by them, that I might never more be exposed to Sea, but from the Shore see Nature at a Distance raging in her boisterous Element."

\* Comes it into your Wish.

## NOTES.

ing declared War against Cyrus King of Persia, he was defeated, taken Prisoner, and condemned to be burnt alive. When he mounted the Funeral Pile, he found experimentally the Truth of that fine Saying of Solon; *That no Man could be reckoned happy before his Death*: The Reflection of which Saying, made him cry out, *Oh Solon, Solon, Solon*; which Cyrus being informed of, and reflecting at the same time upon the Mutability and Vicissitude of human Affairs, not only pardoned that Prince of his Life, but used his royal Captive in a princely Manner. This happened in the Year of Rome 210, in the Reign of Tarquin the Proud.

3. *Smyrna quid?* Smyrna is a City of ancient Ionia, lying at the Bottom of a great Gulf, having a spacious Harbour fit for anchoring in: In Horace's Time it was, according to Strabo, the most beautiful City of Asia.

3. *Colophon.*] This was a City of Ionia, situated on the Shore betwixt Ephesus and Smyrna. The Cavalry of this Island were reputed the best of Asia, nay, they were thought so good, that they were supposed to incline the Victory to the Side they fought on.

6. *An Lebedum laudet.*] Lebedus was a Town of Ionia, built on the Shore, about an hundred and twenty Stadia above Colophon. This Place was the general Rendezvous once a Year of all the Comedians round the Country from the Hellespont, to celebrate a Festival in Honour of Bacchus their Patron.

7. *Gabii desertior atque Fidenis.*] Fidenæ was a Town of Latium, that lay on the Banks of the Tiber, between Crustumeri and Antenna, about two Miles and an half above the Mouth of the Tiberon.



Sed neque, qui Capuâ Romam petit imbre lutoque  
 Adpersus, volet in cauponâ vivere; nec, qui  
 Frigus collegit, furnos & balnea laudat,  
 Ut fortunatam plenè præstantia vitam:  
 Nec si te validus jactaverit Auster in alto;  
 Idcirco navem trans Ægæum mare vendas.  
 Incolumi Rhodos & Mitylene pulchra facit, quod  
 Pænula solstitio, campestre nivalibus auris,  
 Per brumam Tiberis, Sextili mense caminus.  
 Dum licet, ac vultum servat fortuna benignum,  
 Romæ laudetur Samos, & Chios, & Rhodos absens.  
 Tu, quamcumque Deus tibi fortunaverit horam,  
 Grata fume manu; nec dulcia differ in annum:  
 Ut, quocumque loco fueris, vixisse libenter  
 Te dicas. nam si ratio & prudentia curas,  
 Non locus effusi latè maris arbiter, aufert;  
 Cælum, non animum mutant qui trans mare currunt;  
 Strenua nos exercet inertia: navibus atque  
 Quadrigis petimus benè vivere. quod petis, hic est,  
 Est Ulubris; animus si te non deficit æquus.

## O R D O.

neque viator, qui à Capua petit Romam, ad-  
 persus imbre lutoque, volet vivere in caupo-  
 nâ; nec qui collegit frigus, laudat furnos &  
 balnea, ut plene præstantia vitam fortuna-  
 tam: nec si validus Auster jactaverit te in  
 alto, vendas idcirco navem trans mare Ægæum.  
 Pulchra Rhodos & Mitylene facit idem inco-  
 lum, quod pænula facit solstitio, campestre  
 vestimentum auris nivalibus, Tiberis per  
 brumam, caminus mense Sextili. Dum licet,  
 fortuna servat benignum vultum, absens Sa-  
 mos, & Chios, & Rhodos, laudetur Roma.  
 Sume tu grata manu quamcumque horam Deus  
 fortunaverit tibi; nec differ dulcia in an-  
 num; ut, quocumque loco fueris, dicas te  
 vixisse libenter. Nam si ratio tantum &  
 prudentia, non locus arbitrar maris late effusi,  
 aufert curas; qui currunt trans mare, mu-  
 tant cælum, non animum. Inertia strenua  
 exercet nos: petimus bene vivere navibus at-  
 que quadrigis: quod petis, est hic: est Ulu-  
 bris; si æquus animus non deficit te.

## N O T E S.

11. Sed neque, qui Capua, &c.] Bul-  
 latius, for almost twenty Years past, had  
 seen nothing but Wars, and all that Time  
 enjoyed no Tranquillity, but what he had  
 since his Retirement into Asia. Horace  
 acknowledges to him, that for a Time, to  
 take such a Retreat to avoid a Storm was  
 very reasonable; but that it was against all  
 Reason, to settle there when the publick  
 Tranquillity was restored. This is explained  
 by two or three Comparisons; and what  
 gives this a good deal of Force is, the Ri-  
 dicule into which Horace slyly turns the Pre-

tences with which Bullatius used to excu-  
 se himself.

18. Pænula solstitio, campestre, &c.] The  
 Pænula and Campestre were two kinds of  
 Roman Dresses; the first was a long striped  
 Cloak, open at Top, which they put on by  
 putting their Head through that Aperture.  
 They only wore it in rainy or cold Wea-  
 ther, as a Preservative against both. The  
 second was much of the same Form, and  
 for the same Use that our modern Drawers  
 are: They were used in their Exercises at  
 the Campus Martius.—Solstitio. The La-  
 tin

Yet neither will he, who in his Way from Capua to Rome has been bespattered with Rain and Dirt, be content to live in an Inn; nor does he who has contracted a Cold, praise a Stove or Bagnio, as what can make Life compleatly happy. Nor, tho' the impetuous South-wind has tossed you on the Sea, are you for that Reason to sell your Vessel on the other Side of the Ægean Sea, *and never to think of returning more to Italy.* To the Man *who is found in Mind*, Rhodes and fair Mitylene \* are as uselefs and preposterous, as a Cloak in the † midst of Summer, a pair of silk Drawers amidst Drifts of Snow, the Tiber in the Depth of Winter, or a Stove in the Month of August. While you may, and while Fortune continues her kindly Aspect, ‡ return to Rome, there be as lavish as you please in praise of Samos, Chios, and Rhodes.

With thankful Hand receive each Hour the Gods in Bounty give; nor defer *the Enjoyment of the Sweets of Life* § till hereafter; that wherever you are, you may *be able to say*, you have lived with Pleasure. For if it be Reason and Prudence, not a Place with a commanding Prospect of the immense Ocean, that banishes Care, then they who run beyond the Sea *only* change their Climate, not the Disposition of their Mind. We are employed in laborious Idleness, *while* in Ships and Chariots we travel in Pursuit of Happiness: What you pursue is here *at home*; or it is at Ulubrà, if you have but an equal *undisturbed* Mind.

\* Do the same as.

Rhodes, be praised at Rome.

† The Summer Solstice.

§ Till another Year.

‡ Let Samos, Chios, and absent

#### N O T E S.

is called the Summer Solstice *Solstitium*, the Winter Solstice *Bruma*. It was called *Solstitium*, because the Sun about the 11th of June being in the 8th Degree of Cancer, seemed to stop, i. e. not to incline to the South or North.

27. *Cælum, non animum mutant qui trans mare, &c.* It was a Saying of Pythagoras: "To change our Country does not teach us Wisdom, nor do we leave our Folly with our Climate." And Eschines against Demosthenes says: "You have not changed your Morals, tho' you have your Climate."

28. *Strenua nos exercet inertia.* There is here an ingenuous play of Words, which contain in them a great deal of good Sense; and they may be called the Device or Motto of the Generality of Mankind. We distract and torment ourselves incessantly, and yet

all Labour terminates in nothing. Why? Because we are directed in all our Conduct more by the Passions than by Wisdom.

29. *Bene vivere.* Is here put for *beate vivere*, to live happily. The Greeks used the same Phrase ἐλ ζῆν. Cicero uses *bene vivere* for good Cheer, but it is upon an Occasion that determines the Sense.

30. *Animus si te non deficit æquus.* This Expression of *animus æquus* is borrowed from the Equality of Ballances when in *æquilibrium*: A Passage of Cicero's proves this, who writes thus to Atticus: *Magna res est; an probas, si ad Kalendas Jan. cogitamus? Meus animus est æquus, &c.* "'Tis an Affair of great Consequence; Do you approve of my being there about the beginning of January? For I am yet undetermined, or in Suspense."

## AD ICCIUM.

## EPISTOLA XII.

To enter into the Spirit and Sense of this Epistle we must know, that this Iccius, who farmed Agrippa's Lands in Sicily, was an avaritious Man; and, as an Excuse for his Avarice, was eternally complaining of his Poverty. Horace, by way of Dilemma, rallies him upon this Subject after this Manner: Either, says he, you enjoy your Estate, or you do not; if you do, you have no Cause of complaining, you are as rich as a King; and if you do not, you are not the less happy, since your Conduct in this Case

FRUCTIBUS Agrippæ Siculis, quos colligis, Icci,  
 Si rectè frueris; non est ut copia major  
 Ab Jove donari possit tibi. tolle querelas:  
 Pauper enim non est, cui rerum suppetit usus.  
 Si venti benè, si lateri est, pedibusque tuis; nil  
 Divitiæ poterunt regales addere majus.  
 Si fortè in medio positorum abstemius herbis  
 Vivis, & urticâ; sic vives protinus, ut te  
 Confestim liquidus fortunæ rivus inaret:  
 Vel quia naturam mutare pecunia nescit,  
 Vel quia cuncta putas unâ virtute minora.  
 Miramur, si Democriti pecus edit agellos  
 Cultaque, dum peregrè est animus sine corpore velox?  
 Cùm tu inter scabiem tantum & contagia lucri,  
 Nil parvum sapias, & adhuc sublimia cures;  
 Quæ mare comescant causæ; quid temperet annum;

## O R D O.

O Icci, si rectè frueris fructibus Siculis Agrippæ, quos colligis, non est ut copia major possit donari tibi ab Jove. Tolle querelas; non est enim pauper, cui usus rerum suppetit. Si bene est ventri, si bene est lateri, pedibusque tuis; divitiæ regales poterunt addere nil majus. Si tu fortè in medio positorum abstemius vives herbis & urticâ; protinus vives sic, ut liquidus rivus fortunæ confestim inau-

ret te: Vel quia pecunia nescit mutare naturam, vel quia putas cuncta minora una virtute. An miramur, si pecus vicinum edit agellos cultaque Democriti, dum animus ejus velis est peregre sine corpore? Cum tu, inter tantam scabiem & contagia lucri, sapias nil parvum, & cures adhuc sublimia; nempe quæ

causæ comescant mare; quid temperet annum;

## N O T E S.

1. Quos colligis.] This points to us, that in Sicily they were engaged at this Time in their Harvest: And it appears, from the last Verse of this Piece, that they were employed after the same Manner, and at the

same Time, over all Italy.

7. Abstemius.] Quasi abstinent à vino, signifies, properly, abstaining from all strong Liquor.

8. Vives protinus.] Or protenus, which

## TO ICCIUS.

## EPISTLE XII.

trises from a Contempt of Riches, and a Regard for Virtue. After the Poet had formerly pictured him to us as a philosophick Soldier, he represents him here as a philosophick Miser. Iccius, under both these Characters, appeared equally ridiculous; and the Poet, in both these Views, gives us the most agreeable and delicate Touches of Railery. The End of this Epistle bears the precise Date of its Composition, namely, in the Autumn of 734, Horace being 46 Years of Age.

IF, Iccius, you rightly enjoy the Fruits of Agrippa's Sicilian Lands which you farm, it is impossible \* that Jove himself can make you richer. Away with Complaints of Poverty; for he is not poor, who has the full Use and Enjoyment of the Necessaries of Life. † If you have wholesome Food, warm Cloaths, and good Shoes, the Riches of a King can give you no more. If, on the other hand, in the Midst ‡ of all this Affluence, you live abstemious, on Herbs and Nettles, you will go on to live so, § tho' Fortune were by-and-by to pour in Gold upon you in Rivers: Nor can any other Reason be assign'd for it, than, that either Money cannot alter your natural Temper, or that you look on all Things to be inferior in Value to the Enjoyment of Virtue alone. Need we wonder || at Democritus's leaving his Pastures and Corn-fields a Prey to his Neighbour's Cattle, while his nimble active Soul was ranging abroad without the Body among the Works of Nature? When you, amidst such Irritations and Contagion of Riches, have no Relish of sordid mean Enjoyments, and still employ your Thoughts on sublime Studies: To know what mighty Cause bounds

\* That greater Plenty can be given you by Jove.

† Let be well.

‡ Of these good Things that are set before you.

§ Too' a flowing River of Fortune were soon to gild you over.

|| If the Cattle eat up the Fields and

† If your Belly, your Sides and

§ Too' a flowing

|| If the Cattle eat up the Fields and

## NOTES.

the same Thing; You will live on in the same Course. Thus *protinus* is used, *Georg.* IV. 1.

9. *Rivus inaret.*] This is an Illusion to the *Patolus* and *Togus*, celebrated for their golden Sands.

13. *Dum peregre est animus sine corpore*

Vol. II.

[*velox.*] Horace follows here the *Platonic* Notion, namely, That while the Mind is employed in a profound Meditation, it in fact is disengaged from the Body, to raise itself above terrestrial Objects, that it may have a nearer and clearer View of those Things it investigates.

M m

12.



Stellæ sponte suâ, jussæne vagentur & errent ;  
 Quid premat obscurum lunæ, quid proferat orbem ;  
 Quid velit & poscit rerum concordia discors ;  
 Empedocles, an Stertinium deliret acumen.

20

Verum, seu pisces, seu porrum & cæpe trucas,  
 Utere Pompeio Grospho ; &, si quid petet, ultro  
 Defer : nil Grosphus nisi verum orabit, & æquum.  
 Vilis amicorum est annona, bonis ubi quid deest.

23

Ne tamèn ignores quo sit Romana loco res :  
 Cantaber Agrippæ, Claudii virtute Neronis  
 Armenius cecidit : jus imperiumque Phraates  
 Cæsaris accepit genibus minor. aurea fruges  
 Italiæ pleno diffudit copia cornu.

## O R D O.

*stellæ vagentur & errent sponte suâ, an jussæ : quid premat obscurum orbem lunæ, quid proferat orbem ejus ; quid discors concordia rerum velit & possit ; num Empedocles, an acumen Stertinium deliret.*

*Verum, seu trucas pisces, seu porrum & cæpe, utere Pompeio Grospho ; &, si petet quid, defer ultro ; Grosphus orabit nil nisi*

*verum & æquum. Annona amicorum est vilis, ubi quid deest bonis.*

*Tamen ne ignores quo loco res Romana sit : Cantaber cecidit virtute Agrippæ, Armenius virtute Claudii Neronis : Phraates minor genibus, accepit jus imperiumque Cæsaris. Aurea copia diffudit fruges Italiæ pleno cornu.*

## NOTES.

18. *Quid premat obscurum lunæ, quid proferat orbem.*] This Verse may be understood to have respect to the ordinary Phases or Appearances of the Moon, that does not shine to us while in the Conjunction, because the upper Part is then only enlightned, and the lower Part, which is towards us, has as that Time no Share of the Sun's Reflection, and is enlightned only in proportion to its Distance from the Sun. Or it may refer to the Eclipses of the Moon, occasioned by the Intervention of the Earth's Shadow between the Sun and Moon ; and the nearer that

this last is to the Earth, the greater is the Eclipse ; because the Shadow that a Body emits, is larger in proportion to its Nearness to the Body itself.

19. *Quid velit & poscit rerum concordia discors.*] This *discors concordia* is a happy kind of speaking, to denote to us the four Elements, whose contrary Qualities cherish and support every thing. Thus Ovid in his Eighth Book of his *Metamorphoses* :

— & *discors concordia fœtibus apta est.*

Am

And

21  
allud  
migr  
Egyp  
bles  
their

Pa

24  
excell

and controuls the Sea ; what regulates the Year ; whether the Stars of themselves, or by Command of some superior Power, roam and wander in the Sky ; what involves in Obscurity, or what reveals the Orb of the Moon ; \* what wise Design and Power appears in the harmonious Frame of complicated Nature ; whether Empedocles or Stertinius's subtil Wit runs into wild Extravagance ?

But whether you sacrifice to your Appetite *luxurious* Fishes, or but frugal Leeks and Onions, receive Pompeius Grosphus into your Friendship, and if he shall ask you any Favour, frankly grant it him. Grosphus will demand nothing but what is just and equitable. † Friends may be purchased at a low Rate, when good Men are in Want !

But that you may not be ignorant ‡ of the State of Publick Affairs : The Cantabrian is routed by the Valour of Agrippa, and the Armenian by that of Claudius Nero. Phraates on his Knees § hath submitted to Cæsar's Power and Sway ; golden Plenty hath, from her full Horn, diffused Riches throughout Italy.

\* What the discordant Harmony of Nature (i. e. the jarring Elements harmoniously combined) means and can do. † Cheap is the Market of Friends. ‡ What Situation the Roman State is in. § Hath received the Law and Command of Cæsar.

## N O T E S.

And Manilius :

*Sitque hæc concordia discors.*

21. *Trucidas.*] You put them to death ; alluding to the Pythagorean Notion of Transmigration, which he had borrowed from the Egyptians, who taught, that even Vegetables were animated, and had Souls. Hence their Worship even of Leeks and Onions :

*Purum & cepe nefas violare & frangere morsu.*

Juv. xv. 9.

24. *Vilis amicorum est annona.*] This is an excellent Metaphor, One could not ex-

press with greater Force the generous Sentiment of a noble Soul, who looks upon Occasions of obliging the honest Part of Mankind, and of procuring to them and himself Friends, as upon a fine rich Harvest.

28. *Aura fruges, &c.*] The two preceding Verses point out to us the Year in which this Letter has been written : This Phrase and the following Verse determines the Season wherein it has been composed, which cannot be any other but the Autumn. The News of a plentiful Harvest in Italy, affected *Lucius* more, in all probability, than the News of the Success of the Roman Arms.

## AD VINNIUM ASELLAM.

## EPISTOLA XIII.

*This Letter is no more than a Billet of Information to him who had the Trust of carrying a Packet of Letters to Augustus. In the few Verses that are in it, and that seem to be carelessly put together, there may be seen the Hand of a great Master, who knew how to be witty, and to give an*

**U**T proficiscentem docui te sæpè diùque,  
 Augusto reddes signata volumina, Vinni,  
 Si validus, si lætus erit, si denique poscet:  
 Ne studio nostri pecces, odiumque libellis  
 Sedulus importes operâ vehementer minister.  
 Si te fortè meæ gravis uret sarcina chartæ;  
 Abjicito potiùs, quàm quò perferre juberis  
 Clitellas feras impingas, Asinæque paternum  
 Cognomen vertas in risum, & fabula fias.  
 Viribus uteris per clivos, flumina, lamas.  
 Victor propositi simul ac perveneris illuc,  
 Sic positum servabis onus; ne fortè sub alâ  
 Fasciculum portes librorum, ut rusticus agnum,  
 Ut vinosa glomos furtivæ Pyrrhia lanæ,

## O R D O.

*Ut sæpe diuque docui te proficiscentem, Vin- quo juberis perferre, vertasque paternum co-  
 ni, reddes Augusto mea volumina signata; si nomen Asinæ in risum, & fias fabula. Un-  
 erit validus, si lætus, denique si poscet: ne ris viribus per clivos, per flumina, per la-  
 pecces studio nostri, sedulusque minister vebe- mas. Simul ac victor prepositi perveneris  
 mente operâ importes odium libellis. Si forte illuc, servabis onus sic positum; ne forte por-  
 gravis sarcina meæ chartæ uret te, potiùs tes fasciculum librorum sub alâ, ut rusticus  
 eam abjicito, quàm ferus impingas clitellas portat agnum; ut vinosa Pyrrhia portat gl-*

## NOTES.

1. *Ut proficiscentem docui te sæpe diuque.*] Vinnius was a Confident of Horace, and his ordinary Courier to Court. This is the true Meaning of this Verbe; and I am surprized how a Sense so obvious could escape M. Dacier.

2. *Signata Volumina.*] Horace not only sent to Augustus, by Vinnius, the first Letter of the First Book, which he has addressed to him, but likewise several other Pieces, especially his latest Odes and Epistles. They called their Compositions *volumina*, because the Ancients used to roll them up upon a little Stick.

2. *Vinni.*] Vinnius Fronto, to whom Horace writes this Letter, had one surnamed *Asina* for his Father. In all probability this

Ramilly, after having obtained an opulent Fortune, came and settled at Rome, where it was of great Reputation under the succeeding Reigns; for we find enough of that Name in Tacitus, Suetonius, and on Medals and Inscriptions.

3. *Si validus, si lætus erit, si denique poscet.*] This is the very same thing he has said in the first Satire of the Second Book:

—*nisi dextro tempore, Flacci*  
*Verba per attentam non ibunt Cæsaris aurem;*

We should have the same Respect to our Friends that Horace had for Augustus, and observe this Rule with the utmost Caution and Circumspection, which the greatest Men almost never fail to do.

## TO VINNIUS ASELLA.

## EPISTLE XIII.

*agreeable Turn even to Trifles and to Things of no Account. The Character of Vinnius is done with a great deal of Simplicity; and Augustus's Praises, are very delicately described and put into a natural Order. This Epistle is of the same Date with the first of the Second Book.*

\* According to the many repeated Instructions I gave you, Vinnius, at setting out, *be sure* you deliver these my Volumes to Augustus seal'd up; if he be in Health, if he be in good Humour, in fine, if he call for them; lest from Zeal for me, you miss your Aim, † and by officiously striving to serve the Author with too much Earnestness, raise a Prejudice against his Works. If the cumbersome Burden of my Writing chance to be † too heavy for you, throw it away, rather than, *like a fullen and untractable Ass*, cast your Load just where you are ordered to carry it; and thus turn your Father's Sirname of *Asina* into a Jest, and become a Town-Talk. Exert your Strength to get over Hills, Rivers, and Bogs. So soon § as you have surmounted all these Difficulties, and are arrived || at Court, keep your Burden in such a decent Posture, as not to be *seen* carrying my † Packet, *like a Thief*, under your Arm, as the Clown does his Lamb, as Maudlin Pyrrhia her

\* As I instructed you often, and at great length.  
by too earnest Endeavour, entail Odium upon my Books.  
of your Purpose. || Thither.

† And being an officious Servant,  
I shall pinch you. § Master  
† Packet of Books.

## NOTES.

6. *Si te fortè meæ, &c.*] Augustus complained that all the Packets sent him from Horace were small; for which he rallied the Poet upon his Height: *Verorū autem mihi videris ne majores libelli tui sint, quam ipse es.* "It appears, you are afraid that your Books be bigger than yourself." For this Reason, he puts a great many loose Sheets round this Letter to make it look big, and at the same Time calls it with a good deal of Pleasantry *gravis sarcina*.

8. *Clitellus serus impingas.*] In a rude beastly manner cast the Load, as a fullen intractable Ass uses to kick and bounce when over-loaded, and dash the pack-saddle to the Ground, which is properly *impingere clitellas*, i.e. to stumble, as some render it; for that is mentioned afterwards, ver. 19.

8. *Asinaque paternum cognomen vertas in risum.*] Surnames derived from *Asinus* were very common at Rome: The Family of the *Annii* had that of *Asella*, the *Claudian* that of *Asellus*, and the *Sempronian* that of *Asellio*. In all Ages, comical Names or Surnames of this kind gave Occasion to many Jest and Puns.

12. *Sic positum servabis onus.*] You shall keep your Burden in such a Posture. *Sic positum* is a Latin Idiom, and signifies decently placed, in allusion to the laying out of a dead Body in a comely decent Posture. See *Virg. Æn.* xi. 644. *Georg.* iv. 263. *Hor. Sat.* i. 2, 106.

12. *Sub alā.*] i. e. *Clam*, *latenter*. & *quasi furtum*.



Ut cum pileolo soleas conviva tribulis.  
 Ne vulgo narres te sudavisse ferendo  
 Carmina, quæ possint oculos auresque morari  
 Cæsaris. oratus multâ prece, nitere porro.  
 Vade, vale: cave ne titubes, mandataque frangas.

## O R D O.

*mos furtivæ lanæ; ut conviva tribulis portat soleas cum pileolo. Ne narres vulgo te sudavisse ferendo carmina, quæ possint morari oculos auresque Cæsaris. Porro, oratus multa prece nitere. Vade, vale: cave ne titubes, frangasque mandata.*

## N O T E S.

15. *Conviva tribulis.*] Athenæus, in the beginning of his Fourth Book, tells us, that the People of each Tribe had by Laws established among themselves, certain Feasts of Entertainment at particular Times, called *carne thiasæ*.] Those who went to these Repasts carried along with them a Bonnet, or Cover for the Head, and Slippers: They made use of the first in case of bad Weather, or to secure their Head against the Night Air; and some might have a long Way to go. The Slippers they put on, after putting off their Shoes, when they entered the Banqueting-house.

16.

## AD VILLICUM SUUM.

## EPISTOLA XIV.

*The Superintendent of Horace's Country-Seat, wearied of his present Situation, which was a long Time the Object of his Wishes, does now covet after nothing so much as to be in Town, the Servant of Slaves, the Station he was first in. The Poet, who was as impatient for returning into the Country, as his Servant was for being in Town, writes him this Epistle, to correct his Inconstancy; points out to him the Causes of it; and, to*

VILLICE silvarum & mihi reddentis agelli,  
 Quem tu fastidis, habitatum quinque focis, &  
 Quinque bonos solitum Variam dimittere Patres;  
 Certemus, spinas animone ego fortiùs, an tu

## O R D O.

*O Villice silvarum, & agelli reddentis mihi, quem tu fastidis, licet habitatum quinque focis, & solitum dimittere quinque bonos Patres Variam; certemus, egone fortius evell-*

## N O T E S.

1. *Villice.*] This Word properly signifies, one who has the Care and Inspection of a Farm or Country-seat. An old Slave or a Freeman were commonly preferred to this Business. This Name was afterwards applied to several other Things. Hence we have

Bottoms of pilsered Yarn, or as a Guest resorting to the Feast of his Tribe, carries his \* Cap and Slippers. *On the other hand, be not so vain and ostentatious*, as to tell all the World, that you have put yourself into a Sweat in carrying Verses; which may possibly gain the Eye and Ear of Cæsar *himself*. I earnestly intreat you do your best. *Without more ado*, proceed on your Journey. Adieu; take care you make no false Step, or fail of observing my Directions exactly.

\* *His Slippers with his Cap.*

## NOTES.

16. *Nec vulgo narres.*] It is a dangerous thing to prejudice the Publick in favour of any Work; if it is good, the Reader is guarded against Prejudice, and 'tis possible he might find it to be better than what it is given out to be, were he left at Liberty to discover its Beauties. If it is bad, your

Testimony shall not support its Credit long nor will the Publick be imposed upon; and in the Event you'll share in the Author's Reproach. Besides, *Augustus's* Court consisted of Learned Men, whose Taste and Knowledge set them above being misled in this Point.

## To his Steward.

## EPISTLE XIV.

*make him ashamed for adventuring to say, that he was unhappy in a Place where all his Master's Happiness lay, and who restored to him a Life that he could find no where else. This is certainly one of his latest Pieces, since in it he values himself upon his Constancy, which was never a Virtue of his younger Years, and speaks of his Youth as a Time at a great Distance.*

STEWARD of my Woods and little Farm that still brings me to myself; which *tho'* you despise, \* has been able to maintain five Families, and was wont to send five worthy Senators to Varra: Let us outvie each other, whether I shall more effectually

\* *Has been inhabited by:*

## NOTES.

have in *Catullus*, *Villicus ærarii*, Lords of the Treasury; and in *Juvenal*, *Villicus urbis*, Governor of the City. This Principal Valet of *Horace* being a long Time in his Service, and a Confident of his Pleasures, it

was at last, in Return for this, that his Master gave him the Direction and Management of his Lands. 'Tis very probable, this may be the same Perion to whom *Horace* wrote the *Ode*, *Perion Odi*.

Evellas agro; & melior sit Horatius, an res.

Me quamvis Lamiae pietas & cura moeretur

Fratrem moerentis, raptō de fratre dolentis

Insolabiliter; tamē istūc mens animusque

Fert; & amat spatii obstantia rumpere claustra.

Rure ego viventem, tu dicis in urbe beatum:

Cui placet alterius, sua nimirum est odio fors.

Stultus uterque locum immeritum causatur iniquē;

In culpā est animus, qui se non effugit unquam.

Tu mediastinus tacitā prece rura petebas:

Nunc urbem, & ludos, & balnea villicus optas.

Me constare mihi scis, & discedere tristem,

Quandocūquē trahunt invisā negotia Romam.

Non eadem miramur: eo disconvenit inter

Meque & tē. nam quæ deserta & inhospita tesqua

Credis, amœna vocat, mecum qui sentit; & odit

Quæ tu pulchra putas. fornix tibi & uncta popina

Incutiunt urbis desiderium, video; & quod

Angulus iste feret piper & thus ocius uvā;

Nec vicina subest vinum præbere taberna

Quæ possit tibi; nec meretrix tibicina, cūjus

Ad strepitum salias terræ gravis: & tamē urges

Jampridem non tactā ligonibus arva, bovemque

Disjunctum curas, & strictis frondibus explēs.

Addit opus pigro rivus, si decidit imber,

Multā mole docendus aprico parcere prato.

## O R D O.

Itam spinas animo, an tu evellas spinas agro; & num Horatius, an res ejus sit melior.

Quamvis pietas & cura Lamiae moerentis fratrem, dolentis insolabiliter de raptō fratre, moeretur me: tamē mens animusque fert me istuc, & amat rumpere claustra obstantia spatii. Ego dico hominem viventem rure beatum, tu beatum dicis hominem viventem in urbe. Nimirum, cui fors alterius placet, sua est odio. Uterque stultus iniquē causatur locum immeritum; animus est in culpa, qui non unquam effugit se. Tu mediastinus petebas rura tacitā prece, nunc villicus, optas urbem, & ludos, & balnea. Scis me constare mihi; & tristem discedere, quandocūquē invisā negotia

trahunt me ad Romam. Non miramur eadem: disconvenit eo modo inter meque & tuam nam quæ loca tu credis deserta, & inhospita tesqua, ille qui sentit mecum vocat amœna; & odit quæ tu putas pulchra. Video, fornix & uncta popina incutiunt tibi desiderium urbis; & quod iste angulus feret piper & thus ocius uvā; nec taberna vicinā subest, quæ possit præbere vinum tibi; nec meretrix tibicina, cujus strepitum tu salias gravis terræ; & tamē urges arva jampridem non tactā ligonibus, curasque bovem disjunctum, & explēs frondibus. Si imber decidit, rivus docendus, multa mole, parcere aprico prato, addit opus tibi pigro.

## N O T E S.

18. Non eadem miramur, &c.] The different Tastes and Inclinations of Mankind, arises from the different Objects that affect and excite their Desires; but these Desires

spring from the same Source, namely, Admiration; and it is the Goodness or Badness of this that makes these virtuous or vicious.

19. Inhospita tesqua.] Tesqua was a

pluck the Thorns and *Weeds* out of my Mind, or you out of my Field; and whether Horace or his Farm be the better Soil.

Tho' I am detained here by kindly Sympathy and Concern for Lamia, who mourns a Brother, who inconsolably bewails \* a Brother's untimely Death; yet † the Bent of my Heart and Soul is thither, and longs to break through those Barriers that oppose my Way. I call him the happy Man who lives in the Country, you him who lives in Town. He who is so fond of his Neighbour's Lot, must needs dislike his own. We both are Fools, to lay the Blame of *our Disgusts* unjustly on the Place that is quite innocent. ‡ The Fault lies in the Mind, which *in vain seeks Relief from Change of Place*, since it can never fly from itself. When you was a low Drudge in Town, you was still silently wishing for the Country: Now § that you have got your Wish, you long for the Town, the Shows and Baths. You know that I, *on the other hand*, am consistent with myself, and leave the Country with Regret, whenever odious Business drags me to Rome.

Quite different are the Objects we admire: Hence such Disagreement between you and me: for what you reckon desert and inhospitable Wilds, he who is of my Sentiments calls charming Retreats; and those Places that you call beautiful, are his Aversion.

The Stews, I see, and greazy Ordinaries, raise your Longing for the Town; and because || my little Farm, *as you say*, will sooner Produce Pepper and Frankincense than a single Grape. Nor is there a Tavern in the Neighbourhood to furnish you with Wine; nor a wanton Minstrel, to whose Noise you may † practise your clumsy Dance. And yet, *as tho' all this was not Misery enough*, you're bound to drudge incessantly, at breaking those Lands that have been long untouch'd with \* a Plough; you have the Care of the Oxen when unyoked, and give them their Fill of gather'd Leaves: When listless and disposed to Rest, ‡ in rainy Weather the River gives you additional Labour, § to restrain it from overflowing the sunny Mead.

\* For his Brother, whom Death has snatch'd away.

† My Mind and Soul carries

me thither. ‡ The Mind is in the Fault.

§ Now that you are my Steward.

|| That Corner or Spot of Ground.

† You may dance cumbersome to the Earth.

Ligonibus, here signifies the Plough-shares.

† If a Shower falls.

‡ To be

taught by many a Mole to spare, &c.

#### NOTES.

The Word, that properly signifies a Place thick set with Briars, and of difficult Access; afterwards it was applied to all wild and uncultivated Places. Horace's *Villicus* could not have here the Tavern, or his Mistress, as in Town.  
[30. *Decendus aprico parceré prato.*] Horace, speaking of the Tiber in his *Art of Poetry*, expresses himself in the same Fashion thus,

Vol. II,

N a

D. B. S.



## EPISTOLA XV.

Horace was often at the Hot Baths of Baia for the Illness of his Eyes without being better'd by them; and Antonius Musa, Augustus's Physician, having prescribed to him the Cold Bath, he accordingly, for some Time, used those of Clusium and Gabii; but finding this Country too cold, and its Winter severe, he resolves to go nearer the Sea, where it might be more moderate; and before he would determine himself what Place to chuse, he writes to one of his Friends, Numonius Vala, who had tried the Baths of

QUÆ sit hyems Velia, quod cœlum, Vala, Salerni,  
 Quorum hominum regio, & qualis via: (nam mihi Baias  
 Musa supervacuas Antonius: & tamèn illis  
 Mè facit invisum, gelidâ cum perluor undâ  
 Per medium frigus. sanè myrteta relinqui,  
 Dictaque cessantem nervis elidere morbum  
 Sulfura contemni, vicus gemit, invidus ægris,  
 Qui caput & stomachum supponere fontibus audent  
 Clusinis, Gabiosque petunt, & frigida rura.  
 Mutandus locus est, & diversoria nota.  
 Præteragendus equus. Quò tendis? non mihi Cumas

## O R D O,

Of Vala, par est te scribere nobis, & nos ac-  
 credere tibi quæ sit hyems Velia, quod cœlum  
 Salerni, quorum hominum sit regio, & qualis  
 via? (nam Antonius Musa censet Baias su-  
 pervacuas esse mihi, & tamen facit me in-  
 visum illis, cum perluor gelidâ undâ per me-  
 dium frigus. Sane vicus gemit myrteta relin-

qui, sulfuraque, dicta nervis elidere morbum  
 cessantem, contemni; invidus ægris, qui au-  
 dent supponere caput & stomachum fontibus  
 Clusinis, petuntque Gabios, & rura frigida.  
 Locus est mutandus, & equus præteragendus  
 nota diversoria; eques stomachosus læva ha-  
 bona dicet, Quò tendis? Non est mihi inter

## NOTES

1. *Quæ sit hyems Velia.*] Velia was a Town of Lucania, situated at the Bottom of the Gulph Eleat, opposite to the Ænotrian Isles upon the Hales.

1. *Vala.*] The Order of grammatical Construction is thus: *Vala, par est te scribere nobis, par est nos adcredere tibi, Quæ sit hyems Velia, quod cœlum Salerni, &c.*] and then the Reason of his wanting this Information from Vala comes in by way of Parenthesis (*Nam mihi, &c.*) I have chose to keep just to the Order of the Words, and by that means have preserved the Suspence; which is the great Beauty of this Manner of Writing, and which is lost in Dacier's, Sanaden's, and all the Translations that have yet appear'd.

1. *Salerni.*] Salernum was a Town in the Southern Parts of Puenium; formerly it lay upon a Mountain now called Monteboone, where the Ruins of many old Buildings, and other Remains of Antiquity, are yet to be seen.

3. *Musa supervacuas Antonius.*] Antonius Musa was a Freedman of Augustus, Brother of Euphorbus, Physician to King Juba. The Faculty of Physicians ought to have his Memory always in Veneration: He had the good Fortune to cure Augustus of a desperate Illness. The Prince and his People mutually contended who should honour him most, who had preserved a Life so sacred and valuable to the State. They had ex-

empted

## EPISTLE XV.

*Veli and Salernum: He asks the News of that Country, and where there was the most temperate Winter, and the best Cheer. The Narration is plain and ingenious, and has something agreeable in it, with respect to Menius's Character, and the Application which Horace makes of it. This Epistle was probably composed in the Year 731, as we shall see from our Remarks on the 3d Verse.*

HOW the Winter is at Velia, what the Climate, Vala, of Salernus, what the Character of the People, and what sort of Travelling (for Musa Antonius declares Baia to be useless to me, and yet brings me under the Odium of the Place, because by his Prescription I use the Cold Bath in the Midst of Winter. No doubt the Village mourns to see its Myrtle Groves abandoned, and its sulphureous Waters, famed for expelling chronical Distempers from the Nerves, neglected, envying those Patients who are so hardy as to expose their Head and Stomach to the Springs of Clusium, and who resort to Gabii and those cold Countries. I must therefore \* remove, and drive my Horse beyond the usual Stages. Whither are you going? will the cholerick Rider say, pulling the

\* Change my Place.

## NOTES.

empted him from all publick Burdens, as Taxes, &c. made him a Citizen; entitled him to wear a golden Ring, the Badge of Knighthood, and erected to him a Brazen Statue placed close by *Esculapius's*. These great Marks of Distinction were not confined to him only, but reached to the Gentlemen of his Profession. And this is the first Time that we have seen *Hippocrates's* Scholars made Citizens of Rome, or rank'd among the Order of Knights. Some Months after, the same Remedy that saved *Augustus*, proved the Death of young *Marcellus*, which mightily lessened the Physician's Reputation. After so fatal an Accident, it is not credible that *Horace* would run the same Risk, by using the Cold Baths; and therefore 'tis very natural to think, that this Letter bears Date the Beginning of the Year 731, that is to say, six or seven Months before the dying of *Augustus*, which happened in the Month that bears his Name.

5. *Per medium frigus.*] In my Opinion, *Antonius Musa* was the first that prescribed

the Cold Bath, and to use them even in Winter; for no such thing was known till his Time. After him, a Remedy so rough and dangerous was soon disused and rejected.

9. *Gabiosque petunt.*] The Word *fontes* is to be supplied here. *Clusum* and *Gabii* were two ancient Towns, the former lay in *Tuscany*, and now goes under the Name of *Chiusi* in *Sienna*: nothing remains of *Gabii* but its Ruins, in that Place that is now called *Campo Gabio*, about four or five Leagues from Rome.

11. *Non mihi Cumas.*] *Cumæ* was one of the first Towns that the *Grecian Colonies* settled in *Italy*, according to *Strabo*; it was situated to the North of *Baia*, on the *Tuscan Sea*, built by the *Eubæans* in conjunction with the *Æolians*; and these latter gave it the Name of *Cumæ*, from one of their Cities that bore the same Name. The Chiefs of this Expedition were *Hippocles* and *Megasthenes*. *Hesiod* was a Native of the last-mentioned Town; hence *Virgil* calls his Poems *Carmen Cumæum*.

Est iter, aut Baias, lævâ stomachosus habenâ  
 Dicit eques : sed equi frænato est auris in ore.)  
 Major utrum populum frumenti copia pascat ;  
 Collectosne bibant imbres, puteosne perennes  
 Dulcis aquæ : (nam vina nihil moror illius oræ :  
 Rure meo possum quidvis perferre patique :  
 Ad mare cum veni, generosum & lenè requiro,  
 Quod curas abigat, quod cum spe divite manet  
 In venas animumque meum, quod verba ministret,  
 Quod me Lucanæ juvenem commendet amicæ.)  
 Tractus uter plures lepores, uter educet apros :  
 Utra magis pisces & echinos æquora celent,  
 Pinguis ut inde domum possim Phæaxque reverti ;  
 Scribere te nobis, tibi nos accredere par est.

15

20

25

Mænius ut, rebus maternis atque paternis  
 Fortiter absumptis, urbanus cœpit haberi ;  
 Scurra vagus, non qui certum præsepe teneret ;  
 Impransus non qui civem dignosceret hoste ;  
 Quælibet in quemvis opprobria fingere sævus ;  
 Pernicies, & tempestas, barathrumque macelli ;  
 Quidquid quæsierat, ventri donabat avaro.  
 Hic, ubi nequitiae fautoribus & timidis nil  
 Aut paulum abstulerat, patinas cœnabat omasi  
 Vilis, & agninæ ; tribus urfis quod satis esset :  
 Scilicet ut ventres lamnâ candente nepotum  
 Diceret urendos correctus Bestius. idem,  
 Quidquid erat nactus prædæ majoris, ubi omne

30

35

## O R D O.

Cumas aut Baias : sed auris equi est in ore frænato.) Utrum populum major copia frumenti pascat : bibantne imbres collectos, puteosne perennes aquæ dulcis (nam nil moror vina illius oræ : possum perferre patique quidvis meo rure ; cum veni ad mare, requiro lenè & generosum, quod, abigat curas, quod manet in venas animumque meum cum spe divite, quod ministret verba, quod commendet me juvenem Lucanæ amicæ : ) uter tractus educet plures lepores, uter plures apros ; utra æquora magis celent pisces & echinos, ut possum inde reverti domum pinguis Phæaxque.

Mænius, rebus paternis atque maternis for-

titer absumpis, ut cœpit haberi urbanus ; vagus scurra, qui non teneret certum præsepe ; qui impransus non dignosceret civem ab hoste ; sævus fingere quælibet opprobria in quemvis, pernicies & tempestas, barathrumque macelli ; donabat avaro ventri quidquid quæsierat. Hic ubi abstulerat nil aut paulum fautoribus nequitiae & timidis, cœnabat patinas omasi vilis & agninæ, quod esset satis tribus urfis, scilicet ut diceret ventres nepotum urendos esse lamnâ candente. Idem hic correctus Bestius, quidquid nactus erat majoris prædæ, ubi venderat omne in sumum & cinerem, aiebat : Non

## N O T E S.

12. *Læva stomachosus habenâ.*] As you entered into Campania, the Road was divided into two ; that to the Right led to

Cumæ and Baiæ, and that to the Left to Capua, Salerno and Velia.

14. *Major utrum populum, &c.*] Which People

Left-hand Rein, I am not designed for Cumæ, or for Baiæ; \* but 'tis only to the Voice of the Rein the Horse gives ear) which of the two People lives most plentifully, whether they drink from *Cisterns* of collected Rain, or from perennial † Springs of sweet Water: For I have no Opinion of the Wine of those Parts: At my Country-seat, *indeed*, I can make a Shift, and take up with any Sort; but when I come towards the Sea, I require the generous and mellow, such as may dispel my Cares, may flow into my Veins, and ‡ enrich my Soul with Hope; such as may § make me eloquent, and youthful in the Eyes of my Lucanian Mistress. Which Territory produces most Hares, which most Boars; which of the two Seas || abound most with Fishes and Sea-urchins, that I may return home from thence fat and *plump* as a Pheacian: *All these Particulars* it is your part to write me, and mine to follow your Advice.

Menius having \* never rested till he spent his Father's and Mother's Fortune, set up for a Wit; and being a scurrilous Jester, who strolled from House to House for a Dinner, without keeping to any stated Table: When hungry, made no Distinction between Friend and Foe, but would with the utmost Spight forge any Calumnies on any Person: He was the Bane and Ruin, and devouring Gulf of the Shambles; whatever he got, he threw down his voracious Maw. This Fellow, when he had spunged little or nothing from those who patronised or dreaded his mischievous Talent, to supply Deficiencies, would sup at home on as much Tripe, and † other homely Meat, as might have served three Bears: And then forsooth, like another Bestius, a Reformer of Manners, would say, that the Belly of an Epicure ought to be seared with a red-hot Iron. Yet this same sober Menius, when he had spent on his Gut, and con-

\* But the Horse's Bar is in the bitted Mouth. † Wells. ‡ And flow into my Soul with rich Hope. § May furnish me with Words. || Conceal or harbour. \* With all his Might, or quickly. † Lamb, in no Esteem among the Romans.

## N O T E S.

People the greater Quantity of Corn maintains, i. e. which of the two is best furnished with Corn and other Provisions. Both *Dacia* and *Sanadon* seem here to have misunderstood the Author.

26. *Menius ut, rebus, &c.*] Horace says, that he could equally suit himself to a frugal or to a sumptuous Table; and to justify his Conduct in this Particular, he very ill-naturedly makes use of *Menius* as an Example, whose satyrick Character he occasionally describes, and with which this Epistle very agreeably concludes. This is the very *Menius* spoken of in the first Satire of the First Book.

31. *Pernicies, & tempestas, baratrumque macelli.*] All these are figurative and hyperbolic Expressions; which are a strong and lively Representation of an excessive Gluttony. Thus *Terence* says of *Tbais*: *Fundi nostri calamitas*. "The Caterpillar of our Farm."

36. *Ventre lamna candente, &c.*] Gluttonous Slaves were marked with a hot Iron on the Belly; fugitive Slaves or those who deserted their Master, were, upon their being taken, marked on the Foot; those who stole any thing, in the Hand; and those who expressed any impertinent or extravagant Words, on the Tongue.



Verterat in fumum & cinerem; Non herculè miror,  
 Aiebat, si qui comedunt bona: cùm sit obeso  
 Nil melius turdo, nil vulvâ pulchrius amplâ.  
 Nimirum hic ego sum: nam tuta & parvula laudo,  
 Cùm res deficiunt, satis inter vilia fortis:  
 Verum, ubi quid melius contingit & unctius; idem  
 Vos sapere, & solos aio benè vivere, quorum  
 Conspicitur nitidis fundata pecunia villis.

49

45

## O R D O.

*Hercule miror, si qui comedunt bona; cum nil melius sit obeso turdo, nil pulchrius amplâ vulvâ. Nimirum ego sum hic; nam cum res deficiunt, satis fortis inter vilia, laudo tuta* & *parvula: verum ubi quid melius & unctius contingit, ego idem aio, vos solos sapere & bene vivere, quorum pecunia conspicitur fundata nitidis villis.*

## N O T E S.

41. *Ampla vulva.*] The Belly of a Sow pickled and high-season'd, was reckon'd luxurious Feeding among the Romans. See *Juv. Sat. xi. 71.* where he remarks, that a Ditcher and hireling Labourer lived better in his Time, than the Consuls and Dictators did in former Ages:

—Curius

## EPISTOLA XVI.

To understand this Epistle fully, it will be necessary, to suppose, that Quintius, Horace's Friend, had rallied him sometimes, by putting a thousand Questions to him, with respect to the Extent, Situation, and Revenue of his Sabine Farm. The Poet, after he had briefly satisfied him as to these Questions, makes Morality his Subject, and touches upon some Points in which Quintius might be concerned. The whole of it is handled in an

NE perconteris, fundus meus, optime Quinti,  
 Arvo pascat herum, an baccis opulentet olivæ,  
 Pomisne, & pratis, an amictâ vitibus ulmo;  
 Scribetur tibi forma loquaciter & situs agri.  
 Continui montes, nî dissociantur opacâ

5

## O R D O.

*Optime Quinti, ne perconteris utrum fundus meus pascat herum arvo, an opulentet cum baccis olivæ, pomisne et pratis, an ulmo amictâ vitibus; forma & situs agri scribetur tibi loquaciter. Montes sunt continui, nî*

3. *Pratis.*] The Antients valued Meadows above Corn-fields, because the former were more to be depended on for their Returns, less liable to the Injuries of the Weather, and required less Labour and Expence. Hence they are called *prata*, for *parata*, by reason

reason t  
 5. Co  
 Valley,  
 Ridge of  
 divided  
 Vol.

verted to Smoke and Ashes whatever larger Booty he had got ; Troth, said he, I think it no Wonder, if there are Men who \* spend their Estates in Good Eating, since there is nothing better than a fat Thrush, no more charming Sight than the large pickled Belly of a Sow. Why truly † this is just my Character ; for when ‡ I am in pinching Circumstances, I run out in Praise of the low, the quiet Life, sufficiently fortified against the Allurements of Luxury amidst plain homely Fare : But if I meet with any better and more sumptuous Cheer, I § change my Note, and say, that ye alone are wise and happy, who have great Estates, whose Money is conspicuously laid out on splendid Villas.

\* Eat up their Estates. † This is just myself. ‡ My Means fail or come short.  
§ I the same sober abstemious Philosopher.

## NOTES.

— Curius parvo, quæ legerat borto,  
ipse focis brevis ponebat oluscula : quæ  
nunc  
Squalidus in magna festidit compede Fossor,

Qui meminit calidæ sapiat quid vulva po-  
pinæ.  
Sicci terga suis, &c.

## EPISTLE XVI.

agreeable, engaging, and instructive Manner. Philosophy has here all its persuasive Force, without any thing of that morose Stiffness which discourages many from studying it. The Name of Augustus, which is found in the 29th Verse, is a Proof that this Piece is later than the Year 726 : And this is all that can be certainly said as to the Date of this Letter.

QUINTIUS, thou best of Friends, that you mayn't have the trouble of enquiring, whether my Farm maintains its Owner \* with Grain, or † enriches him with Olives, or with Fruits and Hay, or with Vine-cloth'd Elms ; I shall give you a minute and circumstantial Description of the Form and Situation of my Ground.

It is a continued Chain of Mountains, only divided by a shady

\* With Corn Fields.

† Enriches him with Olive-berries.

## NOTES.

season they are ready to yield.

5. Continui montes.] Along the Sabine Valley, between the Teveron and Currese, a Ridge of Hills did run from North to South, divided by a Valley from East to West,  
Vol. II.

wherein the Territories of Blandusfa and Mandela lay. In the first of these little Cantons was the Mountain Lucretilis, one of whose Sides, named Ustica, gave Name to Horace's Lands and House in the Country.  
Q o In

Valle: sed ut veniens dextrum latus aspiciat Sol,  
Lævum discedens curru fugiente vaporet.

Temperiem laudes, quid si rubicunda benignè  
Corna vepres & pruna ferant? si quercus, & ilex  
Multâ fruge pecus, multâ dominum juvet umbrâ?  
Dicas adductum propius frondere Tarentum.

Fons etiam rivo dare nomen idoneus, ut nec  
Frigidior Thracam nec purior ambiat Hebrus,  
Infirmq; capiti fuit utilis, utilis alvo.

Hæ latebræ dulces, etiam (si credis) amœnæ,  
Incolumen tibi me præstant Septembris horis.

Tu rectè vivis, si curas esse quod audis.

Jaetamus jampridem omnis te Roma beatum:

Sed vereor ne cui de te plus quàm tibi credas;

Neve putes alium sapiente bonoque beatum;

Neu, si te populus sanum rectèque valentem

Dicet, occulta febrem sub tempus edendi

Dissimules, donec manibus tremor incidat unctis.

Stultorum incurata pudor malus ulcera celat.

Si quis bella tibi terrâ pugnata mârrique

Dicat, & hic verbis vacuas permulceat aures;

Tene magis saluum populus velit, an populum tu,

## O R D O.

quod dissolventur opaca valle; sed ita, ut veniens Sol aspiciat dextrum latus; & Sol discedens vaporet lævum fugiente curru. Laudes temperiem. Quid si vepres ferant benignè rubicunda corna & pruna? Si quercus & ilex juvet pecus multa fruge, dominum multa umbra? Dicas Tarentum adductum propius frondere. Est etiam fons idoneus dare nomen rivo, ut nec Hebrus frigidior nec purior ambiat Thracam, fuit utilis infirmo capiti, utilis alvo. Hæ dulces latebræ, etiam amœnæ (si credis) præstant me incolumem tibi horis Sep-

tembris. Tu vivis rectè, si curas esse quod audis. Nos omnis Roma jampridem jaetans te beatum, sed vereor ne credas plus cui de te, quàm tibi; neve putes alium beatum præ sapiente bonoque. Neu, si populus dicet te sanum rectèque valentem, dissimules febrem occultam sub tempus edendi, donec tremor incidat manibus unctis. Malus pudor celat incurata ulcera stultorum. Si quis dicat tibi bella pugnata esse à te terrâ mârrique, & permulceat tuas vacuâs aures bis verbis: "Jupiter, qui

## N O T E S.

In the Territory of *Ustica* the *Digentia* had its Source, which flowed thro' the two small Cantons already mentioned. This Rivulet, after leaving *Ustica*, watered a Wood, wherein was a Temple, which were both consecrated to the Goddess *Vatuna*.

9. *Corna vepres & pruna ferant.* Horace made Pleasure and Profit to meet in all the Improvements of his Country Estate. 'Tis true, Wild Pruned and Cornil-berries could not be of any great Account; however, they make up a Part of the Riches of the

Country, tho' they are put here only for Ornament and Beauty. This was not a barren Kind of Decoration; for, according to *Columella*, they preserved these Fruits, and pickled Cornil-berries were used instead of Olives in hilly Countries.

17. *Si curas esse quod audis.* A Reputation founded upon Hypocrisy and Dissimulation, can never make a Man happy; he may impose upon Mankind, but he can never do so upon himself: While he is honoured, esteemed, and applauded, his Con-

Vale, yet so as the Sun at his Rise shines on its Right Side, and departing in his Flying-chariot warms the Left. You would be charm'd with the Temperature of the Clime. *But what if you were to see* my very Quicksets bearing ruddy Cornels and Damsons; my Oaks and Holms supplying the Cattle with Plenty of Food, and the Master with a thick agreeable Shade? You would say Tarentum, in all its verdant Beauty, were removed nearer to Rome. A Fountain too *there is*, large enough to give Name to a River; than which not Hebrus itself encompasses Thrace with cooler and more limpid Streams; *beside*, \* it is a sovereign Remedy for all Diseases of the Head and Bowels. These sweet, nay (if you will believe me) these charming Retreats, preserve me to you in perfect Health during the † Autumnal Season.

You live happily *indeed*, my Friend, if you take care ‡ to answer the Voice of Fame; for 'tis long since all Rome pronounced you happy: But I am afraid, § lest you lay more Stress on others Judgment of you than on your own, and think any one happy besides the Wise and Good; or, because the People declares you sound and in perfect Health, lest you dissemble the latent Fever *that affects* you at the Time of eating, till Trembling seize your Hands || at Table. 'Tis the false Shame of Fools that hides their † festering Sores. Should any one tell you of Battles which you had fought by Sea and Land, and in these Terms sooth your Ears, open to

\* It is of Use to a pained Head, of Use to the Belly. † In the Hours of September.  
‡ To be what you are reported to be. § Lest you believe others concerning you more than yourself.  
|| Greased with the Victuals. † Neglected or undressed.

## NOTES.

Kience reproaches him, for depriving Virtue of the Praises he has no Title to, and his own Judgment must privately contradict all the Encomiums he receives from the Publick. In this Situation was *Quintius*, who under the Appearance of strict Morals, covered a Mind vitiated by the most infamous Debaucheries. *Velleius* says of him, *Singulari nequitiam truci supercilio protegens*. "Making Grimace a Blind to the most consummate Villainy." A disguised Character is a Thing so much forced, and under such Restraints, that a Man can never keep himself so long in the dark from an intimate Friend of any Discernment.

25. *Si quis bella tibi, &c.*] There is scarcely a Man so egregiously foolish, as to ascribe to himself the Praise that a victorious Prince acquires from his glorious Exploits:

And yet 'tis no less Folly, to imagine ourselves wise or happy because the Publick takes us to be so. Those who are guilty of this fantastical Error, fall into another equally gross; *viz.* they dread the Publick more than Themselves; or as *Pliny* expresses it, they are more tender of their Character than of their Conscience.

27. *Tene magis saluum, &c.*] Here we have in two Words the highest Partegyrrick on a Prince, whose Glory ought always to be inseparable from that of the State: His great Business and Happiness lies, in loving and being beloved by his People. A Kingdom may be compared to a Family; and what a melancholy Situation must that Family be in, where nothing but Discords and Feuds reign.



Servet in ambiguo, qui consulit & tibi & Urbi,

Jupiter : Augusti laudes agnoscere possis :

Cum pateris sapiens emendatusque vocari ;

Respondesne tuo, dic sodes, nomine ? nempè,

Vir bonus & prudens dici delector ego, ac tu.

Qui dedit hoc hodiè, cràs, si volet, auferet : ut si

Detulerit fasces indigno, detrahent idem :

Pone ; meum est, inquit : pono, tristisque recedo.

Idem si clamet furem, neget esse pudicum,

Contendet laqueo collum pressisse paternum ;

Mordeat opprobriis falsis, mutemque colores ?

Falsus honor juvat, & mendax infamia terret

Quem, nisi mendosum & mendacem ? vir bonus est quis ?

Qui consulta Patrum, qui leges juraque servat ;

Quo multæ magnæque secantur judice lites ;

Quo res sponse, & quo causæ teste tenentur.

Sed videt hunc omnis domus & vicinia tota,

Introrsum turpem, speciosum pelle decorâ.

Nec furtum feci, nec fugi, si mihi dicat

Servus : Habes pretium ; loris non ureris, aio.

Non hominem occidi : Non pasces in cruce corvos.

## O R D O.

" consulit & tibi & Urbi, servet in ambiguo, " populusne magis velit te saluum, an tu populum ? " Possis agnoscere laudes Augusti. Cum pateris vocari sapiens emendatusque, dic sodes, respondesne tuo nomine ? Nempè ego delector dici vir bonus & prudens æque ac tu. Qui dedit hoc hodiè, auferet cras, si volet ; ut si detulerit fasces indigno, idem detrahent. Pone, inquit, est meum : pono, recedoque tristis. Si idem clamet me esse furem, neget esse pudicum, contendat pressisse paternum collum laqueo : mordeat falsis opprobriis, mutemque colores ? Quem

juvat falsus honor, & quem terret mendæ infamia, nisi mendosum & mendacem ? Qui igitur est vir bonus ? Qui, inquis, servat consulta patrum, qui servat leges juraque ; qui judice, multæ & magnæ lites secantur : quo response, & quo teste causæ tenentur. Sed omnis domus, & tota vicinia videt hunc turpem introrsum, speciosum decora pelle. Si servus dicat mihi, Nec feci furtum, nec fugi ; aio, Habes pretium, non ureris loris. Non occidi hominem : Non pasces corvos in cruce.

## N O T E S.

23. Qui consulit & tibi & Urbi.] The Romans, in praying for Augustus's Prosperity, imagined that they prayed for that of the Empire's. When the Senate gave a Deputation to Messala to carry to Augustus the Title of PATER PATRIÆ, he thus addressed him ; " August Caesar, our hearty Prayer to the Gods is, that what we have done this Day may prove auspicious and happy to you and your House ; and in making this Prayer, we are persuaded that we pray for the lasting Happiness of

" the Empire. The Senate, unanimously " with the People, salute you FATHER OF " THEIR COUNTRY." To which Augustus answered, with Tears in his Eyes, proceeding partly from Joy and Affection ; " After the Accomplishment of all my " Wishes, what else have I to ask of the " immortal Gods, but the Enjoyment of " this Title, with the universal Consent of " the Senate and People, to the last Moment of my Life."

43. Quo res sponse.] According to Cuias

Flattery; "May Jove, who takes care both of you and the City, still leave it doubtful, whether the People be most desirous of your Welfare, or you of theirs." You might possibly own \* this Elogium to belong only to Augustus. When you suffer yourself to be stiled wise and accomplish'd in Virtue, pray tell me, † Dare you answer to these Names, and take them for your own? QUIN. 'Tis true, I as well as you love to be called a Man of Probity and Discretion. HOR. *But alas how vain is that Applause, since he who gave it me To-day, can take it from me To-morrow if he will: As the same People, if they have conferred the Consulship on an unworthy Object, may divest him of it too. Resign, say they, the Character we gave you, 'tis ours: I resign accordingly, and depart with a sorrowful Heart. In like manner, should the People call me a Thief, deny me to be chaste, or maintain that I have strangled my Father; must I be cut to the Quick, with these false Reproaches, and change Colour? Whom does false Honour please, and lying Defamation fright, but the Blemished and Diseased? Who then is the good Man?* QUIN. He who obeys the Decrees of the Senate, the Laws and Rules of Justice: by whose Arbitration many and momentous Differences are decided: by whose Security Deeds are confirmed, and according to whose Testimony Causes are determin'd. HOR. *But if this be your good Man, all his Family, and the whole Neighbours, who know him thoroughly, see him to be a vile Knave at bottom, however speciously disguised by a fair Outside. Should my Slave tell me, I have neither committed Theft, nor deserted your Service: You have your Reward, say I, you are not punish'd with the Lash. I have done no Murder: 'Tis well, you shall not then ‡ be hang'd.*

\* These Praises. † Do you answer to these in your Name? ‡ You shall not be a Prey to the Ravens on the Cross.

## NOTES.

quius and Dr. Bentley, who have supported this Reading against the common one, by Arguments of the greatest Weight.

45. *Introrsum turpem.* Vanity, the Point of Honour, and Decency, or some other Motive of Interest, may preserve a publick Decorum and disguise a Man for a Time; but his private Life takes off the Mask, and sears him in his natural Light. Does the Magistrate appear in publick? How grave is his Deportment? With what Caution does he speak? How upright is his Conduct? Does the Courtier enter into Company? How gay, polite, and complaisant is he? But when

the one or the other returns home, Things are quite changed, and nothing is to be seen then but Caprice, Pride, Passion, criminal Intrigues, and infamous Debaucheries; which they never would have practis'd in Publick, where they were look'd upon as accomplish'd Models of Virtue. It is this Manner of judging that Horace reproves in Quintus. According to his Notion of a good Man, notwithstanding the fine Qualities he includes in it, he may be quite the Reverse; as a Slave may be a great Rogue, tho' he is no Robber, Murderer, or a Deserter.

Sum bonus, & frugi : Renuit negat atque Sabellus;  
 Cautus enim metuit foveam lupus, accipiterque  
 Suspectos laqueos, & opertum milius hamum.  
 Oderunt peccare boni virtutis amore :  
 Tu nihil admittes in te formidine pœnæ.  
 Sit spes fallendi, miscebis sacra profanis.  
 Nam de mille fabæ modiis cum furripis unum ;  
 Damnum est, non facinus, mihi pacto lenius isto.  
 Vir bonus, omne forum quem spectat, & omne tribunal,  
 Quandocunque Deos vel porco vel bove placat ;  
 Jane pater, clarè, clarè cum dixit, Apollo ;  
 Labra movet metuens audiri : Pulchra Laverna,  
 Da mihi fallere ; da justum sanctumque videri :  
 Noctem peccatis, & fraudibus objice nubem.  
 Quî melior servo, quî liberior sit avarus,  
 In triviis fixum cum se demittit ob assem,  
 Non video. nam qui cupiet, metuet quoque : porro  
 Qui metuens vivet, liber mihi non erit unquam.

## O R D O.

*Sum bonus & frugi : Sabellus renuit atque negat id : lupus enim cautus metuit foveam, accipiterque laqueos suspectos, & milivus hamum opertum. Boni oderunt peccare amore virtutis : tu admittes nihil in te formidine pœnæ. Sit spes fallendi, miscebis sacra profanis. Nam cum furripis unum de mille modiis fabæ, damnum lenius est mihi isto pacto, non facinus. Vir hic bonus, quem omne forum, & omne tribunal spectat, quandocunque placat Deos vel*

*porco vel bove, cum clarè, clarè, dixit, O Jane pater, O Apollo, metuens audiri monstra labra : O Pulchra Laverna, da mihi fallere, da mihi me videri justum sanctumque ; objice noctem peccatis, & nubem meis fraudibus. Cum avarus demittit se in triviis ob assem fixum, non video qui sit melior, qui liberior servo. Nam qui cupiet, metuet quoque ; porro qui vivet metuens, non unquam erit liber.*

## NOTES.

49. *Sabellus.*] By this seems to be meant Horace himself, as you would say thus ; his Sabine Master denies.

50. *Cautus enim metuit foveam lupus, &c.*] As the Wolf, Kite, and Hawk, tho' among the most carnivorous Animals, are often hindered from seizing their Prey, through the Fear of some Snare laid for them ; so Men are often restrained from vicious Actions, through fear of Punishment.

51. *Et opertum milius hamum.*] This is the true Reading, and not *milivus*. By this Passage it appears, that Fowlers had a Method of catching Birds with a Line and Hook covered with a Bait.

55. *Nam de mille fabæ modiis, &c.*] This Slave might have replied to Horace, that since he only stole one of a thousand Bushels

of Beans, he could not be reputed as great a Thief, as he who had stole all away. This is the very Thing that Horace is refusing ; for, says he, tho' the Loss, with respect to the Master, is less ; yet as to the Slave, the Crime is equal : For if he could, with the same Safety and Impunity, carry all off, as he did this one Bushel, he would not have scrupled to have done it.

56. *Mibi.*] In my Eye, i. e. Whatever you may think of it, I look upon the Crime to be the same : For in the Order of Construction, *mibi* must refer both to *damnum* and *facinus*. So *mibi* is used, ver. 66.

57. *Vir bonus.*] Horace explains here a Vice, very common among Men who would seemingly, tho' falsely, be reputed honest Men, for having imposed upon the World almost

I am *therefore* a Man of Worth and Probity: I refuse, and absolutely deny the Consequence. For the cautious Wolf dreads the Pit-fal, and abstains from prowling; the Hawk dreads the suspected Snare; and the Kite, the latent Hook. The Good, from their Love to Virtue, hate to sin. You \* refrain from the Crime, only for Fear of the Punishment. If there is a Prospect of your escaping, † you will make no Distinction between Things sacred and profane: For when from a thousand Bushels of Beans you steal but one, the Danger in that Case is, in my Eye, the less, but not the Crime. That good Man of yours, whom every Court of Law, and every Bench of Justice, views with Admiration; whenever he offers an atoning Sacrifice to the Gods, whether an Hog or an Ox, having first pronounced with a clear audible Voice, O Father Janus, O great Apollo; he then gently moves his Lips, ‡ and mutters to himself: "O fair Laverna, grant that I may impose on the World; \* grant that I may appear a just and upright Man; spread Night and Cloud over my Crimes and Frauds." And in what Respects the covetous Man is better than a Slave, in what Respects more free, when he stoops down for the Sake of a Halfpenny which the Boys have fix'd in the Streets, I see not: For he that will be covetous, will of course live in Fear; and he who lives in Fear, I shall never look upon as free. He who hastens to be rich, and is overwhelm'd with anxious Care in accumulating Wealth, has lost his Arms, has

\* You will commit no Crime.

† You will blend sacred Things with profane.

‡ Afraid of being heard.

#### NOTES.

by a false Virtue: They are bold enough to hypocrite even in Religion. Hence, when at their Devotions in their Temples, they prayed with an audible Voice; when they had prayed in this Manner to raise a Character for Piety, they lower'd their Tone to a private Ejaculation, which terminated in petitioning for Success to their malicious Purposes. Horace's Design is not to condemn either audible or private Prayers, but the Abuse that is made of both; which perhaps is not an uncommon thing now-a-days.

60. *Pulchra Laverna.*] In a Religion in which every one might make his own Gods, it was very natural for the very Robbers, upon seeing themselves persecuted and hated, to dream of supporting themselves by some Divinity. *Laverna*, their Goddess, had an Altar near one of the Gates of Rome, which hence got the Name of *Porta Lavernalis*.

She likewise had a Chapel near the Temple of *Terra*; and a Grove, with a Temple in it, along the *Via Salina*. Her faithful Votaries the Robbers were called *Laverniones*.

64. *In trivis virum, &c.*] This alludes to the Custom which Boys had, of fixing in the Ground a Piece of base Money, to impose upon those who passed along. *Persius* refers to it in his 5th Satire:

*Inque luto fixum possis transcendere nummum,*

"Can you pass over a Piece of Money fastened in the Mire, without bending to take it up."

64. *Assum.*] An *As* is somewhat more than a halfpenny.



Perdidit arma, locum virtutis deseruit, qui  
 Semp̄r in augendâ festinat & obruitur re.  
 Vendere cûm possis captivum, occidere noli :  
 Serviet utilit̄r : sine pascat durus aretque,  
 Naviget, ac mediis hiemet mercator in undis,  
 Annonæ profit, portet frumenta penusque.  
 Vir bonus & sapiens audebit dicere, Pentheu  
 Rector Thebarum, quid me perferre patique  
 Indignum coges ? Adimam bona : Nemp̄ pecus, rem,  
 Lectos, argentum : tollas licet. In manicis &  
 Compedibus sævo te sub custode tenebo.  
 Ipse Deus, simul atque volam, me solvet. Opinor,  
 Hoc sentit ; moriar. mors ultima linea rerum est.

70

75

## O R D O.

*Quis semper festinat & obruitur in re augenda, perdidit arma, deseruit locum virtutis. Noli occidere captivum, cum possis vendere ; serviet utiliter : sine ut durus pascat aretque. Mercator naviget ac hiemet in mediis undis : proficiat annonæ ; portet frumenta penusque. Contra, vir bonus & sapiens audebit dicere ; Pentheu rector Thebarum, quid indignum coges*

*me perferre patique ?* PEN. *Adimam bona.* BAC. *Nemp̄ pecus, rem, lectos, argentum : licet tollas.* PEN. *Tenebo te in manicis & compedibus sub sævo custode.* BAC. *Deus ipse, simul atque volam, solvet me.* HOR. *Opinor sentit hoc ; moriar : mors est ultima linea rerum.*

## N O T E S.

67. *Perdidit arma, locum virtutis deseruit.* ] This is a beautiful and noble Idea. The Supreme Being has placed Man in this lower World, to carry on a continual War with Vice and his own Passions : He who faints in the Fight, is like the Coward, who throws down his Arms, deserts his Post, and surrenders himself to his Enemies.

69. *Occidere noli.* ] Without regarding what Glosses the Commentators put on this Passage, the Sense that naturally offers to one who carefully attends to the Reasoning of the Author, appears to be this ; A Man,

says he, who has only the Semblance of Virtue, without the Substance ; who notwithstanding the fair Character he bears in the World, is a mere Hypocrite, a Knave at Bottom ; with all his Pretensions to Liberty, he is an arrant Slave, his Avarice subjects him to the most abject Thralldom : He deserts his Post, throws down his Arms, runs away in Time of Danger, and is unable to look Death in the Face ; nay, rather than lose his wretched Life, he will submit to the hardest Labour and vilest Bondage. On the contrary, the truly wise and

good

deserted the Post of Virtue. *Such a Man for mere Life will submit to the most abject Slavery.* Put not your Captive to Death, since you may sell him, \* he will do you good Service; suffer him, as a painful Drudge, to feed your Cattle, and plough your Land; let him go to Sea as a Trader, and pass the Winter amidst the Waves; † let him help to keep down the Prices of the Market, ‡ by importing Corn and other Provisions. *On the contrary*, the wise and good Man will dare to say, as *Bacchus does in the Tragedy*: Pentheus King of Thebes, what base Treatment will you compel me to endure? PEN. I'll take away your Goods. BAC. My Cattle you mean, my Land, my Beds, and Money; you may take them. PEN. I'll confine you in Shackles and Fetters under a cruel Goaler. BAC. A God will release me, so soon as I please. *Hor.* I suppose he means, I can die. Death is the utmost Boundary of our Woes.

\* He will serve you usefully.

† Let him be of Use to the Market.

‡ And import.

# NOTES.

good Man can defy the Frowns and Threats of the fiercest Tyrant, *Pentheu Rex* *Thebarum*, &c. which is the same Sentiment with that in the Odes, *Non vultus instantis Tyranni mentis quatit solida*; "No Frowns nor Terrors can shake his Constancy, or infringe the solid Frame of his Mind." So that these Words, *Vendere quam possu*, &c. are either what *Horace* says in his own Person, representing this wretched Slave under the Notion of a Prisoner of War, who is willing to buy his Life on any Terms. Or, which comes to the same in Sense, we may suppose him to put these Words in the Slave's own Mouth, who thus pleads hard for his Life: "Put not your Captive to Death, rather sell him, or doom him to the most slavish and painful Drudgery." To consider the Passage in this last Light, makes the Contrast and Opposition between the two Characters appear the stronger.

78. *Ipse Deus, simul atque volam, me solvet.*] In *Euripides* (from which this Dialogue is taken) the Person that speaks means *Bacchus* will deliver him, that is he himself; to which *Horace* gives here a most beautiful Turn, in taking this God for Death; who, when we can't deliver ourselves, comes infallibly to our Assistance: But then *Horace* is to be understood explaining this Passage according to the Doctrine of the *Stoics*.

79. *Linea rerum.*] In allusion to a Race, the Bounds whereof being marked out by a Line, *γραμμή*, *linea*. *Res*, again, either signifies human Life in general, or the Series thereof; as *Virgil* lays,

*Sunt lacrymæ rerum, & mentem mortalibus tangunt.*

## AD SCÆVAM.

## EPISTOLA XVII.

*There is nothing of greater Consequence to young Persons of Quality, than to know how to conduct themselves with Princes. None was more capable than Horace, to give Instructions upon this Subject. He was constantly in the Company of those of the First Rank, whose Esteem and Friendship he knew how to procure. He was highly favoured by an agreeable Minister, that had the long Experience of the Practices of a Court whose Conduct he closely studied, and from whose Conversation and Example he learned the Maxims of a wise Policy. Finally, the Variety of Scenes that such a vast Number of Courtiers must present to him on so grand a Theatre, must furnish a thousand Reflections to a Man of his Penetration and Acuteness. His moral Poems are a Proof of his Knowledge of Courts and of Mankind; but nothing proves it more clearly, than the two Epistles he has addressed upon this Subject to Lollius Scæva. The first of these is a disguised Criti-*

QUAMVIS, Scæva, satis per te tibi consulis, & scis

Quo tandem pacto deceat majoribus uti;  
Disce, docendus adhuc quæ censet amicus: ut si  
Cæcus iter monstrare velit: tamen aspice, si quid  
Et nos, quod cures proprium fecisse, loquamur.

Si te grata quies & primam somnus in horam  
Delectat: si te pulvis, strepitusque rotarum,  
Si lædet caupona; Ferentinum ire jubebo.

Nam neque divitibus contingunt gaudia sol's:  
Nec vixit malè, qui natus moriensque fefellit.

Si prodesse tuis, pauloque benignius ipsum  
Te tractare voles; accedes siccus ad unctum.

Si pranderet olus patientèr, regibus uti,

## O R D O.

O Scæva, quamvis satis consulis tibi per te, & scis quo tandem pacto deceat te uti majoribus; disce tamen ea, quæ amicus adhuc docendus censet, ut si cæcus velit monstrare iter: tamen aspice, si & nos loquamur quid, quod cures fecisse proprium. Si grata quies, & somnus in primam horam delectat te; jubebo te ire Ferentinum. Nam gaudia neque contingunt solis divitibus, nec vixit malè, qui natus moriensque fefellit. Si voles prodesse tuis tractareque te ipsum paulo benignius; siccus pauper accedes ad unctum divitem. Si hic hippocampus pranderet patienter olus, nollet uti re-

## N O T E S.

3. *Docendus adhuc.* The Poet loses nothing by his Modesty. The Praises which he gives to his Friend, and refuses himself, must have their just Value with Scæva, who knew what to believe of the one and of the other. *Amicus* is a Term of Affection and Pleasantry.

## TO SCÆVA.

## EPISTLE XVII.

*cism on the Whimsies and Extravagancy of Grandees. The second justifies the Conduct of those, who attached themselves to their Service with a view to Preferments. And the Design of both is, to teach young Courtiers how to support themselves in so slippery and perplexed a Course. He here shews that the active Life, which his must be who pushes for the Interest of Men of Influence and Quality, is more honourable and glorious, than an indolent Life, void of all Ambition. He adds, that there is nothing more dangerous to the Dependants of Great Personages, than a Desire and Anxiety of making rich. And the rest of this Epistle is taken up in fortifying Scæva against this Infirmary. 'Tis probable this Epistle was written among the Poet's latest Pieces, i. e. a considerable Time after the Composition of the Epistle, Si bene te novi.*

THOUGH, Scæva, you are capable enough to advise yourself, and know in what Manner you ought to live with the Great; yet hear what are the Sentiments of your little Friend, who himself still needs Instruction; which, it must be own'd, is as if a blind Man should offer to shew the Road: However, see if even I can deliver any thing which you may think worth while to \* put in practice. If agreeable Quiet, and sound Sleep till † Seven in the Morning be your Delight; if Dust, and the Rumbling of Wheels, if the noisy Tavern offends you, I would advise you to go to Ferentinum; for ‡ Happiness dwells not with the Rich alone; nor has he lived ill, who § lived and died obscure. If you want to be of Use to your Friends, and to indulge yourself with somewhat better Cheer, you must make your court to the Great. If Aristippus

\* To make your own. † See the Note on Lin. 35. Sat. 8. B. 1. ‡ For Joys are not the Lot of the Rich alone. § Who at his Birth and at his Death was unknown.

## NOTES.

Pleasantry, which Scæva uses in allusion to Horace's Stature.

6. *Si te gra' a quies, &c.*] A Man always unresolved what Business in Life to apply himself to, must be unhappy; either he must determine himself, or be a constant Sacrifice to a State of Uncertainty.

12. *Acedes fœcus ad unctum.*] Opulent Men never sat at Table till they were perfumed with some Essence. Hence *fœcus* is

opposed to *unctus*, to distinguish the Poor and the Rich.

13. *Si pranderet olus, &c.*] The Poet, the more to discredit the lazy and retired Life, gives us an Example of it in the Case of Diogenes, which he puts in Opposition to Aristippus's, who led a social and publick Life. This Contrast is very well managed, and gives a great Force to Horace's Reasoning.



Nollet Aristippus. Si sciret regibus uti,  
 Fastidiret olus, qui me notat. Utrius horum  
 Verba probes & facta, doce: vel junior, audi  
 Cur sit Aristippi potior sententia: namque  
 Mordacem Cynicum sic eludebat, ut aiunt:  
 Scurror ego ipse mihi; populo tu. rectius hoc &  
 Splendidius multo est, equus ut me portet, alat rex.  
 Officium facio: tu poscis vilia rerum,  
 Dante minor; quamvis fers te nullius egentem.  
 Omnis Aristippum decuit color, & status, & res,  
 Tentantem majora, ferè præsentibus æquum:  
 Contrà, quem duplici panno patientia velat,  
 Mirabor, vitæ via si conversa decebit.  
 Alter purpureum non expectabit amictum,  
 Quidlibet indutus celeberrima per loca vadet,  
 Personamque feret non inconcinuus utramque:  
 Alter Mileti textam cane pejus & angue  
 Vitabit chlamydem; morietur frigore, si non  
 Rettuleris pannum: refer, & sine vivat ineptus.  
 Res gerere, & captos ostendere civibus hostes,  
 Attingit solum Jovis, & cœlestia tentat.  
 Principibus placuisse viris, non ultima laus est.  
 Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum.  
 Sedit, qui timuit ne non succederet: esto:

## O R D O.

gibus. Si Diogenes, qui notat me, sciret uti  
 regibus, fastidiret olus. Doce, utrius horum  
 verba & facta probes; vel junior, audi cur  
 sententia Aristippi sit potior: namque, ut aiunt,  
 eludebat sic Cynicum mordacem: Ego ipse scur-  
 ror mihi; tu, populo. Hoc est multo rectius  
 & splendidius, ut equus portet, rex alat me.  
 Ego facio officium; tu minor dante, poscis vi-  
 lia rerum; quamvis fers te egentem nullius.  
 Omnis color, & status, & res, decuit Aristip-  
 pum tentantem majora, fere æquum præsentibus.  
 Mirabor contra, si conversa via vitæ  
 decebit illum, quem patientia velat duplici

panno. Alter non expectabit purpureum amic-  
 tum, indutus quidlibet vadet per loca celebra-  
 rima, & inconcinuus, feret utramque per-  
 sonam: alter vitabit chlamydem textam Mileti,  
 pejus cane & angue; morietur frigore, si non  
 rettuleris pannum; refer, & sine ut vivat  
 ineptus. Gerere res, & ostendere captos ho-  
 stes civibus, attingit solum Jovis, & tentat  
 cœlestia. Non est laus ultima placuisse princi-  
 pibus viris. Non contingit cuivis homini adire  
 Corinthum. Qui timuit ne non succederet,  
 sedit; esto: quid? Ille ne fecit viriliter, qui

## N O T E S.

13. *Mordacem Cynicum.*] Diogenes was a  
 Native of Sinope in Pontus, the Son of the  
 Banker Iesius; he was banished his Country  
 for counterfeiting Money, upon which he  
 retired to Athens, and became the Disciple  
 of Antisthenes, the chief of the Cynick Philo-  
 sophers. 'Tis thought the Term Cynick  
 was given them, by reason of their dogged

and satyrical Humour: They professed a great  
 Austerity, and Abstinence from the Con-  
 veniencies of Life, for all Diogenes's Riches  
 were, a Battoon, a Bag, and a Tub which  
 he used for his Lodging.

23. *Omnis color.*] As II Sat. ii. 60. *Quis-  
 quis erit vitæ, scribam color.*

31. *Morietur frigore, si non, &c.*] This  
 Turn.

could dine contentedly on Herbs, he would not live with Kings. If he who censures me, *replied Aristippus*, knew how to live with Kings, he would disdain his Herbs. Tell me which Maxim and Conduct of the two you approve; or, since you are the younger, hear why I prefer the Sentiment of Aristippus: For thus, as they tell us, he baffled the snarling Cynic. I play the Buffoon to the Great, for my own Interest, you to please the People; sure mine is the better Way, and far more honourable too: I make my court, \* that I may eat with Princes, and have a Horse to ride when I please: you beg a sorry Alms, a Dependent on the Giver, however you may boast that you want for nothing. As for Aristippus, every Complexion of Life, every Station and Circumstance, sat gracefully upon him; aiming at higher Life, † not ill pleased with the present. On the other Hand, I shall wonder much, if a ‡ Change of Life should become our Cynic, whom his § Stoicism cloaths with a patched Garment doubled about his Shoulders: The one will not wait for his purple Robe, but howsoever dressed will go through Places of greatest Resort, and act either Part with no ill Grace; the other will shun the Cloak || of rich Milesian Texture, with greater Aversion than a mad Dog or Viper; he will die with Cold, unless you bring him back his tattered Garment. Give it him back, i' God's Name, and let him live ridiculous as he is. To perform heroic Deeds, and shew the Citizens their Foes in Chains, † advances to the Throne of Jove, and paves the Way to Immortality. To live well with the Great, is not the meanest Praise. 'Tis not every one's Fortune to go to Corinth. *He was therefore wise, you'll say*, \* who, for fear of not succeeding, did not attempt it. Be it so. What then? † Was it not nobly done in him, who made good his Aim? But here, or no where, ‡ lies the

\* That a King may feed me, that a Horse may carry me. † Almost contented with the present. ‡ A changed Way of Life. § His Patience. || Wrought at Miletus, famous for fine Wool. See Virgil. Georg. III. 306. † Reaches the Throne of Jove, and climbs or aspires to the heavenly Mansions. \* He set still, who was afraid lest he should not succeed. † Did not he who arrived thither, act nobly or heroically. ‡ Here is what we want, or no where.

N O T E S.

Turn alone gives us a very natural Picture of the Person. *Aristippus* one Day invited *Diogenes* to go to bathe, and the former coming out first, took the Cynick's coarse Cloak, and left him his rich and splendid one: But *Diogenes* would never put on *Aristippus's*, but declared to him, that if he did not restore him his coarse Cloak, he would sooner go in his Shirt,

36. *Non cuius homini, &c.*] Perhaps it is an Allusion to the *Isthmian* or *Corinthian* Games. This seems to agree best with the Phrases that follow; *Fecit viriliter, onus, subit, perfert, decus, pretium*; which are all applicable to the Trials of Skill that were there performed.

Quid? qui pervenit, fecitne viriliter? atqui  
Hic est, aut nusquam, quod quærimus. hic onus horret,  
Ut parvis animis, & parvo corpore majus;  
Hic subit, & perfert. aut virtus nomen inane est,  
Aut decus & pretium rectè petit experiens vir.

40

Coram rege suo de paupertate tacentes,  
Plus poscente ferent. distat, sumasne prudentèr,  
An rapias. atqui rerum caput hoc erat, hic fons.  
Indotata mihi soror est, paupercula mater,  
Et fundus nec vendibilis, nec pascere firmus,  
Qui dicit; clamat, Victum date: succinit alter,  
Et mihi dividuo findatur munere quadra.  
Sed tacitus pasci si posset corvus, haberet  
Plus dapis, & rixæ multo minus invidiæque.

45

50

Brundisium comes, aut Surrentum ductus amœnum,  
Qui quæritur salebras, & acerbum frigus, & imbres,  
Aut cistam effractam, & subducta viatica plorat;  
Nota refert meretricis acumina, sæpè catellam,  
Sæpè periscelidem raptam sibi flentis: uti mox  
Nulla fides damnis verisque doloribus adsit.  
Nec semel irrisus, triviis attollere curat  
Fracto crure planum: licet illi plurima manet  
Lacryma; per sanctum juratus dicat Osirim,

60

## O R D O.

pervenit? atqui quod quærimus, est hic, aut si corvus posset pasci tacitus, haberet plus da-  
nusquam. Hic horret onus, ut majus parvis pis, & multo minus rixæ invidiæque. Coma  
animis, & parvo corpore; hic subit & pr-  
ductus Brundisium, aut amœnum Surrentum,  
fert. Aut virtus est nomen inane, aut vir ex-  
qui queritur salebras, & acerbum frigus, &  
periens rectè petit decus & pretium. Tacen-  
imbres, aut plorat cistam effractam, & viatica  
tes de paupertate coram suo rege. ferent plus  
subd-cta; refert nota acumina meretricis, sæ-  
poscente: distat sumasne prudenter, an rapias; pe flentis catellam, sæpè periscelidem raptam  
atqui hic erat fons, hoc caput rerum. Qui sibi: uti mox nulla fides adsit damnis veris-  
dicit, Est mihi soror indotata, mater pauper-  
cula, & fundus nec vendibilis, nec firmus pas-  
cere; clamat, Date victum: alter succinit, plurima lacryma manet illi, & juratus po-  
Est quadra findetur mihi dividuo munere. Sed

## N O T E S.

38. *Atque hic est aut nusquam, &c.*] The whole Dispute turns upon these two Words *fecitne viriliter*, and from it the Decision was to be drawn. For if you acknowledge, as you must do, that he who has chose the active Life is the Man of Courage, the Cause is gained.

45. *Rerum.*] Of the Question or Point

in Debate: viz to act according to the Rules of Decency.

48. *Victum date.*] Bestow some Victuals. This I take to be the Phrase used by the Roman Beggars, and therefore the Verb is in the plural Number; the attending to which, helps to set off the Character in a more humorous and ridiculous Light.

49.

Point in question: The one shrinks with Horror from the Enterprize, as too great for his weak Mind and weak Body; the other undertakes and carries it through. Either Virtue is an empty Name, or the Man who \* puts his Virtue to the Proof, justly claims the Honour and the Prize.

Those who say nothing of their Poverty before their Patron, will get more than he who craves. There is a great Odds between your taking modestly *what is given*, and extorting *Favours*. But this was the Sum and Source of my whole Argument. He who tells his Patron, I have a Sister that wants a Portion; a Mother in Poverty; an Estate that neither can be sold, nor is sufficient to subsist me; cries in the Beggar Phrase, *Good People*, † bestow your Charity: Another ‡ follows in the same *biggarly* Tone, And pray allow me to share with him in your Honour's Bounty. But could the Raven feed without Noise, he would *both* have more Food, and much less Strife and Envy.

§ If the Man whom his Patron takes along with him to Brundisium, or to pleasant Surrentum, complains of the Ruggedness of the Way, the pinching Cold, and Rains; or makes a piteous Moan, that his Chest is broke open, and his || Money stolen; he resembles the known Artifices of a Whore, who weeps † the *feign'd* Loss of a Necklace or Garter so often, that by-and-by no Faith is given to her Losses and Sorrows that are real. Nor will he who has once been cheated in the Streets, be forward to lift up the Impostor when his Leg is broke; tho' Tears flow from him in great Plenty; tho' swearing by holy Osiris he say, " Believe me, I am

\* Who makes the *Ess'y*. † Give me Food. See Note 43. ‡ Sings after him.  
§ One taken into his Retinue. || Money and all Provisions for a Journey. † Her little Chain of Garter snatch'd from her.

## N O T E S.

29. *Et mihi dividuo, &c.*] The *et* connects this with *viduum date*, and represents another Beggar, saying after his Neighbour, *Et mihi dividuo findatur munere quadra*. And let the Cake be parted to me with divided Bounty.

52. *Surrentum ductus amoenum.*] This Town *Surrentum* was situated on the Southern Side of the Gulf of *Naples*, on a Point that runs out into the Sea, directly opposite to the Island of *Caprea*. The whole Extent of the Coast that bounds this Bay, is one of the most agreeable Places for Residence or Seats in all *Italy*.

56. *Perisclidum.*] In *Greece* and in *Italy*, ladies, the polite Ladies valued themselves for wear-

ing rich Garters; and even the most modest among them looked upon them as Ornaments: For in their publick Dances their Garters were seen, which if rich, added much to the Beauty of their Leg.

60. *Osirim*] *Osiris*, according to some Mythologists, was the same with *Bacchus*. The Inhabitants of *Thebes* in *Egypt* swore by this God; and 'tis possible that these vagrant Beggars that *Horace* here means might have been *Egyptians*. *Osiris* was the Brother of *Isis*; this Goddess had a Temple at *Rome*; and it was firmly believed, that both these Divinities had a great Command over Ma-



Credite; non ludo: crudeles tollite claudum.  
Quære peregrinum, vicinia rauca reclamation.

## O R D O.

*Sanctum Ostrim, dicat, Credit, non ludo, crudeles tollite claudum. Rauca vicinia reclamation, Quære peregrinum.*

62.

## EPISTOLA XVIII.

*It appears that Horace was very solicitous about the Education of young Lollius; he had already wrote him a beautiful Letter, to fortify him against the principal Vices, to whose Attacks he was most exposed. In this Epistle he informs him how to conduct himself before Princes and Men of Quality, in order to gain their good Graces. This Piece is no less beautiful, than the former that he wrote on this Subject, and in my Opinion it excells it much*

SI benè te novi, metues, liberrime Lolli,  
Scurrantis speciem præbere, professus amicum.  
Ut matrona meretrici dispar erit atque  
Discolor, infido scurræ distabit amicus.  
Est huic diversum vitio vitium prope majus;  
Asperitas agrestis, & inconcinna, gravisque,  
Quæ se commendat tonsâ cute, dentibus atris;  
Dum vult libertas mera dici, veraque virtus.  
Virtus est medium vitiorum, & utrinquè reductum.

## O R D O.

*O Liberrime Lolli, si novi te bene, tu professus te amicum, metues præbere speciem scurrantis. Ut matrona erit dispar atque discolor meretrici, sit amicus distabit infido scurræ. Est vitium diversum huic vitio, & prope majus eo; asperitas agrestis, & inconcinna, gravisque, quæ commendat se tonsâ cute, atris dentibus, dum vult dici mera libertas, veraque virtus. Virtus est medium vitiorum, &*

## N O T E S.

1. *Liberrime Lolli.*] Sincerity was never, and more gaudy, than that of chaste and a Virtue of the Court; the more ingenuous virtuous Women.

5. *Est huic diversum vitio, &c.*] Ingenuity and Freedom become Licentiousness, if they don't observe the Bounds that Decency and good Manners had fix'd to them. It is no uncommon Thing to find, especially in the Country, and even among those who pretend to be polite, Persons naturally rude, and entirely negligent of the Rules of Decorum;

4. *Discolor.*] The Courtezans among the Antients were pointed at by their Dress, which commonly was of various Colours,

"no Cheat; oh cruel! help the Lame." The Neighbourhood, with hoarse bawling Voice, cry out upon him, \* Have Recourse, you Rascal, to those who know you not.

\* Seek a Stranger.

## NOTES.

62. *Quære peregrinum.*] The Poet here <sup>up.</sup> Which thereafter passed into a Proverb, as appears from the third Chapter of Quintilian's Sixth Book.

to the ordinary Answer given to these Impostors, viz. *Tollat te qui non novit.* "Let him who does not know you take you

## EPISTLE XVIII.

for its ingenious Design. In laying down Rules for the Conduct of young Courtiers, he very artfully makes a lively, and at the same Time a most delicate Satire on the Lives of Princes; and leaves the Reader at no Loss to conclude, that no Servitude is equal to that of a Court. This Epistle bears Date of the Year 734, as will appear in the Remarks.

MOST free and open-hearted Lollius, if I know you well, \* you scorn to act the Part of a fawning Sycophant, while you profess the Friend. As the chaste Matron is different in her Manner and Dress from a Woman of the Town, so does a Friend differ from a faithless Parasite. There is an opposite Vice to this, and † perhaps the greater of the two; a clownish, unpolite, and shocking Roughness of Behaviour, which seeks to recommend itself by ‡ a rigid Severity, § and Austerity of Temper, while it would pass for unreserved Freedom and unfeigned Virtue. True Virtue is

\* You will fear to give the Image or Appearance.

† Almost.

‡ See Note 7.

§ With black Teeth, i. e. with too keen Reproaches.

## NOTES.

corum; they are always in a Humour of contradicting what is spoken, of talking with a magisterial Air, and of having their Judgments looked upon as infallible: They imagine that their Rudeness is justified by the fine Names and Encomiums they give to Freedom and Ingenuity. Nothing can be more insufferable than Persons of this Humour.

7. *Tonsa cute.*] By the Skin shorn or cut to the Quick, viz. of his Friend. *Rescindo ad vivum cumque castigando aris dentibus;* by cutting him to the Quick with insolent Reproaches and too keen Reproofs.

Vol. II.

This is the Sense in which the Words are taken by the best Commentators, and which agrees best with the Design of the Epistle. Mr. Dacier, and those who with him refer it to Slovenliness of Person, strain the Word *tonsa* to a Sense quite opposite to what it commonly bears; whereof F. Sanadon was so sensible, that he takes the Liberty to change the Text without any Authority, and reads, *Commendat quæ se intonsa cute.*

9. *Virtus est medium vitiorum.*] Virtue consists in a just Medium between two Extremes; for Excess and Defect equally destroy its very Name and Nature.

Alter in obsequium plus æquo pronus, & imi  
 Derisor lecti, sic nutum divitis horret;  
 Sic iterat voces, & verba cadentia tollit;  
 Ut puerum sævo credas dictata magistro  
 Reddere, vel partes mimum tractare secundas:  
 Alter rixatur de lanâ sæpè caprinâ;  
 Propugnat nugis armatus: Scilicet, ut non  
 Sit mihi prima fides; & verè quod placet, ut non  
 Acriter elatrem, pretium ætas altera sordet.  
 Ambigitur quid enim? Castor sciat an Docilis plus;  
 Brundisium Minucî meliùs via ducat, an Appi.

Quem damnosa Venus, quem præceps alea nudat,  
 Gloria quem supra vires & vestit & ungit,  
 Quem tenet argenti fitis importuna famelque,  
 Quem paupertatis pudor & fuga; dives amicus,  
 Sæpè decem vitiis instructior, odit, & horret;  
 Aut si non odit, regit; ac, veluti pia mater,  
 Plus quàm se sapere, & virtutibus esse priorem  
 Vult: & ait prope verà; Mæx (contendere noli)  
 Stultitiam patiuntur opes: tibi parvula res est:  
 Arcta decet sanum comitem toga: desine mecum

## O R D O.

*reductum utrinque. Alter pronus in obsequium plus æquo, & derisor imi lecti, sic horret nutum divitis, sic iterat ejus voces, & tollit verba cadentia, ut credas puerum reddere dictata sævo magistro, vel mimum tractare partes secundas. Alter sæpè rixatur de lana caprina: armatus nugis, propugnat: Scilicet, etsi altera ætas fuerit pretium, ut prima fides non sit mihi; & ut non elatrem acriter quid verè placet, sordet. Quid enim ambigitur? Utrum Castor an Docilis sciat plus: utrum via Minucii, an via Appi melius ducat ad Brundisium.*

*Quem Venus damnosa, quem alea præceps nudat; quem gloria & vestit & ungit supra vires, quem fitis importuna famelque argenti tenet, quem pudor & fuga paupertatis amicus divi, sæpè instructior decem vitiis odit & horret illum: aut si non odit, regit; ac, veluti pia mater, vult eum sapere plus quàm se, & esse priorem virtutibus: & ait prope verà: mæx opes patiuntur stultitiam, (noli contendere.) est tibi res parvula. Toga arcta decet sanum comitem: desine certare mecum. Eutropelus dabat vestimenta pretiosa, cicer-*

## N O T E S.

11. *Et imi Derisor lecti.*] Some have explained this, by rendering it Word for Word thus; "A Scoffer of those who sit at the "Lower End of the Table." But I am persuaded this is not Horace's Meaning, who is here only speaking of a flattering Friend with respect to the Lord whom he flatters.

17. *Et, verè quod placet, &c.*] Some Men that freely speak the Sentiments of their Soul, think themselves entitled, upon this very Account, to a Justification of the highest Transports of Passion and Extravagance. Men of this Humour seldom make any Dis-

ference between Time, Place, Persons, or of the Subject they are upon; and reason as rarely on the Side of such.

18. *Pretium ætas altera sordet.*] This is a very happy Expression, vastly concise and comprehensive: "I'd scorn twice as long a Life as I shall live, were it offer'd me in Exchange for such a Privilege."

19. *Castor sciat an Docilis plus.*] Castor and Docilis were two famous Gladiators; or rather, as some think, two Comedians.

21. *Quem damnosa Venus, &c.*] Debauchery and Gaming, especially this latter,

the Mean between the two opposite Vices, and equally remote \* from either Extreme. The one is too prone to Obsequiousness, and, like the buffooning † Parasite, who sits at the lower End of the Table, has such awful Regard to the Rich Man's Nod, repeats his Sentences, and catches the Words that drop from his Mouth with so much Care, that you would take him for a Boy conning over a Lesson to his tyrannical Master, or a Mimick-Actor playing over ‡ the Part that has been acted before him. The other squabbles oftentimes about § a mere Trifle, and, armed with Impertinence, battles it out: — || That I, forsooth, should not be first believed? And--shall I not † boldly, and with uncontroll'd Freedom, utter what is my real Sentiment? \* In Exchange for this Privilege, had I the Offer of another Life, I'd scorn the Bribe. Why, what is the Subject of Debate? only whether Castor or Docilis has the greater Skill; whether the Minucian or the Appian be the better Way to Brundisium.

The Man † who has ruin'd his Estate by Raking and Gaming; whom Ambition dresses out and perfumes above his Ability; who is seized with an insatiable Hunger and Thirst after Money, or with Shame and Aversion to Poverty; him his rich Friend, tho' often ‡ deeper plunged in Vice than he, hates and abhors; or if he does not hate him, he is always tutoring him, and, like the pious Mother to her Son, advises him to be wiser and more virtuous than himself; and || tells him, with a good deal of Truth, "Don't vie with me, my Fortune can bear me out in my Follies; your Income is pitifully small: § A Dependand ought, if he be wise, "to shape his Manners to his Means: forbear then to enter into

\* On either Side. † Jester in the lowest Couch, viz. at Table. ‡ His second Parts. § Goats-wool, i. e. about nothing, Goats having no Wool, but Hair. || Am not I, forsooth, to have the first Credit? † Keenly bark, or declare aloud. \* A second Age being the Bribe is scorn'd. † Whom ruining Gallantry, whom the headlong Die: or the Die, that swift Engine of Destruction, strips naked and despoils of All. † Furnish'd with ten Vices more. || Says what is near the Truth. § A narrow scanty Gown becomes a Dependand who is wise.

## N O T E S.

are the great Pest of Families, precipitating their utter Ruin. The Precept which the Poet gives here is of the utmost Importance to Courtiers: They see their Prince allowing himself to be blindly hurried on by his Passions; and to humour him, they give themselves up to the same Extravagancy: A Conduct of this kind is, generally speaking, an infallible Way of losing his Confidence. Never was there a Prince so vicious, as not to have reckon'd Virtue a fine Thing.

29. *Strutitiam patiuntur opes.*] Horace's

Reasoning is vastly agreeable! as if Princes, Potentates, and Lords, had a Privilege of being greater Fools or more wicked than others: However heterodox such moral Reasoning may seem, it is certainly most true, as the Poet, himself says, that it is so in a certain Sense: Suppose there is an equal degree of Folly on both Sides; in that Case the poor Man is more faulty than the rich Man, and the Courtier more blameable than his Prince.



Certare. Eutrapelus, cuicumque nocere volebat,  
Vestimenta dabat pretiosa. beatus enim jam  
Cum pulchris tunicis sumet nova consilia & spes,  
Dormiet in lucem, scorto postponet honestum  
Officium, nummos alienos pascet; ad imum  
Thrax erit, aut olitoris aget mercede caballum.

33

Arcanum neque tu scrutaberis ullius unquam;

Commissumque teges, & vino tortus & irâ.

Nec tua laudabis studia, aut aliena reprêdes:

Nec, cum venari volet ille, poemata panges,

40

Gratia sic fratrum geminorum Amphionis atque

Zethi dissiluit; donèc suspecta severo

Conticuit lyra. fraternis cessisse putatur

Moribus Amphion: tu cede potentis amici

Lenibus imperiis: quotiesque educet in agros

45

Ætolis onerata plagis jumenta, canesque;

Surge, & inhumanæ senium depone Camenæ,

Cœnes ut paritèr pulmenta laboribus emta;

Romanis solenne viris opus, utile famæ,

Vitæque, & membris: præsertim cum valeas, &

50

Vel cursu superare canem, vel viribus aprum

Possis. adde, virilia quòd speciosius arma

Non est qui tractet. scis quo clamore coronæ

Prœlia sustineas campestria: denique sævam

## O R D O.

que volebat nocere. Dixit enim, Jam beatus, sumet cum pulchris tunicis, nova consilia & spes; dormiet in lucem; postponet honestum officium scorto; pascet alienos nummos: ad imum denique, erit Thrax, aut aget caballum olitoris mercede.

Neque tu unquam scrutaberis arcanum ullius, tegeisque commissum, tortus & vino, & ira. Nec tu laudabis tua studia, aut reprêdes aliena; nec panges poemata, cum ille volet venari. Nam sic gratia geminorum fratrum, Amphionis & Zethi, dissiluit; donec lyra suspecta severo, conticuit. Amphion putatur ces-

sisse moribus fraternis. Cede tu lenibus imperiis potentis amici; quotiesque educet jumenta onerata Ætolis plagis, canesque in agros; surge, & depone sentium inhumana Camenæ, ut pariter cœnes pulmenta empta laboribus. Opus hoc est solenne viris Romanis, utile famæ, vitæque, & membris: præsertim cum valeas, & possis superare vel canem cursu, vel aprum viribus. Adde, quod non est ullus qui tractet speciosius arma virilia. Scis quo clamore coronæ sustineas prælia campestria. Denique puer existens, tulisti sævam militiam,

## N O T E S.

31. *Eutrapelus.*] This is the same with *Polumnius*, the intimate Friend of *Cicero*, who got the Name of *Eutrapelus* from his great Wit, Politeness, and surprising Turn at Raillery.

36. *Thrax erit.*] That is, he will be a Gladiator. *Thraces* were a Kind of Gladiators, armed with the Buckler named *Parma*,

and with a Sword called *Harpe* and *Sica*; it was much like a Scythe: This was properly the *Thracian* Armour, from which Country these Gladiators first came; and hence the Phrase, *Thracidicis pugnare*, that is, to fight with Sword and Buckler. The Gladiators termed *Thraeces*, fought against the *Mirmilones*. *Horace* chuses to instance the *Thraeces* rather

"Competition with me." Eutrapelus, when he intended Mischief to any one, used to make him a Present of rich Cloaths; for now, *said he*, the Fellow, happy in his own Conceit, will assume new Measures, and Hopes, with his fine gawdy Dress; he'll lie a-bed till Broad-day-light; neglect his proper Business for a Whore; \* run himself in Debt; and at last turn † Gladiator, or for Hire be fain to drive a Gardener's loaded Horse to Market.

Neither pry into any one's Secret, ‡ nor divulge it when entrusted with it, § tho' tried to the utmost with Wine and angry Threats. Neither praise your own Way of Life, nor censure that of another; nor, when he is inclined to hunt, || stay you at home to write: For thus the Friendship of the Twin-brothers Amphion and Zethus was dissolved; till the Lyre, which gave Umbrage to the sullen Brothers, was put to silence: For Amphion is thought to have complied with his Brother's Humour. Do you then comply with the easy Commands of your more powerful Friend, and whenever he leads forth his Dogs into the Fields, and his Horses loaded with Ætolian Nets, get up, and put off the sage Moroseness of your unsocial Muse, that you may sup together on a delicious Repast, the Purchase of Toil. An Exercise this, familiar to the manly Romans, conducive to warlike Fame, to Life, and † Vigour; especially when you are in full Health, and are able even to surpass the Hound in Swiftmess, or in Strength the Boar. Add to this, that there is none who handles martial Arms with a better Grace. You are conscious with what Acclamation of the Ring you sustain the Combats in the Campus Martius. In fine, when a mere Stripling,

\* Will feed or encrease other Peoples Money. † A Thracian. ‡ And conceal it when you are entrusted with it. § Put to the Torture. || Shall you compose Poems.  
† Limbo.

## N O T E S.

rather than any other Gladiators, because they were of the most infamous and contemptible Kind, and generally hired as Assassins.

37. *Arcanum neque tu scrutaberis ullius unquam.*] It is a very dishonest, at least unfair Thing, to shew any Fondness for knowing the Secrets of our Friend; for if we have a Mind to keep them still so, they are nothing but a Burden and Trouble to us; and if we have any Design to make our own Advantage by a Discovery, this is the blackest Kind of Perfidy.

41. *Gratia sic fratrum geminorum Amphionis atque Zetbi.*] Amphion and Zethus were Twins, Sons of Jupiter and Antiope; their Genius's were so different, that the first ap-

plied himself to Musick, and the latter became a Herdsman. But Zethus was naturally of so wild a Temper, that he could not bear the Musick of Amphion's Lyre, and it proved the Cause of several Wars between them; at last Amphion was obliged to resign his Lyre.

46. *Ætolis onerata plogis.*] Ætolia was a Province of Greece, which abounded with Boars, and was the Scene of that famous Hunting-match, in which Meleager killed the Calydonian Boar.

49. *Romanis solenne viris opus, uti fama.*] Sallust calls Hunting *Servile officium*, a Business only fit for Slaves; but he only calls it so, comparatively speaking, with respect to the noble Studies of the Mind.

Militiam puer & Cantabrica bella tulisti,  
Sub duce, qui templis Parthorum signa refixit,  
Nunc &, si quid abest, Italis adjudicat armis.  
Ac, ne te retrahas, & inexcusabilis absis;  
Quamvis nil extra numerum fecisse modumque

55

Curas, interdum nugaris rure paterno.  
Partitur lintres exercitus: Actia pugna,  
Te duce, per pueros hostili more refertur:  
Adversarius est frater; lacus, Adria: donec  
Alterutrum velox victoria fronde coronet.

60

Consentire suis studiis qui crediderit te,  
Fautor utroque tuum laudabit pollice ludum.

65

Protenus ut moneam; (si quid monitoris eges tu)  
Quid de quoque viro, & cui dicas, sæpè videto.

Percontatorem fugito: nam garrulus idem est;  
Nec retinent patulæ commissa fideliter aures:  
Et semel emissum volat irrevocabile verbum.

70

Non ancilla tuum jecur ulceret ulla, puerve,  
Inter marmoreum venerandi limen amici:

Ne dominus pueri pulchri caræve puellæ  
Munere te parvo beet, aut incommodus angat.

75

Qualem commendes, etiam atque etiam aspice: ne mox

## O R D O.

*Et bella Cantabrica, sub duce qui refixit signa Romana templis Parthorum, & qui nunc adjudicat Italis armis si quid abest. Ac, ne retrahaste, & absis inexcusabilis, quamvis curas fecisse nil extra numerum modumque, interdum tamen nugaris paterno rure. Exercitus partitur lintres: Pugna Actia refertur hostili more per pueros, te duce. Frater est adversarius, lacus Lucrinus, Adria; donec velox victoria coronet alterutrum fronde. Qui crediderit te consentire suis studiis, ut fautor laudabit tuum ludum utroque pollice.*

*Protenus ut moneam (si tu eges quid monitoris) sæpè videto quid dicas de quoque viro, & cui. Fugito percontatorem, nam idem est garrulus, nec patulæ aures retinent fideliter commissa; & verbum semel emissum, volat irrevocabile.*

*Non ancilla ulla puerve, intra marmoreum limen venerandi amici, uret tuum jecur: ne dominus pulchri pueri, caræve puellæ beet te parvo munere, aut incommodus angat te.*

*Etiam atque etiam aspice qualem hominem*

## N O T E S.

61. *Actia pugna, te duce.*] This Naval Festival is happily introduced by the Poet, and does a great deal of Honour to young *Lellius*. *Augustus*, in memory of the Victory gained by him at *Actium* over *Antony*, and which secured to him the Empire, instituted a Festival that was to be celebrated every fifth Year upon the first of *August*, under the Name of the *Actian Games*. The Exercises of this Festival were somewhat like the Tournament: But *Lellius*, on that Oc-

casión, acted the thing itself to the Life, in representing the very Action in a Sea-fight.

64. *Velox victoria.*] Victory is generally represented with Wings, on Medals and other Monuments, to represent her fleeting Nature; and with a Wreath in her Hand.

65. *Consentire suis, &c.*] 'Tis ridiculous to understand this of *Augustus*. *Horace* returns to his Subject, and says to *Lellius*, that the noble Lord who observes him to have Complaisance enough to amuse himself

at

you \* spent a bloody Campaign, and bore Arms in the Cantabrian Wars under that General; who has recover'd our Standards from the Parthian Temples, and is now assigning to the Roman Arms, whatever is wanting to *complete our Glory*. And that you may not withdraw, and inexcusably absent yourself from this noble Recreation, tho' I know you are careful to do nothing out of Measure and Proportion, let me remind you that sometimes you descend to trifling Amusements at your paternal Country-seat. Your little Army divides the Boats into two Squadrons: The Battle of Actium is represented in hostile Form, by one Army of Boys under your Command, † another under your Brother's; your Lake the Adriatic, where you engage till swift Victory crowns the one or the other with her Laurel. Your Friend who thus finds that you fall in with his Inclinations, ‡ will in return most heartily approve of your Diversions.

Farther, that I may admonish you, (if indeed you have any need of a Monitor) often take heed what you say of every Man, and to whom. Shun the impertinently Curious; for the same Man is a Tatler, nor can his open Ears faithfully retain the Secrets with which they are entrusted; and a Word once § spoken, flies abroad never to be recalled.

Never indulge a Love for any Slave within the marble Threshold of the Friend you honour; lest the Owner of the Object of your Affection || make a Merit of obliging you with the small Present; or give a Denial, and torment you.

Again and again, consider whom you recommend to your Friend,

\* Endured a bloody Warfare, and the Cantabrian War. † Your Brother is the opposite Leader. ‡ A Favourer thereof will commend with both his Thumbs. See Note 66. § Sent forth, || Bliss or make you happy with the small Present.

## N O T E S.

at a Hunting-match with him when he inclines to such Pastime, will in his Turn be equally complaisant in commending his Verses and Amusements.

66. *Utroque tuum laudabit pollice ludam.*] This figurative Way of speaking is borrowed from the Amphitheatre. When a Gladiator was wounded or worsted, the People very often requested his Life by lowering or holding the Thumbs downwards; or he demanded it of the People; and if he had exerted himself bravely, they often granted him his Life by that Sign: But if his Request was refused, they signified it by holding the Thumbs erect. *Quum facimus*, says Pliny

in his History, *Pollices premere etiam adversus jubemur.*

69. *Percontatorem fugito.*] Those who are curious to know every thing that is done and spoken, and who are continually in motion to penetrate into the Secrets of Families, ought to consider with what an evil Eye they are look'd upon by the wiser Part of Mankind. In my Opinion, it makes one of the most odious Characters. An Itch of talking every thing, naturally follows from a Desire of knowing every thing. Friends themselves ought not to know, but what one was willing that they should know; and when they attempt to transgress in this Point, it is an Advertisement to us to be on the Reserve.



Incutiant aliena tibi peccata pudorem.  
 Fallimur, & quondam non dignum tradimus. *ergo,*  
 Quem sua culpa premet. deceptus omitte tueri;  
 Ut penitus notum, si tentent crimina, serves,  
 Tuterisque tuo fidentem praesidio: qui  
 Dente Theonino cum circumroditur, ecquid  
 Ad te post paulo ventura pericula sentis?  
 Nam tua res agitur, paries cum proximus ardet:  
 Et neglecta solent incendia sumere vires.

80

85

Dulcis inexpertis cultura potentis amici:  
 Expertus metuit. tu, dum tua navis in alto est.  
 Hoc age, ne mutata retrorsum te ferat aura.

Oderunt hilarem tristes, tristemque jocosus,  
 Sedatum celeres, agilem gnavumque remissi:  
 Potiores liquidi media de luce Falerni  
 Oderunt porrecta negantem pocula: quamvis  
 Nocturnos jures te formidare tepores.  
 Deme supercilio nubem: plerumque modestus  
 Occupat obscuri speciem, taciturnus acerbi.

90

95

Inter cuncta leges & percontabere doctos.  
 Quam ratione queas traducere leniter aevum;  
 Ne te semper inops agitet vexetque cupido,  
 Ne pavor, & rerum mediocriter utilium spes:  
 Virtutem doctrina pariet, naturane donet:  
 Quid minuat curas, quid te tibi reddat amicum:  
 Quid pure tranquillet; honos, an dulce lucellum,

100

## O R D O.

*commendes: ne mox aliena peccata incutiant pudorem tibi. Fallimur, & quondam tradimus non dignum. Ergo cum sis deceptus, omitte tueri cum quem culpa sua premet; ut serves penitus notum, si crimina tentent; tuterisque amicum fidentem tuo praesidio: qui cum circumroditur dente Theonino, ecquid sentis pericula ventura paulo post ad te? Nam cum paries proximus ardet, res tua agitur, & incendia neglecta solent sumere vires.*

*Cultura amici potentis est dulcis inexpertis: expertus metuit id. Tu, dum navis tua est in alto, hoc age, ne aura mutata ferat te retrorsum.*

*Tristes oderunt hilarem, jocosique tristem, celeres sedatum, remissi agilem gnavumque. Potiores liquidi Falerni de luce media odant negantem pocula porrecta; quamvis jures te formidare nocturnos tepores. Deme nubem supercilio. Plerumque modestus occupat speciem obscuri, taciturnus acerbi.*

*Inter cuncta, leges & percontabere doctos, qua ratione queas traducere aevum leniter, ne inops cupido semper agitet vexetque te: ne pavor vexet te, & spes rerum mediocriter utilium: Doctrina pariet virtutem, naturane donet; quid minuat curas, quid reddat tibi amicum tibi, quid pure tranquillet, bonos, ac*

## N O T E S.

30. *Ut penitus notum, &c.* Dr. Bentley he would not have changed the *ut* into *at*; appears not to have adverted to the Force of we have endeavour'd to express the Force of the Author's Reasoning in this Place, else it in the Translation. As for his other Alteration

left bye and bye the Faults of others \* put you to the Blush. We are apt to err, and at Times introduce the Unworthy; therefore, when deceived, forbear to support the Man whom his own Mischonduct will undo; that you may *preserve your Credit with your Friend*, and upon occasion save one whom you thoroughly know, in case † he be attacked with Calumny, and defend him who relies on your Protection: When he is wounded with the backbiting Tooth of Slander, ‡ why are you insensible of the Danger that is fast approaching to yourself? For sure your Interest is at stake, when your Neighbour's House is on Fire; and § 'tis usual you know for the Flames to gather Strength by being neglected.

Obsequious Attendance on a Friend in Power is charming in the Eyes of them who never tried it; but he that has, dreads it. Do you, while your Vessel is on the Main, look well to yourself, lest the Wind changing drive you back.

The Gloomy hate the Cheerful, and the Jocular the Gloomy; the Sprightly hate the Grave, and the Indolent the Bustling and the Active: Those who tope at the pure Falernian from Mid-day, hate you when you refuse the proffer'd Glass; tho' you swear that you dread the Fumes of the Wine by Night. Dispel the Cloud from your Brow: The modest Man || too often passes for sullen, and the reserved for sour.

Withal, still be reading and consulting the Philosophers, by what Means you may lead a peaceable and a quiet Life; that neither impotent Desire, nor Fear and Hope of Things that profit little, may trouble and torment you: Whether † Virtue is acquired by Study, or be the Gift of Nature: What alleviates the Cares of Life; \* what reconciles you to yourself; what ‡ produces pure undisturb'd Tran-

\* Strike you with Shame. † False Accusations attack him. ‡ Have you any Sense of. § Neglected Flames use to receive Strength. || For the most Part carries the Appearance. † Whether Study acquires Virtue, or Nature gives it. \* What makes you in Friendship with yourself. † What composes into Tranquility purely, i. e. without any Mixture or Alloy.

## N O T E S.

teration of *fidem* into *fidenter*, in the next Line, it may well enough be admitted, without hurting the Sense, or rather it presents a better one.

82. *Circumroditur dente Tbeonin*.] Gnawed about with the Tooth of Tbeon, a carping Grammarian; here put for Slander itself.

84. *Nam tua res agitur*.] A Calumniator or Detractor should be look'd upon as a public Incendiary. It is every one's Business to suppress by the most Methods the Asper-

VOL. II.

sions of a virulent Tongue, that stains and sullies every Name it mentions.

91. *Liquidi media de luce Falerni*.] The Sense plainly shews this to be the true Reading.

92. *Porrecta negantem pocula*.] The Romans did not drink out of separate Glasses, as we, but they that drank first gave the Glass to his Neighbour, he to the third; and thus it went round.

An secretum iter, & fallentis semita vitæ.

Me quotiès reficit gelidus Digentia rivus,  
 Quem Mandela bibit, rugosus frigore pagus;  
 Quid sentire putas, quid credis, amice, precari?  
 Sit mihi, quod nunc est, etiam minus; ut mihi vivam  
 Quod superest ævi, si quid superesse volunt Di:  
 Sit bona librorum & provisæ frugis in annum  
 Copia: ne fluitem dubiæ spe pendulus horæ.  
 Sed satis est orare Jovem quæ donat & aufert;  
 Det vitam, det opes: æquum mihi animum ipse parabo.

105

110

## O R D O.

*dulce lucellum, an iter secretum, & semita fallentis vitæ.*

*Quotiès Digentia gelidus rivus, quem Mandela bibit, pagus rugosus frigore, reficit me, quid, amice, putas me sentire, quid credis me precari? Sit mihi quod nunc est, etiam mi-*

*nus; ut vivam mihi quod ævi superest, si Di volunt quid superesse: ut sit bona copia librorum, & frugis provisæ in annum, ne pendulus fluitem spe dubiæ horæ. Sed est satis orare Jovem quæ donat & aufert; det vitam, det opes; ipse parabo mi æquum animum.*

## N O T E S.

104. *Digentia.*] This was a Fountain and Rivulet of the Sabin Valley; it sprung from one of the Sides of Mount Lucretius, watered the Territories of *Bandusia* and *Mandela*, and at last discharged into the *Corese*. *Horace* says that *Mandela* was very cold, because it lay along a Hill that was exposed to the North.

106. *Quid sentire putas, quid credis, amice, &c.*] What do you imagine can be my Thoughts in so horrid a Place? Or what do I petition of the Gods? Is it Honours, Riches and Renown? Or do I torment myself with anxious Care to have a more agreeable House? Not at all. These are the Things that disturb the Repose of Mankind.—The Interrogations here are very beautiful, lively, and ingenious, after so hideous a Picture of his Country-house.

107. *Sit mihi, quod nunc est, etiam minus.*] Here we have a natural Account of the State into which *Horace* had put himself to enjoy the Tranquillity he wanted: He contents himself with the Estate he is possessed of, and so far is he from desiring more, that, on the contrary, he is willing to quit what was superfluous. All he requested of the Gods,

if they intended to lengthen his Life, was no more than that he might have a Competency for himself, to be in a Capacity of cultivating his Understanding, never to be in Perplexity, free of all Dependence, and a good Library. Here we have a pretty good System of Morals, which I dare say may affront that of several modern Christians.

112. *Æquum animum mihi ipse parabo.*] This is agreeable to the Philosophy of the *Stoics*, who justly distinguish'd between the Goods of Fortune, and the Goods of the Mind; or what they called the *τὰ ἐν ἡμῖν*, and the *τὰ ἐκ ἡμῶν*, those Things that are not in our Power, and those that are. The former are not properly our own; the other it is in every Man's Power to acquire, by the right Exercise of his Faculties: And therefore, after the Poet has told us, that one of his Objects of Prayer was Contentment and Equanimity:

— ne fluitem dubiæ spe pendulus horæ.

he corrects himself, and says,

*Sed satis est orare Jovem quæ donat & aufert;*

“ ‘Tis

quillity ; whether Honour, whether bewitching Pelf, or the secret Way and unfrequented Path of Life that steals away unknown.

For me, so oft as I retire to the refreshing Banks of cool Digen-  
tia, of which Mandela drinks, a Village grown wrinkled with the  
Cold ! what think you are my Sentiments ? What, my Friend,  
imagine you to be my Prayer ? That my Fortune may be still the  
same as now, or, *if Heaven think fit*, even less : And what of Life  
remains, if the Gods will that ought remain, I may live to myself.  
To have good Store of Books, and \* Provisions to supply the Year ;  
and not be hovering in Suspence † between Hope and Fear of each  
precarious Hour. But 'tis sufficient to beg from Jove those *external*  
Things which he gives and takes away *at pleasure* : Let him give  
Life, let him give Riches ; I'll procure myself the equal well-poized  
Mind.

\* And Corn provided for the Year.

† In hope of the precarious Hour,

## NOTES.

" 'Tis sufficient that I ask external Things  
" from the Gods, those Gifts of Fortune  
" which *Jupiter* gives and takes at will."  
But as to *Virtue*, and those moral Perfec-  
tions which are absolutely good, the Gods  
have already sufficiently declared their Will,  
and have, without my asking, pointed out  
the sure and only Way of attaining them,  
even by exerting my Reason, and improving  
those intellectual Powers which they have  
given me. 'Tis not by languid Prayers and  
passive Resignation, but by vigorous and un-  
wearied Efforts, that Habits of *Virtue* are  
acquired, and vicious Passions subdued :

—*alitur vitium, viroique tegendo,*  
*Dum medicas adhibere manus ad vulnera*  
*passor*  
*Abnegat, & meliora Deos sedet omnia*  
*poscens.*

Therefore, says *Horace* :

" *Det vitam, det opes : æquum mi animum ip-*  
*se parabo.*

" If the Gods give me Life and other out-  
ward Enjoyments, I'll make a shift to

procure myself Contentment and Equality  
" of Mind." This, I think, is the true  
Sense of the Passage, according to the Doc-  
trine of that Philosophy.

Yet there were ancient Philosophers and  
Poets too of a different Opinion, as we may  
learn from several Passages of *Homer's* Works.  
There's a very remarkable Passage to this  
Purpose in *Callimachus*, at the End of the  
Hymn to *Jupiter* :

"Οὐτ' ἀρετῆς ἀτερὶ ὀλβον ἐπιγὰτα ἄνδρας  
ἀρετῆν  
"Οὐτ' ἀρετὴν ἀφύσσιον δίδε δ' ἀρετὴν τε καὶ  
ὀλβον.

" Riches can't make Men happy without  
" Virtue, nor Virtue without Riches : Great  
" God, give us then Riches and Virtue."

One may perhaps venture to say, there  
are some Virtues we are capable of putting  
in practice through the Strength of Reason :  
But to pretend that *Virtue*, that is *Wisdom*,  
is of our own Production, and that a calm  
and undisturbed Mind is in our own Power,  
that is a Doctrine directly opposite to the  
Christian System.



## AD MÆCENATEM.

## EPISTOLA XIX.

Horace had been reckoned for a considerable Time the first Lyric Poet of his Age, consequently was envied as well as imitated. Among his Imitators there had been some wretched Poets, who through Want of a Capacity to distinguish his Beauties and Excellencies, copied the worst Parts of him. From this his Enemies took Occasion to say, that through an Excess of

PRISCO si credis, Mæcenas docte, Cratino;

Nulla placere diu nec vivere carmina possunt,

Quæ scribuntur aquæ potioribus. ut malè sanos

Adscripsit Liber Satyris Faunisque poetas;

Vina ferè dulces oluerunt manè Camenæ.

Laudibus arguitur vini vinosus Homerus:

Ennius ipse pater nunquam nisi potus ad arma

Prosiluit dicenda. Forum putealque Libonis

Mandabo ficcis, adimam cantare severis.

Hoc simul edixi; non cessavere poetæ

Nocturno certare mero, putere diurno,

Quid? si quis vultu torvo ferus, & pede nudo,

Exiguæque togæ simulet textore Catonem;

Virtutemne repræsentet moresque Catonis?

Rupit Hyarbitam Timagenis æmula lingua,

## O R D O.

Docte Mæcenas, si credis prisco Cratino, nulla carmina, quæ scribuntur perioribus aquæ, possunt vivere, nec placere diu: nam ut Liber adscripsit poetas male sanos Satyris Faunisque, Camenæ dulces oluerunt vina fere mane. Homerus arguitur fuisse vinosus ex laudibus vini. Pater ipse Ennius nunquam prosiluit ad arma dicendi, nisi potus. Mandabo fo-

rum putealque Libonis ficcis, adimam cantare severis.

Simul ac edixit hoc, poetæ non cessavere certare nocturno mero, putere diurno. Quid? si quis ferus torvo vultu, & nudo pede, textoreque exiguæ togæ, simulet Catonem, repræsentetne virtutem moresque Catonis? Lingua æmula Timagenis rupit Hyarbitam, dum fudit

## N O T E S.

2. *Nulla placere diu, nec vivere carmina possunt.* ] 'Tis doubtless some Verses of Cratinus that Horace makes use of here, Men will palliate their Vices under some Pretext or other; thus Cratinus alleged, that his drinking so much was only with a Design to give Life and Spirit to his Poetry. Epicharmus asserts the same thing that Cratinus does:

Κῦν ἐστὶ δδύζαμ' αἰχ' ὕδατος πίν.

"A Poet that drinks Water will never make good Dithyrambicks." 'Tis certain, that Wine has Force in it to cheer the Spirits and warm the Imagination: But 'tis only the moderate Use of it that produces this Effect; when the due Bounds are transgressed, the Imagination, instead of being assisted, is but stifled and clogged; there is a great Difference between drinking a cheerful Glass and being drunk.

## TO MÆCENAS.

## EPISTLE XIX.

*Vanity and Self-conceit, he chose rather to read his Poems to Princes and Great Men, than to the Society of Poets. To clear himself of the first of these Charges, he points out in what Things he did imitate the Greeks, and in what himself ought to be imitated; and answers the second, in discovering the true Cause of their Malice and Spite.*

LEARNED Mæcenas, if you believe old Cratinus, no Poems can please or be long-lived which are composed by Water-drinkers: Ever since Bacchus has enrolled the mad enthusiastic Poets amongst his drunken Fauns and Satires; the Muses, sweet as they are, have almost always smelt of Wine in the Morning. Homer, from the lavish Praises he bestows on Wine, is convicted of \* having loved the Juice of the Grape. Ennius himself, the Father of the Latin Poets, never sallied forth in a poetical Fit, to sing of Arms, till he had drank a hearty Glas. † “Henceforth I’ll condemn all that are strictly sober to the Bar and Courts of Justice: ‡ I’ll debar the rigidly temperate from Poetry.”

Ever since I passed this Law, the Poets have incessantly vied with each other, who should drink most by Night, who should smell rankest of Wine by Day. What? if some human Brute should by putting on a stern Air, || by going without Shoes, and by wearing a scanty Gown, pretend to mimick Cato; would he therefore represent Cato’s Virtue and Manners? § Jarbitas, in emulating Tima-

\* Given to Wine. † I’ll allot the Bar and Libo’s Puteal, (i. e. the Prætor’s Bench) to the Sober: See Note on B. II. Sat. vi. 35. ‡ I’ll deprive them of Power or Privilege to sing. || His Foot bare. § The Tongue that emulated Timagenes burst Jarbitas.

## NOTES.

8. *Forum, putealque Libonis.*] Horace himself speaks here in the Quality of a Legislator.—The Romans, whenever a Thunderbolt fell upon a Place without a Roof, took care, out of Superstition, to have a sort of Cover built over it, which they properly called *Puteal*. This had the Name of *Puteal Libonis*, and *Scribonium Puteal*, because Scribonius Puteal erected it, by order of the Senate. The Prætor’s Tribunal standing just by, is often signified in Authors by the same Expression.

10. *Hæc simul edixi.*] I read *edixi* with Dr. Bentley, referring this Law before-men-

tioned to Horace himself as what agrees best with the Strain of the Epistle, particularly with Ver. 17.

—quod si  
Pallercm casu, biberent exsangue cuminum.

12. *Et pede nudo.*] One of Lycurgus’s Laws expressly ordered the Spartans to go bare-footed: And even at Athens, those who valued themselves upon leading an austere Life, never wore Shoes but when the Season was cold, or when they walked over rough and rugged Roads. This Custom was also imitated by the primitive Romans,

Dum studet urbanus, tenditque disertus haberi.  
Decipit exemplar vitiis imitabile. quòd si  
Pallerem casu, biberent exsangue cuminum.  
O imitatores, servum pecus, ut mihi sæpè  
Bilem, sæpè jocum vestri movere tumultus!

20

Libera per vacuum posui vestigia princeps,  
Non aliena meo pressi pede. qui sibi fidit  
Dux, regit examen. Parios ego primus iambos  
Ostendi Latio, numeros animosque secutus  
Archilochi, non res & agentia verba Lycamben.

25

At ne me foliis ideo brevioribus ornes,  
Quòd timui mutare modos & carminis artem:  
Temperat Archilochi Musam pede mascula Sappho,  
Temperat Alcæus: sed rebus & ordine dispar,  
Nec socerum quærit, quem versibus oblinat atris,  
Nec sponsæ laqueum famoso carmine nectit.  
Hunc ego, non alio dictum prius ore, Latinus  
Vulgavi fidicen. juvat immemorata ferentem

30

## O R D O.

esse urbanus, tenditque haberi disertus. Exemplar imitabile vitiis decipit. Quod si casu pallerem, biberent cuminum exsangue. O imitatores, pecus servum, ut tumultus vestri sæpe movere mihi bilem, sæpe jocum!

Ego princeps posui libera vestigia per vacuum, pressi meo pede vestigia non aliena. Qui fidit sibi, ille dux, regit examen. Ego primus ostendi Latio Parios Iambos, secutus numeros animosque Archilochi, non res, &

verba agentia Lycamben. At ne ideo ornes me solus brevioribus, quod timui mutare modos, & artem carminis: Masculula Sappho temperat pede suo Musam Archilochi; Alcæus temperat eam; sed dispar rebus & ordine, nec quærit socerum, quem oblinat atris versibus, nec nectit laqueum sponsæ famoso carmine. Ego Latinus fidicen vulgavi hunc non prius dictum alio ore. Juvat me ferentem immemora-

## N O T E S.

21. *Libera per vacuum posui, &c.*] The Poet here boasts, that he has, without the Help of any Guide, open'd a way unknown to them; and that he was far from being a mere Plagiarist, or a wretched Imitator, but on the contrary, an Original.

23. *Dux regit examen.*] This is a Metaphor taken from the Bees, to whom he compares the Poets, as he says on another Occasion, *Ego apis matina more modoque, &c.*

23. *Parios Iambos.*] Parian Iambics, so called from *Archilochus*, a Native of *Paros*, the first who wrote in those Measures.

27. *Quod timui, &c.*] Dacier and others give another Sense to this Passage, viz. lest you think me less deserving of Praise, because I have been afraid to change his Measures; know that I have temper'd my Muse with Sapphics, and with the Iambics of *Alcæus*;

but in these my Iambics, I have mixed nothing of *Archilochus's* foul-mouth'd lampooning Satire. But the Sense we have given after *Dr. Bentley* is more agreeable to the Words, especially to the last Part of the Sentence, *sed rebus, &c.* which cannot, without violent straining, be made to bear the other.

28. *Temperat Archilochi, &c.*] *Temperare* does not here signify to soften, but to mix or qualify. This Meaning is so natural and agreeable to the Sense of the Passage, that I am surprized that Persons ever thought of giving it any other, as several have done, *Sappho* and *Alcæus* were an Age later than *Archilochus*, from whom the former borrowed several kinds of Verses, which they interspersed with others, to compose different Lyric Pieces. *Horace* did the same after them, nay, he did

more;

genes's Talent at Raillery, burst, while he affected the Wit, and strained hard to be accounted eloquent. \* The Model proves a Snare to Fools, that is only imitable in its Defects: Should I by chance grow pale, *all the Poetaſters in Town* would take a Draught of Cummin † to drive the Blood from their Faces. Ye mere Imitators, a servile Herd, how your bustling Efforts oft'times provoke my Spleen, oft'times my Mirth!

‡ I boldly opened to myself a Field where none had set foot before, and scorned to tread in other's Steps. He who relies on his own Bottom || leads and rules the Swarm. I first § introduced into Latium the Parian Iambics, imitating the Numbers and the Spirit of Archilochus, not his Matter, and the Malignity of his Stile that drove Lycambes into Despair. And that you may not therefore crown me with † fewer Laurels, because I have \* not attempted to alter his Measures and the Structure of his Verse: *I have done no more than the admired Sappho and Alcæus did before*; for bold masculine Sappho tempers and diversifies her Muse with the Numbers of Archilochus; so does Alcæus, but differing from him in his Subjects, and in Method and Composition: Neither makes he choice of a Father-in-law, † to blacken with his satyrick Muse; nor by lampooning Lines prepares the fatal Nooze for his promised Bride. ‡ Alcæus too, whom none had before attempted to imitate, my Lyric Muse first publish'd to the Romans. I have the Pleasure

\* The Model that is imitable in its Defects deceives. † Bloodless Cummin. ‡ I the first set my free Steps on empty Ground, I trod not in the Steps of others. || As a Leader, rules the Swarm. § Sherwed. † With shorter Leaves. \* I have been afraid.  
† Asperse or besmear with his black Lines. † See Note 32.

## NOTES.

more; he enrich'd the Latin Poetry by a great number of Verses, borrowed not only from Archilochus, but likewise from Alcæus and Sappho. In this Instance, our Author is justified by the Example of the two preceding great Poets.

28. *Mascula Sappho*.] Sappho's Poetry is both nervous and delicate, the first Characteristick is designed by the Epithet *Mascula*.

29. *Sed rebus & ordine dispar*.] Alcæus adopted Archilochus's Verse, without changing any thing either in the Number or Arrangement of the Measures; but with this Difference, that he always transposed them to different Subjects, and gave to the Verse, in his Lyric Compositions, quite another Order from what they had in Archilochus's,

31. *Nec sponsæ laqueum nescit*.] Nor ties the Nooze for his Spouse, viz, Niobule, whom her Father Lycambes perfidiously detained from him after she had been promised him in Marriage.

32. *Hunc ego non alio*.] Him not celebrated by any Mouth before, I a Latin Poet publish'd to the Romans. Here it appears plain, that *hunc* refers to Alcæus, and not to Archilochus, as Dacier and others would have it. This the *Fidicen* is sufficient to determine, for that must mean his imitating a Lyric Poet, and such was Alcæus, not Archilochus. Besides, he had said enough of his Imitation of Archilochus before, and to refer this to him, would make him guilty of the most idle and impertinent Repetition.



Ingenuis oculisque legi manibusque teneri.

Scire velis, mea cur ingratus opuscula lector  
Laudet ametque domi, premat extra limen iniquus? 35

Non ego ventosæ plebis suffragia venor

Imprensis cœnarum, & tritæ munere vestis:

Non ego, nobilium scriptorum auditor & ultor,

Grammaticas ambire tribus & pulpita dignor. 40

Hinc illæ lacrymæ. Spissis indigna theatris

Scripta pudet recitare, & nugis addere pondus,

Si dixi; Rides, ait, & Jovis auribus ista

Servas: fidis enim manare poetica mella

Te solum, tibi pulcher. Ad hæc ego naribus uti 45

Formido; & luctantis acuto ne fecer ungui,

Displicet iste locus, clamo, & diludia posco.

Ludus enim genuit trepidum certamen, & iram;

Ira truces inimicitias, & funebre bellum.

## O R D O.

vata legique oculis ingenuis, tenerique manibus.

Velis scire cur lector ingratus laudet ametque mea opuscula domi, iniquus premat ea extra limen? Ego non venor suffragia ventosæ plebis impensis cœnarum & munere tritæ vestis. Ego auditor & ultor scriptorum nobilium non dignor ambire tribus Grammaticas, & pulpita. Hinc illæ lacrymæ. Si dixi, Pudet me recitare

scripta indigna spissis theatris, & addere pondus nugis, ait: rides, & servas ista auribus Jovis: enim pulcher tibi, fidis te solum manare mella poetica. Ego formido uti naribus ad hæc: & ne fecer acuto ungui luctantis clamo, iste locus displicet, & posco diludia. Enim, ludus genuit certamen trepidum & iram: ira genuit truces inimicitias, & funebre bellum.

## N O T E S.

34. Ingenuis oculisque legi.] To be read by ingenuous Eyes, and be perused by their Hands, bringing them Things unrecorded, or not before heard of.

35. Ingratus.] A Reader who approves and admires a Book, ought always to ac-

knowledge himself indebted to the Author for the Pleasures he receives from his Performance. But instead of this, Envy takes place and produces a quite different Effect, namely, Chagrin and Detraction. How unjust and mean-spirited is such a Conduct!

And

## EPISTOLA XX.

In 733 Horace published a Collection of some Satires and Epistles, and had put this Epistle at the Head of them. In it he gives very useful and critical Directions to Authors under the Allegory of a Child, who, upon finding himself confined within the Walls of his Father's House, breaks loose and

to be read by Men of ingenuous and liberal Minds; as one who brings them Subjects new and hitherto unsung.

Would you know why *some* ungrateful Readers, \* who can't help praising and esteeming my Works at home in their Closets, are so partial and unjust to run them down without-doors? The Reason is, I hunt not for the Applauses of the fickle Mob, at the Expence of Treats, and by the Present of a *cast* thread-bare Coat; † join not with our noble Writers, to heat and repeat each other's Works by turns, not deign to court the Tribes of Grammarians, and bow unto their Chairs. Hence those Tears of Anger and Chagrin. If I say, I am ashamed to rehearse my mean Writings to the crôuded Theatres, and to give such Importance to Trifles; you jeer, cries one; I warrant, you reserve those Pieces of yours for ‡ Cæsar's Ears; presuming that || 'tis only from your Pen the poetic Honey-strains distil, all charming in your own Eyes. In return to this, I am afraid to indulge a Sneet; and therefore, § to extricate myself out of the Clutches of my armed Antagonist, I cry out, That Place is my Aversion, and I beg a Respite from the Trial: † For from Trials of Skill have sprung Emulation and Strife; and from Strife, cruel Enmities and rueful War.

\* Why the ungrateful Reader praises and loves my Works at Home. † I am not a Hearer of them, nor Revenger, viz. by repeating mine to them. ‡ For the Ears of Jove. || That you alone distil poetic Honey. § That I mayn't be tore by the sharp Nails of my Antagonist. † For a Trial of Skill hath begun.

N O T E S.

And yet it often happens, that those very Persons are studying and profiting by the very Pieces they so much detract from.

37. *Non ego veniose plebis suffragia, &c.*] The Poet very agreeably rallies here the stupid Vanity of some cotemporary Poets, who, to have their Verses applauded, used to be at the Expence of grand Entertainments,

and to make Presents of Cloaths to the People, in order to gain their Approbation, as the Candidates for any Offices of State did when they solicited their Interest.

47. *Diludia.*] A Prorogation of the Day of Combat; alluding to the Combats of the Gladiators,

To his Book.

.. EPISTLE XX.

and takes his Liberty. The Character that hereafter he gives of himself, is true and natural; neither Modesty nor Vanity make him conceal any thing in it.

**V**ertumnum Janumque, liber, spectare videris :

Scilicet ut prostes Sossorum pumice mundus.

Odisti claves, & grata sigilla pudico :

Paucis ostendi gemis, & communia laudas ;

Non ita nutritus. fuge quò discedere gestis :

Non erit emissio reditus tibi. Quid miser egi ?

Quid volui ? dices, ubi quis te læserit. & scis

In breve te cogi, cum plenus languet amator.

Quod si non odio peccantis desipit augur,

Carus eris Romæ. donec te deserat ætas.

Contrectatus ubi manibus sordescere vulgi

Cœperis ; ut tineas pasces taciturnus inertes,

Aut fugies Uticam, aut vinctus mitteris Iberdam.

Ridebit monitor non exauditus : ut ille,

Qui male parentem in rupes protrudit aëllum

Iratus. quis enim invltum servare laboret ?

#### ORATIO.

O Liber, videris spectare Vertumnum Janumque : scilicet ut prostes mundus pumice Sossorum. Odisti claves, & sigilla grata pudico ; gemis te ostendi paucis, & laudas communia, non nutritus. fuge quo discedere gestis. Non erit reditus tibi emissio. Dices, ubi quis læserit te : Miser quid egi ? Quid volui ? Et scis cum amator plenus languet, co-

gi. in breve. Quod si augur non desipit odio peccantis, eris carus Romæ, donec ætas deserat te. Ubi contrectatus manibus vulgi cœperis sordescere : aut taciturnus pasces tineas, aut fugies Uticam, aut mitteris vinctus Iberdam. Monitor non exauditus ridebit ut ille, qui iratus detrudit in rupes aëllum male parentem. Quis enim laboret servare invltum ?

#### NOTES.

1. *Vertumnum Janumque.* In the *Forum Romanum*, at the End of the *Via Tuscanæ*, *Vertumnus* had a Statue and a Temple, and *Janus* had a Statue there also. The *Forum Romanum* was the Quarter of the City in which Booksellers kept their Shops. A Scholiast gives us the Reason why *Vertumnus* had his Statue here ; because, says he, *Vertumnus Deus est præses vertendarum & emendarum rerum, hoc est, vendendarum & emendarum.*

2. *Scilicet ut prostes Sossorum.* The *Sossii* were two Brothers, and the most famous Booksellers then in *Rome*, both for the Correctness of their Copies, and the Neatness of their Binding. 'Tis worth Observation, that the *Bibliographus* or Transcriber, *Bibliopagus* Compactor or Bookbinder, and *Bibliopola* or Bookseller, belonged all to one Business at that Time.

3. *Pumice mundus.* Booksellers made use of a Pumice-stone to smoothe the Parchment

on which they were to write : One Side was smoothly polished, that the Stylus might write with the greater Ease and Freedom, and that the Writing might be more clear and uniform. The Reverse, on which there was no Writing, was also made smooth, that the Hand, in folding up the Volume, might feel no Roughness ; besides, that it might be colour'd more easily and to greater Advantage ; for the reverse Side of the Volume was painted yellow, red, or blue, &c. The *Juvenal*, in his 7th Satire, says :

— atque ideo crocea membrana libelli  
Implatur —

*Membrana libelli crocea :* That is to say, a Leaf of Parchment painted yellow. With this Pumice they likewise smoothe'd the Skin that covered the Volume, on the reverse of which was written the Title of the Book in golden Letters.

YOU seem, my Book, to have your Eye full on Janus and Ver-  
tumnus; no doubt, that you may be set forth to Sale, neatly  
adorn'd by the Hands of the Soffi. You hate to be under the Re-  
straint of Locks and Keys, and Seals, that are agreeable to the  
chaste and virtuous Child: You mourn your being seen by few, and  
are in love with Places of publick Resort, tho' otherwise bred up:  
Quick then begone, where you long impatiently to be. \* But re-  
member, you part from me never more to return. Ah Wretch!  
what have I done, what was in my Mind? you shall say when any  
one uses you ill: And you know that † you are apt to be folded up  
and flung aside, so soon as your cloyed Loyer palls. But if ‡ my  
prophetic Mind be not blinded and prejudiced by Resentment of  
your Folly, I foresee that you shall be caressed at Rome only till  
your blooming Age be gone: But when after being thumb'd by the  
Hands of the Vulgar, you begin to look fordid and ugly; you  
shall either feed the vile Moths in some silent Corner, or fly to  
Utica, or be sent a greasy Wrapper to Ilerda: Your faithful Mo-  
nitor, whom you still disregarded, shall then laugh at your Disgrace;  
as he, who in an angry Mood push'd his refractory Ass over the Pre-  
cipice he would not shun. For who would be at pains to save a Thing  
against its Will? This Fate too awaits thee, to fall into || the  
Hands of some snuffing old Pedant in the Skirts of the City, and

\* There will be no returning to you when let go. † Reduced into a small Compass:  
Alluding to the Manner of rolling up their Books when they have done reading. ‡ The  
Augur or Propbet. || That flammering Old-age shall overtake you.

## NOTES.

3. *Grata sigilla pudico.*] Here the Alle-  
gory begins: The Romans took the utmost  
care to educate their Children in the purest  
and most innocent Morals. Their Precau-  
tions in this Point went so far, as not only  
to have their Apartments lock'd, but even  
scal'd, that no suspected Person might have  
Access. One may see in the Satire *Non  
quia Mæcenat*, with what Vigilance and  
Care Horace's Father preserv'd him from  
every Thing that could in the least affect a  
tender Sense of Virtue.

13. *Vinctus.*] If we read *vinctus* with  
Dr. Bentley, and as it is in most if not all  
the MSS. the Meaning is, You shall be sent  
bound, and much against your Will, to Ilerda:  
Faciously intimating, what a Mortification  
it was to go to Spain rather than to Africa:  
Thus he.—But perhaps it means no more,  
than bound about some Packet as a Cover,

and *unctus* seems to agree better with what  
goes before.

17. *Mitteris Ilerdam.*] Ilerda was a Town  
in Spain, now *Lerda*, built near the *Segru*,  
which runs into the *Ebro*. This Place is  
famous for a Victory that *Cæsar* obtained  
over *Petronius* and *Afranius*, *Pompey's* Ge-  
nerals. It is here put for Spain in general,  
as *Utica* is for all *Africa*.

15. *Qui male parentem in rupes.*] The  
Poet here alludes to a Fable among the Ro-  
mans, viz. "A Farmer had an Ass that  
"pretty much frequented the Brink of a  
"Precipice, notwithstanding all the Admo-  
"nitions and Precautions that were used  
"with him to avoid so dangerous a Place.  
"Whereupon his Master punishes his Ob-  
"stinacy, by hurling him headlong from  
"the Precipice; down which he must one  
"Day fall, through a stupid Insensibility."



Hoc quoque te manet, ut pueros elementa docentem  
Occupet extremis in vicis balba senectus.

Cum tibi sol tepidus plures admoverit aures ;

Me libertino natum patre, & in tenui re

Majores pennas nido extendisse loqueris ;

Ut quantum generi demas, virtutibus addas :

Me primis Urbis belli placuisse domique ;

Corporis exigui, præcanum, Solibus aptum,

Iraſci celerem, tamèn ut placabilis eſſem.

Fortè meum ſi quis te percontabitur ævum ;

Me quater undenos ſciat impleviſſe Decembres,

Collegam Lepidum quo duxit Lollius anno.

## O R D O.

*Hoc quoque manet te, ut balba ſenectus occupet placuiſſe primis Urbis belli domique : præ-  
docentem pueros elementa in extremis vicis. num, optum ſolibus, celerem iraſci, tamen ut  
Cum ſol tepidus admoverit tibi plures aures eſſem placabilis. Si quis forte percontabitur  
loqueris me natum fuiſſe libertino patre, & ex- te meum ævum, ſciat me impleviſſe quater  
tendiſſe pennas majores nido in tenui re ; ut undenos Decembres, anno quo Lollius duxit  
addas tantum virtutibus, quantum demas ge- Lepidum collegam conſulatu.  
neri. Loqueris, inquam, me exigui corporis*

## N O T E S.

18. *Balba ſenectus.*] That is, *Us Balbus* ſters of undoubted Capacity taught and ex-  
*jam ſenex affectus occuperis docendo pueros ele-*plained the *Greek* and *Latin* Authors : For  
*mentia in ſcholis ſuburbanis.* In the moſt the *Romans* took particular Care to have their  
beautiful Quarters of the City the *Romans* Children not only inſtructed in the former,  
had their celebrated Schools, in which Ma- but likewiſe in the latter. And in this they  
judged

there be condemned to teach his Boys their Elements. When the temperate *Evening Sun* brings you a \* more numerous Audience, you shall tell them that I was the Son of a Freed-man, and born to a low Fortune, *but raised myself and stretched my Wings beyond my Nest*: That *thus* what you take from my Birth, you may add to my Merit: That I was in Favour with the greatest Men in Rome, † both Generals and Statesmen; of a short Stature; grey-hair'd before my Time; ‡ who loved to bask in the Sun; and was prone to Anger, yet so as to be easily appeased. If any one shall chance to ask my Age, let him know that I had || seen full forty-four Decembers, in the Year that Lollius admitted Lepidus his Colleague.

\* More Ears.

† Both in War and at Home.

‡ Agreed with Sunshine.

§ That I had finish'd four times eleven Decembers.

## N O T E S.

judged right, for Nature without Improvement is not sufficient, even in a Mother-tongue, to learn one to speak properly and with Accuracy. In the extreme and most distant Parts of the Suburbs were the low Schools kept, where Children only learned to read, or were taught the first Elements.

19. *Tepidus Sol.*] Is not the excessive Heat of the Sun, as it has been rendered; but the Evening Sun, when the Heat is more mild and temperate; for *tepidus* signifies moderately warm, between hot and cold.

23. *Belli placuisse domique.*] The Great Men that courted and honoured our Author with their Friendship were, *Cassius, Brutus, Messala, Lollius, Pollio, Agrippa, Mæcenas, Augustus*, and several more whose Names lie scattered through his Works.

24. *Præcanum.*] Our Author began to grow grey-headed about the forty-first Year of his Age, and was wholly so in his fiftieth Year, as may be learned from the Odes, *Herculis ritu* and *Quid doluisse*.

QUINTI  
HORATII FLACCI  
EPISTOLARUM  
LIBER SECUNDUS.

---

AD AUGUSTUM.

EPISTOLA I.

*This Epistle ought to be considered as one of the most valuable that has been left us by our Author for several Reasons. Augustus, to whom it is addressed, indulged him in this Freedom, or, to express it more properly, had required it of him as a Proof of his Friendship; for he writes to him through the Whole of it in Terms that import nothing less. Besides, Horace was now advanced to such an Age, that it had become easy and familiar to him to appear in Print, and nothing less than Master-pieces were expected from his Pen. In short, he wrote to a Prince that was a Person of superior Genius himself, refined Taste, and uncommon Learning. The learned Mr. Pope, observes, that " This Epistle will shew the Learned World to have fallen into two Mistakes; one that Augustus was a Patron of Poets in general; whereas he not only prohibited all, but the best Writers to name him, but recommended that Care even to the Civil Magistrate; Admonebat Prætores ne paterentur nomen suum obsolescere, &c. The other, that this Piece was only a General Discourse of Poetry; whereas it was an Apology for the Poets, in order to render Augustus more their Patron. Horace here pleads the Cause of his Contemporaries; first against the Taste of the Town, whose Humour it was to magnify the Authors of the preceding Age; secondly, against the Court and Nobility, who encouraged only the Writers for the Theatre; and lastly, against the Emperor himself, who had conceived them of little*

*Use*

# H O R A C E's E P I S T L E S.

## B O O K II.

### TO AUGUSTUS.

#### EPISTLE I.

"Use to the Government." The Design of the last Part is to let Princes see how much it is their Interest to encourage all Sorts of Poets, whether Epic, Lyric, or of any other Name, in their Emulation to excel, since they have it in their Power to eternize the Names of Great Men in their Writings, and give them a lasting Reputation. All this is ingeniously interwoven in the Encomium of Augustus, which runs through the whole Epistle. An Encomium, however extravagant and extraordinary it appears to be, yet 'tis in a great Measure apologized for, by the shining and uncommon Qualities of the Prince to whom it was addressed.—The Date of this Epistle is determined by the Date of so many remarkable Events, that 'tis surprizing that any could mistake it. The Poet in this Letter mentions the divine Honours conferred on Augustus in the Year 726, the sovereign and absolute Authority granted to him by the Senate in 727, the Reduction of the Parthians in 734, the Laws he enacted for the Reformation of Manners in 736, the Secular Poem sung in 737, the Exploits of Tiberius and Drusus against the Dalmatians, Pannonians, Germans, and Daci, in 739, 742, 743, and in the Beginning of 744, and the shutting of the Temple of Janus in the End of the Spring or in the Beginning of the Summer of the last-mention'd Year, as will be shewn in the following Remarks. This Year then is the soonest Date that can be given to this Epistle, which was the fifty-fifth Year of the Author's Age, that is, two Years before his Death.

CUM



**C**UM tot sustineas & tanta negotia solus,  
Res Italas armis tuteris, moribus ornes,  
Legibus emendes; in publica commoda peccem,  
Si longo sermone morer tua tempora, Cæsar.

Romulus, & Liber pater, & cum Castore Pollux,  
Post ingentia facta, Deorum in templa recepti,  
Dum terras hominumque colunt genus, aspera bella  
Componunt, agros assignant, oppida condunt;  
Ploravere suis non respondere favorem  
Speratum meritis. diram qui contudit hydram,  
Notaque fatali portenta labore subegit,  
Comperit invidiam supremo fine domari.

Urit enim fulgore suo, qui prægravat artes  
Infra se positas: extinctus amabitur idem.  
Præsenti tibi maturos largimur honores,  
Jurandasque tuum per nomen ponimus aras,  
Nil oriturum aliàs, nil ortum tale fatentes.  
Sed tuus hic populus, sapiens & justus in uno,  
Te nostris ducibus, te Graiis anteferendo,  
Cætera nequaquam simili ratione modoque  
Æstimat; &, nisi quæ terris semota, suisque  
Temporibus defuncta videt, fastidit & odit;  
Sic fautor veterum, ut tabulas peccare vetantes,  
Quas bis quinque viri sanxerunt, fœdera regum,

## O R D O.

*O Cæsar, cum tu solus sustineas tot & tanta negotia, tuteris res Italas armis, ornas meribus, emundes legibus; peccem in publica commoda, si morer tua tempora longo sermone.*

*Romulus, & pater Liber, & Pollux cum Castore, recepti post facta ingentia in templa Deorum; dum colunt terras genusque hominum, componunt aspera bella, assignant agros, condunt oppida, ploravere favorem speratum non respondere suis meritis: Hercules, qui contudit diram hydram, subegitque nota portenta fatali labore, comperit invidiam tantum domari supremo fine. Ille enim qui prægravat artes po-*

*stas infra se, urit suo fulgore; idem extinctus amabitur. Nos largimur maturos honores tibi præsentis, ponimusque aras jurandas per tuum nomen; fatentes nil tale adhuc ortum, nil oriturum aliàs. Sed hic tuus populus, sapiens & justus in hoc uno, scilicet anteferendo te nostris ducibus, te Graiis, nequaquam æstimat cætera simili ratione modoque; & fastidit & odit omnia, nisi quæ videt semota terris, defunctaque suis temporibus. Sic fautor veterum, ut distinet Masæ locutas fuisse in Albano monte, tabulas vetantes peccare quas bis quinque viri sanxerunt;*

## N O T E S.

5. *Romulus, & liber pater.*] This Comparison is the more beautiful, in that it highly honours the Prince in whose Favour it was made. *Romulus, Bacchus, Castor, Pollux, and Augustus,* merited to be rank'd among the Gods for their heroic and glorious Achievements *post ingentia facta*. The latter had divine Honours paid to him while alive; but the rest received no such Homage,

nor were reputed divine till after their Death.

13. *Urit enim, &c.*] For he burns by his Brightness who oppresses the Arts (i. e. the Merit of others in the Arts) placed below him. Mr. Pope, in his Imitation of this Epistle, has very beautifully set off this Allusion:

" All

WHILE you, great Cæsar, alone sustain the Weight of so many and momentous Affairs of State; defend the \* Empire by your Arms, adorn it by your Example, and reform it by your Laws: Shou'd not I trespass against the public Weal, were I to take up your Time with a long Epistle?

Romulus and Bacchus, Castor and Pollux, were, after their heroic Deeds, admitted into the Temples of the Gods, yet while they were civilizing Mankind, making fierce Wars to cease, † planting Colonies, and founding Cities; mourned at last ‡ to find their Merits not requited with expected Gratitude. He who crush'd the direful Hydra, and, with Toil ordain'd him by the Fates, subdued those well-known Monsters, || found Envy was to be conquer'd by Death alone. § For he whose Weight of Merit oppresses others, is a Sun that burns and dazzles by its superior Brightness: Yet the same Sun, when once extinguish'd, shall be loved and praised. To thee, yet present on Earth, we pay ample Honours, and erect Altars where we are to swear by thy Name; confessing, that none shall ever rise, that none hath ever risen, thy Equal. But thy People, wise and just in this once Instance, in preferring thee to our own, thee to the Grecian Leaders; by no means judge of other Things with like Reason and Measure: And, save those † whom they know to be removed from Earth, and to have finished their Course, they detest and nauseate all. Such Favourers of the Ancients, as to maintain, that \* the Laws of the Twelve Tables, which the Decemviri enacted; the Treaties of our Kings,

\* *The Affairs of Italy.* † *Assigning Lands;* to wit, in consequence of their planting Colonies. ‡ *That expected Favour did not answer their Merits.* || *Found Envy still to be subdued in the last Period of Life.* § *For he burns by his Brightness who oppresses the Arts.* See Note 13. † *What Things they see.* \* *The Tables forbidding to transgress,*

## N O T E S.

" All human Virtue, to its latest Breath,

" Finds Envy never conquer'd but by Death,

" The great Alcides, ev'ry Labour past,

" Had still this Monster to subdue at last.

" Sure Fate of all, beneath whose rising Ray,

" Each Star of meaner Merit fades away!

" Oppress'd, we feel the Beam directly beat,

" Those Suns of Glory please not till they set."

17. *Nil oliturum, alias, &c.*] Horace says Vol. II,

here in one Verse as much as he has expressed in four in the second Ode of the Fourth Book:

*Quo nihil majus meliusve terribi  
Fata donavere, bonique Divi,  
Nec dabunt, quamvis redeant in aurum  
Tempora prisca.*

From this Comparison we may observe the vast Difference there is between the Simplicity of Satires and Epistles, and the Majesty and Sublimity of the Odes.

24. *Quas bis quinque viri sanxerunt.*] The perpetual Divisions and Tumults at Rome between the Consuls and Tribunes of the People

Vel Gabiis vel cum rigidis æquata Sabinis,  
Pontificum libros, annosa volumina vatum,  
Dicitur albano Musas in monte locutas.

Si, quia Græcorum sunt antiquissima quæque  
Scripta, vel optima; Romani pensantur eadem  
Scriptores trutinâ; non est quod multa loquamur:  
Nil intra est oleâ, nil extra est in nuce duri.

Venimus ad summum fortunæ: pingimus, atque  
Psallimus, & luctamur Achivis doctius unctis.

Si meliora dies, ut vina, poemata reddit;  
Scire velim, chartis pretium quotus arroget annus.

Scriptor ab hinc annos centum qui decidit, inter  
Perfectos veteresque referri debet, an inter  
Viles atque novos? excludat jurgia finis.

Est vetus atque probus centum qui perficit annos.  
Quid? qui deperit minor uno mense, vel anno;

Inter quos referendus erit? veteresne poetas,  
An quos & præsens & postea respuet ætas?

Iste quidem veteres inter ponetur honeste,  
Qui vel mense brevi, vel toto est junior anno.

Utor permissio, caudæque pilos ut equinæ,  
Paulatim vello, & demo unum, demo etiam unum;

## O R D O.

*fœdera regum æquata vel cum Gabiis vel cum  
rigidis Sabinis; libros pontificum, & volumina  
annosa vatum.*

*Si, quia quæque antiquissima scripta Græ-  
corum sunt vel optima, Romani scriptores  
pensantur eadem trutinâ, non est quod  
loquamur; multa; nil duri est intra olea,  
nil duri extra in nuce. Venimus ad sum-  
mum fortunæ; pingimus atque psallimus &  
luctamur doctius unctis Achivis. Si dies red-  
dit poemata, ut vina, meliora, velim scire quo-  
tus annus arroget pretium chartis. Scriptor,*

*qui decidit centum annos ab hinc, debet re-  
ferri inter perfectos veteresque, an inter viles  
atque novos? Finis excludat jurgia. "Scrip-  
tor, qui perficit centum annos, est vetus at-  
que probus." Quid? qui deperit minor  
uno mense, vel anno, inter quos erit referen-  
dus? Interne veteres poetas, an inter eos,  
quos & præsens & postera ætas respuet? "Iste  
quidem honeste ponetur inter veteres poetas  
qui est junior vel brevi mense, vel toto  
anno." Utor permissio, velloque paulatim,  
ut pilos caudæ equinæ, & demo unum, demo*

## N O T E S.

People in the Year 300, put the Romans upon compiling a Body of wise and solid Laws to prevent these Inconveniencies, and to establish the Peace of the Government on a lasting Footing. A certain Man, *Hermodorus*, a Native of *Ephesus*, that retired to *Italy* after being banish'd his Country, proposed to have *Solon's* Laws brought from *Greece*. This Motion was gone into; and for this Purpose, three Deputies are com-

mission'd to make a Collection of all the Laws and Customs among the *Athenians*, or any other well-known Cities of *Greece*. In the Year 301, the *Decemviri* were created, that is, ten Men vested with Consular Power to direct and govern the Republick, and empowered to chuse out of these foreign Laws what they thought most proper for settling the Form of Government that they should agree upon to establish. These Magistrates digested the

concluded either with the Gabii or the rigid Sabines; the Books of the Priests, and aged Volumes of our Seers, were spoken by the Muses themselves on the Alban Mount.

If, because the antientest Writings of the Greeks are their best, the Roman Writers are to be weighed in the same Scale, there is then no Occasion for many Words, *we must give up both Sense and Reason*, we must not say there is any Hardness in the Stone of an Olive, or in the Shell of a Nut: *For we may as well assert that we are* \* got to the highest Perfection in every Science; *that we paint, we sing, and even wrestle, more skilfully than the* † Greeks. If Time renders Poems more excellent, as *it does* Wine, I should be glad to know what Age gives the true Value to Writings. A Writer who died a hundred Years ago, whether must he be rank'd among the accomplished Antients, or amongst the paltry Moderns? let the *precise* Boundary end all Disputes. "He ‡ who has lived a full hundred Years ago is an antient and approved Author." || Well, and he who wants a Month or Year of that Period, among which shall he be classed? among the ancient Poets, or those whom both the present and the future Age shall reject? "He too shall by courtesy be reckoned among the Antients, who is either *but a short Month, or even a whole Year younger.*" I improve the Concession, and, as *the Man in the Fable* did the Hairs of the Horse's Tail, I gradually pluck out, and substract one Year, then again another; § till, by bringing down the whole heap of Years

\* Arrived at the very Top of Fortune.

† Antient Greeks.

‡ Who

perfects.

|| Well? and he who died a Month or Year short.

§ See Note 47.

## NOTES.

the Roman Laws into ten Articles, in the Form of a Codex, to which were added, a little after, two more; and hence they have been called since, The Laws of the Twelve Tables. Of these *Appius Claudius*, one of the *Decemviri*, was the chief Author.

31. *Nil intra, &c.*] There is no Hardness within an Olive, none without in a Nut. We follow Dr. Bentley's Reading: *Nil intra est olea, nil extra est in nuce*; i. e. *Nil duri est intra in olea, nil duri est extra in nuce*; the Proposition having a Reference both to *olea* and *nuce*: As in similar Examples:

*Quas ego te terras, & quanta per Equora  
victum.* Virg. *Æn.* 692.

33. *Pirgimus, &c.*] Horace mentions here Painting, Musick, and Wrestling, the three Arts in which it was universally granted the Greeks excelled the Romans.

45. *Caudæque pilos ut equinae.*] Horace has here his Eye on a celebrated Story of *Sertorius*, who, to secure his Army keen to hazard a dangerous Battle, and convince his Soldiers that it was by Degrees, and never by one Blow, that they were to gain their Points, ordered two Horses to come before them, the one weak and old, the other young and strong, and gave the former to a robust young Fellow, and the latter to an old feeble Man, and at the same time desired each of them to pull the Tail of the Horse that he held: The vigorous Man pulls with all his Might the Tail of the weak old Horse, but all his Efforts were to no purpose; whereas the feeble Man, by pulling Hair and Hair, soon robb'd the young Horse of his Tail: This is what our Author has imitated in his present Dispute.



Dum cadat elusus ratione ruentis acervi,  
Qui redit ad fastos, & virtutem æstimat annis,  
Miraturque nihil, nisi quod Libitina sacravit.

Ennius & sapiens, & fortis, & alter Homerus,  
Ut critici dicunt, levitè curasse videtur,  
Quòd promissa cadant, & somnia Pythagorea.  
Nævius in manibus non est, at mentibus hæret  
Penè recens : adeò sanctum est vetus omne poema.  
Ambigitur quotiès, uter utro sit prior ; aufert  
Pacuvius docti famam senis, Accius alti :  
Dicitur Afrani toga convenisse Menandro ;  
Plautus ad exemplar Siculi properare Epicharmi ;

50

55

## O R D O.

*etiam unum ; dum ille elusus ratione ruentis acervi cadat, qui redit ad fastos, & æstimat virtutem annis, miraturque nihil nisi Libitina sacravit.*

*Ennius & sapiens, & fortis, & ut critici dicunt, alter Homerus, videtur leviter curare quo promissa & somnia Pythagorea cadant.*

*Nævius non est in manibus, & hæret penè recens mentibus : adeò sanctum est omne vetus poema. Quoties ambigitur, uter utro sit prior ; Pacuvius aufert famam senis docti, Accius alti : Toga Afrani dicitur convenisse Menandro ; Plautus dicitur properare ad exemplar Epicharmi Siculi ; Cæcilius vincere gravitate,*

## N O T E S.

47. *Dum cadat, &c.]* Till in the manner of a sinking Heap, be outwitted fall to the Ground. This Expression, *ratione ruentis acervi*, is thought to be an Allusion to that kind of Argument called *Sorites*, in which a Heap of Propositions are link'd together in such a Manner as to form one Syllogism ; whence it has its Name from *σωρον*, *acervus*, a Heap.

49. *Quod Libitina sacravit.]* The Death of an excellent Author establishes, so to speak, his Character and Reputation. From the Time that a Man ceases to be our Contemporary, Jealousy and Envy are laid in the Dust, and from that Time he enjoys the full Right he has to our Esteem and Regard.

49. *Libitina.]* The Goddess who presided over Funerals.

53. *Ennius & sapiens, &c.]* In explaining this difficult Passage, we have followed the Sense in which it is understood by the old Scholiast, and supported by Dr. Bentley, as what alone agrees with the Design of the Author. *Dacier* and others take the Words thus : *Ennius the Wise, &c.* seems to take no great Care to justify his high Pretensions and *Pythagorean* Dreams. But besides, that it ought then to have been *curasse*, not *curare* ; the Words in that Sense will make a

detached, disjointed Proposition, that has no manner of Connexion either with what goes before or comes after : For 'tis obvious to any attentive Reader, that in the test of this Period, to Ver. 62, *Horace* is delivering not his own Sentiments concerning those ancient Poets, but the Sentiments of the vulgar Critics of his Time : And therefore, in order to make this Sentence of a piece with the rest, he must be understood, not as delivering his own Opinion concerning *Ennius*, but that of those *Fautores Veterum*, in like manner as he instances their Veneration for Antiquity in *Nævius* and the other Poets after-mentioned.

52. *Quòd promissa cadant, &c.]* *Ennius*, according to the *Pythagorean* Doctrine of Transmigration, gave out, that he was animated by *Homer's* Soul.

54. *Adeò sanctum, &c.] i. e.* Tho' hardly any body knows him, yet those blind Devotees to all Authors of ancient Date, are at Pains even to get him by heart, and keep him fresh in their Memories, to quote him on all Occasions. Dr. Bentley and Mr. Cunnigham put a Point of Interrogation after *recens* ? and so make it a Question, thus, Is not *Nævius* still read and perused ; nay, is he not still riveted fresh in People's Minds ?

We

by little and little, I outwit my Disputant, who has Recourse to his Kalendar, and estimates Virtue by its Age, admitting nothing but what Death has consecrated.

Ennius, the wise, the bold *Ennius*, and the second Homer, as our Critics call him, is advanced to the highest Pitch of Fame, so that he seems now to have little Anxiety and Concern about the Issue of his Pretensions to *Homer's Spirit*, and his Pythagorean Dreams. *Nævius* \* is quite obsolete and out of Date, yet dwells still fresh in the Minds of those fond Admirers of Antiquity: So sacred and rever'd in their Eyes is every ancient Poem. So often as it comes into debate, whether this Poet or that has the Preference, *Pacuvius* carries away the Prize for Learning, *Accius* for the Sublime. † *Afranius's* Comic Genius is said to equal that of *Menander*; *Plautus* ‡ to keep the Model of Sicilian *Epicharmus* still in view; *Cæcilius* to

\* Is not in People's Hands.  
See Note 57.

† The Gown of *Afranius* is said to have fitted *Menander*.  
‡ To hasten to the Model.

## NOTES.

We have followed *Dacier*, who reads *AT mentibus hæret*, instead of *ET*; only differing from him in this, that he puts the first Part of the Sentence in *Horace's* own Mouth, and supposes the other to be spoken by one of those Partisans for Antiquity; for which there seems to be no manner of Necessity, nor appears there the least Vestige of such a Dialogue from the most careful Inspection of the Words.

56. *Pacuvius docti samam senis Accius, &c.*] *Pacuvius* was the Grandson of *Ennius*, and flourish'd about the 156th Olympiad: He improved much by reading the *Greek* Authors, with whose Beauties and fine Sentiments he enrich'd his own Compositions. He was the best Tragedian that *Rome*, down to his own Age, produced; and with very little Difference, he is equal to any that appeared till *Cæsar's* Days. He was born at *Brundisium*, and died at *Tarentum* about the ninetyeth Year of his Age.

56. *Docti senis alti.*] The one of a learned old Poet, the other of a sublime one. By the *docti senis*, the old Commentator understands *Sophocles*, who lived till he was ninety-five Years old; and by the *alti*, *Euripides*, who was of a high, proud Spirit: But the Sense we have given is more generally embraced, and offers more naturally.

57. *Dicitur Afrani, &c.*] The Gown of *Afranius* is said to have fitted *Menander*. By the *Toga* we are to understand, *togata ejus*

*fabula*, his Comedies, which were entirely *Roman*; and therefore called *togata* from the *Roman Gown*.

58. *Plautus.*] *Plautus* was a Native of *Sarsina*, a Town of *Umbria*; and tho' he was younger than *Ennius*, *Pacuvius*, and *Accius*, yet he died sooner than they, in the Year 570. He is here commended, because he never loses sight of the main Plot, but always sensibly proceeds to the unraveling of it, and never allows the House to languish and grow dull, but, on the contrary, still keeps up their Spirits. This is one of the principal Qualifications of a Dramatick Poet, and perhaps none has possessed it in so high a Degree as he did.

58. *Properare ad exemplar.*] He hastens towards the Model. By *properare*, to hasten, *Cruguius* understands *non laboriose scribere*, his free easy Manner of writing.

58. *Epicharmi.*] *Epicharmi* was a Poet, Philosopher, and Scholar of *Pythagoras*, born at *Syracuse* or at *Crastus* a Town of *Sicily*, and flourish'd about the Year 300 from the building of *Rome*, as it is commonly believed; but *Aristotle* puts him at least an Age further back. The Comparison he made between *Plautus* and him, gives us Reason to think that he was one of the first Poets of his Age for Comedy; and *Plato* prized his philosophical Works so far, as to adopt into his Writings some of his most excellent Sentiments.

Vincere Cæcilius gravitate, Terentius arte.  
 Hos ediscit, & hos arcto stipata theatro  
 Spectat Roma potens; habet hos numeratque poetas  
 Ad nostrum tempus, Livî scriptoris ab ævo.  
 Interdum vulgus rectum videt: est ubi peccat.  
 Si veteres ita miratur laudatque poetas,  
 Ut nihil anteferat, nihil illis comparet; errat:  
 Si quædam nimis antiquè, si pleraque durè  
 Dicere credit eos, ignavè multa fatetur;  
 Et sapit, & mecum facit, & Jove judicat æquo.  
 Non equidèm insector, delendaque carmina Livî  
 Esse reor, memini quæ plagosum mihi parvo  
 Orbilium dictare; sed emendata videri,  
 Pulchraque, & exactis minimùm distantia, miror:  
 Inter quæ verbum emicuit si fortè decorum, &  
 Si versus paulò concinnior unus & alter;  
 Injustè totum ducit venditque pòema.  
 Indignor quidquam reprehendi, non quia crassè  
 Compositum, illepidève putetur, sed quia nupèr;  
 Nec veniam antiquis, sed honorem & præmia posci.  
 Rectè necne crocum floresque perambulet Attæ

60

65

70

75

## O R D O.

*Terentius arte. Roma potens ediscit hos, & stipata arcto theatro spectat hos; habet numeratque hos poetas ab ævo scriptoris Livî Andronici, ad tempus nostrum. Vulgus interdum videt rectum: est ubi peccat. Si ita miratur laudatque veteres poetas, ut anteferat nihil, comparet nihil illis, errat. Si credit eos dicere quædam nimis antiquè, si credit eos dicere pleraque durè, si fatetur eos dicere multa ignavè; & sapit, & facit mecum, & judicat Jove æquo. Non equidèm insector reorque carmina Livî esse delenda, quæ memini plagosum Orbilium dictare mihi parvo; sed miror ea videri emendata, pulchraque & minimùm distantia exactis: Inter quæ si fortè verbum decorum, & si versus unus & alter paulò concinnior emicuit; ducit venditque injustè totum pòema. Indignor quidquam reprehendi, non quia putetur crassè illepidève compositum, sed quia est nuper compositum; nec veniam posci antiquis, sed honorem & præmia. Si dubitem an fabula Attæ rectè perambulet cro-*

## N O T E S.

59. *Cæcilius.*] This Cæcilius was a Gallick Slave of the Country of the *Insultrians*, now called the *Milanese*: He applied himself to Dramatic Poetry, and succeeded in it so happily as to become one of the most celebrated Comic Poets of his Age. He died in 586, a Year after *Ennius*, and two Years before *Terence's* first Play was acted.

59. *Terentius.*] Carthage had the Honour of *Terence's* Birth, tho' born a Slave, but his uncommon Abilities soon procured him his Liberty, and thereafter brought him on the Roman Stage, where he received the loudest Claps and highest Encomiums. He

was in his greatest Glory between the second and third Punick War. His Death happened in the Year 595. He was but nine Years of Age when *Plautus* died: These two Latin Comic Poets are, of all whom *Horace* mentions, the only ones whose Works are extant; and it has luckily happened, that they are the best and choicest that ever wrote in that Language. *Madam le Fevre*, in her Preface on *Plautus's* Comedies, observes, that *Terence's* Characters are better drawn, and more fully described; and it is in this Particular that the Preference, in my Opinion, is given to him here above *Cæcilius*.

surpass in Dignity, Terence in Art : These imperial Rome learns by heart, and these crouded in her narrow Theatres she views with Admiration ; these she rates and counts her Poets, down from the Age of *old Livius Andronicus* to our Times. Sometimes the People judge right, and sometimes are in the wrong : If they admire and praise our antient Poets, so as to think nothing preferable, nothing comparable to them, they err ; if they will allow \* that their *Stile* is sometimes obsolete, mostly hard, often flat and mean ; they are both wise, and join with me, and judge † according to Truth. ‡ Not that I would run down or condemn to Oblivion the Poems of *Livius*, which I remember *Orbilius*, || with his afflictive Rod, lash'd into me when a Boy at School : but that they should be thought correct, and beautiful, and next to finish'd, I wonder much. Among which, if there chances to shine forth a well-chosen Word, or one or two tolerably harmonious Lines, these § absurdly recommend and give a Price to the whole Poem. It moves my Indignation that any Work should be censured, not because it is reckon'd dully written, or without Grace, but † because it is modern ; and that not *only* Indulgence, but Honours and Prizes should be demanded ||| on the Score of mere Antiquity. Were I *but* to question, whether *Atta's* Comic Muse walked grace-

\* That they say some Things in a *Stile* antiquated, most Things harshly, and confess that they say many Things abjectly. † Under the kind Influence of *Jove*. ‡ I don't indeed run down, nor give my Vote for destroying. § Conducts and sells. See Note 75. † But because lately writ. || For the Ancients.

## NOTES.

59. *Arte*.] By *arte* seems to be meant his Art of drawing Characters.

62. *Livi scriptoris ab ævo*.] That is from the Year 514, in which *Livius Andronicus*, the most ancient of all the Roman Poets, had his first Play acted, one Year after the first Punick War, and before the Birth of *Ennius*. This *Livius Andronicus* was a Freedman of *Livius Salinator*, and Tutor to the Sons of that illustrious Roman. The Romans had several Poets among them before *Andronicus*, as appears by the Hymns of the *Salii*, and what is said in the Twelve Tables ; but none composed before him a Poem, that is, a regular Piece *justum poema*.

71. *Orbilium dicere*.] This *Orbilius Pupillus* was a Native of *Beneventum*, who of a Soldier became a Teacher of the *Belles Lettres*, and opened his School at Rome in the Year 691, at the Age of fifty. He gained so great a Reputation in this new Business, that the People, at the common Charge, erected to him a Statue. He was a Man of

great Severity, as *Horace*, who was his Scholar several Years, informs us.

75. *Injustum totum, &c.*] Leads on, or conducts, and sells. An Allusion, as is thought, to the Slave-Merchants, who set their most likely Wares in the Front, where they were most exposed to View, to help off their less vendible Goods.

79. *Atta*.] According to *Festus*, was a Name given to the Comic Poet *T. Quinctius*, on account of some Defect he had in his Feet, the Word signifying one who walks awkwardly : And the Critics think *Horace* in this Expression, *Fabulæ Attæ perambulet recte necne*, is alluding to that double Entendre. But this is so low a Piece of Wit, that I can hardly believe *Horace* capable of it. Without having Recourse to such a pitiful Quibble, we may explain the Expression by a parallel one in this same Epistle, Ver. 176, where, speaking of a Comic Poet who wrote for Money, he says he was



Fabula, si dubitem; clament periisse pudorem  
 Cuncti penè patres, ea cùm reprehendere coner,  
 Quæ gravis Æsopus, quæ doctus Roscius egit:  
 Vel quia nil rectum, nisi quod placuit sibi, ducunt;  
 Vel quia turpe putant parere minoribus, & quæ  
 Imberbes didicere, senes perdenda fateri.  
 Jam Saliare Numæ carmen qui laudat, & illud,  
 Quod mecum ignorat, solus vult scire videri;  
 Ingeniis non ille favet, plauditque sepultis,  
 Nostra sed impugnat, nos nostraque lividus odit.  
 Quod si tam Græcis novitas invisa fuisset,  
 Quàm nobis; quid nunc esset vetus? aut quid haberet,  
 Quod legeret tereretque viritum publicus usus?  
 Ut primùm positis nugari Græciâ bellis  
 Cœpit, & in vitium fortunâ labier æquâ;  
 Nunc athletarum studiis, nunc arsit equorum;  
 Marmoris, aut eboris fabros, ut æris amavit;  
 Suspendit pictâ vultum mentemque tabellâ;  
 Nunc tibicinibus, nunc est gavisâ tragœdis:  
 Sub nutrice puella velût si luderet infans,  
 Quod cupide petiit, maturè plena reliquit.  
 Quid placet, aut odio est, quod non mutabile credas?  
 Hoc paces habuere bonæ, ventique secundi.

80

85

90

95

100

## O R D O.

*cum floresque, necne; pene cuncti patres clament pudorem periisse, cum coner reprehendere ea, quæ gravis Æsopus, quæ doctus Roscius egit. Vel quia ducunt nil rectum, nisi quod placuit sibi: vel quia putant turpe parere minoribus, & senes fateri ea perdenda esse, quæ didicere imberbes. Qui jam laudat carmen Saliare Numæ, & vult solus videri scire illud, quod ignorat æque mecum; ille non favet plauditque ingeniis sepultis; sed impugnat nostra ingenia, lividus odit nos nostraque scripta. Quod si novitas fuisset tam invisa Græcis, quam nobis;*

*quid nunc esset vetus; aut quid haberet publicus usus, quod legeret tereretque viritum?*

*Ut primùm Græciâ, positis bellis, cœpit nugari, & labier æquâ fortunâ in vitium: arsit nunc studiis athletarum, nunc equorum; amavit fabros marmoris, aut eboris, aut æris; suspendit vultum mentemque pictâ tabella; nunc gavisâ est tibicinibus, nunc tragœdis. Velût si infans puella luderet sub nutrice, quod petiit cupide, plena reliquit mature. Quid placet aut est odio, quod credas non esse mutabile? Paces bonæ ventique secundi habuere hoc.*

## N O T E S.

*Securus cadat, an recto stet fabula talo.*

Here the Sense is obvious, and leaves no room for the Supposition of a Pun.

79. *Crocum floresque.*] Alludes to the Flowers and Saffron-water with which the Roman Theatre was scented.

82. *Quæ gravis Æsopus, &c.*] Æsop and Roscius were two of the best Actors that

appear'd on the Roman Stage till Horace's Age: The first was famous for Tragedy; hence our Author calls him *gravis*, i. e. Pathetic: The other had a natural, easy, lively, and familiar way of expressing himself, which made him excel in Comedy; he is called *doctus*, not only because none understood better than he did the Art of giving his Voice and Gestures a graceful, winning, and expressive Air, but because he wrote a learned

learned

fully or not along the scented Stage; almost all our Fathers would cry, that Modesty was lost, since \* I dare censure what solemn Ælop, what skillful Roscius acted; either because they judge nothing right but what has pleased themselves; or because they think it shameful to submit to their Inferiors in Years, and to confess, in their Old-age, that what they learned when † young is good for nothing. Now he who cries up Numa's Salian Verses, and would needs be thought to know that whereof he is equally ignorant with me; ‡ he does it not out of Favour and Esteem for the dead Wits, but in Opposition to ours, || from Rank Envy he hates both us and ours: But if mere Novelty had been as odious to the Greeks as to us, what had now been ancient; or, § what Author had been extant for publick Use?

As soon as Greece, † enjoying Rest from War, began to seek amusing Arts; and, prosperous in her Fortune, to degenerate into Vice and Luxury; she burned with keen Desire, now for Wrestlers, now for Horses; she grew fond of Artists in Marble, Ivory, or Brass; \* she fixed her admiring Eyes and Soul upon the painted Canvas; now was charmed with † Musick; then with the Entertainments of the Stage: And, like the Infant Girl that loved to play when under a Nurse, her ‡ cloyed Fancy soon forsook what she fondly sought before. What is it that either pleases or disgusts, which you may not reckon changeable? This has always been the Effect of happy Times of Peace, and prosperous Gales of Fortune.

\* When I offer to censure. † Beardless Boys. ‡ He does not favour the buried Wits, but thwarts ours. || Envious. § What would the publick Use have had to read and wear from one hand to another? † Having laid Wars aside. \* See Note 97.  
† With Players on the Flute. ‡ Quickly cloy'd.

## NOTES.

learned Piece on the Eloquence of the Theatre. After all, nothing does him so much Honour as his singular Probity.

86. *Jam Saliare Numa carmen.*] Numa instituted twelve Priests in honour of Mars, to whom he gave the Name of *Salii*, Dancers, and composed a Form of Prayers which they were to sing in their solemn Processions; the proper Name of these Prayers was *axamenta*, because they were written on Tablets: In these all the Gods were invoked. They likewise had their particular Hymns for each God, named from their Deity in whose Honour it was sung; as, *Versus Junonii*, *Minervii*, *Martii*, &c.

87. *Et illud, quod mecum ignorat, &c.*] Cicero confesses, that he did not understand the Hymns of the *Salii*; and before him *Varr.* says that *Ælius Stilo*, the most learned

Man of his Age, and who had written a large Commentary on these Verses, had left a vast Number of obscure Parts unexplained; which made *Quintilian* say, *Saliaria carmina vix sacerdotibus suis satis intelligenda*. "The *Salian Verses* are scarcely understood by their very Priests." In *Numa's* Reign, and almost five hundred Years after him, they spoke at Rome a Language neither Greek nor Latin, but a kind of Jargon composed of Greek and barbarous Words.

97. *Suspendis.*] She suspended her Looks and Soul. Alluding to the Greek Custom of hanging out their Pictures to publick View and Criticism.

98. *Tragedis.*] With Tragedians. But the Word in its original Signification, comprehends all Dramatic Performers.

Romæ dulce diu fuit & solenne, reclusa  
 Manè domo vigilare, clienti promere jura,  
 Cautos nominibus certis expendere nummos,  
 Majores audire : minori dicere, per quæ  
 Crescere res posset, minui damnoſa libido.  
 Mutavit mentem populus levis, & calet uno  
 Scribendi studio : pueri patresque ſeveri  
 Fronde comas vincti cœnant, & carmina dictant.  
 Ipſe ego, qui nullos me affirmo ſcribere verſus,  
 Invenior Parthis mendacior, & prius orto  
 Sole, vigil calamum, & chartas, & ſcrinia poſco.  
 Navem agere ignarus navis timet : abrotonum ægro  
 Non audet, niſi qui didicit, dare : quod medicorum eſt,  
 Promittunt medici : tractant ſabrilia fabri :  
 Scribimus indocti doctique poemata paſſim.  
 Hic error tamèn & levis hæc infania quantas  
 Virtutes habeat, ſic collige : vatis avarus  
 Non temere eſt animus : verſus amat, hoc ſtudet unum ;  
 Detrimèta, fugas fervorum, incendia ridet ;  
 Non fraudem ſocio, pueroſque incogitat ullam  
 Pupillo ; vivat ſiliquis, & panè ſecundo ;  
 Militiæ quanquàm piger & malus, utilis urbi.  
 Si das hoc, parvis quoque rebus magna juvari.  
 Os tenerum pueri balbumque poeta figurat ;  
 Torquet ab obſcœnis jam nunc ſermonibus aurem ;  
 Mox etiàm pectus præceptis format amicis,

## O R D O.

*Dulce diu fuit & ſolenne Romæ, vigilare mane domo recluſa, promere jura clienti, expendere cautos nummos nominibus certis, audire majores, dicere minori, per quæ res poſſet crefcere, & libido damnoſa minui. Populus levis mutavit mentem, & calet uno ſtudio ſcribendi ; pueri patresque ſeveri cœnant vincti quod ad comas fronde, & dictant carmina. Ego ipſe, qui affirmo me ſcribere nullos verſus, invenior mendacior Parthis ; & vigil prius orto ſole poſco calamum, & chartas, & ſcrinia. Ignarus navis timet agere navem ; nemo, niſi qui didicit, audet dare abrotonum ægro : medici promittunt quod medicorum eſt : fabri tractant ſabrilia : ſed docti indoctique ſcribimus poemata paſſim.*

*tant ſabrilia : ſed docti indoctique ſcribimus poemata paſſim.*

*Hic tamen error, & hæc levis infania, ſic collige, quantas habeat virtutes : animus vatis non eſt temere avarus : amat verſus, ſtudet hoc unum ; ridet detrimèta, fugas fervorum, incendia ; non incogitat ullam fraudem ſocio pueroſque pupillo ; vivit ſiliquis & ſecundo panis ; quanquàm ſit piger & malus militiæ, utilis tamen eſt urbi. Si das hoc, magna quoque juvari poſſe rebus parvis ; poeta figurat os tenerum balbumque pueri, jam nunc torquet aurem ab obſcœnis ſermonibus, mox etiàm format pectus præceptis amicis, corrector aſperitatis,*

## N O T E S.

112. *Parthis mendacior.* The Romans, to their Experience and at their Expence, found that no Faith was to be put in Par-

thians : They deceived Cræſſus under the Pretence of negotiating a Peace, and cut him and his Army in Pieces ; and beſides, had for

It was long the \* Taste and venerable Fashion of the Romans, to rise and open their Gates betimes ; to give their Clients their Opinion in the Laws, and put out their Money *for them* on good Securities : To receive Instruction from the Elders ; to teach the Young † how to improve their Fortunes, how to check their ruinous Lusts. Now our inconstant People have changed their Mind, and burn with one common Itch of Writing : The Sons and solemn Sires sup ‡ with Garlands on their Heads, and dictate Verses. Even I, who protest I'll never write another Line, am found a greater Liar than a Parthian, and, awake before the rising Sun, call for Pen and Paper and my Desk. He that knows nothing of a Ship is afraid to steer ; none dares to administer Physick but he who has learned it ; Physicians profess what belongs to Physicians ; Mechanics practise mechanic Trades : We, learned and unlearned, scribble Verses all at random.

Yet || what Benefits accompany this same Folly and pardonable Madness you may thus compute : § A Poet's Mind is hardly susceptible of Avarice ; 'tis Poetry he loves, this alone he minds : As for Loss of Goods, Flight of Slaves, or Fires ; he laughs at them. He meditates no Fraud against his Friend or Ward ; he lives on Pulse and brown Bread : 'Tho' backward and unfit for War, yet of Service to the State ; provided you allow, that great Designs are promoted even by Things minute : The Poet moulds the Boy's tender lisping Organs ; from his Infancy he turns away his Ear from obscene Discourse ; at length too, forms his mind with friendly

\* It was pleasant and fashionable at Rome.  
 † It grew, pernicious Lust be impaired.  
 || What Virtues or Benefits it contains.

† By what Means their Estate might  
 ‡ Having their Hair bound with a Garland.  
 § A Poet's Mind is not readily avaricious.

N O T E S.

for several Years amused the Romans with the Promise of returning them the Prisoners and Standards they had taken of Crassus's Army. Nay, their very manner of Fighting, in which they pretended a sham flight, was a kind of military Cheat. These Particulars serve to characterize the Nation. When Horace then says, that he has often promised to desist from making Poems, and yet still continues to compose them, it is a Case very common to Poets, who are not under such strict Obligation of observing and keeping their Word as Historians are.

114. *Abrotonum*.] *Southernwood*, An Ever-green ; a Plant of a yellow Flower,

strong Smell, and bitter Taste : Hence *Lucresius* calls them *Abrotoni groves*. Its Leaves and Seed is much used in Medicines.

127. *Torget ab obscenis*, &c.] Thus imitated by Mr. Pope, and applied by him to Mr. Addison :

“ He from the Taste obscene reclaims our Youth,  
 “ And sets the Passions on the side of Truth ;  
 “ Forms the soft Bosom with the gentle Art,  
 “ And pours each human Virtue  
 Heart.



- Asperitatis & invidiæ corrector & iræ;  
 Rectè facta refert; orientia tempora notis 130  
 Instruit exemplis; inopem solatur & ægrum.  
 Castis cum pueris ignara puella mariti  
 Disceret undè preces, vatem nî Musa dedisset?  
 Poscit opem chorus, & præsentia numina sentit;  
 Cœlestes implorat aquas doctâ prece blandus; 135  
 Avertit morbos, metuenda pericula pellit;  
 Impetrat & pacem, & locupletem frugibus annum.  
 Carmine Dî superi placantur, carmine Manes.  
 Agricolaë prisci, fortes, parvoque beati,  
 Condita post frumenta, levantes tempore festo 140  
 Corpus & ipsum animum spe finis dura ferentem,  
 Cum sociis operum pueris & conjuge fidâ,  
 Tellurem porco, Silvanum lacte piabant,  
 Floribus & vino Genium memorem brevis ævi.  
 Fescennina per hunc inventa licentia morem 145  
 Versibus alternis opprobria rustica fudit;  
 Libertasque recurrentes accepta per annos  
 Lufit amabiliter: donè jam sævus apertam  
 In rabiem verti cœpit jocus, & per honestas  
 Ire domos impunè minax, doluere cruento 150  
 Dente laceffiti: fuit intactis quoque cura  
 Conditione super communi: quin etiâ lex  
 Pœnaque lata, malo quæ nollet carmine quemquam

## O R D O.

*Et invidiæ, & iræ; refert facta recte; instruit tempora orientia exemplis notis; solatur inopem & ægrum. Unde puella ignara-mariti cum castis pueris disceret preces, nî Musa dedisset vatem? Chorus poscit opem, & sentit numina præsentia; blandus doctâ prece implorat aquas cœlestes; avertit morbos, pellit metuenda pericula; impetrat & pacem, & annum locupletem frugibus. Dî superi placantur carmine, Manes placantur carmine.*

*Prisci agricolaë, fortes, beatique parvo, levantes corpus & animum ipsum ferentem dura spe finis, tempore festo post frumenta condita,*

*cum sociis operum & pueris, & fidâ conjuge, piabant Tellurem porco, Silvanum lacte, Genium, memorem brevis ævi, floribus & vino. Licentia Fescennina inventa per hunc morem fudit opprobria rustica alternis versibus; libertasque accepta per annos recurrentes lufit amabiliter: donec jocus jam sævus cœpit, verti in apertam rabiem, & ire minax per bonas domos impunè. Laceffiti cruento dente doluere: fuit quoque intactis cura super communi conditione: quin etiam lex pœnaque lata est, quæ nollet quinquam describi malo carmine: ver-*

## N O T E S.

132. *Castis cum pueris, &c.*] The Celebration of the Secular Games was not one of the least Occurrences that signalized Augustus's Reign; and Horace had no small Share in that Glory, by the Honour the Prince did him, in pitching upon him to compose the Hymns that were to be sung on

that Occasion. Flattery and Vanity have equally contributed to bring this Incident to the Poet's Remembrance; but this must be own'd, that it could not be done in a more dexterous or delicate Manner. We have observed already, that it was composed in the Year 737.

social Precepts, the Corrector of his Frowardness, Envy, and Anger. 'Tis the Poet sings heroic Deeds; instructs the rising Age by famed Examples; solaces the Poor and Sick. Whence could the \* unspotted Virgin and innocent Boys learn the solemn Hymn, had not the Muse form'd the Poet? The Chorus supplicate the Aid *divine*, and feel the present Gods; in sweet Address they implore the Rain from Heaven by the well-composed Prayer; *by means of this* they avert Diseases, ward off impending Dangers, procure Peace, † and all the Riches of the bounteous Year: By Song ‡ we appease the Gods above, by Song the Gods below.

Our ancient Swains, a hardy Race, and happy in their Little, after their Grain was brought home, recreating their Bodies at that festival Time, and their Minds too, patient under Drudgery in prospect of the End, were wont, with the Partners of their Toils, their Sons and faithful Wives, to atone the *Goddes* Earth with a Hog; Silvanus, by an *Offering of Milk*; and with Flowers and Wine, the Genius who reminds us of the Shortness of our Life. From this Custom arose the || Fescennine licentious Dialogue, which bandied rustic Taunts in alternate Verse; and this Liberty resumed with each returning Year, sported it in a facetious, friendly manner, till the Raillery, now too keen and petulant, begun to degenerate into downright Outrage; and § with uncheck'd Boldness attacked *even* Houses of Virtue and Honour. † Those who were wounded by this cruel Satire, smarted with resentful Anguish. \* Those too who escaped unhurt, interested themselves in the common Cause: Nay more, a Penal Law was enacted, which provided, that none should be mark'd out by lampooning Verse. *The*

\* The Maid that knows not a Husband.

† A Year enrich'd with Fruits.

‡ The

Gods above are appeased.

|| Fescennine Licentiousness.

§ And went menacing with

Impunity through Houses of Honour.

† Who were attack'd by the bloody Toils.

\* The

Untouch'd too had a Concern for the common Condition.

## NOTES.

133. *Preces.*] Their Prayers: Meaning the *Carmen Seculare* which was sung by a Choir of Boys and Virgins in solemn Procession.

135. *Docta prece.*] By learned Prayer. Because, as Dacier observes, the *Carmen Seculare* was full of profound Learning, particularly in the Attributes of the Gods. But I rather think it means skilful Prayer, i. e. skilful or effectual to obtain its End.

138. *Carmine manes.*] The *Manes* are here put in opposition to the *Dii superi*. The *Manes* were no more than the Souls of Men departed. Hence Pluto is named *Rex*

*Manium*; "King of the *Manes*," i. e. of the Dead.

145. *Fescennina per hunc, &c.*] That is, the Peasants or Farmers of *Latium* had as little Regard to Modesty in their Diversions, Plays, and Games, as the *Tuscans* had to it in their Poems and Verses. *Fescennina* was a *Tuscan* Town, in the District of the *Volturnians*.

152. *Quin etiam lex, pænæque lata.*] The Law of the Twelve Tables, to which this Passage refers, runs in these Terms: *Si quis occiderit malum carmen, sive condidisset, quod injuriam faxit flagitiumve alteri, capitalis est.*

"If

Describi, vertère modum, formidine fustis  
Ad benè dicendum delectandumque reducti.

Græcia capta, serum victorem cepit, & artes  
Intulit agresti Latio, sic horridus ille  
Defluxit numerus Saturnius, & grave virus  
Munditiæ pepulere: sed in longum tamen ævum  
Manerunt, hodièque manent, vestigia ruris.  
Serus enim Græcis admovit acumina chartis;  
Et post Punica bella quietus, quærere cœpit,  
Quid Sophocles & Thespis & Æschylus utile ferrent:  
Tentavit quoque rem si dignè vertere posset;  
Et placuit sibi, naturâ sublimis, & acer;  
Nam spirat tragicum satis, & feliciter audet:  
Sed turpem putat in scriptis metuitque lituram.

Creditur, ex medio quia res arcessit, habere  
Sudoris minimum; sed habet comœdia tanto  
Plus oneris, quanto veniæ minus. aspice, Plautus  
Quo pacto partes tutetur amantis ephebi,  
Ut patris attenti, lenonis ut insidiosi;  
Quantus sit Dossennus edacibus in parasitis;  
Quàm non astricto percurrat pulpita socco:  
Gessit enim nummum in loculos demittere; post hoc  
Securus, cadat, an recto stet fabula talo.

Quem tulit ad scenam ventoso gloria curru,

## O R D O.

vere modum, reducti formidine fustis ad dicen-  
dum bene delectandumque.

Græcia capta cepit serum victorem, & in-  
tulit artes agresti Latio. Sic horridus ille  
numerus Saturnius defluxit, & munditiæ pe-  
pulere grave virus; sed tamen vestigia ruris  
manerunt in longum ævum, manentque hodie.  
Romanus enim serus admovit acumina Græcis  
chartis; & quietus post bella Punica cœpit  
quærere, quid Sophocles, & Thespis, & Æs-  
chylus ferrent utile: tentavit quoque si posset  
vertere rem dignè; & placuit sibi sublimis  
& acer naturâ: nam satis spirat tragicum, &

audet feliciter: sed putas lituram turpem in  
scriptis, metuitque.

Comœdia, quia arcessit res ex medio, cre-  
ditur habere minimum sudoris; sed habet ton-  
plus oneris, quanto minus veniæ. Aspice qua  
pacto Plautus tutetur partes amantis ephebi,  
ut tutetur partes attenti patris, ut tutetur  
partes insidiosi lenonis. Aspice quantus sit  
Dossennus in edacibus parasitis; quàm per-  
currat pulpita socco non astricto; gessit enim  
demittere nummum in loculos: securus post hoc,  
an fabula cadat, an stet recto talo.

Lentus spectator exanimat, sedulus inflat il-

## N O T E S.

“ If any will sing or compose a scandalous  
“ Poem, that injures and reflects upon the  
“ Honour and Reputation of another, let  
“ him be capitally punished.”

154. *Describi malo carmine.*] Be charac-  
terized by malignant Verse. Describere sig-  
nifies sometimes to brand or calumniate; as  
in, *Cicero pro Milone*: *Videlicet me latrantem*

at sicarium abjecti homines & perditii desori-  
bebant: Which appears to be the proper  
Meaning in this Place. My Lord Shaftsbury  
well observes, That the restraining this li-  
centious manner of Wit by Law, instead of  
any Abridgment, was in reality an Increase  
of Liberty, an Enlargement of the Security  
of Property, and an Advancement of private  
Ease

# Book II. HORACE'S EPISTLES. 335

Poets thus reduced, by Terror of the Rod, to write with Decorum, and for the Entertainment of the Mind, altered their Strain.

Next, captive Greece triumph'd over her savage Conqueror in her Turn, and introduced her Arts into rude Latium: Thus those rough Saturnian Numbers ceased to flow, and the Refinement of our Taste expelled the ranker Poison; But still some Traces of our Rusticity remained till a late Age, and to this Day remain: For late the Roman Poet applied his Mind to the Writings of the Greeks, and, after the Punic Wars, enjoying Peace, began to enquire into what \* was instructive in Theſpis, Æschylus, and Sophocles. He tried too, if he could with just Dignity translate their Pieces; and † succeeded in the Attempt, being of a Nature sublime and bold: For he breathes enough the Tragic Spirit, and is happily daring; but dreads a Blot of the correcting Pen, and thinks it would deform his Writings.

Comedy, because it takes its Subject from Common Life, is imagined to be the least painful Task; but the less Indulgence it finds, the more Labour it requires: To be convinced of this, see how the best of our Comic Writers are deficient. See how Plautus supports the Character of his young Lover; how of his worldly-minded Father; how of his tricking Pimp: How surfeiting Dossennus is in his guttling Parasites; ‡ in how loose and negligent a Manner he treads the Stage; for his Delight and Aim is to || fill his Purse, quite unconcern'd whether his Play § stand or fall.

That Writer whom Glory in her airy Chariot has brought upon

\* What profitable they brought.  
put Money into his Bags or Coffers.

† Pleased himself.

‡ See Note 174.

|| To

§ Stand with an upright Foot, or fall.

## NOTES.

Ease and personal Safety; as it provided against what was injurious to the Good-name and Reputation of every Citizen. Advice to an Author.

158. Desfluxit.] Ceased to flow. This is the just Sense of the Word in this Place; as in Book I. Od. xii. Ver. 29.

Desluit saxis agitatus humor.

163. Sophocles & Theſpis & Æschylus.] Theſpis lived in the Year of Rome 233, under the Reign of Darius Hystaspes. Æschylus, who died about the Year of Rome 279, considerably improved what Theſpis left very imperfect; and the Ancients justly look'd upon him as the Reformer of Tragedy among the Greeks: But Sophocles by much surpassed in that kind of Writing all the

Poets that preceded him, and made Tragedy appear in all its Dignity in his *Philoctetes*, two *OEdipus's*, and his *Ajax*. He was an Athenian, and died in the Year of Rome 354, at the Age of 95 Years.

174. Quam non astricto percurrat pulvis socco.] How he runs over the Stage with his Sock not bound. The Soccus was a kind of Sandal wore by the Comedians; as the *Cothurnus*, or Buskin, was by the Tragedians.

177. Ventoso gloria curru.] This is a noble Expression, and makes a fine Image. Our Poet with Reason calls the Glory, Acclamations, and Vogue, that arises from the Theatre, *ventosus curru*; i. e. "A fickle, changing, or unsteady Car." Hence Terence says, in the second Prologue of his *Hecyra*:

Quia scibam dubiam esse fortunam Scenicam.

I know



Exanimat lentus spectator, sedulus inflat :

Sic leve, sic parvum est, animum quod laudis avarum

Subruit aut reficit. valeat res ludicra, si me

Palma negata macrum, donata reducit opimum.

180

Sæpè etiã audacem fugat hoc terretque poetam ;

Quòd numero plures, virtute & honore minores,

Indocti, stolidique, & depugnare parati,

185

Si discordet eques, media inter carmina poscunt

Aut ursum aut pugiles : his nam plebecula gaudet.

Verùm equitis quoque jam migravit ab aure voluptas

Omnis, ad incertos oculos, & gaudia vana.

Quatuor aut plures aulæa premuntur in horas ;

Dum fugiunt equitum turmæ, peditumque catervæ :

190

Mox trahitur manibus regum fortuna retortis ;

Effeda festinant pilenta, petorruta, naves ;

Captivum portatur ebur, captiva Corinthus.

Si foret in terris, rideret Democritus ; seu

195

Diversum confusa genus panthera camelo,

Sive elephas albus vulgi converteret ora.

Spectaret populum ludis attentius ipsis,

Ut sibi præbentem mimo spectacula plura :

## O R D O.

lum, quem gloria tulit ventoso curru ad scenam. Sic est leve, sic parvum, quod subruit aut reficit animum avarum laudis. Res ludicra valeat, si palma negata reducit me macrum, si donata reducit me opimum.

Sæpe hoc etiã audacem fugat terretque audacem poetam ; quod plures numero, minores honore & virtute, indocti, stolidique, & parati depugnare, si eques discordet, poscunt aut ursum aut pugiles inter media carmina : nam plebecula gaudet his. Verum omnis voluptas equi-

tis migravit quoque jam ab aure ad incertos oculos, & vana gaudia. Aulæa premuntur in quatuor aut plures horas, dum turmæ equitum catervæque peditum fugiant : mox fortuna regum trahitur manibus retortis ; effeda, pilenta, petorruta, naves festinant ; captivum ebur, captiva Corinthus portatur. Si Democritus foret in terris, rideret : seu panthera, diversum genus, confusa camelo, sive elephas albus converteret ora vulgi. Spectaret populum attentius ludis ipsis, ut præbentem sibi

## N O T E S.

I know *ventoso curru* has been otherwise explained, by a Car that inspires with Pride ; as if *Horace* intended to say, that none is so proud as a Dramatic Poet.

182. *Sæpe etiã audacem fugat, &c.*] Here we have another Discouragement, that deterred even the most forward and boldest Adventurers : For in the middle of the finest and most beautiful Plays, the People often stupidly and ignorantly cried out for a Bear, an Elephant, Gladiators, or Rope-dancers ; as it happened to *Terence's Hecyra*, the first and second Time it was acted, which obliged

him to quit the Theatre ; as himself tells us, *Fecere ut ante tempus exirem foras* : " I " was forced from the Stage before my Play " was half done." And again he says :

*Interea ego mihi non potui tutari locum.*

" In this Confusion I was obliged to give " way." And, no doubt, 'tis to this that *Horace* alludes, when he says *fugat*.

188. *Incertos oculos.*] *Their unfixed & roving Eyes.* *Spectaculo*, says *Cruquius*, *varia & incerta, ad quæ nunc hic, nunc illuc indefessè*

Boo  
the S  
up :  
Min  
if the  
flowe  
TI  
Poet  
tho'  
and  
midd  
these  
ferred  
rovin  
† the  
drons  
dragg  
Litter  
are l  
critus  
stare  
ple w

\* Ch  
Troops  
The c  
Bred is

interrupt  
" riety  
" sion  
" bewi  
" Glan  
" away  
" thinkin  
more pr  
than ei  
Bentley  
the roo  
190.  
tune of  
seems to  
" Mon  
regum se  
192.  
ritum w  
van, th  
Effedum  
Chariot  
Britain

the Stage, the unconcerned Spectator dispirits, the attentive one puffs up: So slight and trivial a thing it is that overthrows or revives a Mind covetous of Applause. Farewel that frivolous Thing *the Stage!* if the Prize denied brings me back *pale and meagre*, the Prize bestowed fat and joyous.

This too often \* discourages and deters from the Stage the boldest Poet; that those in the Audience who in Numbers are superior, tho' inferior in Worth and Dignity, who are ignorant and foolish, and ready to come to Blows if the Knights dissent; will in the middle of the Play call for the Bear, or the Gladiators; for with these the Populace is delighted. Nay, even our Knights have transferred all their Pleasure, from the *instructive* Ear to their unfix'd roving Eye, and its idle Gratifications. For four Hours or more † the Play stands still, while ‡ *nothing is to be seen but flying Squadrons of Horse, and Battalions of Foot*; presently || Kings are dragged in triumph, with their Hands bound behind them; Chariots, Litters, Carriages, Ships, are hurried along; the § Ivory Pageants are led Captive, and Corinth born in triumphal Procession. Democritus, if now on Earth, had laughed † to see the gaping Vulgar stare on a Camelopard or white Elephant; he had viewed the People with greater Attention than the Shews, as being to him a greater

\* Chases away. † The Curtain is let down. ‡ While they fly, i. e. while flying Troops are represented on the Stage. || The Fortune of Kings is dragg'd. See Note 190. § The captive Ivory, captive Corinth is born. † Whether a Panther, whose diversify'd Breed is blended with the Camel, turn'd the Countenances of the Vulgar.

NOTES.

*interruptæque intuenda spectantur*: "A Variety of transitory Scenes, in the Confusion whereof the Eyes are distracted and bewildered; and no sooner have a passing Glance of one Object, than they ramble away to another." So that I cannot help thinking, that the Word presents a much more proper and expressive Idea in this Place, than either the *ingratos* or *incautos*, which Bentley and Cunningham would substitute in the room of it.

190. *Trahitur fortuna regum*.] The Fortune of Kings is dragg'd. *Fortuna regum* seems to be for *fortunati reges*, "once happy Monarchs;" As Virgil says, *purpura regum* for *purpurati reges*.

192. *Esseda festinant*, &c.] The *Petorritum* was a kind of Cart, Waggon, or Caravan, that carried Slaves, Baggage, &c. The *Esseda* and *Pilentum* were two kinds of Chariots, the former, from our own Island Britain or the Netherlands, was used in War;

and the latter was for the Use of the Roman Ladies.

193. *Captivum portatur ebur, captiva Corinthus*.] After the sacking of Corinth, its Representation in Ivory was carried in triumph at Rome, as was commonly practised in Cases of this Nature; witness that witty Expression of *Cbrysippus*, who having seen the Representation, done in Ivory, of the Towns *Cæsar* had taken passing by in Triumph; and some Days after, seeing in a Triumph those of *Fabius Maximus* done in Wood, said upon that Occasion, *Tbecas oppidorum Cæsaris esse*: "That they were only fit to be Cases for those Towns which *Cæsar* had taken."

195. *Diversum confusa genus*, &c.] The Construction runs thus: *Panthera Camelo confusa diversum tamen est ab utroque genus*. The Camelopard is a mongrel sort of Creature, between a Camel and a Panther.

- Scriptores autem narrare putaret asello  
 Fabellam furdo. nam quæ pervincere voces 200  
 Evaluere sonum, referunt quem nostra theatra?  
 Garganum mugire putes nemus, aut mare Tuscum;  
 Tanto cum strepitu ludi spectantur, & artes,  
 Divitiæque peregrinæ: quibus oblitus actor 205  
 Cum stetit in scenâ, concurrat dextera lævæ.  
 Dixit adhuc aliquid? Nil sanè. Quid placet ergo?  
 Lana Tarentino violas imitata veneno.  
 Ac ne forte putes, me, quæ facere ipse recusem,  
 Cum rectè tractent alii, laudare malignè;  
 Ille per extentum funem mihi posse videtur 210  
 Ire poeta, meum qui pectus inaniter angit,  
 Irritat, mulcet, falsis terroribus implet,  
 Ut Magus; & modò me Thebis, modò ponit Athenis.  
 Verum age, & his, qui se lectori credere malunt,  
 Quam spectatoris fastidia ferre superbi, 215  
 Curam redde brevem; si munus Apolline dignum  
 Vis complere libris, & vatibus addere calcar,  
 Ut studio majore petant Helicon virentem.  
 Multa quidem nobis facimus mala sæpè poetæ,  
 (Ut vineta egomet cædam mea) cum tibi librum 220  
 Solicito damus, aut fesso: cum lædimur, unum  
 Si quis amicorum est ausus reprêndere versum:  
 Cum loca jam recitata revolvimus irrevocati:  
 Cum lamentamur non apparere labores  
 Nostros, & tenui deducta poemata filo: 225  
 Cum speramus eò rem venturam, ut simul atque

## O R D O.

plura spectacula mimo. Putaret autem scriptores narrare fabellam asello furdo; nam quæ voces evaluere pervincere sonum, quem nostra theatra referunt? Putes nemus Garganum, aut mare Tuscum mugire; ludi & artes, divitiæque peregrinæ spectantur cum tanto strepitu: quibus divitiis cum actor oblitus stetit in scena, dextera concurrat lævæ. An adhuc dixit aliquid? Sane nil. Ergo quid placet? Lana imitata violas Tarentino veneno.

Ac ne forte putes me malignè laudare illa, quæ ego ipse recusem facere, cum alii tractent rectè: Ille poeta videtur mihi posse ire per extentum funem, qui angit meum pectus inaniter, irritat, mulcet, implet falsis terroribus, ut magus; & modo ponit me Thebis, modo Athenis.

Verum age, & si vis libris complere munus dignum Apolline, & addere calcar vatibus, ut petant Helicon virentem majore studio, reddere & brevem curam his, qui malunt credere se lectori, quam ferre fastidia spectatoris superbi.

Nos quidem poetæ sæpe facimus multa mala nobis, (ut egomet cædam mea vineta) cum damus librum tibi sollicito aut fesso: cum lædimur, si quis amicorum ausus est reprêndere unum versum: cum irrevocati revolvimus loca jam recitata: cum lamentamur nostros labores, & poemata non apparere deducta tenui filo: cum speramus rem eo venturam, ut simul at-

Book  
Sight  
they v  
to ou  
think  
ing;  
rich f  
no fo  
raised  
all th  
Tare  
An  
comiu  
try w  
fession  
and f  
and p  
Ye  
Fame  
those  
Book  
frequ  
'T  
now  
with  
when  
when  
alread  
Finer  
servat

\* Sup  
that im  
Repe.  
my own  
will con

199.  
two co  
vix. T  
a Story  
the Thi  
two Pr  
204.  
Dresses  
pishly g  
ther da  
lies the

Sight than the Farce itself. As for the Poets, he would have \* said, they were telling Fables to the deaf As; for what † Lungs are able to out-bawl the Noise with which our Theatres ring † You would think the Forest of Mount Garganus, or the Tuscan Sea were roaring; with such Clamour are the Shews, the Decorations, and the rich foreign Equipage beheld; with which the Actor all bedawb'd, no sooner has set Foot on the Stage, than a ‡ thundering Clap is raised. Has he said any thing? Not a Syllable. What then gives all this Joy? The || *Player's Robe*, dy'd in the glossy Purple of Tarentum.

And lest possibly you should think that I am envious of my Encomiums on those *Arts* which I myself decline, and which others try with Success; that Poet seems to me § a Master in his Profession, who, † by the means of empty Fable, grieves, provokes, and sooths my Soul, or fills it with fictitious Terrors like a Magician; and places me now at Thebes, and now at Athens.

Yet on those *Poets* too, who choose to trust the Reader *with their Fame*, rather than brook the Disdain of an insolent Spectator, on *those* vouchsafe some small Regard, if you want to fill with *choice* Books your \* Apollinarian Library, and to stimulate the Poets to frequent the green Retreats of Helicon with greater Ardour.

'Tis true, we Poets often do ourselves great Injury, that I may now † furnish an Accusation against myself, when we present you with a Poem, either in the Hurry, or after the Fatigue of Business; when we take Offence if any Friend dares to censure but a Line; when, without being asked, we repeat Passages that were heard already; when we repine that our elaborate Diligence, and ‡ that Fineness and Delicacy with which our Poems are spun, escape Observation. When || we flatter ourselves with the Hope, that so soon

\* Supposed. † Voices. ‡ The Right Hand clasps on the Left. || The Wool that imitates the *Violets* with the Dye of Tarentum. § Capable of walking on an extended Rope. † Feignedly. \* Your Offering worthy of Apollo. † That I may now sell my own Vineyards. ‡ Our Poems spun out with a fine Thread. || We hope Things will come to this.

N O T E S.

199. *Asello fabellam surdo.*] There were two common Proverbs among the Romans, viz. To tell a Story to an As; and to tell a Story to a deaf Man: But *Horace*, to make the Thing the more ridiculous, reduces these two Proverbs into one.

204. *Quibus oblitus actor.*] The Actors Dresses were so profusely rich, and so soporifically gaudy, that *Horace* says they were rather dawb'd over than dressed: For in this lies the Force of the Word *oblitus*.

213. *Et modo me Thebis.*] Here we have another surprizing Effect of Dramatic Poetry, in which the Poet raises and transports us at his pleasure; and with Pleasure do we allow ourselves to have our Spirits raised or sunk by the Man who is Master of our Passion, and is as it were the Charioteer of our Souls, as *Anacreon* expresses it. He is an unhappy Poet who cannot do us this pleasing Violence, nor make us for a Minute forget that we are at London.



Carmina rescieris nos fingere, commodus ultrò  
 Arceffas, & egere vetes, & scribere cogas.  
 Sed tamèn est operæ pretium cognoscere, quales  
 Ædituos habeat belli spectata domique  
 Virtus, indigno non committenda poetæ.  
 Gratus Alexandro regi Magno fuit ille  
 Chærilus, incultis qui versibus & malè natis  
 Rettulit acceptos, regale numisma, Philippos.  
 Sed velut tractata notam labemque remittunt  
 Atramenta, ferè scriptores carmine sædo  
 Splendida facta linunt. idem rex ille, poema  
 Qui tam ridiculum tam carè prodigus emit;  
 Edicto vetuit, ne quis se, præter Apellem,  
 Pingeret, aut alius Lysippo duceret æra  
 Fortis Alexandri vultum simulantia: quòd si  
 Judicium subtile videndis artibus illud  
 Ad libros, & ad hæc Musarum dona vocares;  
 Bæotum in crasso jurares aëre natum.  
 At neque dedecorant tua de se judicia, atque  
 Munera, quæ multa dantis cum laude tulerunt,  
 Dilecti tibi Virgilius Variusque poetæ;  
 Nec magis expressi vultus per ahenea signa,  
 Quàm per vatis opus mores animique virorum  
 Clarorum apparent: nec sermones ego mallet  
 Repentes per humum, quàm res componere gestas,  
 Terrarumque situs, & flumina dicere, & arces

230

235

240

245

250

## O R D O.

que rescieris nos fingere carmina, commodus  
 ultro arceffas, & vetes nos egere, & cogas  
 scribere. Sed tamèn est operæ pretium cog-  
 noscere, quales ædituos virtus spectata belli  
 domique, non committenda indigno Poetæ, ha-  
 beat. Ille Chærilus, qui retulit Philippos ac-  
 ceptos, numisma regale, versibus incultis &  
 male natis fuit gratus Alexandro magno regi.  
 Sed veluti atramenta tractata remittunt notam  
 labemque, sic scriptores fere linunt splendida  
 facta sædo carmine. Ille idem rex, qui pro-  
 digus tam care emit tam ridiculum poema,  
 vetuit edicto, ne quis alius præter Apellem

pingeret se, aut alius Lysippo duceret æra  
 simulantia vultum fortis Alexandri: Quod si  
 vocares illud judicium subtile artibus videndis,  
 ad libros & hæc dona Musarum, jurares no-  
 tum fuisse in crasso aëre Bæotum. At neque  
 Virgilius Variusque, poetæ dilecti tibi, dede-  
 corant tua judicia de se, atque munera, quæ  
 tulerunt cum multa laude dantis; nec vultus  
 magis expressi sunt per ahenea signa, quam  
 mores animique clarorum virorum apparent  
 per opus vatis: nec ego mallet componere ser-  
 mones repentes per humum, quam dicere res  
 gestas, situsque terrarum, & flumina, & ar-

## N O T E S.

229. *Quales ædituos, &c.*] *What sort of Guardians of its Temple.*] He considers Augustus's Virtue under the Notion of a Divinity to which a Temple was raised.

233. *Chærilus.*] There were two of that

Name, the first flourished about the seventy-fifth Olympiad, in the Days of Alexander the Son of Amyntas, and was a famous Poet. The other, whom Horace speaks of here, liv'd in the Time of Alexander the Great.

Both

as you hear we are planning a Poem, you will graciously of yourself send for us, bid us want for nothing, and command us to write. 'Tis worth while, however, to enquire what sort of Men your Virtue so signalized in Peace and War shall have for Guardians and Recorders of its Fame; a Task too sacred for an unworthy Poet! High in favour with his King Alexander the Great, was that Chærilus, who \* received so many Pieces of Gold, on account of his uniform'd abortive Verse: But as Ink, when handled, leaves a Stain and Blemish behind it; so † most Writers fully glorious Actions by their foul † Pen. This same Prince, who was lavish enough to pay so dear for so ridiculous a Poem, passed an Edict, that none should paint him but Apelles; none but Lysippus mould || in mimic Brass his heroic Features. But should you bring this fine Taste of his in those Arts that fall under the Eye, to a Trial as to Books and those Gifts of the Muses, you'd swear he had first breath'd the gross Air of Beotia. But your favourite Poets, Virgil and Varius, neither reflect Dishonour on your Judgment of them, and the Bounties which, with many Encomiums from the Giver, they have received: Nor are the Features expressed more to the Life by Statues of Brass, than the Manners and the Minds of illustrious Men are by their Poet's Work. Nor, *had I but Capacity equal to my Ambition*, would I chuse to compose these Epistolary Strains that creep along the Ground, rather than attempt your glorious Actions, describe the Situations of the Countries *you traversed*, the Rivers *you pass'd*,

\* Who put down so many Philips, the regal Coin, to the Account of, &c.  
mosty.

† Writers

|| Poetry. || The Brass mimicking the Looks.

## NOTES.

Both Aristotle and Curtius agree with Horace in their Opinion of this Chærilus.

234. *Philippus*.] Philippus was a Gold Coin with the Head of King Philip upon it.

239. *Edicto vetuit, ne quis se præter Apellem, &c.*] Cicero, begging of Luccius to write his History, in the 12th Epistle of his Fifth Book, says to him, *Neque enim Alexander ille gratiæ causa ab Apelle potissimum pingi, & à Lysippo fingi volebat, sed quod illorum artem tum ipsis, tum etiam sibi gloriæ fore putabat*: "It was not out of any Attachment to, or Affection for Apelles and Lysippus, that none were allowed to cut his Statue, or draw his Picture, but these two; but because he thought that this was doing Honour to himself and their Art." Apelles was a famous Painter, a Native of Coos, an Island in the Archipelago. Lysippus was a celebrated Statuary, born at Sicyon, a Town of Achaia.

244. *Bæotum in crasso*.] Beotia was a Province of Achaia, extending from the Gulph of Corinth to Euripus, confined by Phocis, Locris and Attica; its modern Name is Livadia. The Air of this Country was commonly thick: Hence those who imagine that the Climate influences the Genius and Temper of the Mind, considered the Beotians as heavy dull Mortals.

245. *At neque dedecorant*.] Our Poet here with great Address compliments Augustus, and signifying the great Difference between his and Alexander's Taste. Augustus was very tender of his Name; and provided against his being made the Subject of Poetasters, by ordering the Pretors to prohibit the making use of his Name in their Disputes and Clubs: *Componi aliquid de se nisi et à præstantissimis offendeatur, admonebatque Prætores ne paterentur nomen suum commissionibus absolveri*.

Montibus impositas, & barbara regna, tuisque  
 Auspiciis totum confecta duella per orbem,  
 Clausuraque custodem pacis cohibentia Janum, 255  
 Et formidatam Parthis, te principe, Romam;  
 Si quantum cuperem, possem quoque. sed neque parvum  
 Carmen majestas recipit tua, nec meus audet  
 Rem tentare pudor, quam vires ferre recusent.  
 Sedulitas autem, stulte quem diligit, urget; 260  
 Præcipue cum se numeris commendat & arte.  
 Discit enim citius, meminitque libentius illud  
 Quod quis deridet, quam quod probat & veneratur.  
 Nil moror officium quod me gravat: ac neque ficto  
 In pejus vultu proponi cereus usquam, 265  
 Nec pravè factis decorari versibus opto:  
 Ne rubeam pingui donatus munere, & unà  
 Cum scriptore meo, capsâ porrectus apertâ,  
 Deferar in vicum vendentem thus & odores,  
 Et piper, & quicquid chartis amicitur ineptis. 270

## O R D O.

*res impositas montibus, et regna barbara, duellaque confecta per totum orbem tuis auspiciis, clausuraque cohibentia Janum custodem pacis, et Romam formidatam Parthis, te principe, si quoque possem, quantum cuperem. Sed neque majestas tua recipit parvum carmen, nec meus pudor audet tentare rem, quam vires recusent ferre. Sedulitas autem stulte urget quem diligit, præcipue cum commendat se numeris et arte. Quisque enim discit citius,*

*meminitque libentius illud, quod quis deridet, quam quod probat et veneratur. Nil moror officium quod gravat me: ac neque opto usquam proponi cereus vultu ficto in pejus, nec decorari versibus pravè factis; ne rubeam donatus pingui munere, et porrectus una cum scriptore meo in capsâ aperta, deferar in vicum vendentem thus et odores, et piper, et quicquid amicitur chartis ineptis.*

## N O T E S.

258. *Majestas tua.*] Majesty is one of the highest Titles that can be given to Mortals; 'tis only due to the supreme Powers:

*Cui nec viget quidquam simile aut secundum.* It conveys to us the Idea of an Object that merits our Regard and Veneration, and is borrowed

Book  
 the F  
 subdu  
 auspici  
 within  
 thian  
 my lo  
 equal  
 Objec  
 mend  
 to lea  
 than v  
 that g  
 my F  
 grace  
 grofs  
 at ful  
 sold I  
 up in

\* A  
 refuses

borrow  
 it supr  
 Republ  
 of the  
 strates  
 tem, w  
 and Re  
 nistrato  
 sole Di  
 Hands  
 joyed t  
 258.  
 Horace  
 several

the Forts you reared on Mountains, the barbarous Kingdoms you subdued, Wars brought to a Period over all the World under your auspicious Influence, \* Janus, the Guardian of Peace, confined within his Gates, and Rome, under your Sway, become the Parthian's Dread. But neither will your majestic Grandeur admit of my low Verse; nor dares my Modesty attempt a Theme † so unequal to my Strength. But officious Zeal is troublesome to the Object of which it is indiscreetly fond, especially when it recommends itself by its Numbers and poetic Art: For one is more apt to learn, and more prone to remember, what an Author ridicules, than what he praises and admires. I have no Regard to a Civility that gives me pain: And as I wish not to be set forth in Wax with my Features represented to the worse, so neither would I be disgraced by paltry ill-formed Verse; lest when presented with the gross Offering, I be put to the blush; or, extended with my Poet at full length in some open Box, be carried to the Street where is sold Incense, Perfumes, and Pepper, and what else is usually wrapt up in impertinent Writings.

\* And the Bars that confine Janus the Guardian of Peace.  
refuses to bear.

† Which my Strength

## NOTES.

borrowed from the Deity himself, to whom it supremely belongs. When Rome was a Republick, it was given to the whole Body of the People, and to the supreme Magistrates; hence the Phrase, *Minuere majestatem*, when any fail'd in paying the Deference and Respect due to the State or to its Administrators. But after the supreme Power and sole Direction of Affairs was lodged in the Hands of one Man, he and his House enjoyed the Title only.

258. *Nec meus audet rem tentare pudor.*  
Horace has sung of Augustus's Exploits in several of his Odes: But from the Time he

mentions *Virgil* and *Varius*, all his Discourse turns upon Epic Poetry, which his Laziness rather than Modesty had hindered him from undertaking; and perhaps he had no Genius for this kind of Composition.

268. *In vicum vendentem thus et odores.*  
What Part of the Town Horace means, he signifies to us by telling us that the Drug-gists and Perfumers had their Shops there. It was named *Vicus Thurarius* for that Reason. It lay at the Foot of Mount *Capitolinus*, bounded on one side by the Forum, and on the other by *Velabra*.



## AD JULIUM FLORUM.

## EPISTOLA II.

*Florus, upon his going to the East in Tiberius's Retinue in the Year 731, greatly urged and importuned Horace to write to him, but especially to send some new Odes of his own Composition. Several Months had past before he received either a Letter or any Verses, for which he severely taxes him; and this gave Occasion to this Letter, which Horace writes*

**FLORE**, bono claroque fidelis amice Neroni,  
 Si quis fortè velit puerum tibi vendere natum  
 Tibure vel Gabiis, & tecum sic agat: " Hic &  
 " Candidus, & talos à vertice pulcher ad imos,  
 " Fiet eritque tuus nummorum millibus octo; 5  
 " Verna ministeriis ad nutus aptus heriles,  
 " Literulis Græcis imbutus, idoneus arti  
 " Cuilibet: argillâ quidvis imitaberis udâ:  
 " Quin etiâ canet indoctum, sed dulce bibenti.  
 " Multâ fidem promissa levant, ubi plenius æquo 10  
 " Laudat venales, qui vult extrudere, merces.  
 " Res urget me nulla: meo sum pauper in ære.  
 " Nemo hoc mangonum faceret tibi: non temerè à me  
 " Quivis ferret idem. semèl hic cessavit; &, ut fit,  
 " In scâlis latuit metuens pendentis habenæ. 15

## O R D O.

*O Flore, amice fidelis bono claroque Neroni: Si quis forte velit vendere tibi puerum natum Tibure vel Gabiis, et agat tecum sic: Hic et candidus est, et pulcher à vertice ad imos talos, fiet eritque tuus octo millibus nummorum: Verna est aptus ministeriis ad nutus heriles, imbutus literulis Græcis, idoneus cuilibet arti: imitaberis quidvis argillâ udâ. Quin etiam*

*canet, indoctum quidem, sed dulce, bibenti. Multa promissa levant fidem, ubi qui vult extrudere merces, laudat venales plenius equo. Nulla res urget me, pauper sum in meo art. Nemo mangonum faceret hoc tibi. Non quivis ferret idem temere à me. Hic cessavit semel, et ut fit, latuit metuens habenæ pendentis in scâlis. Des nummos, s; fuga exceptis,*

## N O T E S.

1. *Flore, bono claroque, etc.*] This Verse does no less Honour to Tiberius than it does to Florus: The Expeditions he had made already wonderfully raised this young Prince's Character. Velleius Paterculus assures us, that he gave singular Proofs every where of the most shining Virtues, *præcipuis omnium virtutum in eo tractu editis*. He had already given great Proofs of his Valour under Augustus's own Eye, in the *Spanish Expedition* against the *Cantabrians* in 729, where first he

bore Arms; and Florus likewise attended him in this his Campaign. Dacier with a great deal of Probability conjectures, that this *Julius Florus*, was one of some Family in the Province of *Gaul*, to whom Cæsar gave the Freedom of the City, and the Liberty of bearing his Name. This Conjecture, of Florus's being a *Gaul*, receives additional Strength from this Consideration, that Tacitus, in the 40th Chapter of his Third Book mentions, among others that were in *Gaul* in Tiberius's

## TO JULIUS FLORUS.

## EPISTLE II.

as an Apology for himself. This is none of his meanest Performances; it is full of excellent Preccepts for Poetry and Morality; and all of it interspersed with judicious Criticisms, and the finest Turns of Satire. The Date of this Letter may be fixed to the Year 732, in which Tiberius was in Thrace or Dalmatia.

FLORUS, thou faithful Confident of Nero the illustrious and good, \* suppose one should come to sell you a young Slave, born at Tivoli or Gabii, and thus address you: "This Boy, of blooming Form, and well proportioned from Head to Foot, shall be yours for eight thousand Sesterces; a home-bred Slave, ready at his Master's Beck; taught a Smattering of the Greek, fit to learn any Art; † soft Clay, which you may mould to any Shape: Nay more, ‡ he'll give you Musick to your Wine. artless and natural, 'tis true, yet sweet. Much Vaunting only lessens Credit, when one commends immoderately the venal Wares he wants to put off. For my part, || I am under no such Necessity, § tho' poor, I owe no Man a Groat. None of our Dealers in Slaves would use you so well, nor would I readily grant the same Terms to another; but with you I must be quite open: Once he loitered in a Message, and, as is natural, absconded for fear of the † Lash. Come, \* strike the Bargain, if you can † overlook this run-away Trick, of which you are fore-

\* If by chance one should offer to sell you a Boy. † You will imitate any thing with wet Clay. ‡ He'll sing, untaught, but sweet, to you drinking. || Nothing presses me. § Poor in my own Money. † The Lash that hangs in the Stair-case. \* Give the Money. † If this Flight I have excepted stumble you not.

## NOTES.

Tiberius's Reign, one of whom was named Julius Florus.

5. *Millibus octo.*] Eight thousand Sesterces: i. e. about 50*l.* a Sesterce being an *As* and an half, or about five Farthings of our Money.

7. *Literulis Græcis imbutus.*] To make Slaves sell the better, their Masters were very careful in instructing and giving them some Smattering of the Languages, especially the Greek, which was as much in vogue at Rome then, as a certain Language is in our Island. Plautus and Terence give us several Instances of the Manner of their Education.

8. *Argilla quidam imitaberis uda.*] This is as if we should say, You may put him into any Shape as easy as you can form melted Wax.

14. *Cessavi.*] This Word presents to us but a general Idea of a light and inconsiderable Fault; but the 16th Verse throws more Light on it; for the Merchant was obliged to specify and declare to the Buyer, all the Vices that he knew his Slave was apt to be guilty of, or to make an express Exception against those he would not answer for: Otherwise, he could return him, and recover the Damages he had done him.

“ Des nummos, excepta nihil te si fuga lædat.  
 Ille ferat pretium, pœnæ securus, opinor.  
 Prudens emisti vitiosum : dicta tibi est lex.  
 Insequeris tamèn hunc, & lite moraris iniquâ.

Dixi me pigrum proficiscenti tibi, dixi  
 Talibus officiis prope mancum : ne mea sævus  
 Jurgares ad te quòd epistola nulla veniret.  
 Quid tum profeci, mecum facientia jura  
 Si tamèn attentas ? quereris super hoc etiam, quòd  
 Exspectata tibi non mittam carmina mendax.

Luculli miles collecta, viatica, multis  
 Ærumnis lassus dum noctu stertit, ad assem  
 Perdiderat : post hoc vehemens lupus, & sibi & hosti  
 Iratus paritèr, jejunis dentibus acer,  
 Præsidium regale loco dejecit, ut aiunt,  
 Summè munito, & multarum divite rerum.  
 Charus ob id factum, donis ornatur honestis,  
 Accipit & bis dena super sestertia nummùm.  
 Fortè sub hoc tempus castellum evertere prætor  
 Nescio quod cupiens, hortari cœpit eundem  
 Verbis, quæ timido quoque possent addere mentem :  
 I bone, quòd virtus tua te vocat : i pede fausto,  
 Grandia laturus meritorum præmia. quid stas ?  
 Post hæc ille catus, quantumvis rusticus, Ibit,  
 Ibit eò, quòd vis, qui zonam perdidit, inquit.

Romæ nutrirì mihi contigit atque doceri,

## O R D O.

nihil lædat te. Ille ferat pretium, opinor securus pœnæ. Prudens emisti vitiosum : lex dicta est tibi. Tamen insequeris hunc, et moraris iniqua lite.

Dixi tibi proficiscenti me esse pigrum : dixi me prope mancum esse talibus officiis, ne sævus jurgares, quod nulla mea epistola veniret ad te. Quid profeci tum, si tamen attentas jura facientia mecum ? Quereris etiam super hoc, quòd mendax non mittam tibi carmina expectata.

Miles Luculli, dum lassus stertit noctu, perdiderat ad assem viatica collecta multis ærumnis : post hoc quasi vehemens lupus, pariter i-

ratus et sibi, et hosti, acer jejunis dentibus, dejecit regale præsidium, loco ut aiunt summe munito, et divite multarum rerum. Clarus ob id factum, ornatur honestis donis, et super accipit bis dena sestertia nummùm. Sub hoc tempus prætor forte cupiens evertere nescio quod castellum, caput hortari eundem verbis, quæ possent addere mentem quoque timido. I, bone, quòd virtus tua vocat te : i fausto pede, laturus grandia præmia meritorum. Quid stas ? Ille post hæc, quantumvis rusticus tamen catus, inquit : Ille qui perdidit zonam ibit, ibit eo, quo vis.

Contigit mihi nutrirì Romæ, atque doceri

## N O T E S.

20. Dixi me pigrum.] This is one of the Reasons which Horace adduces to excuse himself for not writing to Florus : I am lazy, says he, and I have told you so.—The

very same Excuse, with some little Variation and Difference, might serve every studious Man : They are capable of writing well, but then 'tis a Loss and Detriment to them

"warned." *In this Case* he may take your Money, I presume, without risquing any Penalty: You knew him faulty, when you bought him, you was told the Terms of the Contract: yet you prosecute this Man, and harrafs him by an unjust Suit.

*This is just my Case*: I told you at setting out that I was lazy; I told you I was incapable of such Offices, that you might not chide me in your Wrath \* for not writing to you. What have I gain'd, if, notwithstanding *these my Pleas*, you arraign the very Measures of Equity that make for me? On this Score too you expostulate with me; that, false to my Promise, I have not sent you the Poems you expected.

*In Answer to which*: A Soldier of Lucullus's Army, having run through a great many Hardships to get a little Money together, † happened to be robbed of it to a Penny, ‡ as he lay fast asleep in the Night, quite fatigu'd; whereupon, like a ravening Wolf, fierce with || Famine, and enraged both against himself and the Enemy, he drove one of the King's Garrisons from a Post which, as they say, was exceedingly fortified, and richly stored with § Booty. Having signalized himself by this Action, he is crown'd with Rewards of Honour, and receives twenty thousand Sesterces besides. It happened about this Time, that his General, having a mind to batter down some Fort or other, began to address the same Soldier, in Terms that might have inspired even a Coward with Courage: "Go, *said he*, my Champion, where your Valour calls "you; go † in a happy Hour, to reap the ample Recompence of "Merit. Why do you \* demur?" † To which he made this arch tho' blunt Reply: "Let him go, *good General*, let him go "on the Attack you design, who has lost his Purse."

*To apply this to myself*: It has been my good Fortune to be bred

\* Because no Letter of mine came to you.

† Had lost it.

‡ While he sleeps.

|| With hungry Teeth.

§ With many Things.

† With a lucky Foot.

\* Stand still.

† After this, *bestly*, however clownish, says.

## NOTES.

to expend their Time, which commonly is and always ought to be precious to them, in writing Letters; and which they know how to employ more agreeably, and to better Purpose. Besides, *Horace* had more to say for himself; he was a Lover of Ease, and an Enemy to every kind of servile Submission.

40. *Ibit eo, quo vis, qui monum perdidit.* Lampridius tells us a Saying of Alexander Severus: Miles non timet nisi vestitus, armatus calcatus & satur & habens aliquid in monula: "A Soldier is never a Coward but

"when he wears good Arms, Cloaths, and "Shoes, with a full Meal, and some Money in his Belt." *Mendicitas militaris* "ad omnem desperationem vocat: The Soldier's Poverty sets him on the most desperate Attempts." The Ancients carried their Money in their Belts, Hence *Plautus* names a Cut-purse or Pickpocket *Sestor monarius*.

41. *Rome nutrizi, &c.* Horace came first to Rome in the Year 696, about the Age of seven or eight Years, and their learned under *Orbilius* how much the *Greeks* suffered



Iratus Graiis quantum nocuisset Achilles.  
 Adiecere bonæ paulò plus artis Athenæ :  
 Scilicet ut possem curvo dignoscere rectum,  
 Atque inter silvas Academi quærere verum. 45  
 Dura sed emovere loco me tempore grato ;  
 Civilisque rudem belli tulit æstus in arma,  
 Cæsaris Augusti non responsura lacertis.  
 Unde simul primum me dimisere Philippi,  
 Decisis humilem pennis, inopemque paterni 50  
 Et laris & fundi, paupertas impulit audax  
 Ut versus facerem : sed, quod non desit, habentem,  
 Quæ poterunt unquam satis expurgare cicutæ,  
 Nî melius dormire putem, quam scribere versus ?  
 Singula de nobis anni prædantur euntes ; 55  
 Eripuere jocos, venerem, convivia, ludum ;  
 Tendunt extorquere poemata. quid faciam vis ?  
 Denique non omnes eadem mirantur amantque.  
 Carmine tu gaudes : hic delectatur iambis ;  
 Ille Bioneis sermonibus, & sale nigro. 60  
 Tres mihi convivæ prope dissentire videntur,  
 Poscentes vario multum diversa palato.  
 Quid dem ? quid non dem ? renuis tu quod jubet alter :  
 Quod petis, id sanè est invisum acidumque duobus.  
 Præter cætera, me Romæne poemata censes 65  
 Scribere posse, inter tot curas, totque labores ?

## O R D O.

quantum Achilles iratus nocuisset Graiis : Bonæ Athenæ adiecere mihi paulo plus artis, scilicet ut possem dignoscere rectum à curvo, atque quærere verum inter silvas Academi. Sed dura tempora emovere me è loco grato, æstusque civilis tulit me rudem belli in arma, non responsura lacertis Augusti Cæsaris. Unde simul ac Philippi primum dimisere me humilem decisis pennis, inopemque & laris & fundi paterni, audax paupertas impulit ut facerem versus : sed quæ cicutæ poterunt unquam satis expurgare me habentem quod non desit ; nî putem melius esse dormire, quam scribere versus ?

Anni euntes prædantur singula de nobis. Eripuere mihi jocos, venerem, convivia, ludum : tendunt extorquere poemata. Quid vis ut faciam ?

Denique omnes non mirantur amantque eadem. Tu gaudes carmine, hic delectatur iambis : ille sermonibus Bioneis, & sale nigro. Tres convivæ prope videntur mihi dissentire, poscentes multum diversa vario palato. Quid dem ? Quid non dem ? Tu renuis quod alter jubet. Quod tu petis, id sanè est invisum acidumque duobus.

Præter cætera, censesne me posse scribere poemata Romæ inter tot curas, totque labores ? Hic

## N O T E S.

ferred by the Resentment of Achilles, that is, he read the *Iliad* of Homer, with which the Youth of Rome commonly began their Studies.

43. *Adiecere bonæ, etc.*] Horace went to Athens about the Age of nineteen or

twenty to study his Philosophy. The Instructions and Lessons of his Father, with the reading of Homer, gave him already a System of Morals : But at Athens he acquired something else : for there he not only studied the other Parts of Philosophy, but likewise

at Rome, and to be taught *from Homer*, what Mischiefs watchful Achilles had entail'd upon the Greeks. Illustrious Athens gave me some additional Improvement; namely, \* by enabling me to distinguish Right from Wrong; and to search out Truth amidst her Academic Groves. But *soon* the troublesome Times removed me from that blest Retreat; and the Tide of Civil War carried me away, raw as I was, into Arms, † ill-match'd against the Force of the great Cæsar. Whence, so soon as the *decisive Battle of Philippi* dismiss'd me in Circumstances of Disgrace, with the Wings of my Ambition clipt, and with Loss of paternal House and Land, bold enterprising Poverty urged me on to ‡ the Study of Poetry: But now that I have || *even* more than is sufficient, what § Hellebore could be strong enough to cure my Madness, if I thought it not better to † take my Ease, than to be writing Verses?

The circling Years despoil us of every Enjoyment one after another; they have snatch'd away my Gaiety, my Gallantry, my Love of Feasts and Plays; and now they \* threaten to rob me of my Poetry too. What would you have me do?

In fine, *what strengthens my Aversion to writing*, All love not nor admire the same Things: You are pleased 'with Heroics; he is delighted with Iambics; another with † Bion's invective Stile, and pointed Satire. How widely my three Guests seem to disagree! craving quite different *Dishes* with various Tastes: What shall I give? What shall I not give? You reject what this or that one orders; what you call for, is sure to be sour and distastful to the other two.

Besides all this, think you it possible for me to write Verses at Rome, amidst so many Cares and Toils? one calls me to be Surety

\* That I was capable. † That could not stand against the brawny Arms. ‡ To make Verses. || What is not wanted. § What Hellebore could be enough to purge me thoroughly. † To sleep. \* They have a Tendency to extort my Poems from me. † With Bion's Dialogues, and ill-natured Wit.

N O T E S.

wife learned his Ethicks, or Morality, by certain fix'd Principles and Deductions drawn from these.

45. *Inter silvas Academi.*] The Name *Academus* is one of those which 'the Sciences have rendered immortal: He was a rich *Athenian*, who cut of love to Philosophy had bequeath'd a beautiful House, adorn'd with a magnificent Gallery, and a great number of Statues, with a large Park, well planted and formed into agreeable Avenues, to the Philosophers, to meet together and walk in. From this Place the *Academicks* had their Name.

46. *Dura sed emovere loco, etc.*] When

*Julius Cæsar* was kill'd, upon which the Civil War ensued, our Author was then about the twenty-second Year of his Age, studying at *Athens*. *Brutus* taking his Rout through that City for *Macedonia*, carried our Poet, and several other young Persons of Quality who studied there at the same Time, along with him; such as *Cicero's* Son, young *Pompey* and *Varus*. *Horace* did not bear Arms in any Campaign till he served under *Brutus*, who notwithstanding advanced him to the considerable Place of being a Tribune; which proves that they were at a Loss for superior Officers in that Army.

Hic sponsum vocat, hic auditum scripta, relictis  
 Omnibus officiis : cubat hic in colle Quirini,  
 Hic extremo in Aventino ; visendus uterque.  
 Intervalla vides humanè commoda. Verum  
 Puræ sunt plateæ, nihil ut meditantibus obstat.  
 Festinat calidus mulis gerulisque redemptor :  
 Torquet nunc lapidem, nunc ingens machina tignum :  
 Tristia robustis luçantur funera plaustris :  
 Hæc rabiosa fugit canis, hæc lutulenta ruit sus.  
 I nunc, & versus tecum meditare canoros.  
 Scriptorum chorus omnis amat nemus, & fugit urbes.  
 Ritè cliens Bacchi somno gaudentis & umbrâ.  
 Tu me inter strepitus nocturnos atque diurnos  
 Vis canere, & contracta sequi vestigia vatum ?  
 Ingenium sibi quod vacuas desumpsit Athenas,  
 Et studiis annos septem dedit, insenuitque  
 Libris & curis, statuâ taciturnius exit  
 Plerumque, & risu populum quatit : hîc ego rerum  
 Fluctibus in mediis, & tempestatibus Urbis,  
 Verba lyræ motura sonum connectere digner ?  
 Frater erat Romæ consulti rhetor ; ut alter  
 Alterius sermone meros audiret honores :  
 Gracchus ut hic illi foret, hic ut Mucius illi.  
 Quî minùs argutos vexat furor iste poetas ?  
 Carmine compono, hic elegos ; mirabile visu,  
 Cælatumque novem Musis opus. aspice primùm,  
 Quanto cum fastu, quanto molimine circum.

70

75

80

85

90

## O R D O.

*vocat me sponsum, hic auditum sua scripta, relictis omnibus officiis ; hic cubat in colle Quirini, hic in extremo Aventino ; uterque visendus. Vides intervalla esse humane commoda. Verum plateæ sunt puræ, ut nihil obstat meditantibus. Contra calidus redemptor festinat mulis gerulisque. Machina nunc torquet lapidem, nunc ingens tignum : tristia funera luçantur robustis plaustris : canis rabiosa fugit hæc, sus lutulenta ruit hæc. I nunc, et meditare tecum versus canoros. Omnis chorus scriptorum amat nemus, et fugit urbes, rite cliens Bacchi gaudentis somno et umbrâ. Vis tu me canere, et sequi instatâ vestigia vatum,*

*inter nocturnos atque diurnos strepitus ? Ingenium, quod desumpsit sibi vacuas Athenas, et dedit septem annos studiis, insenuitque libris et curis, exit plerumque taciturnius statuâ, et quatit populum risu : hic ego digner connectere verba motura sonum lyræ, in mediis fluctibus rerum, et tempestatibus Urbis.*

*Erat Romæ rhetor frater consulti ; ut alter sermone audiret meros honores alterius. Ut hic foret illi Gracchus, hic illi Mucius. Qui iste furor minus vexat argutos poetas ? Ego compono carmina : hic elegos, opus mirabile visu, cælatumque novem Musis. Aspice primum, cum quanto fastu, quanto molimine, cir-*

## N O T E S.

68. In Colle Quirini, etc.] The Quirinal Hill was in the Extremity of Rome, at the Gate Collina ; its modern Name is Monte Ca-

vallo, so called from two Statues of Horses which are to be there seen, and commonly thought to be the Workmanship of Phidias and

Book

for his  
The  
of the  
tween  
" are  
the \*  
ters ;  
Beam  
Here  
grunth  
The v  
Votari  
then h  
sing, a  
made  
Years  
Abroa  
People  
multu  
great  
awake  
At  
other  
other's  
was a  
the O  
Madn

\* In a  
Words to  
lesi, etc.

and Pra  
the othe  
Side wit  
Gate Tr  
78. I  
likewise  
one of  
secreta  
him in  
val was  
us, in t  
that he  
80. I  
thers ca

for him ; another to hear his Poetry ; all other Business laid aside : The one dwells on the Quirinal Mount, the other in the Extremity of the Aventine ; yet both must have a Visit, and the Distance between them you see is pretty reasonable *truly*. “ But the Streets “ are clear, so that nothing can obstruct our Meditations.” *Yes*, the \* panting Master-Builder drives along with his Mules and Porters ; the Engine whirls aloft, now a Stone, then a cumbrous Beam : Dreary Funeral Processions dispute it with unwieldy Drays : Here a Dog with mad Fury flies ; there a Sow all over Mire runs *grunting* by. Go now, and study your sonorous Verses *if you can*. The whole Tribe of Poets love Groves and fly *noisy* Cities ; right Votaries of Bacchus who delights in † Ease and Shade. Would you then have me, amidst such Uproar by Night and Day, attempt to sing, and trace the narrow Tract of the Poets ? A Genius, who has made Choice of quiet Athens for his Seat, who has allotted seven Years to study, and grown old in Books and Poring, comes often Abroad *into the Streets* more silent than a Statue, and † makes the People shake their Sides with Laughter : But here, amidst such tumultuous Billows of Affairs, and boisterous Commotions of this great City, can I be thought in Case to || compose Numbers to awake the Musick of the warbling Lyre ?

At Rome there § were two Brothers, the one a Rhetorician, the other a Lawyer, *such mutual Flatterers*, that nothing pass'd in each other's Conversation but mere Compliments : So that the Orator was a Gracchus to the Lawyer, and he again another Mutius to the Orator. † Judge you, if we noisy Poets are less infested with Madness ? I write Odes ; another Elegies ; \* A wondrous sightly

\* In a Heat.  
Words together.

† Sleep.

‡ Shakes the People with Laughter.

|| To knit

§ There was a Rhetorician, Brother to a Lawyer.

† How are we

less, etc. \* A Work wondrous to see, and carved by nine Muses !

## N O T E S.

and *Prænitales*. The *Aventine Hill* was in the other Extremity of *Rome*, on the same Side with the *Tiber* ; it extended from the Gate *Trigemina* to that of *Capena*.

78. *Rite cliens Bacchi*.] *Bacchus* was likewise one of the Poet's Gods ; therefore one of the Summits of *Parnassus* was consecrated to him : They also sacrificed to him in the Month of *March*. This Festival was named *Liberalia* ; and *Ovid* informs us, in the third Elegy of his Fifth Book, that he often assisted at them.

80. *Contracta*.] Some read *contacta*, others *cantata*, and Dr. Bentley chuses non-

*tacta* ; but the first seems by far the easiest and most natural.

82. *Insenuit libris et curis*.] The Connection of this Passage with the former is shortly thus : At *Athens*, the Seat of Leisure and Tranquillity, a man may muse and study in the Streets, and make himself ridiculous for his Pains ; but the Thing is both impracticable in such a noisy, tumultuous City as *Rome*, and would be infinitely more ridiculous, if it could be put in practice.

89. *Gracchus ut hic illi foret*.] There have been two famous Orators of the *Gracchi*, namely, *Tiberius* and *Caius*, two Sons of



Speciemus vacuum Romanis vatibus ædem.

Mox etiam (si fortè vacas) sequere, & procùl audi,

Quid ferat, & quare sibi nectat uterque coronam.

Cædimur, & totidem plagis consumimus hostem,

Lento Samnites ad lumina prima duello.

Discedo Alcæus puncto illius; ille meo quis?

Quis nisi Callimachus? si plus adposcere visus;

Fit Mimnermus, & optivo cognomine crescit.

Multa fero, ut placem genus irritabile vatum,

Cùm scribo, & supplex populi suffragia capto:

Idem, finitis studiis, & mente receptâ,

Obturem patulas impunè legentibus aures.

Ridentur mala qui componunt carmina: verùm

Gaudet scribentes, & se venerantur, & ultrò,

Si taceas, laudant quidquid scripsere, beati.

At qui legitimum cupiet fecisse poema,

Cum tabulis animum censoris sumet honesti:

Audebit quæcunque parùm splendoris habebunt,

Et sine pondere erunt, & honore indigna ferentur.

## O R D O.

*omni*speciemus ædem vacuum Romanis vatibus. Mox etiam sequere, si forte vacas, et audi procul quid ferat, et quare uterque nectat coronam sibi. Samnites cædimur, et consumimus hostem totidem plagis, duello lento ad prima lumina. Ego discedo puncto illius Alcæus, ille meo puncto, quis? Quis, nisi Callimachus? si visus sit adposcere plus, sit Mimnermus, et crescit optivo cognomine. Fero multa, ut placem irritabile genus vatum, cum

scribo, et supplex capto suffragia populi. Ego idem, studiis finitis, et mente recepta, obturem patulas aures legentibus impune.

Qui componunt mala carmina rideatur: verum scribentes gaudent, et venerantur se, et, si taceas, beati laudant ultro quidquid scripsere. At qui cupiet fecisse legitimum poema, sumet cum tabulis animum honesti censoris: audebit movere loco quæcunque verba habebunt parum splendoris, et erunt sine pondere, et se-

## N O T E S.

of the celebrated *Cornelia*, Daughter of *Scipio*: *Tiberius* was soft and grave; but *Caius* vehement and nervous. The *Stile* of the former was simple and neat, but the latter expressed himself in a majestic and figurative *Stile*.

94. *Vacuum Romanis.*] This is to be understood of that part of the Temple of *Apollo* where only the *Roman* Poets recited their Poems. See Book I. Sat. x. 38.

*Hæc ego ludo,*  
*Quæ nec in æde sonent, certantia iudice*  
*Tarpa.*

97. *Cædimur, etc.*] We are kill'd or plagu'd to Death, and exhaust the Foe with as many Wounds: i. e. We tire each other

in hearing and rehearsing our Verses by turns; for of this Wordy War he is here speaking.

98. *Ad lumina prima.*] Till the first Lamps are lighted. i. e. Like a Pair of *Samnite* Gladiators, fencing at Supper-time for the Entertainment of the Guests.

100. *Quis, nisi Callimachus.*] The Poet which our Author here commends had written *Elegies*, *hic elegos*: hence he compares him to *Callimachus*, one the first *Elegiac* Poets among the *Greeks*: He was a Native of *Cyrene*, now *Cairoan*, a Town in *Africa*, and flourish'd in the Days of *Ptolomy Philadelphus*, and *Ptolomy Evergetes*. Of all the numerous Poems he composed, none of them now remains but a few Hymns and Epigrams. As for *Mimnermus*, of whom we have al-

ready

# Book II. HORACE'S EPISTLES. 353

Work, carved and embellished by all the Nine! Observe first, with what stern Pride, with what an Air of high Importance, we throw our Eyes around the Temple of *Apollo*, vacant for the Roman Poets.

Next you may follow us too, if you are at leisure, and listen at a distance what each of us \* has to say, and why he † arrogates to himself the Bays. Like Samnite Gladiators, in slow Duel from Morn till Night we fight it out with mutual Ardour, exhausting each other's Patience by turns. I come off *Alcæus* in his Suffrage; He in mine, who? who but *Callimachus*? Or, if he seems to set up a higher Claim, he becomes *Mimnermus*, and rises in Dignity by the wish'd for Title. Much do I suffer, in order to keep Peace with this cholerick Race of Poets, while I am engaged in Writing; and, all Submission, I am fain to court the Applauses of the People. ‡ But having bid adieu to Study, and recovered § myself from the poetic Madness, I can securely stop § my Ears to all impertinent Rehearsals.

‡ Bad Poets are laugh'd at by the World; but they themselves are pleased in writing, they \* pay Veneration to their Genius, and if you are silent, they forwardly sound their own Praise; happy, whatever † their Productions are. But he who is ambitious to compose a Poem to stand the Test of just Criticism, will with his Papers, assume the Spirit of an honest impartial Censor, and play the Critick on himself. Whatever Words shall have but little Light

\* Brings. † Weaves for himself the Laurel-crown. ‡ The same I. § My  
sound Mind. § My open Ears. † Those who compose bad Poems. \* They have  
Veneration for themselves. ‡ They have written.

## NOTES.

ready spoke, he was more sublime, copious, and had more Poetry in his Verses, than *Callimachus*.

105. *Legentibus.*] To all Readers, i. e. To those Poets who plague People to death by reading their Works to them.

*Indolentium doctumque fugat recitator acerbus:*  
*Quem vero arripuit, tenet, occiditque le-*  
*gendo, &c.* De Art. Po. 474.

107. *Gaudet scribentes.*] The Pleasure in Composing is a great Incitement and Encouragement to Poets; But that Pleasure is more dangerous than they are aware of, if they have not an exquisite Taste; and so disinterested, as not to be hurried away by an Over-fondness in Favour of themselves. Every Poet, while composing, thinks in his Transports that he does Wonders; but when this Heat is over, an excellent Poet canvasses

in cold Blood what he has done, and in his cool Moments derogates from the Value and Esteem of what he formerly magnified so highly, by being seen in a strong tho' false Light of his own Creation.

109. *At qui legitimum, &c.*] This is the Consequence of our Author's Reasoning: After demonstrating that a Poet, who is foolishly and stupidly fond of his Performances, draws the Contempt and Scorn of every body upon him, he adds, that it requires infinite Trouble to reach at Perfection in Poetry.

110. *Cum tabulis animum consors.*] The Poet here alludes to the Censor's Business, who dash'd out of his List those Knights or Citizens who did not live up to their Character or Dignity, or reflected any Disgrace upon the Order in which they were classed.

Verba movere loco; quamvis invita recedant,  
 Et versentur adhuc intra penetralia Vestæ:  
 Obscurata diu populo bonus eruet, atque 115  
 Proferet in lucem speciosa vocabula rerum,  
 Quæ priscis memorata Catonibus atque Cethegis,  
 Nunc situs informis premit & deserta vetustas:  
 Adsciscet nova, quæ genitor produxerit usus:  
 Liquidus, & vehemens, puroque simillimus amni, 120  
 Fundet opes, Latiumque beabit divite linguâ:  
 Luxuriantia compescet: nimis aspera sano  
 Levabit cultu, virtute carentia tollet:  
 Ludentis speciem dabit; & torquebitur, ut qui  
 Nunc Satyrum, nunc agrestem Cyclopa movetur. 125  
 Prætulerim scriptor delirus inersque videri,  
 Dum mea delectent mala me, vel denique fallant,  
 Quàm sapere, & ringi. fuit haud ignobilis Argis,  
 Qui se credebat miros audire tragædos,  
 In vacuo lætus sessor, plausorque theatro: 130  
 Cætera qui vitæ servaret munia recto  
 More; bonus sanè vicinus, amabilis hospes,

## O R D O.

ventur indigna honore: quamvis recedant invita, & adhuc versentur intra penetralia Vestæ. Bonus eruet vocabula diu obscurata populo, atque proferet in lucem speciosa vocabula rerum, quæ memorata priscis Catonibus atque Cethegis, situs informis, & deserta vetustas nunc premit. Adsciscet nova, quæ usus genitor produxerit; vehemens, & liquidus, simillimusque puro amni, fundet opes, beabitque Latium divite linguâ. Compescet luxuriantia: levabit nimis aspera sano cultu: tollet carentia

virtute: dabit speciem ludentis, & torquebitur; ut qui nunc movetur Satyrum, nunc agrestem Cyclopa.

Prætulerim videri scriptor delirus inersque, dum mea mala delectent me, vel denique fallant, quam sapere, & ringi. Fuit homo haud ignobilis Argis, qui credebat se audire miros tragædos, lætus sessor plausorque in vacuo theatro: qui autem servarem cætera munia vitæ recto more; bonus sane vicinus,

## N O T E S.

113. *Movere loci.*] This, and several other Words here used, have a plain Allusion to the Censor's Office.

114. *Et versentur, &c.*] And still harbour within the Sanctuary of Vestæ, or his Closet, i. e. Tho he may fancy them much, and be loth to part with them. Mr. Pope is happy in his Imitation of this Passage:

"But how severely with themselves proceed

"The Men who write such Verse as we can read?

"Their own strict Judges, not a Word they spare

"That wants or Force, or Light, or Weight, or Care;

"Howe'er unwillingly it quits its Place,

"Nay, tho' at Court (perhaps) it may find Grace.

114. *Intra penetralia Vestæ.*] The Metaphor is happy, nothing can be more noble, and 'tis diverting too, by the Use which the Poet makes of it. The *Sanctum Sanctorum*, or the Holy of Holies of the Temple of Vestæ, was inaccessible to every one but the High-priest, who alone was admitted into it. The Poet's Closet, says Horace, ought to be the same, a sacred and privileged Place, inaccessible to all the Criti-

Boo  
and  
thy  
may  
of h  
kind  
Phra  
Days  
tion  
requi  
pour  
The  
Art;  
to wi  
Mim  
then  
W  
coun  
tinen  
myse  
Rank  
whor  
Thea

\* D  
give th  
now a

cism a  
the far  
Busine  
erting  
duction  
ally to  
that c  
This P  
rious  
ought c  
117.  
two le  
cient A  
the sec  
the Co  
tioned;  
Cetheg  
119.  
plained  
best Co  
119.  
Use th

and Elegance, or shall be without Weight, and be deem'd unworthy of Honour, he will dare to degrade; however unwillingly they may quit their Place, and still seek Protection within the Sanctuary of his Closet. Others, that have been long hid from the People, he kindly will revive, and bring forth to Light the oppressive shining Phrases that have been used by the Cato's and Cethegus's of former Days, *but* \* now buried under the deformed Rust, and the Desolation of Antiquity. He'll adopt new Words, † as his Exigence shall require: Strong, yet clear, just like a pure limpid Stream, he'll pour his treasures along, and enrich Latium with a copious Language: The Luxuriant he'll prune; the too rough he'll polish with salutary Art; the barren and empty of Force he'll take away: ‡ He'll seem to write with the utmost Ease, even while he labours most; like a Mimic-dancer, who takes the Motions, now of a nimble Satyr, then of a clumsy awkward Cyclop.

*Who then would be a Poet on such Terms:* I had rather be accounted a foolish Writer without Art or Genius, while my Imperinences please myself, or at least pass on me unknown, than plague myself thus to be wise. There lived at Argos a Man of no mean Rank, who imagined he was hearing *some* rare Tragedians, || to whom he sat listening with rapturous Applauses in the empty Theatre; who, *however*, could discharge the other Duties of Life

\* Deformed Rust and neglected Age rests upon them. † See Note 119. ‡ He'll give the Appearance of one playing, and be on the Rack, like one who moves, now a Satyr, now a clumsy Cyclop. || Sitting and applauding, full joyous, in the empty Theatre.

N O T E S.

cism and Censure of the Publick: But at the same time, the Poet ought to do the Business and Duty of the Publick, in exerting all his Criticism to correct the Productions of his poetick Vein, and impartially to retrench and exclude every thing that cannot appear there with Honour. This Precept is so important, that no curious Author of an establish'd Character ought ever to lose sight of it.

117. *Catonibus atque Cethegis.*] These two learned Men are here put for all ancient Authors; they lived in the Time of the second Punick War; the one was Cato the Censor, whom we have already mentioned; and the other is Marcus Cornelius Cethegus, who was Consul in 550.

119. *Adiſſet nova, &c.*] I have explained these Words in the Sense of the best Commentators.

119. *Qua genitor produxerit usus.*] Which Use the Parent of Language shall produce.

*Uſus* here I take for Exigence, Use, or Occasion, as the Word often signifies. *Dacier* means by it, the Idiom and Analogy of the Language: But this seems far-fetch'd.

120. *Liquidus, & vebemens, puroque similis amni, Fundet opes.* This Passage is what *Denham* seems to have had in his Eye, in those celebrated Lines of his *Cooper's-Hill*; where he thus addresses the *Thames*:

" O could I flow like thee, and make thy Stream  
" My great Example, as it is my Theme;  
" Tho' deep, yet clear; tho' gentle,  
" yet not dull;  
" Strong, without Rage: without o'er-flowing full.

123. *Quam sapere, & ringi.*] *Than be wise and wring my Face, or be out of humour.* It is obvious, that this is spoken ironically.



Comis in uxorem, posset qui ignoscere servis,  
Et signo læso non insanire lagenæ :

Posset qui rupem, & puteum vitare patentem.

135

Hic ubi cognatorum opibus curisque refectus,

Expulit elleboro morbum bilemque meraco,

Et redit ad sese : Pol me occidistis, amici,

Non servastis, ait ; cui sic extorta voluptas,

Et demtus per vim mentis gratissimus error.

140

Nimirum sapere est abjectis utile nugis,

Et tempestivum pueris concedere ludum ;

Ac non verba sequi fidibus modulanda Latinis,

Sed veræ numerosque modosque ediscere vitæ.

Quocirca mecum loquor hæc, tacitusque recordeo :

145

Si tibi nulla sitim finiret copia lymphæ,

Narrares medicis : quod quanto plura parasti,

Tanto plura cupis, nulline faterier audes ?

Si vulnus tibi monstratâ radice vel herbâ

Non fieret levius, fugeres radice vel herbâ.

150

Proficiente nihil curarier : audieras, cui

Rem Dî donarent, illi decedere pravam

Stultitiam ; & cum sis nihilo sapientior, ex quo

Plenior es, tamèn uteris monitoribus isdem ?

At si divitiæ prudentem reddere possent,

155

Si cupidum timidumque minùs te ; nempè ruberes,

Viveret in terris te si quis avarior uno.

Si proprium est, quod quis librâ mercatus & ære est,

Quædam (si credis consultis) mancipat usus :

## O R D O.

*hospes amabilis, comis in uxorem, qui posset ignoscere servis, & non insanire signo lagenæ læso ; qui posset vitare rupem, & puteum patentem. Hic, ubi, refectus opibus curisque cognatorum, expulit morbum bilemque elleboro meraco, & redit ad sese ; ait, Pol, vos amici, occidistis, non servastis me, cui voluptas sic extorta est, & error gratissimus mentis demptus per vim.*

*Nimirum utile est sapere, abjectis nugis, & concedere pueris ludum tempestivum, ac non sequi verba modulanda fidibus Latinis, sed ediscere numerosque modosque veræ vitæ. Quocirca tacitus loquor recorderque hæc mecum :*

*Si nulla copia lymphæ finiret sitim tibi, narrares medicis : quod, si quanto parasti plura, audesne faterier nulli ? si vulnus non fieret levius tibi, radice vel herba monstrata, fugeres curari radice vel herba proficiente nihil. Audieras pravam stultitiam decedere illi, cui Dii donarent rem ; & cum sis nihilo sapientior ex quo es plenior, uteris tamen isdem monitoribus. At si divitiæ possent reddere te prudentem, si minus cupidum timidumque ; nempè ruberes, si quis viveret in terris avarior te uno.*

*Si, quod quis mercatus est librâ & ære, est proprium, si usus mancipat quædam ; (si credis consultis) ager qui pascit te est tuus, &*

## N O T E S.

ironically, according to Horace's ordinary facetious Manner ; But Dacier appears here to have quite lost sight of her Author, by putting this and what follows in the Mouth of Florus.

134. *Et signo læso non insanire lagenæ.* The Ancients commonly seal'd their full Bottles, to prevent their Slaves from stealing any of the Wine. Hence *Perfius*, meaning that

with just \* enough Decorum ; a truly honest Neighbour ; a Man of amiable Hospitality, kind to his Wife, capable of forgiving his Slaves, and, † tho' a Bottle was unseal'd, would not always rave : *No such Fool but that* he could shun a Precipice, or an open Well : This Man, ‡ whose Cure was effected at the Expence and Care of his Relations, so soon as he expell'd || the Disease by unmix'd Hel-lebore, and returned to himself : Ah me ! my Friend, says he, you have undone, not cured me, to rob me thus of Pleasure, and by Force bereave me of § a most sweet Delusion.

After all, it must be owned, that the Wisdom which is of use consists in throwing Trifles *all* aside, and leaving *childish* Play to Boys, for whom it is seasonable : and not in scanning Words to be set to Roman Lyres, but in being thorough Master of the Numbers and Proportions of true Life. Thus therefore, I commune with myself, and con over these Thoughts in silence : “ If † the most copious Draughts of Water could not quench your Thirst, you would tell the Doctor : And is there none to whom you dare confess, that the more you get, the more you crave ? Had you a Wound, not made easier by some Root or Simple you was advised to apply, you would not depend on being cured by the unavailing Root or Herb. You had been told, that vicious Folly left the Man on whom the Gods conferred Wealth : And yet, tho' you are not one jot more wise since you encreased your Stock, will you still give heed to these same Counsellors ? But could Riches indeed make you wise, could they make you less covetous and cowardly ; \* well might you blush, lived there on Earth one more avaritious than yourself ?

If that be a Man's Property which he has purchased with his Money, if there be some Things to which, († according to the Lawyers) Use and long Possession gives a Title ; then the Land on

\* In a right Manner. † Was capable of being not mad or outrageous, tho' the Seal o-  
the Bottle was burt. ‡ Recovered. || The Distemper and the Bile or melancholy Hu-  
mour. § A most agreeable Error of the Mind. † No plenty. \* Doubtless you  
might blush. † If you believe the Lawyers.

N O T E S.

that he never would fall into any sordid Avarice, says, that he would never clap his Nose to the Seal of a Bottle of bad Wine, as Misers do, to examine if the Bottle has been tried :

*Et signum in vapida naso tetigisse lagena.*

144. *Sed veræ numerosque modosque, &c.]* This is a beautiful and truly philosophical Thought : A Life conducted and regulated

by the Rules of Virtue, produces a perfect Harmony, without the least Discord or Dis-agreeableness. As it is not all, but some Sounds, that are productive of this Effect, so it is only a certain Train of Actions steadily and closely pursued, that can render Life uniform, agreeable and happy.

158. *Libra & ære.]* With the Ballance and a Piece of Money. Alludes to the Form of making Purchases, in certain Cases, with a Ballance and a Piece of Money ; which Form

Qui te pascit ager, tuus est; & villicus Orbi,  
 Cum segetes occat, tibi mox frumenta daturus,  
 Te dominum sentit. das nummos; accipis uvam,  
 Pullos, ova, cadum temeti: nempe modo isto  
 Paulatim mercaris agrum, fortasse trecentis,  
 Aut etiam supra, nummorum millibus emtum.  
 Quid refert, vivas numerato nuper, an olim?  
 Emtor Aricini quondam, Veientis & arvi,  
 Emtum coenat olus, quamvis aliter putat; emtis  
 Sub noctem gelidam lignis calefactat ahenum.  
 Sed vocat usque suum, quâ populus adfita certis  
 Limitibus vicina refugit jurgia: tanquam  
 Sit proprium quidquam, puncto quod mobilis horæ,  
 Nunc prece, nunc pretio, nunc vi, nunc forte supremâ,  
 Permutet dominos, & cedat in altera jura.  
 Sic, quia perpetuus nulli datur usus, & hæres  
 Hæredem alterius, velut unda supervenit undam;  
 Quid vici profunt, aut horrea? quidve Calabris  
 Saltibus adjecti Lucani; si metit Orcus  
 Grandia cum parvis, non exorabilis auro?  
 Gemmas, marmor, ebur, Tyrrhena sigilla, tabellas,  
 Argentum, vestes Gætulo murice tinctas,  
 Sunt qui non habeant; est qui non curet habere.  
 Cur alter fratrum cessare, & ludere, & ungi  
 Præferat Herodis palmetis pinguibus; alter

## O R D O.

villicus Orbi, cum occat segetes, mox daturus  
 frumenta tibi, sentit te dominum. Das num-  
 mos; accipis uvam, pullos, ova, cadum teme-  
 ti; nempe isto modo paulatim mercaris agrum  
 emptum fortasse trecentis millibus nummorum,  
 aut etiam supra. Quid refert, num vivas  
 nummo numerato nuper, an olim? Emtor  
 quondam arvi Aricini & Veientis coenat em-  
 ptum olus, quamvis putat aliter; calefactat  
 ahenum sub noctem gelidam emptis lignis. Sed  
 vocat suum, usque qua populus adfita refugit  
 vicina jurgia certis limitibus: tanquam quid-  
 quam sit proprium, quod permutet dominos,

& cedat in altera jura puncto mobilis horæ  
 nunc prece, nunc pretio, nunc vi, nunc supre-  
 ma sorte. Sic, quia usus perpetuus datur nulli,  
 & hæres supervenit hæredem alterius, velut un-  
 da supervenit undam; quid vici aut horrea  
 profunt? Quidve saltus Lucani adjecti salti-  
 bus Calabris; si Orcus, non exorabilis auro,  
 metit grandia cum parvis?

Sunt (homines) qui non habeant gemmas,  
 marmor, ebur, sigilla Tyrrhena, tabellas, ar-  
 gentum, vestes tinctas Gætulo murice; est qui  
 non curet habere. Cur alter fratrum præferat  
 cessare, & ludere, & ungi, pinguibus palme-

## N O T E S.

Form was derived from the primitive Cu-  
 stom of weighing Money.

167. Aricini, Veientis & arvi.] Aricia was  
 a small Town near Alba Longa; its modern  
 Name is Rizza. Veii was the Capital of one  
 of the Cantons of Tuscany, distant from Rome  
 four Leagues; it lay where Scrofena does

now, or about it. The Country of the Veii  
 bears now the Name of the Island of Farnese.

173. Prece.] By Prayers, i. e. By a  
 Donation obtained by Solicitation.

177. Quid vici, &c.] Thus Cicero calls  
 vast Possessions of Houses by the Name of  
 Vici, Villages: Quod si assequor, inquit,  
 Crassum

Book  
 which  
 vates  
 Mone  
 Mone  
 Wine  
 the an  
 paid t  
 live o  
 who p  
 every  
 Fagge  
 calls  
 Bound  
 Land  
 of fle  
 all, l  
 nure.  
 Heir  
 Wave  
 Lucan  
 is not  
 Ge  
 Robe  
 at, an  
 thers,  
 gaudy

• Ha  
 He  
 Wber  
 Gran

Crassum  
 prata co  
 177-  
 and Lu  
 in the  
 in the  
 two Sea  
 Superu  
 Sea lyin  
 of Veni  
 184.  
 Jericha  
 of Jud  
 Wood  
 his 16  
 this Pl

which you live is yours : and Orbius's Steward, when he \* cultivates the Fields, whereof he is soon to give you the Fruits for your Money, finds you are in effect its proper Master; you give your Money, and in exchange receive Grapes, Pullets, Eggs, a Cask of Wine, or what else the Estate affords : And thus, 'tis plain, by little and little, you purchase that Farm for which perhaps the Owner paid three thousand Sesterces or more. What boots it whether you live on what you paid for † Yesterday, or twenty Years ago ? He who purchased the Arician or Veientian Fields some time ago, ‡ buys every Herb he eats, however he thinks otherwise ; || he buys the very Faggots with which he makes his Pot to boil at Night. But he calls that his own, as far as § where the Poplar, planted for a Boundary secures his Claim uncontroverted to certain Portions of Land, as if any thing were a Man's Property, which in a Moment of fleeting Time, by free Grant or Sale, by Violence, or last of all, by Death, may change Masters, and come under a new Tenure. Thus, since the perpetual Possession is given to none, but the Heir of one urges on the Heir of another, like Wave impelling Wave ; what do Houses, what do † Lands avail ? or what the Lucanian Pastures, joined to those of Calabria, since Death, \* who is not to be bribed by Gold, mows down the Great with the Small.

Gems, Marble, Ivory, Tuscan Statues, Pictures, Silver plate, Robes dyed with Getulian purple ; some there are who cannot come at, and some who are in no concern to have. Why, of two Brothers, one prefers † fooling away the Time, gay Diversions, and gaudy Dress, even to Herod's rich Palm-tree Groves ; why the

\* Harrows the Corn-fields.

† Lately, or long ago.

‡ Sups on bought Herbs.

|| He warms his Pot towards the Approach of the Chill Evening with bought Faggots.

§ Where the planted Poplar prevents Disputes with the Neighbours by settled Marches.

† Granaries of Corn.

\* Not exorable to Gold.

† To loiter, to sport, and be perfumed.

#### N O T E S.

*Crassum divitiis supero, atque omnium vicos & prata contemno.*

177. *Quidve Calabris, &c.*] Calabria and Lucania are two neighbouring Provinces in the most Southern part of Italy, taking in the whole Breadth of Italy between the two Seas, which anciently were called *Mare Superum*, and *Mare Inferum*; that is, the Sea lying to the West of Italy and the Gulf of Venice, or that which lies to the East.

184. *Præferat Herodis palmetis pinguibus.*] Jericho was one of the most fertile Places of Judea: Here Herod had a Palace, near a Wood of Palm-Trees. Strabo gives us, in his 16th Book, a beautiful Description of this Place: "Jericho, says he, lies in a

" Plain, surrounded with Hills in form of  
" an Amphitheatre, near a Wood of an hundred Stadia, full of all Sorts of Fruit-trees, especially Palm-trees. This Place  
" is watered by several Rivulets and Streams, and variegated with a great number of  
" noble Seats, that make a fine Prospect.  
" Here one sees the King's Palace, and the  
" Garden of Balm: This Balm is so much  
" the more precious, in that it grows no  
" where else; and adds, that they drew a  
" considerable Revenue from the Balm and  
" Palm-trees." The Herod here meant is Herod the Idumean, King of Judea, in whose Reign our Saviour was born: He obtained his Kingdom from Augustus and the Senate,

by



Dives & importunus, ad umbram lucis ab ortu 185

Silvestrem flammis & ferro mitiget agrum,  
Scit Genius, natale comes qui temperat astrum,  
Naturæ Deus humanæ, mortalis in unum-  
quodque caput, vultu mutabilis, albus, & ater.

Utar, & ex modico, quantum res poscet, acervo 190

Tollam: nec metuam, quid de me judicet hæres,  
Quod non plura datis invenerit. & tamen idem  
Scire volam, quantum simplex hilarisque nepoti  
Discrepet, & quantum discordet parvus avaro.

Distat enim, spargas tua prodigus, an neque sumtum 195

Invitus facias, neque plura parare labores;  
Ac potius puer ut festis Quinquatribus olim,  
Exiguo gratoque fruaris tempore raptim.

Pauperies immunda domus procùl absit. ego, utrùm 200

Nave ferar magnâ an parvâ: ferar unus & idem

Non agimur tumidis velis Aquilone secundo:

Non tamén adversis ætatem ducimus Austris.

Viribus, ingenio, specie, virtute, loco, re,

Extremi primorum, extremis usque prioris.

Non avarus: abi. quid? cætera jam simùl isto 205

## O R D O.

tis Herodis; alter dives & importunus, mitiget agrum silvestrem flammis & ferro, ab ortu solis ad umbram, scit Genius, qui comes temperat astrum natale, deus naturæ humanæ, mortalis in unumquodque caput, mutabilis vultu, albus, & ater.

Utar bonis, & tollam, quantum res poscet, ex modico acervo; nec metuam quid hæres judicet de me, quod non invenerit plura datis: & tamen ego idem volam scire, quantum simplex hilarisque discrepet nepoti, & quantum parvus discordet avaro. Distat enim, an pro-

digus spargas tua, an neque invitus facias sumptum, neque labores parare plura; ac potius raptim fruaris exiguo gratoque tempore, ut olim puer, festis Quinquatribus.

Immunda pauperies domus absit procùl. Ego, utrùm ferar in magna an parva nave, ferar unus & idem. Non agimur ventis tumidis secundo Aquilone, tamen non ducimus ætatem Austris adversis. Nos extremi primorum viribus, ingenio, specie, virtute, loco, re, sumus usque priores extremis.

Non es avarus; abi: quid? cætera jam

## N O T E S.

by Anthony's Interest. He mounted his Throne in the Year of Rome 713, reigned thirty-nine Years, and died in 752, two Years after our Saviour's Birth. He was a Man vastly rich and magnificent, built several Cities and a great number of fine Edifices; he distributed incredible Largeesses among the Romans, and at one time he presented Augustus with five Millions. After his Death, his Kingdom was divided among his three eldest Sons, Archelaus, Philip, and Herod Antipas; Archelaus had the one half, and the two latter a fourth each with the Title of Tetrarchs.

188. Mortalis, &c.] Mortal according to every Individual. By Genius here, as in many other Places, 'tis obvious we are to understand no more but the natural Temper, Disposition, or Turn of Mind.

197. Festis Quinquatribus.] 'Twas the received Tradition among the Ancients, that Minerva was born on the 19th of March, which for that Reason was consecrated to her. Four Days after, that is the 23d, they had another Festival, which they called Tibistrum sacrorum, because then they purified the musical Instruments made use of at their

other, \* swimming in Wealth, and yet restless in pursuit of more, † drudges on from Morn till Even in improving his Ground; the Genius best can tell our inseparable Companion, who regulates the Planet of our Nativity, the Divinity that resides in human Nature, who lives and dies with each Individual, in Features and Complexion various, sometimes fair, and sometimes black.

For me, I'll freely use, and take from my moderate Store, as much as my Exigence demands; without fearing what my Heir thinks of me, when he shall find *I have bequeath'd him* no more than I had given me. And yet at the same time, I'll study to know how far ‡ a Man, gay within the simple Bounds of Nature, differs from a riotous Debauchée; and how vast the Odds between an Oeconomist and a Miser: For there is a wide Difference between || profusely squandering away your Money, and neither spending it with a Grudge, nor labouring to get more; and rather, as formerly in Minerva's Holidays, when a Boy at School, § snatch with eager Joy the short and pleasant Hours. Let sordid Poverty be put far away; whether I † sail in a large or small Vessel, I'll sail still uniform and the same. I am not, 'tis true, borne with swelling Sails by the prosperous Northern Winds; yet \* I am not tossed through Life by the adverse South: In Strength, Genius, Figure, Virtue, Station, Fortune, tho' the last of the First-rate, still before those of the Last.

You are free from Avarice; 'tis well: But let me ask you,

\* Rich and restless. † From the rising of the Light till the Evening Shade, tames his woody Land with Fire and Steel. ‡ A plain and chearful Man differs from a Spendthrift. || Whether you profusely scatter your own. § Enjoy in haste. † Be carried. \* We lead not our Life.

N O T E S.

their Sacrifices. Afterwards, they joined these two Festivals into one, and included the three intervening Days that separated them; and all that Time bore the Name of *Quinquatrus* or *Quinquatria*, either because it began on the fifth Day after the Ides, and continued for five Days; or because of the Ceremony of Lustration or Purification, which was the Business of the last Day, and which the ancient *Latins* called by the Name of *Quinquages*.

203. *Viribus ingenio, &c.*] In this Verse we have a full Abridgment of all the Blessings that either one can desire, or Fortune bestow; Virtue, Wit, Health, Comeliness of Person, Birth, and Riches. Tho' Horace was not possessed of all these Advantages to the highest degree, yet he was a considerable Sharer in them all: As for his Wit or Virtue, these cannot be denied him; and as to Health, 'tis enough if he was pleased

with the Measure he enjoyed of it. But perhaps it may surprize us, to see him valuing himself upon the Score of his Birth, and the Make of his Person; as for this, we learn from a variety of Passages, that there was something of Agreeableness in his Person, whatever Disadvantages it otherwise labour'd under; and as for his Birth, it was no contemptible nor inconsiderable thing, to be born of a Free-man, tho' formerly a Slave. Horace is a little merry upon Birth, and does as *Socrates* did, who equalled himself to *Alcibiades*, and traced, as our Author does, his Descent down, till he terminates in *Jove* himself. However, the Design of this Passage, and Manner of speaking, was with a View to favour *Florus* rather than himself.

205. *Abi.*] Go away, i. e. You are so far happy, and may go away thankful.

Cum vitio fugere? caret tibi pectus inani  
 Ambitione? caret mortis formidine & irâ?  
 Somnia, terrores magicos, miracula, sagas,  
 Nocturnos lemures, portentaque Theffala rides?  
 Natales gratè numeras? ignoscis amicis?  
 Lenior & melior sis accedente senectâ?  
 Quid te exempta juvat spinis de pluribus una?  
 Vivere si rectè nescis, decede peritis.  
 Lussisti satis, edisti satis, atque bibisti:  
 Tempus abire tibi est: ne potum largius æquo  
 Rideat & pulsar lasciva decentius ætas,

210

215

## O. R. D. O.

*fugere simul cum isto vitio? Pectus caret tibi inani ambitione? caret formidine mortis, & ira? An rides somnia, terrores magicos, miracula, sagas, lemures nocturnos, portentaque Theffala? An gratè numeras dies natales? Ignoscis amicis? Sis lenior & melior senectâ accedente? Quid una spina exempta de pluribus spinis juvat te? Si nescis vivere rectè, decede peritis: satis lussisti, satis edisti, atque bibisti: tempus est tibi abire: ne ætas decentius lasciva rideat & pulset te potum largius æquo.*

## NOTES.

205. Quid.] i. e. Quid dicis. What say you to this Question?

209. Nocturnos lemures. The ancients called certain restless and mischievous Genii

that appear'd in the Night-time Lemures. They are called Lemures for Remures, from Remus, whose provoked Ghost, as they believed, tormented and haunted Romulus, who

Have other Vices left you as well as this? Has your Soul got clear of vain Ambition? Has it got clear of Fear of Death and angry Passions? Can you laugh at Dreams, magic Terrors, Miracles, Sorceresses, Goblins of the Night, and Thessalian Prodigies? Do you count your Birthdays with a grateful Mind? Are you *tender* and forgiving to your Friends? Do you grow milder and better in proportion as Age comes on? What avails it you to have *but* one of many Thorns pulled out? If you cannot live with Decorum, give way to those that can: You have play'd, you have eat, you have drank your Fill; 'tis *high* time for you to walk off; left, having drunk more than your Share, that Age which plays the Wanton with a better Grace, jeer and shove you off *the Stage*.

NOTES.

to appease the enraged *Manes*, instituted the Festival *Lemuria*, at which they sacrificed to these turbulent Spirits. This Festival began on the 9th of *May*, and continued three Nights.

213. *Decede peritis.*] There's a time to retire as well as to appear. An infirm, testy, peevish old Man, no sooner comes into Company than he becomes an Object either of Pity or Raillery. He should therefore leave to Youth the Pleasures of that Age, and be

thankful if he can make himself any way agreeable to those near his own Age that can bear his Company. *Horace* does not aim at making *Florus* more wise, but only more contented with his State.

214. *Lassiti satis, edisti satis atque bibisti.*] This Verse contains the Pleasures of the Table, and those of Love; which Expression *Horace* has borrowed from that of *Livius Andronicus*: *Assatum Edi, Biki, Lusi.*

QUINTI



QUINTI  
HORATII FLACCI  
ARS POETICA.

## AD PISONES.

*It belongs only to great Poets, to lay down Rules of Poetry; they perceive a thousand natural Beauties, which escape the Eyes of others; and their Sentiments, supported by Practice, and a justly acquired Reputation, have more of Weight and Authority in them. Aristotle was not a Poet, tho' he had composed some few Verses; as appears by the Testimony of Diogenes Laertius and Athenæus; but the Excellency of his Genius and fine Taste supplying the Place of a long Experience, he has collected with the most judicious Choice, the Reflections of the best Poets that preceded him; and joining to them the Observations he himself had made in reading their Works, he has composed a sort of Poetical Art, which is certainly the best in its kind, and which F. Rapin justly calls Nature methodised, and Good Sense reduced to Principles. Horace has sown, in several of his Satires and Epistles, a Number of excellent Reflections on the same Subject: But the Indignation he conceived against some of the Poetasters of his Time, who boasted of being Poets, without being acquainted with the true Genius of Poetry; and perhaps the Persuasions of Piso, and some of his other illustrious Friends, prevail'd on him to explain himself more at large on this Topic; which no one was more capable of performing, to the Satisfaction of All, than himself. Our Poet never propos'd to himself to write a compleat Art of Poetry, but only to touch upon the principal Rules of it, as far as the Nature of an Epistle would permit him, which necessarily requires the most unaffected Air, and is absolutely inconsistent with a studied Method and Regularity. This Piece as it has been transmitted to us, ought to be look'd upon as one of the most precious Monuments in its kind which the Roman Antiquity has left us. Mons. Dacier gives a high Elogium of it; and we may justly say, that it is one of the Pieces of our Poet which that famous Critic has wrote upon with the greatest Accuracy and Diligence: For being greatly aided with those Lights which he had drawn from Aristotle's Art of Poetry, and that Philosopher's other Commentaries, he has set in the clearest Light the Precepts of Horace, in which he found any Obscurity, as will appear by his Notes, the Choice whereof, among many other, you have*

# H O R A C E'S

## A R T of P O E T R Y.

### To the P I S O's

have here, his Preface to which runs thus: In Asia, Greece, Macedonia, and Egypt, there were, Time out of mind, select Assemblies of Persons to examine the Writings of the Poets and Orators. Augustus erected such a Society at Rome, and encouraged them by Rewards and Honours. He assigned them the Temple and Library of Apollo to meet at: And to this the Assemblies of Learned Men, which we call Academies, owe their Origin. Theodorus Marculus, who however does not tell us his Authority, says the Number of this Roman Academy was twenty, of which five or seven can only be term'd Judges: He goes so far as to give us the Names of them; and whether he is right or not, he could not have named better Men than his Society was composed of: As Virgil, Varius, Tarpæ, Mæcenas, Plotius, Valgius, Octavius, Fuscus, the two Viscus's, Pollio, the two Messala's, the two Bibulus's, Servius, Fulvius, Tibullus, Piso the Father, and Horace. The only Foundation I know for this Assertion of his, is the End of the tenth Satire of the First Book: He is not satisfied to give us a List of this Academy; he will have it, that it was on account of Horace's being a Member of it, that he was put upon writing The Art of Poetry, and collecting all the Rules, and all the Judgments that were made in the Society. Next to Aristotle's Art of Poetry, I know of no Piece of Criticism in Antiquity which is more excellent than this: All his Decisions are so many Truths drawn from the Nature of the Thing he treats of. Julius Scaliger erred very much against Good Sense and Reason. in what he said of this Work: "Will you know, says he, what I think of Horace's Art of Poetry? 'Tis an Art taught without Art: De Arte quæres quod Sentiam, Quid? Equidem quod de Arte sine Arte Tradita." Tho' 'tis only an Epistle like the preceding ones, yet Horace gives it the Title of The Art of Poetry, De Arte Poetica, to distinguish it from the others, in which he treated of this Art only occasionally. The Antiquity of this Title is not to be doubted of, since Quintilian quotes it in the third Chapter of his Eighth Book, Id enim tale est monstrum quale Horatius in Prima Parte Libri de Arte Poetica fingit: Humano capiti, &c.

H U M A N O

**H**UMANO capiti cervicem pictor equinam  
 Jungere si velit & varias inducere plumas,  
 Undique collatis membris, ut turpiter atrum,  
 Desinat in piscem mulier formosa superne;  
 Spectatum admissi risum teneatis amici?  
 Credite, Pisones, isti tabulæ fore librum  
 Perfimilem, cujus, velut ægri, somnia, vanæ  
 Fingentur species: ut nec pes, nec caput uni  
 Reddatur formæ. Pictoribus atque poetis  
 Quidlibet audendi semper fuit æqua potestas.  
 Scimus, & hanc veniam petimusque damusque vicissim:  
 Sed non ut placidis coeant immitia; non ut  
 Serpentes avibus gementur, tigribus agni.  
 Incœptis gravibus plerumque & magna professis  
 Purpureus, latè qui splendeat, unus & alter  
 Affluit pannus: cum lucus, & ara Dianæ,  
 Et properantis aquæ per amœnos ambitus agros,  
 Aut flumen Rhenum, aut pluvius describitur arcus,

## O R D O.

Si pictor velit jungere cervicem equinam humano capiti, & inducere varias plumas membris undique collatis; ut mulier formosa superne, desinat turpiter in atrum piscem; O amici, an admissi spectatum teneatis risum? credite, Pisones, librum perfimilem fore isti tabulæ, cujus species fingentur vanæ velut somnia ægri: ut nec pes, nec caput reddatur uni formæ. Dicēs, Semper æqua potestas audendi

quidlibet fuit pictoribus atque poetis. Scimus; & damusque hanc veniam petimusque vicissim; sed non ut immitia coeant placidis; non ut serpentes gementur avibus; agni tigribus.

Unus & alter purpureus pannus, qui splendeat latè, affluit plerumque incœptis gravibus, & professis magna; cum lucus, & ara Dianæ, & ambitus aquæ properantis per amœnos agros, aut flumen Rhenum, aut arcus plu-

## N O T E S.

1. *Humano capiti cervicem pictor equinam.* Horace at once lays down the most general and necessary Rule, on which all the rest are founded; which is, the Simplicity and Unity of the Subject, in the Disposition, the Ornaments, and the Style. He could not render the Faults committed against this Unity better, than by comparing them to this Extravagance in a Picture.

5. *Collatis undique membris ut, &c.* I take *membris* here in the Ablative; for if we make it the Dative, then the Construction must be *inducere plumas membris ut, &c.* "Add Feathers to the Limbs, or lay the Limbs over with Feathers, so as that a Woman above shall terminate in a Fish." Which sounds as if the terminating of the Picture in a Fish, were owing to the Pain-

ter's laying the Limbs over with Feathers. Besides, the making *membris* an Ablative, effectually obviates all Dr. Bentley's Objections to this Passage.

3. *Ut turpiter atrum Desinat in piscem mulier formosa superne.* As Virgil in his Third Book represents Scylla:

*Prima, hominis facies, & pulchra postore Virgo*

*Pube tenus, postrema inhumani corpore pisces*  
*Dolphinam caudas utro, remissa luporum.*

"Upwards 'tis a beautiful Figure, and a very beautiful Virgin for half its Body;  
 "downwards 'tis a horrible Whale, ending in a Dolphin's Tail, joined to a Wolf's Belly." *Atr piscis* for a horrible Fish.

**S**HOULD a Painter take a Fancy to join a Horse's Neck to a human Head, and lay it over with Feathers of various Fowls, uniting together Limbs \* of every Animal, so as to make what resembles a comely Woman above, terminate vilely in a hideous Fish; could you, my Friends, forbear laughing, if admitted to see this *motly Piece*? Believe me, *illustrious Piso's*, that Book will bear a strong Resemblance to this Picture, whereof the Ideas, like a sick Man's Dreams, shall be form'd so † confused and inconsistent, that neither Head nor Foot can be reduced to one Form. Painters and Poets, *you'll say*, have always had equal Liberty of attempting any bold Design — We know it, and this Privilege we ask and give in our Turn: But not that *Things incoherent be united*, the Merciless associate with the Mild, Serpents be match'd with Doves, Lambs with Tygers.

† 'Tis mostly the Case of pompous and ostentatious Introductions, to have one or two glossy Lines patch'd on their Work, to cast a broad Glare; as when the Grove and Altar of Diana, the winding Current of a Stream swift flowing through the pleasant Fields, or the River Rhine, or the Rainbow is described. But these, *how-*

\* From every Quarter, or Element.

† Vain.

‡ See Note 14.

#### N O T E S.

as Porphyry; *atrum piscem, belluam marinam, &c.*

5. *Speciatum admissi risum teneatis amici.*] Taken from the Custom of Painters and Sculptors, to expose a Statue or Portrait when finished, and to publish that it might be seen on such a Day. At which Time great numbers of Spectators used to come to view it.

6. *Credite, Pisones.*] To prevent the *Piso's* giving into the vulgar Error, that the Breach of Unity is no Fault, he says, *Credite*, Believe, be convinced. He was afraid these young Gentlemen should be led away by bad Poets, whose Interest it was that this Rule should not be established. Tho' this Epistle is addressed to *Piso* and his Children, as appears by the 24th Verse, yet 'tis to his Children more particularly.

6. *Librum.*] All Writings of what nature soever, tho' he treats particularly of Epick and Dramatick Poetry.

9. *Picioribus atque Poetis quidlibet audendi.*] The Answer of ill Poets, who will not subject themselves to the Rules of their Art.

Poets and Painters, say they, may do what they please, nothing is too daring for them: They abuse the Privilege of Poetry, and thus excuse their most monstrous Fancies, and most extravagant Dreams.

12. *Ut placidis coeant immitia.*] Painters and Poets are only Imitators, and are to paint only what is or what may be; there being nothing else but can be imitated. But they have often abused their Art, and forsaken probable Ideas for monstrous Imaginations.

14. *Inceptis gravibus plerumque & magna professis.*] It often happens, that one or two showy Patches, to cast a Glare abroad, are tack'd to solemn Introductions, and such as promise mighty Things. He comes from the general Rule to Particulars, and gives an Example of the vicious Variety which he condemns. He chuses one that's the least shocking, but 'tis by so much the more dangerous Vice, by how much it slides in under an Appearance of Virtue. He is speaking of Descriptions, a Snare which is almost inevitable to little Geniuses.



Sed nunc non erat his locus : & fortassè cupressum  
 Scis simulare : quid hoc, si fractis enatat exspes  
 Navibus, ære dato qui pingitur ? amphora cœpit  
 Institui : currente rotâ cur urceus exit ?  
 Denique sit quod vis simplex duntaxat & unum.

20

Maxima pars vatùm (pater, & juvenes patre digni)  
 Decipimur specie recti. brevis esse laboro,  
 Obscurus fio : sectantem levia, nervi  
 Deficiunt animique : professus grandia, turget :  
 Serpit humi, tutus nimium, timidusque procellæ :  
 Qui variare cupit rem prodigialiter unam,  
 Delphinum silvis appingit, fluctibus aprum.

25

30

In vitium ducit culpæ fuga, si caret arte.

Æmilium circa ludum faber imus & unguis  
 Exprimet, & molles imitabitur ære capillos ;  
 Infelix operis summâ, quia ponere totum  
 Nesciet. hunc ego me, si quid componere curem,  
 Non magis esse velim, quam pravo vivere naso,  
 Spectandum nigris oculis, nigroque capillo.

35

Sumite materiam vestris, qui scribitis, æquam  
 Viribus ; & versate diù, quid ferre recusent,  
 Quid valeant humeri. cui lecta potentèr erit res,

40

## O R D O.

*vius describitur. Sed nunc non erat locus his ; & scis fortasse simulare cupressum : quid hoc, si ille, qui pingitur ære dato, enatat exspes fractis navibus ? amphora cœpit institui : cur, rotâ currente, urceus exit ? Denique sit quod vis simplex, & duntaxat unum.*

*Maxima pars vatùm, (pater & juvenes digni patre) decipimur specie recti. Si laboro esse brevis, fio obscurus. Nervi animique deficiunt poetam sectantem levia carmina. Poeta professus grandia, turget : nimium tutus, timidusque procellæ serpit humi : qui cupit variare prodigialiter rem unam, appingit del-*

*phinum sylvis, aprum fluctibus. Fuga culpæ, si caret arte, ducit in vitium.*

*Faber imus circa ludum Æmilium, & exprimet unguis, & imitabitur molles capillos ære ; infelix summâ operis, quia nesciet ponere totum. Ego, si curem quid componere, non magis velim me esse hunc, quam vivere spectandum nigris oculis, nigroque capillo, sed pravo naso.*

*Vos, qui scribitis, sumite materiam æquam vestris viribus ; versate diu quid humeri valeant, quid recusent ferre. Cui res erit lec-*

## N O T E S.

18. *Aut pluvius describitur Arcus.]* The Rainbow is as likely as any thing to turn a wretched Poet's Brain : The wonderful Mixture of its Colours are with them so worthy of Admiration, that they let no Opportunity slip to describe it ; few imitating in this the Discretion of Homer and Virgil. Homer says not above one Word of her, and Virgil but two Lines :

*Ergo Iris croceis per cælum roseida pennis  
 Mille trahenti varios adverso sole Colores,  
 Advolat.*

A Description as rapid as Iris's Flight.

19. *Et fortasse cupressum scis simulare.]* The Meaning is : This dismember'd Patch-work in Poetry, is as absurd, as if a Painter who excels in drawing a Cypress, should introduce

ever shining, are preposterous, ill-timed, and misplaced. — Perhaps you have Skill to draw a Cypress to the Life; but what has that to do in a Piece where you are hired to paint one swimming, forlorn and hopeless, after a Shipwreck? A Vase full ample and capacious began to be designed, why, as the Wheel revolves, comes out a scanty Pitcher? In a word, be your Subject what it will, only let it be simple and uniform.

Most of us Poets, Father, and Youths worthy of such a Father, are misled by the Appearance of Right. In straining to be concise, I become obscure; while I affect smooth Numbers and a polish'd Stile, nervous Force and Spirit fail me; he who aspires to the Sublime, swells into Bombast: *The Poet* who is too cautious and fearful of the Storm, is flat, and creeps along the Ground: He who wants to diversify his simple Subject \* by marvellous astonishing Incidents, figures Dolphins in the Woods, Boars in the Sea. The very Attempt to shun a Fault, leads into Vice, if it wants Art and Discretion.

A Statuary of the lowest kind about the Æmilian School, shall be capable both to express the Nails, and imitate in Brass the soft flaxen Hair, † who yet in the main is but a Bungler, because he knows not how to finish ‡ a whole Piece. I would no more chuse to be one of this Character, had I Concern || to be an Author, than to live with a deform'd Nose, tho' distinguish'd for Jet-black Eyes, and Coal-black Hair,

Authors, chuse a Subject proportioned to your Strength; and ponder long, what your Genius shrinks from, what it is able to bear. The Man who has chosen a Subject suited to his Ability,

\* Astonishingly.  
raet. Vol. I. 146.

† Unhappy in the Main of his Work.  
|| To compose any thing.

‡ See Shaftesbury's Character.

#### NOTES.

roduce it into every Piece, merely to make a vain Ostentation of his Art.

21. *Amphora cœpit institui, currente rota  
eum urceus exit?*] An Image taken from a Potter, who commonly began his Trade by making a little Pot called *Urceus*, and ended with a great Pitcher called *Amphora*, which was his Master-piece.

27. *Professor grandia turget.*] They fall into this Error, that stretch what is grand too far; as *Gorgias*, in calling *Xerxes* the *Jupiter of the Persians*, and he who called *Brutus* the *Sun of Asia*; they become Bombast, when they study to be Great.

28. *Serpit humi, etc.*] Commentators take this to be an Allusion to a Ship that

keeps near the Shore for fear of a Storm at Sea: But I rather think it alludes to Fowls that skip along the Ground, or retreat to low Vallies, when they foresee a Storm: *Georgic*. III. 374.

— *Aut illum surgentem vallibus imis  
Aeræ fugere gruæ.*—

Which Passage see explained by a Quotation from *Aristotle*, in the late Edition of *Virgil* with an *English Prose Translation*.

40. *Quid valeant.*] An Allusion to a Bearer of Burdens, who by overloading himself sometimes breaks his Back.

Nec facundia deferet hunc, nec lucidus ordo.

Ordinis hæc virtus erit, & venus, aut ego fallor,  
Ut jam nunc dicat, jam nunc debentia dici  
Pleraque differat, & præsens in tempus omittat;  
Hoc amet, hoc spernat promissi carminis auctor.

45

In verbis etiã tenuis castusque serendis,  
Dixeris egregiè, notum si callida verbum  
Reddiderit junctura novum. si fortè necesse est  
Indiciis monstrare recentibus abdita rerum;

50

Fingere cinctutis non exaudita Cethegis  
Continget, dabiturque licentia sumpta pudenter:  
Et nova fictaque nupèr habebunt verba fidem, si  
Græco fonte cadent, parçè detorta. quid autem  
Cæcilio Plautoque dabit Romanus, ademptum  
Virgilio Varioque? ego cur, acquirere pauca  
Si possum, invideor; cùm lingua Catonis & Ennii  
Sermonem patrium ditaverit, & nova rerum  
Nomina protulerit? licuit, semperque licebit  
Signatum præsentè notâ producere nomen.  
Ut folia in silvis pronos mutantur in annos;  
Prima cadunt: ita verborum vetus interit ætas,  
Et juvenum ritu florent modò nata, vigentque.

55

60

## O R D O.

ta potenter, nec facundia, nec lucidus ordo deferet hunc.

Aut ego fallor, aut hæc erit virtus et venus ordinis, ut jam nunc dicat, jam nunc debentia dici; & ut differat et omittat in præsens tempus pleraque; ut auctor carminis promissi amet hoc, spernat hoc.

Sit tenuis etiam cautusque in verbis serendis. Egregiè dixeris, si callida junctura reddiderit notum verbum novum. Si forte necesse est monstrare abdita rerum recentibus indicis, continget fingere verba non exaudita cinctutis Cethegis, licentiaque sumpta pudenter dabitur.

Et verba nova, nuperque ficta habebunt fidem, si cadent de Græco fonte detorta parçè. Quid autem Romanus dabit Cæcilio Plautoque, ademptum Virgilio Varioque? Cur ego invideor acquirere pauca, si possum; cum lingua Catonis et Ennii ditaverit patrium sermonem, et protulerit nova nomina rerum? Licuit, semperque licebit producere nomen signatum notâ præsentè. Ut folia in sylvis mutantur in pronos annos; prima cadunt: ita vetus ætas verborum interit, et verba modo nata florent vigentque ritu juvenum. Nos neæque debe-

## N O T E S.

43. *Ut jam nunc dicat.*] That the Author of a promised Poem now say what now ought to be said, delay most Things and waive them for the present, etc. By promissi carminis, Dr. Bentley understands the same with what Horace elsewhere calls *poema legitimum*, Epist. II. ii. 109. a Poem that will stand the Test of Criticism; but I don't see his Reason: Dacier takes it to mean a Poem that has been long promised, and therefore high Expectations are raised, I think it means

simply a Poem which is promised, or intended to be published.

45. *Hoc amet, hoc spernat*] Having spoken of the Order, he comes now to the Choice of the Incidents which is not easy to be made: What is good for the Epic Poem, is not for Tragedy; neither is it sufficient to know which to take and which to refuse. The Poet must know also how to place them.

46. *In verbis, etc.*] I am persuaded that

bo

shall neither \* be deficient in Fluency of Stile nor in perspicuous Order.

This, or I am mistaken, will constitute the Excellency and Beauty of *poetic* Order † that the Poet just now say what just now ought to be said, have *the Art* to defer most of his Thoughts, and wave them for the present; to chuse this Thought, to reject that other.

In the choice of his Words too, he must be delicate and cautious: ‡ You may raise and dignify your Stile, if by a happy Composition you can new-mould a Word that is trite and common. If it chances to be necessary to use new Signs, in order to explain some abstruse Subject, you cannot avoid framing Words that were unknown to ancient Orators, and such Freedom modestly assumed will be allowed. Words new, and form'd of late, § will pass current, § if they be derived from a Greek Source, and with gentle Deviation turned into a Latin Channel. Now why will the Roman grant to Plautus and Cæcilius, a Privilege denied to Virgil and Varius? Or why shall *even* I be envied, if I have it in my Power to acquire a few Words, when the Language of Cato and of Ennius hath enriched our native Tongue, and produced new Names of Things. It hath been, and always will be allowed to coin a Word, provided it be *in the Analogy of the Language*, and stamp'd with the current Idiom. As Leaves in the Woods are changed with the revolving Years; the first fall off, *new ones grow up*: Just so † Words perish through very Age, and those of late produced, flourish and arrive at a vigorous Maturity, like Men in prime of Life.

\* Neither Eloquence nor perspicuous Order will be wanting to him, etc. † See Note 43. ‡ You shall speak or write excellently, if a skilful Adjunction can render a known Word new. § Will have Credit. § See Note 53. † The old-age of Words perishes.

N O T E S.

both Bentley and Dacier have mistaken the Sense of this Passage: *Faciant næ intelligendo ut nihil intelligant.*

50. *Fingere cinctutis non exaudita Cæbegis.* To frame or invent what Words were not heard of by the Cæbegi girt after the old Fashion. The Cæbegi are here put for the old Orators in general, among whom Tully mentions M. Cornelius Cæbegus.

53. *Si Græco fonte cadent, parçè detorta.* If they fall from a Greek Source, sparingly detorted or turned aside. The Reader sees it is an Allusion to turning a Stream from one Channel into another; which Allusion is imitated in the Translation.

59. *Signatum præsentis nota producere nomen.* This is not Tautology, as Dr. Bent-

ley would insinuate, but contains a Restriction of the Privilege of making Words, which Horace has been pleading for: Such Privilege, says he, always has been and will be granted, provided the Word new coin'd be *signatum præsentis nota*, formed according to the Usage, Idiom, or Analogy of the Language; that is, I take it, the publick Ear must be consulted, and not shock'd with uncouth Sounds. Bentley reads it:

*Signatum præsentis nota producere nomen.*

60. *In prono annos.* According to the declining Years. Bentley reads *prout in annos*, but without Authority. *Ut folia in Sylvis* is Heinsius's Reading.



Debemur morti nos nostraque : sive receptus  
 Terrâ Neptunus classēs Aquilonibus arcet,  
 Regis opus ; sterilisque diu palus, aptaque remis  
 Vicinas urbes alit, & grave sentit aratrum :  
 Seu cursum mutavit iniquum frugibus amnis,  
 Doctus iter melius. mortalia facta peribunt :  
 Nedum sermonum stet honos, & gratia vivax.  
 Multa renascentur, quæ jam cecidère ; cadentque,  
 Quæ nunc sunt in honore vocabula, si volet usus ;  
 Quem penès arbitrium est, & jus, & norma loquendi.  
 Res gestæ regumque ducumque, & tristia bella,  
 Quo scribi possent numero monstravit Homerus.  
 Versibus imparitèr junctis querimonia primum,  
 Post etiam inclusa est voti sententia compos.  
 Quis tamen exiguos elegos emisit auctor,  
 Grammatici certant, & adhuc sub judice lis est.  
 Archilochum proprio rabies armavit iambo.  
 Hunc socci cepère pedem grandæque cothurni,  
 Alternis aptum sermonibus, & populares  
 Vincentem strepitus, & natum rebus agendis.  
 Musa dedit fidibus Divos, puerosque Deorum,

65

70

75

80

## O R D O.

*mur morti : sive Neptunus receptus terrâ arcet  
 classes Aquilonibus, opus regis : Palusque diu  
 sterilis, aptaque remis, alit vicinas urbes, et  
 sentit grave aratrum ; seu amnis doctus melius  
 iter mutavit cursum iniquum frugibus. Omnia  
 facta mortalia peribunt, nedum bonos gratia-  
 que sermonum stet vivax. Multa, quæ jam  
 cecidere, renascentur ; vocabulaque, quæ nunc  
 sunt in honore, cadent, si usus, penes quem est  
 arbitrium, et jus, et norma loquendi, volet.*

*Homerus monstravit quo numero res gestæ re-*

*gumque ducumque, et bella tristia possent scribi.*

*Primum querimonia, post etiam sententia  
 compos voti, inclusa est versibus junctis impa-  
 riter. Quis tamen auctor emisit exiguos ele-  
 gos, grammatici certant, et lis est adhuc sub  
 judice.*

*Rabies armavit Archilochum proprio iambo :  
 Socci, grandæque cothurni cepere hunc pedem  
 aptum alternis sermonibus et vincentem popu-  
 lares strepitus, et natum rebus agendis.*

*Musa dedit fidibus referre Divos puerosque*

## N O T E S.

64. *Sive receptus terra Neptunus classes, etc.]* Augustus cut that Space of Land which divided the Lake *Lucrinus* and the Lake *Avernus* from the Sea, and made a Port call'd *Portus Julius*, *Julius Cæsar* having begun to cut it. *Virgil* mentions it in the second *Georgick*.

74. *Quo scribi possent numero monstravit Homerus.]* He is speaking of the *Epick Poem*, and says, *Homer* has shewn in what sort of Verse it ought to be written, the *Heroick*, which only agrees with the Majesty of the *Epick*. *Aristotle* says the same

thing in his *Art of Poetry* ; and adds, " That " whoever should undertake to write an " *Epick Poem* in any other kind of Num- " bers, he would not succeed, for the He- " roick Verse is the most grave and pom- " pous."

75. *Versibus impariter, etc.]* First Com-plaint, then also the Sentiment possessed of its Wish, was included in Verses unequally joined ; i. e. in what is called *Elegiac Verse*, consisting of an *Hexameter*, and *Pentameter* Line alternately repeated.

77. *Exiguis Elegos.]* The *Pentameter* Verse

We and all our Productions, are doom'd a Prey to Death: Whether the Sea, received into the Earth's Embrace, defends our Fleets from the North Winds, a regal *pompous* Work; or the long barren and formerly navigable Lake, *now* maintains its neighbouring Cities; and feels the weighty Plow; or the River taught to run in a more commodious Channel, hath changed its Course, which was so pernicious to the Fruits: All human Things shall perish; much less can the Honour and Beauty of Language be long-lived. Many Words shall revive which now have died; many which now are in vogue shall die: If the Fashion will have it so, to which belongs the Judgment, the Right, and Standard of Language.

Homer hath shewed in what Numbers the Feats of Kings and Chiefs, and disastrous Wars, \* are to be described.

At first plaintive Strains *alone* were appropriated to the unequal *elegiac* Measures: Afterwards, even happy Loves and successful *amorous* Vows were included *therein*. † But to what Author humble Elegy owes its Rise, Grammarians dispute, ‡ and the Controversy is not yet decided.

Atrocious Rage armed Archilochus with Iambics, his peculiar Invention. Comedy, and the high tragic Muse, assumed this Measure, as most || adapted to the Style of Conversation, and to silence the tumultuous Noise of the Populace, and calculated for dramatic Scenes.

To the Lyre the Muse has given to celebrate Gods, and § Heroes sprung from Gods, the victorious Combatant, and the generous

\* Might be written, † Yet what Author first publish'd, &c. ‡ And the Controversy is still under the Judge. || Fit for alternate Speeches, and overpowering popular Noise, and formed for things that are to be acted. § And the Sons of God.

N O T E S.

Verse is the Elegiack. Horace calls it *Exiguum* because it wants a Foot of the Hexameter.

79. *Archilochum proprio rabies armavit iambo.*] He attributes the Invention of Iambicks to *Archilochus*. True, no-body wrote them so well as he, till his Time, but there were Iambick Verses long before him; however, for his bringing them to such Perfection, they were called the Iambicks of *Archilochus*.

80. *Hunc seci, &c.*] The Socks (which were the Badge of Comedy, as the Buskin was of Tragedy) and high Buskins assumed this Measure.

83. *Musa dedit fidibus Divos, puerosque Deorum.*] He is about to enter upon the Subjects of Lyric Poetry; and it being not

known who invented it, he ascribes the Invention to the Muses. *Orpheus* learnt it of the Muse *Calliope* his Mother, as in the twelfth Ode of the First Book:

*Arte maternâ rapidos morantem  
Fluminum lapsus.*

83. *Divos, puerosque Deorum.*] There were four sorts of Lyrick Poems, Hymns, Panegyricks, Lamentations, and Bacchanalian Songs: Hymns and Dithyrambicks were for Gods; Panegyricks for Heroes and Victors at Grecian Games; Lamentations for Lovers: The general Name is the Ode. See the twelfth Ode of the First Book, and the second Ode of the Fourth Book.

Et pugilem victorem, & equum certamine primum,  
Et juvenum curas, & libera vina referre.

85

Descriptas fervare vices operumque colores,  
Cur ego, si nequeo ignoroque, poeta salutor?  
Cur nescire, pudens pravè, quàm discere malo?

Versibus exponi tragicis res comica non vult:

90

Indignatur item privatis ac prope socco  
Dignis carminibus narrari cœna Thyestæ.  
Singula quæque locum teneant sortita decentèr.

Interdum tamèn & vocem comœdia tollit,  
Iratuque Chremes tumido delitigat ore:

95

Et tragicus plerumque dolet sermone pedestri.  
Telephus & Peleus, cùm pauper & exsul uterque,  
Projicit ampullas & sesquipedalia verba;  
Si curat cor spectantis tetigisse querelâ.

Non satis est pulchra esse poemata: dulcia sunt,  
Et quocunque volent, animum auditoris agunto.

100

Ut ridentibus arident, ita flentibus adsunt  
Humani vultus. si vis me flere, dolendum est  
Primum ipsi tibi; tunc tua me infortunia lædent,  
Telephe, vel Peleu: malè si mandata loqueris,  
Aut dormitabo, aut ridebo. tristitia mœstum

105

## O R D O.

Deorum, & victorem pugilem, & equum primum certamine, & curas juvenum, & libera vina.

Cur ego salutor poeta, si nequeo ignoroque fervare descriptas vices colorumque operum? Cur pravè pudens malo nescire, quam discere?

Res comica non vult exponi versibus tragicis. Item cœna Thyestæ indignatur narrari carminibus privatis, ac dignis prope socco. Singula quæque sortita locum teneant eum decenter. Tamen et comœdia interdum tollit

vocem, Chremesque iratus delitigat tumido ore: et tragicus heros plerumque dolet sermone pedestri. Telephus et Peleus, cum uterque pauper est et exsul, projicit ampullas et verba sesquipedalia, si curat tetigisse querelâ cor spectantis. Non satis est poemata esse pulchra; sunt dulcia, et agunto animum auditoris, quocunque volent. Ut humani vultus arident ridentibus, ita adsunt flentibus. Si vis me flere, primum dolendum est tibi ipsi; tunc, Telephe vel Pelæu, tuâ infortunia lædent me. Si male loqueris mandata, aut dormitabo, aut

## N O T E S.

89. *Versibus exponi tragicis res comica non vult.*] A Verse may be called Tragick or Comick on two Accounts; the first, for its Measure and Feet; for the Tragick and Comick Verse may be both Iambicks, and both admits of Spondees; yet there is a great deal of Difference between them; the Tragick admits of the Spondee only in the first, third, and fifth Foot, which renders its Motion the more noble and pompous; the Comick admits it in all those Feet, because its Motion is thereby the more natural and un-

affected. The second Reason why a Verse, may be called Tragick or Comick, is on account of the Meanness of its Expressions and Figures. Thus it is certain, that Tragick Verse ought not to be used in Comedy, nor Comick in Tragedy.

91. *Narrari cœna Thyestæ.*] He puts Thyeste's Supper for Tragedies in general. Thyestes eat his own Children, whom Atreus caused to be served up to him. This Story being one of the most tragical, is also recommended by Aristotle, as a Subject for Tragedy.

He

Steed *still* foremost in the Race, the *amorous* Cares of Youths, \* and the free Joys of Wine.

If I am incapable and unskilful to observe the Distinctions now mark'd out, and the various Complexions of *poetick* Works, why am I † honour'd with the Name of Poet? Why chuse I ‡ from vicious Modesty, to remain in Ignorance, rather than learn to correct my Taste!

A Comic Subject admits not to be represented in Tragic Verse: In like manner, the *Tragic* Banquet of Thyestes will not bear to be described in a low Stile, and such as suits almost with ¶ Comedy. Let each particular kind of Poetry maintain, with just Decorum, its *desin'd* Place. Yet sometimes Comedy too raises it's Stile, and angry Chremes rails in swelling Language: And the Tragic Poet mostly expresses Grief in an humble Strain. Telephus and Peleus, when they are both represented in Poverty and Exile, must lay aside their pompous and gigantick Words, if they have a Mind to touch the Spectator's Heart with their Complaints. 'Tis not enough that Poems be beautiful, they should be sweetly moving and tender, § and have an absolute Command over the Passions of the Audience. If the Actor would affect the Spectator, he must express the Passion in his Features and every Gesture; for as the human Countenance smiles on those that smile, so it grieves and mourns with those that mourn. If you would have me weep, you first must feel your Woos, and be grieved yourself; then, Telephus, or Peleus, shall your Misfortunes affect me. You must regulate too your Tone of

\* And free Wine; i. e. Wine that opens the Heart.

† Viciously modest.

‡ Saluted under the Designation of Poet.

¶ The Sock, used by Comedians.

§ And hurry

the Mind of the Hearer whither soever they will.

N O T E S.

He says, *narrari*, it ought to be told, and not represented. See the 184th Verse.

95. *Et tragicus plerumque dolet sermone pedestri.*] The Sense of this Passage seems exceedingly obvious; yet Dr. Bentley says, all the Interpreters have missed it: He thinks Dacier particularly shews he had not seen it in a just Light, since he interprets *tragicus* the Actor, not the Poet. But surely these two come to the same thing, for if the Actor grieves on the Stage, it is only in the Words which the Poet has put in his Mouth. The Tragic Poet or Tragedian, says Horace, grieves in the low Stile, because, as Longinus observes, Grief and Pity are not sublime Passions, and therefore ought not to be expressed in the Tragick Stile.

96. *Telephus et Peleus cum pauper, et exsul uterque.*] Peleus and Telephus, two Greek Tragedies. These two Princes having been driven out of their Dominions, came to beg Assistance in Greece, and went up and down dress'd like Beggars. The two Pieces here referred to were Euripides's.

97. *Ampullas et sesquipedalia verba.*] Ampullas signifies properly a Vessel that bellies out like a Bottle: *sesquipedalia verba*, Words of a Foot and a half long.

99. *Non satis est pulchra.*] The Difference between *pulchra* and *dulcia* in this Place, appears plainly to be what we have expressed in the Translation, and that both from what goes before and comes after.



Vultum verba decent; iratum, plena minarum;  
Ludentem, lasciva; severum, seria dictu.

Format enim natura prius nos intus ad omnem  
Fortunarum habitum; juvat, aut impellit ad iram,  
Aut ad humum mœrore gravi deducit, & angit:

110

Post effert animi motus interprete linguâ.

Si dicentis erunt fortunis absona dicta,  
Romani tollent equites peditesque cachinnum.

Intererit multum, Davusne loquatur, an herus;

Maturusne senex, an adhuc florente juventâ

115

Fervidus; an matrona potens, an sedula nutrix:

Mercatorne vagus, cultorne virentis agelli;

Colchus, an Assyrius; Thebis nutritus, an Argis.

Aut famam sequere, aut sibi convenientia finge

Scriptor. honoratum si fortè reponis Achillem;

120

Impiger, iracundus, inexorabilis, acer,

Jura neget sibi nata, nihil non arroget armis,

Sit Medea ferox invictaque, flebilis Ino,

## O R D O.

*videbo. Verba tristia decent vultum morsum; verba plena minarum decent iratum; lasciva decent ludentem, seria dictu severum. Natura enim prius format nos intus ad omnem habitum fortunarum; juvat, aut impellit ad iram, aut deducit ad humum gravi mœrore, et angit: post effert motus animi linguâ interprete. Si dicta erunt absona fortunis dicentis, Romani equites peditesque tollent cachinnum. Multum intererit, Davusne loquatur, an heros; senexne*

*maturus, an fervidus adolescens adhuc florente juventâ; an potens matrona, an nutrix sedula; mercatorne vagus, cultorne agelli virentis; Colchus, an Assyrius! nutritus Thebis, an Argis.*

*O scriptor, aut sequere famam, aut finge convenientia sibi. Si forte reponis Achillem honoratum, sit impiger, iracundus, inexorabilis, acer, neget jura nata fuisse sibi, arroget non nihil armis. Medea sit ferox invictaque,*

## N O T E S.

108. *Format enim Natura prius non intus ad omnem, etc.]* In these four admirable Verses, Horace gives the Reason of the Precepts contained in the two preceding ones: His Reason is drawn from our Mother Nature, who gave us a Heart capable of feeling all the Changes of Fortune, and a Tongue to express it. When our Words do not answer the Condition we are in, the Heart strikes one String in the Instrument of Man, instead of another, and makes a very disagreeable Discord.

114. *Davusne an herus.]* This I take to be the true Reading, as some of the best Editions have it.

118. *Colchus, an Assyrius, etc.]* The Poet must have the Country of his Actors before his Eyes; For, as *Aristotle* says, a

*Macedonian* does not talk like a *Thessalian*. The Manners of different Nations are as different as their Dress:

*The Manners note, of Countries and of Times,*

*For various Humours come from various Climes.*

The People of *Colchos* were savage and cruel; those of *Assyria* false and cunning; the *Thebans* rude and ignorant; the *Argives* polite and proud. *Aristophanes's* *Persians* and *Scythians* never talk like *Athenians*.

119. *Aut famam sequere, aut sibi convenientia finge.]* Horace having spoken of the Language, comes to the Characters; one of the most essential Parts of Dramatick Poetry.

*Voice*; for if in acting you pronounce the Parts assign'd you ill, I'll either fall asleep or laugh. Lamenting Accents suit a sorrowful Countenance; Words full of Threats, a frowning Aspect; wanton gay Expressions, the sportive playful *Mien*; and the serious, an Air of Sternness and Severity. For Nature forms us first within to every Shape of Fortune; she prompts or instigates to Anger; depresses us to the Ground, and afflicts our Souls with painful Grief: Then expresses those Affections of the Mind by the Tongue its Interpreter. If the Words be dissonant from the Quality of the Speaker, the Roman Audience, both Knights and Plebeians, will raise a Peal of Laughter. It will make a vast Odds too with regard to the Persons, whether it be Davus that speaks or his Master; an old Man full of Days, or a hot Stripling yet in the Bloom of Youth; a Matron of high Rank, or an officious Nurse; a rambling Merchant, or \* one who peacefully cultivates at home his little verdant Field; a Colchan, or Assyrian; one bred up at Thebes, or one at Argos,

Writer, either follow the Fables of Tradition, or invent such as are consistent with themselves. If you chance again to set before us the ennobled Achilles, let him be active, wrathful, inexorable, bold, † disown all Obligation of Laws, arrogate every thing by Force of Arms. Let Medea be cruel and implacable, Ino

\* A Dresser of.

† Deny that Laws were made for him.

N O T E S.

as well as of the Epick. The Characters are only design'd by the Manners, and the Manners form the Actions. Poets have but two sorts of Characters to bring on the Stage, either known or invented. In known Characters they must alter nothing, but represent Achilles, Ulysses, Ajax, as Homer represented them; as to invented ones, they must make them conformable: In the former they are to endeavour after Likeness, in the latter after Convenience.

120. *Honoratum si fortè reponis Achillem.*] I can't help thinking that this is a better Epithet than *Homerum*, which Dr. Bentley would substitute in its room. Achilles is justly called *honoratum*, because he is Homer's principal Hero. You observe Horace uses the Word *reponis*, because Homer has described Achilles in his Poem with the true Spirit of Dramatick Writing; therefore a Tragick Poet who introduces Achilla into

his Play, *reponit*, exhibits or represents him again.

123. *Sit Medea ferox, inviolaque.*] The true Character of Medea, who is represented as cruel and inflexible by Euripides: She kills her two Children, and sends her Rival a Robe and a Crown so prepared, that they consume her as soon as she puts them on. Creon falls on her Corps. The fatal Robe sticks to his Flesh, and he expires in the same Torments with his Daughter.

123. *Flebilis Ino.*] Ino the Daughter of Cadmus and Harmonia. She was first married to Athamas, who had a son by a former Wife, and she feign'd an Oracle, which ordered this Son to be sacrificed to Jupiter: But she was soon punish'd for her Cheat; Athamas running mad, kill'd Learchus, the eldest Son he had by her; and had sacrificed her other Son, if she had not flung herself into the Sea with that Son in her Arms.

Perfidus Ixion, Io vaga, tristis Orestes.

Si quid inexpertum scenæ committis, & audes 125

Personam formare novam; servetur ad imum

Qualis ab incepto processerit, & sibi constet.

Difficile est propriè communia dicere: tuque

Rectius Iliacum carmen deducis in actus,

Quàm si proferres ignota indictaque primus. 130

Publica materies privati juris erit, si

Non circa vilem patulumque moraberis orbem;

Nec verbum verbo curabis reddere fidus

Interpres; ne desilies imitator in arctum,

Unde pedem proferre pudor vetet, aut operis lex. 155

Nec sic incipies, ut scriptor cyclicus olim:

*Fortunam Priami cantabo, & nobile bellum.*

Quid dignum tanto feret hic promissor hiatu?

## O R D O.

*Ino flebilis, Ixion perfidus, Io vaga, Orestes tristis.*

*Si committis quid inexpertum scenæ, & audes formare novam personam: servetur ad imum qualis processerit ab incepto, & constet sibi. Difficile est propriè dicere communia; tuque rectius deducis carmen Iliacum in actus, quam si primus proferres ignota indictaque.*

*Materies publica erit privati juris, si non moraberis circa orbem vilem patulumque, nec fidus interpres curabis reddere verbum verbo; nec imitator desilies in arctum, unde pudor, aut lex operis vetet te proferre pedem.*

*Nec incipies sic, ut ille scriptor cyclicus olim incepit: Cantabo fortunam Priami, & nobile bellum. Quid feret hic promissor dignum*

## N O T E S.

124. *Perfidus Ixion.*] Ixion was the first Murderer of Greece; he married the Daughter of Deioneus, and kill'd his Father-in-Law at Supper, instead of giving him the usual Presents. This Crime was so horrible, No-body would expiate the Murder, nor have any Correspondence with him. At last Jupiter took pity on him, expiated him, and received him into Heaven, where the Traytor falling in love with Juno would have ravish'd her. He only embraced a Cloud, and Jupiter in a Rage hurl'd him headlong to Hell, where the Poets feign him to be stretch'd on a Wheel always turning.

124. *Io vaga.*] Io, Daughter of Inachus, with whom Jupiter was in love, and changed her into a Cow. Juno, out of Jealousy, made her run mad; and sent a Fly, which so stung her, that she run from Country to Country, crossed several Seas, and arrived at last in Egypt, where she recovered her first Shape, and was worshipped under the Name of Isis.

125. *Si quid inexpertum scenæ committis.*] Having explained the *Famam sequere*, he now

does the same by the latter part of the Verse *aut convenientia finge*, shewing what is to be done with new Characters: Their first Quality is to be uniform and agreeable; a Mad-man must act like a Mad-man, a King like a King, and so on. A Woman must not have Achilles's Valour, nor Nestor's Prudence. Their second Quality is to be one and the same from the Beginning of the Play to the End, which Boileau explains in his *Art of Poetry*:

"If then you form some Heroe in your Mind,

"Be sure your Image with itself agree,

"For what he first appears he still must be.

126. *Servatur ad imum.*] Let the Character be kept up to the last, such as it advanced or was carried on from the beginning.

128. *Difficile est, &c.*] To describe or treat of Arguments which belong to all is common is extremely difficult.

all in Tears, Ixion perfidious, Io vagrant, Orestes sad and distressed.

If you introduce on the Stage any Work hitherto unattempted, and dare *trust your own Genius* and form Characters entirely new, let them be preserved uniform from first to last, and be consistent with themselves. 'Tis difficult to write with Propriety on unbeaten Subjects; and you are more prudent to digest into Acts, and *chuse your Subject* from some Part of Homer's Poem, rather than be the first to exhibit Arguments unknown, and never wrote upon before. The way to make a Theme your own which is already publick, is neither, *on the one hand*, servilely to trace every minute Particular of your Original, scrupulously rendring him Word for Word, like an exact Translator; nor, *on the other hand*, while you profess to be an Imitator, would you cramp yourself within too narrow a Plan, from whence mere Shame, or the Rules of Composition, may hinder you from deviating.

Nor are you to begin *your Poem* with such Ostentation as the Cyclic Poet of old: *I will sing the Fate of Priam, and the renowned Trojan War.* What mighty matter will this Boaster produce

N O T E S.

128. *Communia.*] i. e. *Intacta ab aliis*: nam quod ab aliquo prius dictum est, hoc sit ei proprium. Item communia sunt non dicta à quoquam quæ patent omnibus. Subjects or Fables that no Author has hitherto made his Property, but which are free and common to all, like the Air, which all Men breathe in common.

129. *Reſtius, Iliacum, &c.*] You more wisely draw forth into Acts some part of the *Iliad*, or Homer's Poem relating to *Ilium*: Which may mean either the *Iliad* or *Odyssey*.

131. *Publica materies privati juris erit, si, &c.*] i. e. *Materia jam vulgata & edita, ut bellum Trojanum, habebitur tua, & quasi à te inventa. Si non singula, si non totum poema alterius, quod tibi aliisque patet ab initio ad finem, serviliter fueris secutus, ita ut eisdem fere verbis & sententiis utaris, quod est fidi interpretis potius quam poetæ sive novî scriptoris.*

132. *Non circa vilem, &c.*] This Sentence is alledged by Dacier one of the most difficult in all Horace. I have endeavoured to give the Sense of it in the Translation: Literally it is thus; A Subject that is publick will become your private Property, if you neither dwell nor insist upon (*orbem*) the

whole Compass of your Author's Poem, (*vilem patulemque*) which is cheap, or can yield but small Praise, and lies open (or is of too large Extent;) nor be careful to render him word for word as a faithful Interpreter; not being an Imitator, throw yourself into a narrow Compass, from whence Shame (*viz.* the Shame of appearing barren and incapable of Invention,) or the Law of the Work (i. e. the Rules of just Composition) forbid or hinder you to advance a Foot.

134. *Nec desilies imitator in arctum.*] This I take to be opposed to the Fault before mentioned: *Nec circa vilem patulumque moraberis orbem.* The one consists in being too servile a Copier, following the Author in all his Digressions; the other, in taking in too few Incidents, and tying one's self down to too narrow a Plan at first, which cannot be so well corrected afterwards.

136. *Cyclicus.*] *Cyclici Poetæ erant, qui in vicis ac populi coram carmina sua decantabant, ut hedæque circumforanei Cantores: hos Juvenalis & Martialis Orbiculos appellant.* According to this Definition of the Word, which is the best I can find, *Cyclicus Poeta* will signify a *strutting Bard*.



Parturient montes : nascetur ridiculus mus.

Quanto rectius hic, qui nil molitur ineptè :

140

*Dic mihi, Musa, virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,*

*Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, & urbes.*

Non fumum ex fulgore, sed ex fumo dare lucem

Cogitat, ut speciosa dehinc miracula promat,

Antiphaten, Scyllamque, & cum Cyclope Charybdim

145

Nec reditum Diomedis ab interitu Meleagri,

Nec gemino bellum Trojanum orditur ab ovo :

Semper ad eventum festinat ; & in medias res,

Non secus ac notas, auditorem rapit : & quæ

Desperat tractata nitefcere posse, relinquit :

150

Atque ita mentitur, sic veris falsa remiscet,

Primo ne medium, medio ne discrepet imum.

Tu, quid ego & populus mecum desideret, audi.

Si plausoris eges aulæa manentis, & usque

Sessuri, donec cantor, Vos plaudite, dicat ;

155

Ætatis cujusque notandi sunt tibi mores,

## O R D O.

tanto biatu ? Montes parturient, mus ridiculus nascetur. Quanto rectius hic, qui molitur nil ineptè : Musa, dic mihi virum, qui, post tempora captæ Trojæ, vidit mores, & urbes multorum hominum. Non cogitat dare fumum ex fulgore, sed lucem ex fumo, ut promat dehinc miracula speciosa, nempe Antiphaten, Scyllamque, & Charybdim cum Cyclope. Nec orditur reditum Diomedis ab interitu Meleagri, nec bellum Trojanum ab gemino ovo. Semper

festinat ad eventum, & rapit auditorem in medias res, non secus ac notas ; & relinquit quæ tractata desperat posse nitefcere ; atque ita mentitur, sic remiscet falsa veris, ne medium discrepet primo, ne imum discrepet medio.

Audi tu, quid ego & populus mecum desideret. Si eges plausoris manentis aulæa, & sessuri, usque donec cantor dicat, Plaudite vos ; mores cujusque ætatis notandi sunt tibi, decor-

## N O T E S.

141. *Dic mihi Musa virum.*] Horace includes the three first Verses of Homer's *Odyssey* in two, contenting himself with expressing the Modesty and Simplicity of Homer's Beginning, without explaining all the Parts of it ; for otherwise, one might find considerable Faults in his Translation.

145. *Antiphaten.*] Antiphates, King of the *Leſtrigons*, described in the Tenth Book of the *Odyssey* : They were Cannibals, and Homer says they carried away *Ulyſſes*'s Followers in Strings, like so many Strings of Fish.

145. *Scyllamque & Charybdim.*] Two Rocks in the Strait of *Sicily*, the one call'd *Scylla*, from the *Punick* Word *Scal*, which signifies *Destruction* ; the other *Charybdis*, from *Chorobdam*, signifying an *Abyss* of *Perdition*.

145. *Cum Cyclope.*] *Polyphemus*, King

of the *Cyclops*, who dwelt in *Sicily*, near the Promontory of *Lilybæum* : 'Tis one of the most agreeable Tales in Homer. See the Eleventh Book of the *Odyssey*.

147. *Nec gemino bellum Trojanum orditur ab ovo.*] The *Trojan* War is not the Subject of the *Iliad*, 'tis only the Occasion of it. Homer makes no Beginning nor End to the Siege of *Troy* ; nay, there's hardly a Middle that's proper to it ; but he forgets none of the Parts of his Subject, which is *Achilles*'s Choler. He does not so much as relate the Circumstances of the Rape of *Helen*, the Cause of the War. Horace laugh'd here at the Author of the little *Iliad*, who begun his Poem with the two Eggs : In one of which *Helen* and *Clitennestra* were enclosed ; in the other *Castor* and *Pollux*. The Unity of the *Person* can never excuse the breaking the

worthy all this Vaunting? *It will be even according to the Proverb, The Mountains are in Labour, \* only to bring forth a sorry Moufe. How much more judicious he, who enters on no Work, improperly: Muse, sing to me, the Man, who since the Date of Troy's fatal Overthrow, surveyed the Manners of many People, and their Cities. He meditates, † not to raise a Flash to die away in Smoke, but out of Smoke to bring forth Light, that so rising by due Degrees, he may in the Process of his Work exhibit his slightly Miracles, Antiphates, and Scylla, the Cyclop and Charybdis. Nor does he, like that absurd Poet, date the beginning of Diomedes's Return from Meleager's Death, nor trace the Rise of the Trojan War from Leda's two Eggs: He purposely avoids historical Order and Connection in his Narration, hastens still on to the Event, and hurries away his Reader into the Midst of Incidents, taking it for granted that they are known; ‡ and what he judges incapable of receiving the Embellishments of Poetry he waves; § and invents such artful Fables, so aptly mingles Fiction with Truth, that the Middle is not inconsistent with the Beginning, nor the End with the Middle.*

Now hear what I, and the People no less than I, require as necessary Qualifications in Dramatic Writing. § If you would have an Auditor to hear you with Applause till the Curtain fall, and to sit till the Actor pronounce the Epilogue, you must mark well the

\* A ridiculous Mouse shall be brought forth. † Not to give Smoke from a Flash.  
‡ And what he despairs of being capable to shine if handled, he leaves. § And lies or  
feigns in such a Manner. § If you want an Applauder who will wait for the Curtain.

NOTES.

the Unity of the Action, which, as Aristotle teaches, must be always preserved.

151. *Atque ita mentitur, sic veris falsa remiscet.*] The Soul of an Epic Poem is the Fable, which includes a general Truth, made particular by the Application of Names. Thus the Truth contained in the *Iliad* is, that Union and Subordination preserves States; and that Discord and Disobedience destroy them: The Fiction in which this Truth is wrapt up, is the Quarrel between *Achilles* and *Agamemnon*, feigned to be taken from a known Story, as the Trojan War, to make it the more probable.

153. *Tu, quid ego & populus mecum desideres audi.*] He returns to the Manners. *Tu*, Thou, who writest Dramatick Poems. All Poets, and not the *Piso's*.

155. *Cantor.*] *Cantor* signifies an Actor or Tragedian in general, or more particularly one of the Chorus, who commonly sung their Part along with the Music, as we see *Ver. 194.*

*Actoris partes chorus, ———*  
*Defendat: neu quid medios intercinat actus, &c.*

And *Ver. 202. Tibia non, ut nunc, oricbalco, vincita, ——— sed tenuis simplexque ——— & adesse chorus erat utilis.*

155. *Vos plaudite.*] Till the Singer or Tragedian say, *Vos plaudite*; which he always pronounced at the End of the Play, to invite the Applause of the Audience.

156. *Ætatis cujusque notandi sunt tibi mores.*] He has already said the Manners ought to be like, *samam sequere*; agreeable *Convenientia finge*; and equal, *Servatur ad imum qualis ab incepto processerit*. There wants still a fourth Quality: They ought to be well expressed, well distinguished, *notandi sunt tibi mores*. So distinguish'd, that No-body may be able to mistake them, that every one, when he sees the Actions of the Person you have form'd, may say, those

Mobilibusque decor naturis dandus, & annis.

Reddere qui voces jam scit puer, & pede certo

Signat humum; gestit paribus colludere, & iram

Colligit ac ponit temerè, & mutatur in horas.

160

Imberbis juvenis, tandem custode remoto,

Gaudet equis, canibusque, & aprici gramine campi;

Cereus in vitium flecti, monitoribus asper,

Utilium tardus provisor, prodigus æris,

Sublimis, cupidusque, & amata relinquere pernix.

165

Conversis studiis, ætas animusque virilis

Quærit opes & amicitias, inservit honori;

Commisisse cavet quod mox mutare labore.

Multa senem circumveniunt incommoda; vel quod

Quærit, & inventis miser abstinet, ac timet uti;

170

Vel quod res omnes timide gelideque ministrat,

Dilator, spe longus, iners, avidusque futuri,

Difficilis, querulus, laudator temporis acti

Se puero, castigat, censorque minorum.

Multa ferunt anni venientes commoda secum,

175

Multa recedentes adimunt, ne fortè seniles

Mandentur juveni partes, pueroque viriles;

Semper in adjunctis, ævoque morabimur aptis.

## O R D O.

que dandus est mobilibus naturis & annis hominum. Puer, qui jam scit reddere voces, & signat humum certo pede, gestit colludere paribus, & temere colligit, ac ponit iram, & mutatur in horas. Imberbis juvenis, custode tandem remoto, gaudet equis, canibusque, & gramine aprici campi, cereus flecti in vitium, asper monitoribus, tardus provisor utilium, prodigus æris, sublimis, cupidusque, & pernix relinquere amata. Ætas animusque virilis, studiis conversis, quærit opes & amicitias, inservit honori; cavet commississe quod mox la-

boret mutare. Multa incommoda circumveniunt senem; vel quod quærit, & miser abstinet, ac timet uti inventis; vel quod ministrat res omnes timide gelideque, dilator, longus spe, iners, avidusque futuri, difficilis, querulus, laudator temporis acti se puero, castigat censorque minorum. Anni venientes ferunt multa commoda secum, anni recedentes adimunt multa; semper morabimur in adjunctis, aptisque ævo, ne forte partes seniles mandentur juveni, virilesque puero.

## N O T E S.

those are the Actions of a furious, a passionate, an ambitious, an inconstant, or covetous Man; and this, with the other three, make the four Qualities which Aristotle requires for the Manners.

157. *Mobilibusque decor naturis dandus & annis.* A fine Verse, and very expressive. Word for Word, Give to moveable Natures, and Years their proper Beauty. Moveable Natures, that is, Age, which always rolls

on like a River, and as it rolls gives different Inclinations; which is what he calls decor, the Beauty proper to Age; each Age having its Beauties as well as each Season; to give the Virile Age the Beauty of Youth, is to deck Autumn with the Beauties of the Spring.

162. *Campi.* In the Grass of the sunny Field, which may possibly refer to the Chace mentioned before.

167.

Manners of every Age, and assign their *proper Beauty and Decorum* to Mens varying Tempers and Years: The Boy, who just knows to return the Words and Accents *he has learned*, and prints the Ground with a firm Tread, joys to be match'd at Play with his Fellows, \* is easily provoked or appeased, and changes every Hour. The beardless Youth, having at length got rid of his Tutor, delights in Horses and Hounds, and in the Exercises of the sunny Campus Martius; his Mind, as Wax, soft and easy to be formed to Vice, froward to his Reprovers, slow in providing for the Uses of Life, lavish of his Money, high-spirited, amorous, and hasty in abandoning the Objects of his Love. Our Inclinations changing with our Years, the Age and Soul of Manhood is eager in † pursuit of Riches, and seeks to multiply Friends; is ambitious of Honour, and cautious of venturing on an Action which he soon would strive to have undone. Numerous Infirmities beset the Aged; either because he is desirous of Gain, and yet so wretched as to pinch himself, and afraid to use his Acquisitions; or because he executes every thing in a cold and dastardly Manner, still dilatory, languid in Hope, remiss, and impatiently desirous of Futurity; peevish, apt to repine, praising still the former Days when he was a Boy, censuring and for ever correcting those who are younger than himself. Our flowing Years bring along with them many Advantages, many our ebbing Years take away, That the Part therefore which belongs to Old Age may not be ascribed to the Youth; nor that of Manhood to the Boy, ‡ we must still have our Eye upon the general Distinctions appropriated by Nature, and on the particular Character we adapt to every Age.

\* Gathers Anger and lays it aside without Reason.

† Seeks after Riches and Friendship.

‡ See Note 178.

N O T E S.

167. *Quærit opes & amicitias.*] A Man in his virile Age is for heaping up Riches and getting Friends.

169. *Mulum senem circumveniunt incommoda.*] Old Men, as Aristotle observes, are hard to please, irresolute, malicious, suspicious, covetous, peevish, timorous, &c.

175. *Multi ferunt anni venientes.*] Anni venientes, The coming Years; the Years preceding the virile Age. Anni recedentes, The Years going back towards old Age and Death: The former were always reckoned by the Ancients by Addition, the latter by Subtraction. See the fifth Ode of the Second Book. The French have an Expression like the recedentes of the Ancients, for they

say of a Person who is declining in Years, he is *sur son Retour*, Upon his Return.

178. *Semper in adiunctis, ævoque morabimur aptis.*] We shall dwell or insist always upon those Qualities that are joined and suited to each Person's Age. By the *adiunctis* I think is to be understood those Characteristics whereby Nature has distinguished the several Seasons of human Life; and by the *aptis* again, the particular Character which the Poet appropriates to the Person, arising from his Situation, Fortune, Temper, Education, and other Circumstances; all which are to be considered by the Poet in forming the Plan of his Work; and uniformly to be observed by him in the Execution of it.



Aut agitur res in scenis, aut acta refertur.  
 Segnius irritant animos demissa per aurem  
 Quam quæ sunt oculis subjecta fidelibus, & quæ  
 Ipse sibi tradit spectator, non tamen intus  
 Digna geri, promes in scenam : multaque tolles  
 Ex oculis, quæ mox narret facundia præsens.  
 Nec pueros coram populo Medea trucidet ;  
 Aut humana palam coquat exta nefarius Atreus ;  
 Aut in avem Progne vertatur, Cadmus in anguem.  
 Quodcunque ostendis mihi sic, incredulus odi.  
 Neve minor, neu sit quinto productior actu  
 Fabula, quæ posci vult, & spectata reponi,  
 Nec Deus interfit, si dignus vindice nodus  
 Inciderit : nec quarta loqui persona laboret.  
 Actoris partes chorus, officiumque virile  
 Defendat : neu quid medios intercinat actus,  
 Quod non proposito conducatur, & hæreat apte.  
 Ille bonis faveatque & consilietur amicæ,

180

185

190

195

## O R D O.

*Res aut agitur in scenis, aut refertur acta.*  
*Quæ demissa sunt per aurem irritant animos*  
*seguis, quam quæ subjecta sunt oculis fidelibus,*  
*& quæ ipse spectator tradit sibi. Tamen non*  
*promes in scenam digna geri intus, tollesque*  
*multa ex oculis, quæ præsens facundia mox*  
*narret. Nec Medea trucidet pueros coram po-*  
*pulo ; aut nefarius Atreus coquat humana exta*  
*palam ; aut Progne vertatur in avem, Cad-*  
*mus in anguem. Quodcunque ostendis mihi sic,*  
*odi incredulus.*

*Fabula quæ vult posci, & semel spectata*  
*reponi, neve minor sit, neu productior quinto*  
*actu. Nec Deus interfit, nisi nodus dignus*  
*vindice inciderit, nec quarta persona labore*  
*loqui.*

*Chorus defendat partes actoris, officiumque*  
*virile : neu intercinat quid inter medios actus,*  
*quod non conducatur proposito, & apte hæreat.*  
*Ille faveatque bonis, & consilietur amicæ, &*

## N O T E S.

180. *Quæ ipse sibi tradit spectator.* What  
 the Spectator delivers to himself : i. e. What  
 the Spectator takes upon his own Testimony,  
 or upon the Testimony of his own Sense,  
 and not upon the Testimony of the Re-  
 lator.

186. *Aut humana palam coquat exta nefa-*  
*rius Atreus.* The Story is, Atreus, who  
 served up his Nephews to his Brother Thyestes  
 their Father, for a Supper. 'Tis thought  
 Sophocles wrote upon it, as did the Roman  
 Poet Actius, who directly avoided what Ho-  
 race forbids here.

188. *Quodcunque ostendis mihi sic, incredu-*  
*lus odi.* Some Things are to be shewn in  
 Tragedy, some to be told ; if what should  
 be told is shewn, and what should be shewn

told, 'twill spoil the Poem : To shew what  
 you should tell, is the greatest Fault.

189. *Neve minor, neu sit quinto productior*  
*actu.* Ascanius Pedianus says the same.  
 This Rule is grounded on the constant Prac-  
 tice of the Ancients. 'Tho' 'tis not men-  
 tioned, 'tis implied in Aristotle's *Art of Po-*  
*etry*, where he tells us, " Poets ought to  
 " give their Subjects not an arbitrary but  
 " a certain Extent." As this Extent must  
 be certain, so it must be just ; which is ex-  
 actly the Division into Five Acts ; practised  
 in all regular Plays, as well ancient as mo-  
 dern. Marcus Antonius has this Rule in  
 view, when he compares Life to a Theatrical  
 Piece. He is comforting a young Man  
 who was dying, and answers him, *I have*  
*not yet finished the Five Acts, I have play'd*  
*but*

An Action is either represented on the Stage, or related to have happened. The Things that enter by the Ear affect the Mind more languidly, than what fall under the faithful *Testimony* of the Eyes, and what a Spectator represents to himself. You must not however exhibit upon the Stage, what Things are *more* fit to be acted behind the Scenes; and you should remove many Actions from the View of the Audience, which lively Eloquence may soon after relate before them: Let not Medea butcher her Sons in Presence of the Spectators; or impious Atreus openly prepare his Banquet of human Entrails; nor let Progne be transformed into a Bird, Cadmus into a Serpent. Whatever of this kind you set before me, \* shocks Belief and raises Abhorrence.

Let a Play, which would be in request, and after Representation be exhibited anew, neither be shorter nor longer than Five Acts. Nor let a God be introduced, † unless a puzzling Difficulty occur worthy a God to unravel: ‡ Nor let there be more than three Speakers in one Scene.

Let the Chorus sustain the Part and manly Office of an Actor: Nor let them sing any thing between the Acts, which is not conducive to, and aptly coherent with the main Purpose of the Play. Let them favour the Virtuous, and give them friendly Counsel;

\* Not able to believe I hate.  
in the Way.

† Unless a Difficulty worthy the Solver or Explainer fall  
‡ See Note 192.

N O T E S.

But Three. But in Life, replied the Emperor, Three Acts are a complete Play.

191. *Nec Deus interfit, nisi dignus vindice nodus.*] The Tragick Poets were blamed of old for that, when they could not unravel their Plots, they had recourse to a Divinity, who came in a Machine and did it for them, as is done in the *Medea* of Euripides. This relates only to Dramatic Poetry, for in Epic Machines are absolutely necessary.

191. *Dignus vindice nodus.*] A happy Expression taken from the Roman Law, which calls a Man *Vindicem*, who sets a Slave at Liberty. Thus Horace looks on an entangled Piece, as a Slave that stands in need of a God to come and set him at Liberty.

192. *Nec quarta loqui persona laboret.*] Nor let a fourth Person offer to speak, viz. in one Scene, otherwise it breeds Confusion, and takes from the Simplicity of Action. A fourth Person may be introduced, either to concur with what is said by Signs and Gestures, or to receive Commands, &c. but

should not be burdened with speaking much; for which Reason the Poet says, *laboret loqui.*

193. *Actoris partes chorus, officium virile defendat.*] What appeared at first Sight to be the Meaning of this Passage was: Let the Chorus concur with, or aid and support the Parts, and patronize every virtuous manly Office of the Actor. But all the Commentators explain it as it now stands in the Translation, tho' I must own, the Words to me seem hardly capable of their Gloss; for *defendere partes & virile officium*, presents an Idea very different from *sustinere partes*, which is the Sense they take it in.

196. *Ille bonis faveatque.*] In these six Verses Horace tells us what was the Business of the Chorus: Scaliger forgets a great deal of it. The Chorus always took the Part of honest Men; the Theatre was then the School of Piety and Justice, better taught there than in the Temples.

Et regat iratos, & amet peccare timentes :  
 Ille dapes laudet mensæ brevis, ille salubrem  
 Justitiam, legesque, & apertis otia portis :  
 Ille tegat commissa, Deosque precetur, & oret,  
 Ut redeat miseris, abeat fortuna superbis.

209

Tibia non, ut nunc, orichalco vincta, tubæque  
 Æmula; sed tenuis, simplexque foramine paucò  
 Aspirare, & adesse choris erat utilis, atque  
 Nondùm spissa nimis complere sedilia flatu ;

205

Quò sanè populus numerabilis, utpòte parvus,  
 Et frugi, castusque, verecundusque coibat.  
 Postquam cœpit agros extendere victor ; & urbem  
 Latior amplecti murus, vinoque diurno

210

Placari Genius festis impunè diebus ;  
 Accessit numerisque modisque licentia major.  
 Indoctus quid enim saperet liberque laborum  
 Rusticus urbano confusus, turpis honesto ?

Sic priscae motumque & luxuriam addidit arti  
 Tibicen, traxitque vagus per pulpita vestem :

215

Sic etiam fidibus voces crevère severis,  
 Et tulit eloquium insolitum facundia præceps :  
 Utiliumque sagax rerum, & divina futuri,  
 Sortilegis non discrepuit sententia Delphis.

## O R D O.

regat iratos, & amet timentes peccare : ille laudet dapes brevis mensæ, ille laudet salubrem justitiam legesque, & otia portis apertis. Ille tegat commissa, & oret preceturque Deos, ut fortuna redeat miseris, abeat superbis.

Tibia non, ut nunc, vincta orichalco, æmulæque tubæ ; sed tenuis, simplexque paucò foramine, erat utilis aspirare, & adesse choris, atque complere flatu sedilia nondum nimis spissa ; quò sanè populus numerabilis, utpote parvus, & frugi, castusque, verecundusque coibat. Postquam victor cœpit extendere agros, &

latior murus cœpit amplecti urbem, Geniusque cœpit placari impune festis diebus vino diurno ; major licentia accessit numerisque modisque. Quid enim indoctus, liberque laborum superet, rusticus confusus urbano, turpis honesto ? Sic tibicen addidit motumque & luxuriam priscae arti, vagusque traxit vestem per pulpita. Sic voces etiam crevere severis fidibus, & præceps facundia tulit insolitum eloquium : sententiaque sagax utilium rerum, & divina futuri, non discrepuit sortilegis Delphis.

## N O T E S.

197. *Amet peccare timentes.* Others read, *Amet pacare timentes ;* Love to quell the Boisterous.

199. *Apertis otia portis.*] This is a fine Image of publick Peace reigning in a City, whose Gates therefore stand always open, because they are in no fear of dangerous Alarms, or of invading Foes. The same Image is used in the *Sacred Writings* to represent that Fulness of Peace which shall reign amongst the Nations of them that are saved, *Is. lx. 11.* 'Tis said *They shall inhabit a City whose Gates shall be open con-*

tinually. Which is applied in the *Revelation* to the *New Jerusalem*, an Emblem of Heaven ; *Ch. xxi. 25.* *And the Gates of it shall not be shut at all by Day ; for there shall be no Night there.*

211. *Numerisque modisque.*] The Numbers of Poetry, and the Measures of Music.

212. *Indoctus quid enim saperet, &c.*] *For what Wisdom or Good Taste could be found in a Clotum illiterate, and released from his Labour, when mingled with the Citizen or Man of polite Education, (for urbanus has both*

rule the Froward, and cherish those who stand in awe to sin:  
 \* Let them praise the moderate Meals of a frugal Board, set forth  
 the salutary Effects of Justice, Laws, and settled Peace, conceal  
 those Secrets with which they are intrusted, supplicate and implore  
 the Gods, that Fortune may revisit the Distrest, and forsake the  
 Proud.

The rural Pipe at first, not bound as now with Rings of moun-  
 tain Brass, nor rivaling the Trumpet's loud Sounds, but slender,  
 shrill, and of simple Form, with few Stops, was of use to second  
 and concur with the Chorus, and with its shrill Note was sufficient  
 to fill the Rows that were not as yet too crouded; whither the  
 People assembled not in a very great Body, as being a small Com-  
 munity, frugal, chaste, and modest. After that by Conquest they  
 began to enlarge their Territories, † to inclose Rome by a more  
 extensive Wall, and to indulge their sensual Appetite without Con-  
 troul, by revelling in open Day on Festivals, greater Licentious-  
 nefs was introduced into the Poetry and Musick, of the Theatre. For  
 what good Taste was to be expected from an Audience where no  
 Distinction was made between an illiterate Clown, just released  
 from his rustic Labour, and one of polite Breeding, between the  
 Base-born and the Man of Honour? Thus the Musician added to  
 his antient Art Gesticulations of the Body, a Superfluity of Orna-  
 ment; and with flaunting Airs trailed a sweeping Robe along the  
 Stage. Thus too new Notes were added to the severely-tragic  
 Lyre, and over-hasty Eloquence produced an unnatural Stile in  
 Tragedy: And the Sentiments of the Chorus, which were wont to be  
 wisely fraught with useful Instructions, and prudently to forecast  
 Futurity, grew so obscure as not to differ much from the mystic Ora-  
 cles of Delphos.

\* Let it praise the Provisions of a sober Table.

† And a broader Wall encompassed the City, and Genius began to be appeased, by drinking in the Day-time on Festivals, without being check'd or punished.

N O T E S.

both Significations,) from the Base-born, or the Man infamous for Vice (for turpis may mean either,) mingled with the Man of Vir-  
 tue and Honour (bonesto?) Dacier has, in my Opinion perverted the Sense of his Author in this and several other Passages of this Essay. See Cruquius's Note on this Passage.

214. *Luxuriam.*] By which I understand here, either the false Ornaments which the Luxury of the Age had introduced into ancient Musick, and corrupted its natural Simplicity, chiefly such soft effeminate Airs as had an unhappy Influence on debauching

and enervating the Mind; or, as others, it may signify merely Luxury of Dress; but I incline to the former Sense.

216. *Fidibus severis.*] He calls the Lyre severe, because it was used at first only in grave solemn Subjects, such as were indeed fit for Tragedy.

217. *Insolitum eloquium.*] Eloquium here signifies the Diction or Stile, and *facundia* the Art of forming the Stile; which I distinguish by calling the one Eloquence, the other the Stile or Expression.

219. *Sententia, &c.*] The Sentiments of the Chorus. The whole Strain of the Pas-



Carmine qui tragico vilem certavit ob hircum,  
 Mox etiam agrestes Satyros nudavit, & asper  
 Incolumi gravitate jocum tentavit: eò quòd  
 Illecebris erat & gratà novitate morandus  
 Spectator, functusque sacris, & potus, & exlex.  
 Verùm ita risores, ita commendare dicaces  
 Conveniet Satyros, ita vertere seria ludo,  
 Ne, quicumque Deus, quicumque adhibebitur heros,  
 Regali conspectus in auro nuper & ostro,  
 Migret in obscuras humili sermone tabernas;  
 Aut, dum vitat humum, nubes & inania captet.  
 Effutire leves indigna tragoedia versus:  
 Ut festis matrona moveri iussa diei us,  
 Intererit Satyris paulum pudibunda protervis.  
 Non ego inornata, & dominantia nomina solùm,  
 Verbaque, Pisones, Satyrorum scriptor amabo:  
 Nec sic enitar tragico differre colori,  
 Ut nihil intersit, Davusne loquatur, & audax  
 Pythias, emuncto lucrata Simone talentum;  
 An custos famulusque Dei Silenus alumni.

## O R D O.

Poeta qui certavit tragico carmine ob vilem hircum, mox nudavit etiam agrestes Satyros, & asper tentavit jocum incolumi gravitate: eò quòd spectator, functusque sacris, & potus & exlex, morandus erat illecebris & grata novitate. Verum conveniet ita commendare risores, ita dicaces Satyros, ita vertere seria ludo; ne, quicumque Deus, quicumque heros adhibebitur, nuper conspectus in regali auro & ostro, migret humili sermone in obscuras ta-

bernas; aut, dum vitat humum, captet nubes & inania. Tragoedia indigna effutire leves versus, intererit paulum pudibunda protervis Satyris, ut matrona iussa moveri diebus festis. O Pisones, ego scriptor Satyrorum non amabo solum nomina verbaque inornata & dominantia: Nec sic enitar differre colori tragico, ut nihil intersit Davusne loquatur, & audax Pythias, lucrata talentum emuncto Simone; an Silenus custos famulusque Dei alumni. Sequar carmen

## N O T E S.

sage shews that to be the Sense which is given in the Translation. I have added here of the Chorus, because this was the principal Business of the Chorus to deliver moral Sentences, and give useful Instruction for the Conduct of human Life.

220. *Ob hircum.*] The Poet who gained the Prize had a Goat for his Reward; it being the usual Sacrifice to Bacchus, who presided over Tragedy; and some will have it, Tragedy takes its Name from this very Goat, τραγῳδία, The Song of the Goat.

222. *Eò quòd, &c.*] In regard that the Spectator, after having performed sacred Rites, being in liquor, and lawless, was to be amused by proper Baits and grateful Novelty.

224. *Functusque satis, et potus, et exlex.*] The three Reasons for the Invention of something to divert the Audience: 1. They offered a Sacrifice, in which there was no want of Meat or Wine. 2. They drank cheerfully at that Festival. 3. They were for any thing frolicksome and extravagant.

225. *Verum ita risores, etc.*] But it will be proper so to recommend the laughing, the rallying Satyrs, so to turn serious Things into a Jest, that none who shall be admitted a God, or Heroe, lately distinguished by regal Ornaments of Gold and Purple, may remove in low Stile into obscure Shops; or while he shuns the Ground, affect Clouds and empty Sounds.

226. *Ita vertere seria ludo.*] This Pas-

The Poet who first tried his Skill in Tragic Verse for the Goat his mean Prize, soon after exhibited also wild Satyrs to the Peoples View, and with sharp Strokes of Wit had Recourse to Raillery; preserving still the Dignity of Tragedy; in regard that the Spectator, on Festivals, when riotous and heated with Wine, required Amusement by captivating Shows and grateful Novelty.

\* But I would recommend the introducing of those sneering bantering Satires; and give them Indulgence to turn serious Subjects into facetious, *provided it be done so that the Rules of just Decorum be observed*; that whatever God, whatever Heroe shall be admitted into the Tragedy, and who was but just now displayed in Ornaments of Gold and Purple, be not all of a sudden debased into some vile Character, and removed into an obscure Mechanic's Shop, talk in low Stile: Nor, on the other hand, while he shuns such groveling Phrase must he soar among the Clouds, and affect empty Jargon. † Chaste Tragedy, that disdains to throw out light frothy Verse, will distinguish itself even in this part that is called Satire, from those of the Kind that are petulant and lascivious; as the virtuous Matron, when she dances by the Priest's Command on Festival-days, is to be distinguish'd from the wanton Courtezan. Were I, my Friends, a Writer of Satire, I would not chuse to make Use of coarse Expressions only, and such as reign among the Vulgar; nor would I be industrious to differ so widely from the very Complexion and Air of Tragedy, as to make no Distinction whether the Speaker be Davus a mean Slave, and Pythias a bold Courtezan, ‡ who has cheated her foolish Gallant of his Money; or one of a grave Character, as Silenus, the Guardian and Attendant of the pupil God

\* See Note 225.

† See Note 231.

‡ Who has won a Talent from cheated Simo.

NOTES.

sage signifies turning serious Things into gay; playing satyrick Scenes after tragical, as in Greece; and Attalanes after Tragedies, as in Rome.

231. *Effutire leves, etc.*] Tragedy, which ill becomes to blab out or to prate in light Verse, being somewhat modest, will differ from wanton Satires; as the Matron, who is commanded to dance on Holidays.

232. *Matrona moveri jussa.*] Young Women were commonly chosen for the Dances in Honour of the Gods: Married Women danced on the Feast of the great Goddess, by Order of the Pontiffs; wherefore Horace uses the Word *jussa*.

237. *Davusne loquatur an audax Pythias.*] Davus was a Footman in Menander's and Terence's Comedies. Pythias a Servant-maid in a Comedy of Lucilius's, who cheated old Simo of his Money. Horace speaking of the Comic Style, uses a Comic Term, *emuncto Simone*; *emungere* is in the low Style, *emunxi argento senes*.

239. *An custos famulusque Dei Silenus.*] All the Ancients represent Silenus as a wrinkled old Man, bald, flat-nosed, with a long Beard; they make him Governor and Foster-father of Bacchus. Orpheus begins his Hymns to him thus; *Hear me, thou venerable Foster-father of Bacchus.*

Ex noto fictum carmen sequar : ut sibi quivis 240

Speret idem ; sudet multum, frustra<sup>q</sup>ue laboret

Aufus idem. tantum series juncturaque pollet :

Tantum de medio sumtis accedit honoris.

Silvis deducti caveant, me iudice, Fauni,

Ne velut innati triviis, ac penè forenses, 245

Aut nimium teneris juvenentur versibus unquam,

Aut immunda crepent, ignominiosaque dicta.

Offenduntur enim, quibus est equus, & pater, & res :

Nec, si quid fricti ciceris probat & nucis emtor,

Æquis accipiunt animis, donantve coronâ. 250

Syllaba longa brevi subjecta, vocatur iambus,

Pes citus : unde etiam trimetris acrescere jussit

Nomen iambeis, cum senos redderet ictus,

Primus ad extremum similis sibi. non ita pridem,

Tardior ut paulò graviorque veniret ad aures, 255

Spondeos stabiles in jura paterna recepit

Commodus & patiens ; non ut de sede secundâ

Cederet aut quartâ socialitèr. hic & in Acci

Nobilibus trimetris apparet rarus, & Enni :

In scenam missos magno cum pondere versus, 260

## O R D O.

*fictum ex noto ; ut quivis speret sibi idem : aufus tamen idem sudet multum laboretque frustra : tantum series juncturaque pollet, tantum honoris accedit rebus sumptis de medio. Fauni deducti sylvis, me iudice, caveant, ne velut innati triviis, ac pene forenses, juvenentur unquam versibus nimium teneris, aut crepent immunda, ignominiosaque dicta. Hi enim, quibus est equus, & pater, & res offenduntur, nec, si emptor fricti ciceris & nucis probat quid, accipiunt æquis animis, donantve coronâ.*

*Syllaba longa subjecta brevi, vocatur iambus, pes citus ; unde etiam jussit nomen accrescere iambeis trimetris, cum redderet senos ictus, primus similis sibi ad extremum : non ita pridem commodus & patiens recepit in jura paterna spondeos stabiles, ut veniret tardior graviorque ad aures, socialiter ut non cederet de sede secunda aut quarta. Hic apparet rarus in nobilibus trimetris & Acci, & Enni. Versus eorum missos in scenam, cum magno pondere, aut premit eos turpi crimine opera*

## N O T E S.

243. *Sumtis de medio.* Subjects taken from Common Life ; as, Lib. II. Ep. I. 168.

*Creditur, ex medio quia res arcessit, habere Sudoris minimum — Comædia.*

247. *Aut immunda crepent.* They must not talk obscenely, like Town Rakes : Euripides's Satires are very modest. Virgil has also observed this Precept in his sixth Eclogue, where he makes Silenus say,

*Carmina qui vultis cognoscite : carmina vobis,*

*Hic aliud mercedis erit.*

“ Hear the Verse you ask of me, the Verses  
“ are for you ; and for her (*the Nymph*  
“ *Ægle*) she shall have another Reward.”  
A wanton Thing cannot be said with more  
Modesty. Where there is not this Decency,  
the Pieces are Mimes, and not Attalanes.

248. *Offenduntur enim, quibus est equus, & pater, & res.* Those who have a Horse from the Publick, i. e. the Equites or Knights ; those who have a Father and Fortune, i. e. those who are distinguished by their Quality and Fortune, are offended ; nor do they receive with favourable Sentiments ; or bestow  
the

*Bacchus.* \* I would raise a Fable out of a known Story with such conceal'd Art and uniform Regard to Nature, † that every one may think himself capable of writing as well, yet in the Attempt he shall sweat and strain without Success: Such Virtue lies in the Arrangement and Connection of the Parts; such Grace and Beauty may be added even to vulgar Subjects.

*The Propriety of Character* in my Judgment, ought to be observed in this as well as in other Pieces, and Care should be taken that wild Fauns, just brought from the Woods, neither act their youthful Loves in too tender Strains, like those who have been ‡ City-born, and almost formed for the Bar; nor, on the other hand, should they give a loose to foul and scurrilous Expressions: ¶ For those of Rank, of Birth and Fortune, are offended with such Liberties; nor, however the Populace may approve of them, will they receive with Applause, or give the Bays to such wretched Stuff.

A long Syllable put after a short one is called Iambus, a quick lively Measure; § whence it gave the Name of Iambics of three Measures to the *Iambic Verse*, even when it consisted of six Feet, all similar, from first to last. Of late, † in order to render the Verse slower, and somewhat more majestick, *this Foot which reigned before without a Rival*, out of Courtesy and Condescension, admitted into a Share of its paternal Privileges the grave Spondees, by social League stipulating, that he was not to resign the second or fourth Place. This however is but rarely both in the so much boasted Iambics of Accius, and of Ennius. Such clumsy Verse as theirs, when brought upon the Stage, speaks a Poet to have been either too preci-

\* I will follow out, or raise a fictitious invented Poem from a known Story.

† That

any one may hope to do the same.

‡ Born or bred up in great Streets where three Ways

meet. ¶ See Note 248.

§ See Note 252.

† That might come to the Ear more

slow, and somewhat more grave and majestick.

N O T E S.

the Garland, or whatever the Buyer of parched Peas or Nuts approves.

252. *Unde etiam trimetris, &c.*] Whence also it commanded the Name of *Trimetres* to be added to Iambics, tho' it yielded six Beats of Time, i. e. consisted of six Feet, being similar to itself from first to last, i. e. being all Iambuses.

255. *Tardior ut paulo graviorque veniret ad aures.*] The Poets mingled Spondees to correct the Swiftneſs of the Iambics, as more agreeable to the Gravity and Majesty of Tragedy.

256. *Spondeus stabilis.*] He calls them Stable, as consisting of two long Feet, a Support to one another, whereas the Iambic limps.

257. *Non ut de sede secunda cederet aut quarta socialiter.*] The Iambic only yield to the Spondee the odd Places in Tragedy, as the first, third, and fifth Foot. Terentianus had very well explained this in his little Treatise:

*At qui coturnis regios actus levant, &c.*

“ But those who take the Buskins to represent the Adventures of Kings, that their Stile may the better answer their Royal Pomp, make use of majestick Sounds, but keep however this Law inviolable; Let the second, fourth, and last Foot be Iambic.” This Mixture renders



Aut operæ celeris nimium, curâque carentis,  
 Aut ignoratæ premit artis crimine turpi.  
 Non quivis videt immodulata poemata iudex :  
 Et data Romanis venia est indigna poetis.

Idcircone vager, scribamque licenter ? an omnes

265

Visuros peccata putem mea, tutus, & intra  
 Spem veniæ cautus ? vitavi denique culpam,  
 Non laudem merui. vos exemplaria Græca  
 Nocturnâ versate manu, versate diurnâ.

At nostri proavi Plautinos & numeros &  
 Laudavere sales ; nimium patienter utrumque,  
 Ne dicam stultè, mirati ; si modo ego & vos  
 Scimus inurbanum lepido seponere dicto,  
 Legitimumque sonum digitis callemus, & aure.

270

Ignotum tragicæ genus invenisse Camenæ  
 Dicitur, & plaustris vexisse poemata Thespis,  
 Quæ canerent agerentque peruncti sæcibus ora.

275

Post hunc personæ pallæque repertor honestæ  
 Æschylus, & modicis instravit pulpita tignis,  
 Et docuit magnumque loqui, nitique cothurno.

280

Successit vetus comœdia, non sine multâ  
 Laude : sed in vitium libertas excidit, & vim  
 Dignam lege regi : lex est accepta, chorusque  
 Turpiter obtulit, sublato jure nocendi.

Nil intentatum nostri liquere poetæ,  
 Nec minimùm meruere decus, vestigia Græca

285

## O R D O.

nimum celeris carentisque curâ, aut ignoratæ artis. Non quivis iudex videt poemata immodulata ; et venia indigna data est poetis Romanis. Vagerne idcirco, scribamque licenter ? An tutus et cautus intra spem veniæ, putem omnes visuros mea peccata ? Denique vitavi culpam, at non merui laudem. Vos versate exemplaria Græca nocturnâ manu, versate ea diurna : At nostri proavi laudavere et Plautinos numeros et sales ; mirati nimium patienter, ne dicam stulte, utrumque ; si modo ego et vos scimus seponere dictum inurbanum dicto lepido, callemusque sonum legitimum digitis et aure.

Thespis dicitur invenisse ignotum genus Camenæ tragicæ, et plaustris vexisse poemata, quæ actores peruncti quod ad ora sæcibus canerent agerentque. Post hunc Æschylus, repertor personæ pallæque honestæ, et instravit pulpita modicis tignis, et docuit magnumque loqui, nitique cothurno. Vetus comœdia successit bis, non sine multa laude ; sed libertas excidit in vitium, et vim dignam regi lege : lex est accepta ; chorusque, jure nocendi sublato, turpiter obtulit.

Nostri poetæ liquere nil intentatum, nec meruere minimum decus, qui ausi sunt deferre vestigia Græcæ, et celebrare facta domestica,

## N O T E S.

ders the Verse more noble ; 'tis still Trimetre Measure, the second Foot being an Iambic.

266. Tutus, et intra spem veniæ cautus ?

It signifies, Word for Word, By securing myself and taking Precautions, without expecting a Pardon : The Word intra always denotes, that we remain on this Side. Florus says, that

pitant, and careless in his Composition; or, *which is worse*, loads him with the scandalous Imputation of being ignorant of his Art. 'Tis not every Judge discerns ill-tuned Numbers; and hence an unwarrantable Indulgence is granted to our Roman Poets. But shall I therefore deviate from Rule, and write licentiously? or shou'd not I rather suppose that all the World are to inspect my Faults, *am I therefore to endeavour only to secure myself from Censure*, while I keep within the reasonable Hope of Pardon? *If so*, I have only shunned a Fault, but merited no Praise. *Ye who have Ambition not only to escape Censure, but to gain Applause*, study the Models of the Greeks by Night, study them by Day: But our Ancestors praised both the Numbers of Plautus, and his Turns of Wit: In both led away by † too tame, not to say a foolish Admiration. If you and I may be allowed to have Capacity to distinguish † a coarse *rustic* Joke, from Pleasantry and facetious Humour, and have Fingers and Ear whereby to judge the legitimate *harmonious* Cadence of Numbers.

Thespis is said to have invented that kind of Tragedy which was unknown *and not reduced into a perfect Form*, and to have carried his Poems about the Villages in Carts, which *Harlequins*, having their Faces bedaub'd with Lees of Wine, sung and acted. After him Æschylus, the Inventor of the *Tragic Mask*, and decent Robe, both || erected a moderate Stage, taught to speak in lofty Style, and tread with the *stately* Buskin. To these succeeded the old Comedy, § not without great Success; but the Freedom it took with private Characters, degenerated into Excess and Outrage, worthy to be corrected by Law. A Law accordingly was made, and the Chorus deprived of its Privilege of injuring Characters, was put to silence with Disgrace.

Our Poets have left no kind of Poetry unattempted; nor have those of them won the least Honour, who dared to forsake the

\* Turn them over with your Hand by Night, with your Hand by Day. † Too tamely, not to say foolishly, admiring both. ‡ A coarse rustic Saying from a pleasant facetious one. || Laid the Pulpit or Actor's Desk over with moderate Beams. § Not without considerable Praise.

N O T E S.

that the Action of Horatius, who killed his Sister, *intra gloriam fuit*, was without Glory.

274. *Legitimumque sonum.*] He calls a regular Measure and Harmony, a lawful Sound. He has said elsewhere, *Legitimum Poema*.

274. *Digitis callemus, & aure.*] Those who have a nice and delicate Ear, when they hear good Verse, beat Time with their Fingers or Feet, like Musicians.

275. *Ignotum tragicæ genus invenisse Cæmæne dicitur.*] Having treated fully of Tragedy, he comes in the next Place to Comedy, which was a long time comprized under the general Name of Tragedy.

278. *Pallæque.*] What *Laetius* calls *σολην*, a Robe with a Train.

285. *Nil intentatum nostri liquere Poetæ.*] Horace having spoken of the Changes that happened in the three kinds of Greek Comedy, adds, The Latin Poets tried all three

E c c

Ausi deferere, & celebrare domestica facta,  
 Vel qui prætextas, vel qui docuere togatas.  
 Nec virtute foret clarisve potentius armis,  
 Quàm linguâ, Latium, si non offenderet unum- 290  
 quemque poetarum limæ labor, & mora. vos, ô  
 Pompilius sanguis, carmen reprehendite, quod non  
 Multa dies & multa litura coercuit, atque,  
 Perfectum decies non castigavit ad unguem.

Ingenium miserâ quia fortunatius arte 295

Credit, & excludit sanos Helicone poetas  
 Democritus; bona pars non unguës ponere curat,  
 Non barbam: secreta petit loca, balnea vitat.  
 Nanciscetur enim pretium nomenque poetæ,  
 Si tribus Anticyris caput insanabile, nunquàm 300

Tonsori Licino commiserit. ô ego lævus,  
 Qui purgor bilem sub verni temporis horam!  
 Non alius faceret meliora poemata: verùm  
 Nil tanti est. ergo fungar vice cotis, acutum  
 Reddere quæ ferrum valet, exfors ipsa secandi: 305

Munus & officium, nil scribens ipse, docebo;  
 Unde parentur opes; quid alat formetque poetam;  
 Quid deceat, quid non; quò virtus, quò ferat error.

Scribendi rectè, sapere est & principium & fons.

Rem tibi Socraticæ poterunt ostendere chartæ: 310

## O R D O.

vel docuere prætextas, vel qui docuere togatas.  
 Nec foret Latium potentius virtute clarisve  
 armis; quam linguâ, si labor limæ, & mora  
 non offenderet unumquemque nostrorum poeta-  
 rum. Vos, ô sanguis Pompilius, reprehendite  
 carmen, quod multa dies & multa litura non  
 coercuit, atque non castigavit decies ad per-  
 fectum unguem.

Quia Democritus credit ingenium esse fortu-  
 natius miserâ arte, & excludit sanos poetas  
 Helicone; bona pars non curat ponere unguës,  
 non curat ponere barbam; petit secreta loca,  
 vitat balnea. Ille enim nanciscetur pretium

nomenque poetæ, si nunquam commiserit tonsori  
 Licino caput insanabile tribus Anticyris. O  
 lævus ego, qui purgor quod ad bilem sub hor-  
 ram verni temporis! Non alius faceret poe-  
 mata meliora: verum nil tanti est; ergo ego  
 fungar vice cotis, quæ ipsa exfors secandi, va-  
 let reddere ferrum acutum: Ipse scribens nil,  
 docebo munus & officium scribentis; unde opes  
 parentur; quid alat formetque poetam; quid  
 deceat, quid non; quo virtus ferat, quò error.

Sapere est & principium & fons scribendi rectè.  
 Chartæ Socraticæ poterunt ostendere rem tibi;

## N O T E S.

that is, they take in the Gall of the Old  
 Comedy, and the Pleasantry of the Middle,  
 in their Imitations of the New.

288. *Vel qui prætextas, vel qui  
 docuere togatas.* I have given what  
 I take to be the Meaning of *prætextas* and  
*togatas* in this Place. Some understand by

these Words Tragedy and Comedy, because  
 the Subject of the one is commonly High,  
 and of the other Low Life.

293. *Carmen reprehendite quod non multa  
 dies & multa litura.* Horace here passes  
 Sentences on an infinite Number of Writings:  
 For every thing that is not well corrected, is  
 condemned

Footsteps of the Greeks, and to celebrate the Home Exploits of *their own Country*: Or who exemplified the two kinds of Roman Comedy; the one representing high Characters, the other those in Low-life. Nor would Latium be raised higher by Valour and Feats of Arms than by Eloquence, did not the Fatigue and Tedioufness of *applying the File to polish their Writings*, disgust every one of our Poets. You, the Descendants of Pompilius, reject the Poem which Length of Time *employed in the Revisal*, and many Corrections have not improved, and ten times polished, by the exactest Rule.

Because Democritus is of opinion, that Genius is of more Avail in Poetry, than paltry Art, and excludes from Helicon Poets who have not a Tincture of Madness, not a few Pretenders to the Art, *that they may appear acted by Poetick Phrenzy*, are careful not to part with their Nails nor Beard; frequent Places of Retirement, shun the Baths; for *doubtless he imagines he shall acquire the Esteem and Reputation of a Poet*, provided he never allow his Barber Lycinus to shave his Head, which is not be cured by *all the Hellebore of the three Anticyræ*. What a Fool am I, to purge off my Spleen in the Vernal Season; *were it not for this*, none would compose more excellent Poems than I. But yet *methinks* the Purchase is not worth the Cost: Therefore I will serve instead of a Whet-stone, which tho' not capable itself to cut, \* can give to Steel an Edge: So I who write no Poetry myself, will teach the Duty and Province of the Poets; whence he is furnished with rich Materials; what improves and forms his Taste; what gives Grace, what not; what the Effect of good Writing; what of Error and Deviation from Rule.

Sound Judgment is the Ground and Source of writing well. The Socratic Dialogues will direct you in the *Choice of the Subject*; and

\* Can render Steel sharp.

N O T E S.

condemned as imperfect. Horace was continually correcting his Verses, *Scriptorum quæque retexens*, Sat. iii. Book II.

294. *Perfectum decies non castigavit ad unguem.*] A Metaphor taken from those that work in Marble, in Wood, &c. who run their Nail over their Works, to see whether 'tis smooth or not.

303. *Verum nil tanti est.*] Viz. Pretii, It is not worth while, or as we say, I am not for buying Gold too dear.

304. *Ergo fungar vice cotis, acutum reddere quæ ferrum valet.*] Plutarch quotes a Saying of *Iſocrates*, who being asked, how without Eloquence he could make others elo-

quent, replied, "Whetstones do not cut themselves, but they make others cut." Horace means, he wrote neither Dramatic nor Epic Poetry, and therefore did not look upon himself as a Poet. See the 11th Verse.

308. *Quo virtus ferat.*] Whither the Virtue or Excellence of Virtue leads. By virtue here I understand both Genius and Art, whatever is a good Quality in Writing.

309. *Scribendi recte sapere est & principium & fons.*] He upbraids the Fools who take Madness for Poetry, saying, Good Sense makes a Poet, and no Man can write without it.



Verbaque provisam rem non invita sequentur.  
 Qui didicit patriæ quid debeat, & quid amicis,  
 Quo sit amore parens, quo frater amandus, & hospes,  
 Quid sit conscripti, quod iudicis officium, quæ  
 Partes in bellum missi ducis; ille profectò  
 Reddere personæ scit convenientia cuique.  
 Respicere exemplar vitæ morumque iubebo.  
 Doctum imitatore, & veras hinc ducere voces,  
 Interdum speciosa locis, morataque rectè  
 Fabula, nullius veneris, sine pondere & arte,  
 Valdius oblectat populum, meliùsque moratur,  
 Quàm versus inopes rerum nugæque canoræ.

315

320

Graius ingenium, Graius dedit ore rotundo  
 Musa loqui, præter laudem nullius avaris.  
 Romani pueri longis rationibus assem  
 Discunt in partes centum diducere. dicat  
 Filius Albinus, si de quincunce remota est  
 Uncia, quid superat? poteras dixisse—Triens. Eu!  
 Rem poteris servare tuam. redit uncia: quid sit?  
 Semis. Ad hæc animos ærugo & cura peculì  
 Cum semel imbuerit, speramus carmina fingi  
 Possè linenda cedro, & levi servanda cupresso?  
 Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectare poetæ;

325

330

## O R D O.

*Verbaque non invita sequentur rem provisam. Qui didicit quid debeat patriæ, & quid debeat amicis, quo amore parens, quo frater & hospes amandus sit; quod sit officium conscripti, quod iudicis; quæ partes ducis missi in bellum; ille profectò scit reddere cuique personæ convenientia. Iubebo doctum imitatore respicere exemplar vitæ morumque, & ducere hinc veras voces. Interdum fabula nullius veneris, sine pondere & arte, speciosa tamen locis, morataque rectè, oblectat populum valdius, moraturque melius, quam versus inopes rerum, nugæque canoræ.*

*Musa dedit Graiis, avaris nullius rei præter laudem, ingenium, dedit Graiis loqui rotundo ore. Romani pueri discunt longis rationibus diducere assem in centum partes. Filius Albinus dicat, si uncia remota est de quincunce, quid superat? Poteras dixisse: Triens. Eu! Poteris servare rem tuam. Uncia redit: Quid sit? Semis. An cum semel hæc ærugo & cura peculì imbuerit animos, speramus carmina linenda cedro, et servanda levi cupresso posse fingi?*

*Poetæ aut volunt prodesse, aut delectare,*

## N O T E S.

314. *Quod si conscripti, quod iudicis officium.* The Senators were called Conscript Fathers: Conscripti of a Senator, Iudicis of a Judge; whether a Prætor, or Arbitrator confirmed by the Prætor.

326. *Reddere personæ scit convenientia cuique.* Each Actor must have Manners agreeable to the Character, τὰ ἀνὰ τὸν αἰσῶν; a General must not talk like a Centinel, a

God like a Citizen, a Senator like a Country Justice

318. *Et veras voces.* Dr. Bentley reads *vivas voces*; but there is no Occasion for making that Alteration; *verus* here has the same Signification as *justus, aptus, decus*, as in many other Places of our Poet.

322. *Ore rotundo.* A way of speaking is *Grav*, to express a Fluency of Speech, a

round

Words spontaneous will accompany the Subject when well digested. He who has learned what he owes to his Country, what to his Friends; with what Affection a Parent, a Brother, a Stranger, are to be loved; what is the Duty of a Senator, what of a Judge; what the Part of a General sent forth to War: That Man, to be sure, knows to do justice to every Character. I would advise the prudent Imitator, to eye the Model of Life and Manners, and from that Source to derive such a Style as is in Character. Sometimes a Play that makes a Figure with common Places, and where the Manners are well marked, tho' of no Elegance, without Strength of Expression and Art in Composition, gives higher Delight and better Entertainment, even to the Populace, than good Verse void of Matter, and harmonious Trifles.

It was on the Greeks the Muse conferred her best Gifts, the inventive Genius, and \*manly polish'd Elocution, in regard that they were covetous of nothing but true Fame: For us, we have no such generous Views, Our Roman Youth are taught the Art of gaining Money; they learn by long Computations to subdivide a Pound into an hundred Parts. Say, Son of Albinus, if from five Ounces one Ounce be subtracted, what remains? If you answer, † four Ounces; Well said, my Boy! you will soon be able to manage your Estate. ‡ Add an Ounce, what Sum will it make? Six Ounces, When this cankering Rust and itching after Wealth hath tainted their Minds, do we expect that Verses can be composed by such Authors || worthy to live and to be preserved in the polish'd Cypress Book-case?

The Poet's Design is either to instruct, or to please; or § at once

\* To speak in a round Stile. † The Third part of the As, that is four Ounces.  
‡ Suppose an Ounce be added, what becomes it? || Worthy to be laid over with Cedar.  
§ At once to say both Thing: agreeable, and useful for Life.

N O T E S.

round Mouth, as Demetrius Phalerus has it; the Athenians were Masters of the Freedom and Grace of Expression, which this Phrase denotes.

325. *Assen discunt in partes centum dividere.*] The Roman As consisted of 12 Ounces, or a Pound Weight.

327. *Filius Albini.*] Albinus, a Man of Quality, and a noted Usurer; all the Education he gave his Son, was to cast Accompts well: Horace takes him to task and examines him, as if he had been his Arithmetic Master.

331. *Speramus carmina fingi posse linenda cedro.*] The Booksellers, to preserve their good Books, rubbed them with Cedar Juice,

called Cedrium. Vitruvius, in the eleventh Chapter of the Second Book, "From Cedar is taken an Essence called Cedrium, which has a preserving Quality, and Books that are rubbed with it are not apt to grow mouldy or Worm-eaten." Pliny tells us, that the rubbing Numa's Books with it, kept them undamnified 500 Years Under-ground. Dioscorides says, there is a Virtue in Cedar that will preserve dead Bodies.

332. *Et levi servanda cupresso.*] They did not only rub Books with Cedar Oil, but they kept them in Cypress Cases, which have the same Virtue as Cedar.

Aut simul & jucunda & idonea dicere vitæ.

Quidquid præcipies, esto brevis. ut citò dicta

335

Percipiant animi dociles, teneantque fideles.

Omne supervacuum pleno de pectore manat.

Ficta voluptatis causâ, sint proxima veris :

Nec quodcunque volet, poscat sibi fabula credi :

Neu pransæ Lamiæ vivum puerum extrahat alvo.

340

Centuriæ seniorum agitant expertia frugis :

Celsi prætereunt austera poemata Rhamnes.

Omne tulit punctum, qui miscuit utile dulci,

Lectorem delectando, pariterque monendo.

Hic meret æra liber Sosis ; hic & mare transit,

345

Et longum notò scriptori prorogat ævum.

Sunt delicta tamèn, quibus ignovisse velimus :

Nam neque chorda sonum reddit quem vult manus & mens,

Poscentique gravem persæpè remittit acutum ;

Nec semper feriet quodcunque minabitur arcus.

350

Verùm ubi plura nitent in carmine, non ego paucis

Offendar maculis, quas aut incuria fudit,

Aut humana parùm cavit natura. quid ergo ?

Ut scriptor si peccat idem librarius usque,

Quamvis est monitus, veniâ caret ; & citharædus

355

Ridetur, chordâ qui semper oberrat eâdem :

Sic mihi qui multum cessat, sit Choerilus ille,

Quem bis terque bonum, cum risu miror ; & idem

Indignor, quandoque bonus dormitat Homerus.

## O R D O.

aut dicere simul jucunda et idonea vitæ.  
Quidquid præcipies esto brevis : ut animi  
dociles percipiant, fidelesque teneant citò dicta.  
Omne supervacuum manat de pleno pectore.  
Ficta causâ voluptatis, sint proxima veris :  
nec fabulâ poscat sibi credi, quodcunque volet :  
ne extrahat vivum puerum alvo pransæ  
Lamiæ. Centuriæ seniorum agitant expertia  
frugis : celsi Rhamnes prætereunt poemata  
austera. Tulit omne punctum, qui miscuit utile  
dulci, delectando pariterque monendo lectorem.  
Hic liber meret æra Sosis ; hic et transit  
mare, et prorogat longum ævum notò scrip-  
tori.

Sunt tamen delicta, quibus velimus ignovisse :  
nam neque chorda semper reddit sonum, quem  
manus et mens vult, persæpè remittit so-  
num acutum poscenti gravem ; nec arcus sem-  
per feriet quodcunque minabitur. Verum ubi  
plura nitent in carmine, ego non offendar pau-  
cis maculis, quas aut incuria fudit, aut hu-  
mana parùm cavit. quid ergo ? Ut  
scriptor librarius, si usque peccat idem, quam-  
vis est monitus, caret veniâ ; et citharædus  
ridetur, qui semper oberrat eâdem chordâ : sic  
qui multum cessat, sit mihi ille Choerilus,  
quem miror cum risu bis terque bonum ; et ego  
idem indignor, quandoque bonus Homerus dor-

## N O T E S.

342. *Austera poemata.*] Dry Poems ;  
where the *Dulce* is not joined with the  
*Utile*, the Pleasant with the Profitable.

343. *Omne tulit punctum.*] Alluding to

the Manner of voting in the Comitium, by  
Points.

344. *Lectorem delectando pariterque monen-*  
*do.*] Both the Pleasant and Profitable must

to write both for Amusement and Instruction. Whatever Precepts you give, be short; that the docile Mind may soon learn by heart, and faithfully retain what is delivered. All Superfluities are easily forgot, and run out of the Memory when full. Let your Fictions which are \* designed to please, resemble Truths as near as possible: Let not your Play claim your Faith to whatever Improbabilities it pleases to represent; nor take out of a Sorceress's Belly a living Child which she had devoured.

The Centuries of grave Senators explode all Poems that are void of Instruction: The exalted Knights scorn those that are rigid and austere. He who joins the Instructive with the Agreeable, carries every Vote, by pleasing and at the same time improving his Reader. This is the Book † brings Profit to the Bookseller, this crosses the Sea, and ‡ perpetuates the Writer's Fame to distant Ages.

Yet there are Faults to which we could wish to have Indulgence given; for neither does the String always yield the Sound which the Artist's Hand and Thought designs, but very often makes a sharp when he demands a Flat: Nor will the Bow always hit whatever Mark it aims at. But when the Beauties in a Poem shine more numerous, I will not be offended with a few Blemishes, which either Negligence || hath let fall, or which human Nature hath hardly provided against. How then is this Rule to be understood? As an Amanuensis, if he still commits the same Fault, tho' he has been reprov'd, is without Excuse; as the § Musician, who always blunders in the same String, is ridiculed, so he who is vastly deficient becomes another Chærilus, at whom I wonder with a Sneer, if in a whole Poem he be but twice or thrice happy in a Sentiment or Expression; and at the same time I am vexed, whenever the excellent

\* For the sake of Pleasure.  
Writer a lasting Age or Memory.  
the Lyre.

† Wins Money for the Sesti.  
|| Hath thrown out.

‡ Continues to the famed  
§ The Harper, or Player on

N O T E S.

go together, and never be asunder; wherefore he says *pariter*.

348. *Nam neque cberda sonum.*] A Comparison that shews very well of what Nature Faults must be that are pardonable; they ought to be like those false Tones, which a false String, or a String ill struck, sometimes gives; it makes a Dissonance, but such a one as is not perceptible; the other Strings that perfectly accord and give a right Tone drowning it.

353. *Quid ergo?*] Upon Horace's saying, We should pardon such little Negligences;

this Objection is made to him, or he makes it himself: *Quid ergo?* What must we blame then? Since one may make any thing pass for a Negligence.

359. *Quandoque.*] For *Quandocumque*, *quoties*, *Indignor*, *quoties*. Horace says, I still laugh at Chærilus in admiring him as I have done, twice or thrice; whereas I always admire Homer, and feel a secret Indignation when he happens to sleep. Which shews how much those are mistaken, who would turn this *Quandoque bonus dormitat Homerus*, into a sort of Proverb.



Verum opere in longo fas est obrepere somnum.

360

Ut pictura, poësis: erit, quæ, si propius stes.

Te capiat magis; & quædam, si longius abstes:

Hæc amat obscurum: volet hæc sub luce videri,

Judicis argutum quæ non formidat acumen:

Hæc placuit semel; hæc decies repetita placebit.

365

O major juvenum, quamvis & voce paternâ

Fingeris ad rectum, & per te sapis; hoc tibi dictum

Tolle memor: certis medium & tolerabile rebus

Rectè concedi: consultus juris, & actor

Causarum mediocris, abest virtute disertis

370

Messalæ, nec scit quantum Cassellius Aulus;

Sed tamèn in pretio est: mediocribus esse poetis

Non homines, non Di, non concessere columnæ.

Ut gratas inter mensas symphonia discors,

375

Et crassum unguentum, & Sardo cum melle papaver

Offendunt; poterat duci quia cœna sine istis:

Sic animis natum inventumque poema juvandis,

Si paulum summo decessit, vergit ad imum.

Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis:

Indoctusque pilæ, discive, trochive, quiescit;

380

Nec spissæ risum tollant impunè coronæ:

Qui nescit, versus tamèn audet fingere. Quid nî?

Liber & ingenuus, præsertim census equestrem

Summam nummorum, vitioque remotus ab omni.

Tu nihil invitâ dices faciesve Minervâ:

385

## O R D O.

uitat. Verum fas est obrepere somnum in longo opere.

Poësis est ut pictura; erit quædam, quæ si stes propius, capiat te magis; & quædam, si abstes longius: hæc amat obscurum: hæc, quæ non formidat argutum acumen judicis, volet videri sub luce: hæc placuit semel; hæc repetita decies placebit.

O major juvenum, quamvis & fingeris ad rectum paternâ voce, & sapis per te; attamen memor tolle hoc dictum tibi: medium & tolerabile rectè concedi certis rebus: mediocris consultus juris, & actor causarum, abest virtute Messalæ disertis, nec scit tantum quantum Cassellius Aulus, sed tamèn est in pretio: at

non homines, non Di, non columnæ concessere poetis esse mediocribus. Ut symphonia discors, & crassum unguentum, & papaver cum Sardo melle offendunt inter gratas mensas; quia cœna poterat duci sine istis: sic poema natum inventumque animis juvandis, si decessit paulum summo, vergit ad imum.

Is qui nescit ludere, abstinet armis campestribus; indoctus pilæ, discive, trochive quiescit, ne spissæ coronæ impunè tollant risum. Qui nescit tamen, audet fingere versus? Quid nî? Liber est, & ingenuus, præsertim census quod ad equestrem summam nummorum, remotusque ab omni vitio. Tu dices faciesve nihil

## N O T E S.

369. Fas est.] I render, It is natural and pardonable; for the Word implies both. Fas est, i. e. Fato fit, vel licet.

364. Hæc amat obscurum.] A Painter must not place in a full Light what was made for a small one; neither must any part of

*Homer* \* seems to nod. But 'tis *natural and pardonable*; † to be surprized with Sleep in a long Work.

As it is in *Painting*, so in *Poetry*; some will strike you more ‡ if you view them nearer, and some if at a greater Distance. One loves the Dark; another, which dreads not the Critic's nice Discernment, wants to be seen in the *clearest* Light: One hath pleased once; another shall please *tho'* ten times repeated.

O thou First-born of the *hopeful* Youths, tho' you are formed to a right Judgment by a Father's Voice, and ¶ are wise enough to be your own Teacher; yet take this Truth, which is worth your Remembrance as spoken to you *in particular*: That in some Professions a Mediocrity, and a tolerable Degree may well enough be admitted: A Counsellor, *for example*, or Pleader at the Bar, of the middle Rate, is far from the Perfection of eloquent Messala, nor knows so much as Cassellius Aulus; but yet he is in Esteem: But neither Gods, nor Men, nor *venal* Columns, have given Indulgence to middling Poets. As at a mirthful Feast harsh discordant Musick, and coarse Perfumes, and Poppy *compounded* with *bitterish* Sardinian Honey, create Disgust; because the Entertainment might have been prolonged without them: So Poetry, by Nature designed and invented for improving our Minds, *must stand or fall by this Rule*; if it comes short ever so little of the Top, it must sink to the Bottom.

He who cannot *seize and play at other Exercises*, refrains from the Arms of the Campus Martius; and the unpractised in the Ball, or Quoit, or Hoop, meddles not with them; lest the crouded Ring boldly raise the loud Laugh *against him*: He who knows nothing of Poetry, yet dares compose. Why not? He is free-born and a Gentleman; above all, § possessed of an equestrian Estate, and clear of every Vice. You *I know* will neither say nor do any thing † con-

\* Grotes drowsy, or flags. † That Sleep should creep or steal upon one in a long Work. ‡ If you stand nearer, and some if you stand at a greater Distance. ¶ And are wise of yourself. § Valued or rated in the Censor's Books at an equestrian Sum of Sesterces. † In defiance of Minerva.

## NOTES.

of a Poem, which was made for Obscurity, be examined by a full Light.

371. *Cassellius Aulus*.] A Roman Knight one of the most eminent Lawyers of that Time; a Man of great Learning, Eloquence, and Wit.

372. *Mediocris esse poetis*.] Mediocrity is not to be endured in Poetry; if it is not excellent, 'tis wretched.

379. *Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis*.] Ludere, to do his Exercises well; to ride, wrestle, swim, throw the Javelin, handle a Pike and Sword, play at Tennis, Quoits, &c. which he calls *arma campestra*. The Arms of the Field of Mars.

Id tibi iudicium est, ea mens. si quid tamèn olim  
 Scripseris, in Meti descendat iudicis aures,  
 Et patris, & nostras, nonumque prematur in annum.  
 Membranis intùs positis, delere licebit  
 Quod non edideris : nescit vox missa reverti.

390

Silvestres homines sacer interpresque Deorum  
 Cædibus & victu sædo deterruit Orpheus ;  
 Dictus ob hoc lenire tigres rabidosque leones :  
 Dictus & Amphion, Thebæ conditor arcis,  
 Saxa movere sono testudinis, & prece blandâ  
 Ducere quò vellet. fuit hæc sapientia quondam,  
 Publica privatis secernere, sacra profanis ;  
 Concubitu prohibere vago ; dare jura maritis ;  
 Oppida moliri ; leges incidere ligno.

395

Sic honor & nomen divinis vatibus atque  
 Carminibus venit. Post hos insignis Homerus,  
 Tyrtaeusque mares animos in Martia bella  
 Versibus exacuit. dictæ per carmina sortes,  
 Et vitæ monstrata via est, & gratia regum  
 Pieriis tentata modis, ludusque repertus,

400

405

## O R D O.

*Minervâ invitâ ; id est iudicium tibi ; ea mens. Si tamen scripseris quid olim, descendat in aures Metii iudicis, & patris, & nostras, prematurque in nonum annum, membranarum positis intus, licebit delere quod non edideris : vox missa nescit reverti.*

*Orpheus sacer interpresque Deorum deterruit homines sylvestres cædibus & sædo victu : dictus ob hoc lenire tigres rabidosque leones. Et Amphion, conditor Thebæarum arcis, dictus est movere saxa sono testudinis, & ducere ea*

*blanda prece quò vellet. Hæc quondam fuit sapientia Poetis, secernere publica privatis, sacra profanis, prohibere concubitu vago, dare jura maritis ; moliri oppida ; incidere leges ligno. Sic honor & nomen venit divinis vatibus atque carminibus. Post hos insignis Homerus, Tyrtaeusque versibus exacuit mares animos in Martia bella : sortes dictæ sunt per carmina : & via vitæ monstrata est : & gratia regum tentata est modis Pieriis ; Lu-*

## N O T E S.

386. *Id tibi iudicium est, ea Mens.* ] Iudicium, the Opinion that causes a Resolution. *Mens*, what executes it. *Horace* speaks to the elder *Piso*, as wanting no Instruction.

387. *In Meti descendat iudicis aures.* ] Speaking of *Spurius Metius Tarpæ*, a great Critick, and one of the Judges appointed to examine Writings : He mentions him in the tenth Satire of the First Book.

381. *Nonumque prematur in annum.* ] As *Helvius Cinna* did. He was a good Poet, and an intimate Friend of *Catullus* : He was nine Years revising a Poem of his, call'd *Smyrna*.

*Smyrna mei Cynne nonam post denique mensem*

*Scripta fuit nonamque edita post Hymem.*

*Isocrates* was ten Years revising his Panegyrick. *Horace* does not however limit the Time to nine Years ; he puts a Definite for an Indefinite, which depends on the Labour and Judgment of each Author, who may weaken his Work by too much correcting it. " Correction, says *Quintilian*, ought to have " its Bounds "

392. *Cædibus & victu sædo deterruit.* ] *Horace* speaks of an *Orpheus*, who was more ancient

trary to the Bent of Nature; such is your Judgment, such your Capacity. Yet if ever you shall write any thing, let Mœtius, who is a Judge, and your Father and me, have a Hearing of it. And let it not see the Light till the ninth Year, laying your Papers at Home till then. It will be in your Power \* to alter or amend what you have not made publick: But the Word once sent abroad can no more return.

*Poetry at first was a sacred Profession; Thus Orpheus, that sacred Poet, and the Interpreter of the Gods, by his Muse civilized Mankind, reclaim'd them from their Ravages and inhuman Diet, thence said to tame the Tygers and rabid Lions. Amphion too, the Founder of the Theban Wall, is said to have put the Stones in Motion by the Musick of his Lyre, and by the soft Allurements of his Song to lead them whithersoever he would. This in former Ages was the Wisdom of the Philosophic Poet, to distinguish public from private Good; Things sacred from Things profane; to restrain from the vague promiscuous Embrace; † settle the Regulations of the married State; plan out Cities; compile Bodies of Laws. Thus Honour and Reputation accrued to divine Poets and their Works. After these, illustrious Homer and Tyrtæus by their Poetry animated heroic Souls to martial Feats of War: By means of Poetry were Oracles delivered; the Conduct of human Life regulated: In Pierian Strains was the Favour of Kings solicited; by Poetry, Games and amusing Trials of Skill were introduced; and by this, a*

\* To deface or raise out.  
Laws on Tables of Wood.

† Give Law to married Parties, plan out Cities, cut out

N O T E S.

ancient than the Expedition of the Argonauts.

394. *Diſtus & Amphion. Thebanæ conditor arcis.*] Cadmus built Thebes about 1400 Years before the Birth of our Saviour, and 25 Years after 'twas built Amphion encompassed it with Walls, and built a Citadel; and for that, by his Harmony, or according to others, by his Eloquence, he persuaded the Citizens and Peasants to set their Hands to the Work, 'twas fabled, he raised the Citadel and Walls with the Sound of his Lyre, and that the Stones leap'd of themselves into their proper Places.

398. *Maritis.*] As we say married People, Husbands and Wives.

399. *Leges, incidere ligno.*] The first Laws were written in Verse; and in Verse Solon begins his Laws.

399. *Ligno.*] On Wooden Tables: The

Romans engraved theirs on Copper Plates.

402. *Tyrtæusque.*] He was a Schoolmaster, little, ugly, limping, and one-ey'd; the Athenians gave him by way of Derision to the Spartans, who by Order of Pythian Apollo demanded a General of them, to lead them against the Messenians; which he did, and was beaten by the Messenians in three several Battles. This so reduced the Spartans, that they were forced to lift their Slaves, and promise them the Wives of the Slain. The Kings of Sparta, discouraged by so many Losses, would have returned Home; but Tyrtæus repeating some Verses of his at the Head of the Army, so animated the Soldiers, that they fell on the Enemy and routed them. Some of these Verses are still extant. This was about 680 Years before Christ.



Id tibi iudicium est, ea mens. si quid tamèn olim  
Scripseris, in Meti descendat iudicis aures.  
Et patris, & nostras, nonumque prematur in annum.  
Membranis intus positis, delere licebit  
Quod non edideris: nescit vox missa reverti.

390

Silvestres homines sacer interpresque Deorum  
Cædibus & victu fœdo deterruit Orpheus;  
Dictus ob hoc lenire tigres rabidosque leones:  
Dictus & Amphion, Thebanæ conditor arcis,  
Saxa movere sono testudinis, & prece blandâ  
Ducere quò vellet. fuit hæc sapientia quondam,  
Publica privatis secernere, sacra profanis;  
Concubitu prohibere vago; dare jura maritis;  
Oppida moliri; leges incidere ligno.

395

Sic honor & nomen divinis vatibus atque  
Carminibus venit. Post hos insignis Homerus,  
Tyrtæusque mares animos in Martia bella  
Versibus exacuit. dictæ per carmina sortes,  
Et vitæ monstrata via est, & gratia regum  
Pieriis tentata modis, ludusque repertus,

400

405

## O R D O.

*Minervâ invitâ; id est iudicium tibi; ea mens. Si tamen scripseris quid olim, descendat in aures Meti iudicis, & patris, & nostras, prematurque in nonum annum, membranarum positis intus, licebit delere quod non edideris: vox missa nescit reverti.*

*Orpheus sacer interpresque Deorum deterruit homines sylvestres cædibus & fœdo victu: dictus ob hoc lenire tigres rabidosque leones. Et Amphion, conditor Thebanæ arcis, dictus est movere saxa sono testudinis, & ducere ea*

*blanda prece quò vellet. Hæc quondam fuit sapientia Poetis, secernere publica privatis, sacra profanis, prohibere concubitu vago, dare jura maritis; moliri oppida; incidere leges ligno. Sic honor & nomen venit divinis vatibus atque carminibus. Post hos insignis Homerus, Tyrtæusque versibus exacuit mares animos in Martia bella: sortes dictæ sunt per carmina: & via vitæ monstrata est: & gratia regum tentata est modis Pieriis; Lu-*

## N O T E S.

386. *Id tibi iudicium est, ea Mens.*] Iudicium, the Opinion that causes a Resolution. *Mens*, what executes it. *Horace* speaks to the elder *Piso*, as wanting no Instruction.

387. *In Meti descendat iudicis aures.*] Speaking of *Spurius Metius Tarpæ*, a great Critick, and one of the Judges appointed to examine Writings: He mentions him in the tenth Satire of the First Book.

381. *Nonumque prematur in annum.*] As *Helvius Cinna* did. He was a good Poet, and an intimate Friend of *Catullus*: He was nine Years revising a Poem of his, call'd *Smyrna*.

*Smyrna* mei *Cynnae* nonam post denique mensem

*Scripta fuit nonamque edita post Hymem.*

*Isocrates* was ten Years revising his Panegyrick. *Horace* does not however limit the Time to nine Years; he puts a Definite for an Indefinite, which depends on the Labour and Judgment of each Author, who may weaken his Work by too much correcting it. "Correction," says *Quintilian*, ought to have "its Bounds."

392. *Cædibus & victu fœdo deterruit.*] *Horace* speaks of an *Orpheus*, who was more ancient

trary to the Bent of Nature; such is your Judgment, such your Capacity. Yet if ever you shall write any thing, let Mœtius, who is a Judge, and your Father and me, have a Hearing of it. And let it not see the Light till the ninth Year, laying your Papers at Home till then. It will be in your Power \* to alter or amend what you have not made publick: But the Word once sent abroad can no more return.

*Poetry at first was a sacred Profession; Thus Orpheus, that sacred Poet, and the Interpreter of the Gods, by his Muse civilized Mankind, reclaim'd them from their Ravages and inhuman Diet, thence said to tame the Tygers and rabid Lions. Amphion too, the Founder of the Theban Wall, is said to have put the Stones in Motion by the Musick of his Lyre, and by the soft Allurements of his Song to lead them whithersoever he would. This in former Ages was the Wisdom of the Philosophic Poet, to distinguish public from private Good; Things sacred from Things profane; to restrain from the vague promiscuous Embrace; † settle the Regulations of the married State; plan out Cities; compile Bodies of Laws. Thus Honour and Reputation accrued to divine Poets and their Works. After these, illustrious Homer and Tyrtæus by their Poetry animated heroic Souls to martial Feats of War: By means of Poetry were Oracles delivered; the Conduct of human Life regulated: In Pierian Strains was the Favour of Kings solicited; by Poetry, Games and amusing Trials of Skill were introduced; and by this, a*

\* To deface or raise out.  
Laws on Tables of Wood.

† Give Law to married Parties, plan out Cities, cut out

N O T E S.

ancient than the Expedition of the Argonauts.

394. *Diſtus & Amphion. Thebanæ conditor arcis.*] Cadmus built Thebes about 1400 Years before the Birth of our Saviour, and 25 Years after 'twas built Amphion encompassed it with Walls, and built a Citadel; and for that, by his Harmony, or according to others, by his Eloquence, he persuaded the Citizens and Peasants to set their Hands to the Work, 'twas fabled, he raised the Citadel and Walls with the Sound of his Lyre, and that the Stones leap'd of themselves into their proper Places.

398. *Maritis.*] As we say married People, Husbands and Wives.

399. *Leges, incidere ligno.*] The first Laws were written in Verse; and in Verse Solon begins his Laws.

399. *Ligno.*] On Wooden Tables; The

Romans engraved theirs on Copper Plates.

402. *Tyrtæusque.*] He was a Schoolmaster, little, ugly, limping, and one-ey'd; the Athenians gave him by way of Derision to the Spartans, who by Order of Pythian Apollo demanded a General of them, to lead them against the Messenians; which he did, and was beaten by the Messenians in three several Battles. This so reduced the Spartans, that they were forced to lift their Slaves, and promise them the Wives of the Slain. The Kings of Sparta, discouraged by so many Losses, would have returned Home; but Tyrtæus repeating some Verses of his at the Head of the Army, so animated the Soldiers, that they fell on the Enemy and routed them. Some of these Verses are still extant. This was about 630 Years before Christ.

- Et longorum operum finis, ne fortè pudori  
 Sit tibi Musa lyræ solers, & cantor Apollo.  
 Naturâ fieret laudabile carmen, an arte,  
 Quæsitum est. ego nec studium sine divite venâ,  
 Nec rude quid prosit video ingenium: alterius sic 410  
 Altera poscit opem res, & conjurat amicè.  
 Qui studet optatam cursu contingere metam,  
 Multa tulit fecitque puer; sudavit & alfit,  
 Abstinuit venere & vino: qui Pythia cantat  
 Tibicen, didicit prius, extimuitque magistrum. 415  
 Nunc satis est dixisse, Ego mira poemata pango:  
 Occupet extremum scabies: mihi turpe relinqui est,  
 Et, quod non didici, sanè nescire fateri.  
 Ut præco, ad merces turbam qui cogit emendas;  
 Assentatores jubet ad lucrum ire poeta 420  
 Dives agris, dives positus in scœnore nummis.  
 Si verò est unctum qui rectè ponere possit,  
 Et spondere levi pro paupere, & eripere atris  
 Litibus implicitum: mirabor, si sciet inter-  
 noscere mendacem verumque beatus amicum. 425  
 Tu seu donâris, seu quid donare voles cui;  
 Nolito ad versus tibi factos ducere plenum

## O R D O.

ausque reperitur, & finis longorum operum;  
 ne fortè Musa solers lyræ, & cantor Apollo  
 sit pudori tibi.

Quæsitum est, num laudabile carmen fieret  
 naturâ, an arte: ego nec video quid prosit  
 studium sine divite vena, nec quid rude inge-  
 nium: sic res altera poscit opem alterius, &  
 conjurat amice. Is qui studet cursu contin-  
 gere metam optatam, tulit fecitque multa  
 puer, sudavit & alfit, abstinuit venere &  
 vino. Tibicen, qui cantat Pythia, prius di-  
 dicit, extimuitque magistrum. Nunc satis est

dixisse, Ego pango mira poemata: scabies oc-  
 cupet extremum: turpe est mihi relinqui, &  
 fateri sane nescire, quod non didici.

Poeta dives agris, dives nummis positus in  
 scœnore, jubet assentatores ire ad lucrum, ut  
 præco qui cogit turbam ad merces emendas. Si  
 vero est, qui possit rectè ponere unctum convi-  
 vium, & spondere pro levi paupere, & eri-  
 pere implicitum atris litibus: mirabor, si  
 beatus sciet internoscere mendacem verumque  
 amicum. Tu, seu donaris, seu volas donare  
 quid cui, nolito ducere plenum lætitiæ ad ver-

## N O T E S.

406. *Ne forte pudori.*] Which proves  
 Horace wrote this Encomium on Poetry, to  
 hinder the *Pisos* being shock'd at the Dif-  
 ficulty of it.

408. *Natura fieret laudabile carmen, an  
 arte quæsitum est.*] He does not forget the  
 grand Question, Whether Poetry comes from  
 Nature or Art. Horace, to hinder the *Pi-  
 so's* trusting wholly to their Genius, deter-  
 mines it, That Nature and Art should al-  
 ways go together. Nature, 'tis true, is the

Basis of all, as Horace owns in the third  
 and sixth Odes of the Fourth Book. Nature  
 alone is preferable to Art alone, but joined  
 together it makes Perfection: Nature gives  
 a Facility; Art, Method and Safety.

417. *Occupet extremum scabies.*] An Ex-  
 pression used by Children, who at certain  
 Plays cried out, *The Mange will take the  
 Hindmost.*

418. *Quod non didici, &c.*] I am inclined  
 to think that *quod* here is to be taken adver-  
 bially,

Period put to the Labours of the Years: *These Things I mention*, lest possibly you should be ashamed of the Muse that tunes the Lyre, and of Apollo the God of Song.

Whether good Poetry be the Effect of Nature or of Art has been made a Question: For my part, I neither see what Application without a rich poetic Vein, nor what a Genius uncultivated by *Art and Study* can avail: So much does the one require the other's Aid, and with joint Force conspire to *this great End*. He who is ambitious \* to gain the valued Prize by Running, hath done and suffered much when young; † hath born the sultry Heat, and pinching Cold, abstained from Women and from Wine. He who plays the Pythian Airs first learned *the Art of Musick*, and ‡ was in Subjection to a Master: *So necessary is Study in every other Art, and why not in Poetry, tho' we seem to think quite otherwise*: Now 'tis enough to make a bold *Pretenſion* and tell the World, "I compose admirable Poetry; to write away as fast as possible, according to the Proverb, A Plague take the Hindmost: For me, I should think it a Disgrace indeed to be left behind, and || own myself a Stranger to an Art I have not learned."

Like a Crier who convenes the Crowd to buy his Wares; so a Poet, rich in Land, and Money put out to Usury, invites a *Tribe of Flatterers* to attend *the Rehearsal* of his Poetry for Gain. But if he be one who can well afford to give them a sumptuous Treat, and to bail his poor insolvent *Client*, and relieve him when involved in plaguy Law-suits, I shall wonder much if he be so happy as to know the Distinction between a true and false Friend. For you, whether you have made, or design to make a Present to any one, introduce him not to *the hearing of your Verses* while he is full of Joy; for *then you may expect to hear nothing but fulsome Compliment*, he will

\* To reach the wish'd for Goal.

† He hath sweated, and been pinch'd with Cold.

‡ Was awed by, or under the harsh Authority of a Master.

|| See Note 413.

N O T E S.

bially, and then the Meaning will be, I should be ashamed to say, I know not an Art, because I never learned it: As much as to say, I know no Use of being taught Rules of Poetry, 'tis on Nature and mere Genius I depend in what I write.

419. *Ut pravo, ad merces turbam qui cogit emendas.*] Art and Nature are not always enough to make a good Poet; there must be also faithful Friends to tell an Author of his Faults, which are hard to be found by such Great Men as the *Pisos*.

422. *Unctum ponere.*] To treat high. *Opsonium* is understood. *Marzial* said to *Pomponius*.

*Quod tam grande sepos clamat tibi turba togata,*  
*Non tu Pomponi, caena diserta tua est.*

" 'Tis not thee, *Pomponius*, 'tis thy Supper, that is so eloquent." *Pliny* calls such Praisers *Laudicandi*.



Lætitiæ: clamabit enim, Pulchrè, benè, rectè;  
 Pallescet super his; etiam stillabit amicis  
 Ex oculis rorem; saliet; tundet pede terram.  
 Ut qui conducti plorant in funere, dicunt  
 Et faciunt prope plura dolentibus ex animo: sic  
 Derisor vero plùs laudatore movetur.

430

Reges dicuntur multis urgere culullis,  
 Es torquere mero, quem perspexisse laborent,  
 An sit amicitia dignus, si carmina condes,  
 Nunquam te fallant animi sub vulpe latentes.

435

Quintilio si quid recitares, Corrige, sodes,  
 Hoc, aiebat, & hoc: melius te posse negares,  
 Bis terque expertum frustra; delere jubebat,  
 Et malè tornatos incudi reddere versus:  
 Si defendere delictum, quàm vertere, mallet;  
 Nullum ultra verbum, aut operam insumebat inanem,  
 Quin sine rivali teque & tua solus amares.

440

Vir bonus & prudens versus reprehendet inertes,  
 Culpabit duos, incomptis allinet atrum

445

Transverso calamo signum; ambitiosa recidet  
 Ornamenta; parùm claris lucem dare coget;  
 Arguet ambigüe dictum; mutanda notabit;  
 Fiet Aristarchus: nec dicet, Cur ego amicum  
 Offendam in nugis? hæ nugæ seria ducent  
 In mala derisum semel, exceptumque sinistre.

450

Ut mala quem scabies aut morbus regius urget,

## O R D O.

sus factos tibi: clamabit enim, Pulchre, bene recte: pallescet super his, etiam stillabit rorem ex amicis oculis; saliet, tundet terram pede. Ut qui conducti plorant in funere, dicunt & faciunt prope plura dolentibus ex animo: sic derisor movetur plus vero laudatore. Reges dicuntur urgere multis culullis, & torquere mero hominem, quem laborent perspexisse, an sit dignus amicitia. Si condes carmina, nunquam animi latentes sub vulpe fallant te.

Si recitaret quid Quintilio, aiebat, Corrige, sodes, hoc, & hoc: si negares te his terque expertum frustra posse melius; jubebat delere, & reddere incudi versus male tornatos: si

mallet defendere delictum, quàm vertere, insumebat nullum verbum ultra, aut operam inanem, quin solus amares teque, & tua, sine rivali. Vir bonus & prudens reprehendet versus inertes, culpabit duos, allinet transverso calamo atrum signum incomptis, recidet ambitiosa ornamenta; coget dare lucem parùm claris; arguet dictum ambigüe; notabit mutanda; fiet Aristarchus: nec dicet, Cur ego offendam amicum in nugis? Hæ nugæ ducent in seria mala hominem semel derisum, exceptumque sinistre.

Qui sapiunt, timent fugiuntque tetigisse verum sanum poetam, ut fugiunt eum quem mala

## N O T E S.

438. Quintilio si quis recitares.] The Poet Quintilius Varus, a Relation and intimate Friend of Virgil and Horace's. The latter addresses the eighth Ode of the First Book to

him, and mourns his Death in the 24th Ode. He had been dead some Time when this Epistle to the Pisos was written, for which Reason he says, aiebat, jubebat, insumebat,

cry out, § Fine! Ingenious! Excellent! At some Parts he will grow pale; he will even let fall a dewy Tear from his friendly Eyes; he will leap, he will beat the Ground with his Feet for Joy. As those who mourn at Funerals for Hire generally *over-act* their Part, do and say more than the grieved at Heart; so one who gives Mock-praise shews greater Emotion than a sincere Admirer. Kings are said to ply with repeated Bumpers, and by Wine to make Proof of a Man whom they are solicitous throughly to know whether he be worthy of their Confidence. If you write Poetry, never let a false Heart disguised under a sly Outside deceive you.

Had you rehearsed any thing to Quintilius, he would say, Pray correct this and this: If you replied, you could not do it better, after you had attempted it twice or thrice in vain; he would bid you dash out, and once more apply to the Forge your ill-polished Verse: If you chose to defend, rather than correct a Fault; \* without more Words, or employing his Labour in vain, he would leave you to hug yourself and your Performances alone without a Rival. A Man of Integrity and sound Judgment will censure spiritless Lines, the harsh he will condemn, † the ungraceful he will dash out with his Pen; all vain affected Ornaments he will retrench; he will make him ‡ throw Light on Places that are obscure; he'll arraign what is expressed ambiguously, mark what ought to be altered; *in a word*, he will be an Aristarchus: He will not say, Why should I offend my Friend in Trifles? These *same* Trifles will lead him into Ills of serious Consequence, when once deluded with false Praise, and || abused with malignant Flattery. *By thus feeding his Vanity, you will bring on him a Poetic Madness, than which no greater Curse can befall him.*

For like one whom a foul Plague or Jaundice, enthusiastic

§ *Finely, well, right.*  
might love yourself, &c.  
across.

\* He employed not a word more; nor labour in vain, but you  
† On the unpolished he will draw a black Score with his Pen  
‡ Give Light to Parts not clear.  
|| Received or used unbandisomely.

N O T E S.

*in sumebat*, Terms never used but of a Person that is dead.

440. *Delere jubebat*.] When an Author has tried and cannot correct a Place, he thinks he may let it go: But *Quintilius* was in such a Case for blotting it out; a piece of Cruelty the Moderns are seldom guilty of.

445. *Vir bonus & prudens versus reprehendet inertes*.] These five Verses are admirable, and include almost all that the Rhetoricians have said of Criticism; which consists of

three Things, Adding, Retrenching, and Altering.

450. *Cur ego amicum offendam in nugis*.] The usual Language of Flatterers: Why shall I offend my Friend for Trifles, by telling him his Verses are not good?

451. *Hæ nugæ seria ducent in mala*.] Horace replies very well, "What you call Trifles will be fatal to the Poet, whom you abuse by concealing your Sentiments from him."

Aut fanaticus error, & iracunda Diana;  
 Vesani tetigisse timent fugiuntque poetam, 455  
 Qui sapiunt: agitant pueri, incautique sequuntur.  
 Hic, dum sublimes versus ructatur, & errat,  
 Si veluti merulis intentus decedit auceps  
 Id puteum, foveamve; licet, Succurite, longum  
 Clamet, Io cives; non sit qui tollere curet. 460  
 Si quis curet opem ferre, & demittere funem;  
 Qui scis, an prudens huc se dejecerit, atque  
 Servari nolit? dicam, Siculique poetæ  
 Narrabo interitum. Deus immortalis haberi  
 Dum cupit Empedocles, ardentem frigidus Ætnam 465  
 Influit. sit jus, liceatque perire poetis.  
 Invitum qui servat, idem facit occidenti.  
 Nec semel hoc fecit; nec si retractus erit, jam  
 Fiet homo, & pōnet famosæ mortis amorem.  
 Nec satis apparet, cur versus facit: utrū 470  
 Minxerit in patrios cineres, an triste bidental  
 Moverit incestus: certe furit, ac velut ursus,  
 Objectos cavæe valuit si frangere clathros,  
 Indoctum doctumque fugat recitator acerbus.  
 Quem verò arripuit, tenet, occiditque legendo, 475  
 Non missura cutem, nisi plena cruoris, hirudo.

## O R D O.

*fanaticus, aut morbus regius; aut error fanaticus. & Diana iracunda urget: Pueri agitant, incautique sequuntur eum. Hic, dum ructatur versus sublimes, & errat, si veluti auceps intentus merulis decedit in puteum foveamve; licet clamet longum, Io cives, succurrite; non sit unus, qui curet tollere eum. Si quis curet ferre opem ei, & demittere funem; dicam, qui scis an non prudens dejecerit se huc, & nolit servari? Narraboque interitum poetæ Siculi. Dum Empedocles cupit haberi Deus immortalis, frigidus influit Ætnam ardentem. Sit jus, liceatque poetis perire. Qui servat alium invitum, facit idem occidenti. Nec fecit hoc semel: nec, si erit retractus, fiet jam homo, & pōnet amorem famosæ mortis. Nec apparet satis, cur facit versus; utrum minxerit in cineres patrios, an incestus moverit triste bidental; certe furit, ac velut ursus, si valuit frangere clathros objectos cavæe, recitator acerbus fugat indoctum doctumque. Quem vero arripuit, tenet, occiditque eum legendo, hirudo non missura cutem, nisi plena cruore.*

## N O T E S.

464. *Et iracunda Diana.]* Incensed Diana.  
*i. e.* The Influence of the Moon, which was thought to produce in some People that kind of Madness called Lunacy.

465. *Ardentem frigidus Ætnam.]* By Fri-

gidus, Horace would describe all the Extravagance of a Madman, who to get the Name of a God, seeks a Death which he's afraid to find: He would be a God, and he dies with Fear.

Phrenzy or Lunacy infects ; those who are wise, shun a frantick Poet and dread his touch ; the Boys tofs him about, and the Unwary follow him. If, like a Fowler intent on catching \* Birds, the Fool should tumble into a Well or Ditch, while he pours forth his frothy fustian Numbers, and rolls along ; let him cry out ever so long, Oh ! help, good Citizens ; not one would care to take him up. Should any one be disposed to give him Aid, and let down a Rope to draw him out, How do you know, I would say, but he threw himself in thither wittingly, and has no mind to be saved ; and as a Confirmation, would relate the Story of the Sicilian Poet Empedocles's Death ; who while he was ambitious to be deemed a God immortal, jump'd in a cold Fit into *Ætna* : Let Poets have a Privilege and Licence to chuse their own Death : He who saves a Man against his Will, does the same as killing him. Neither is it the first time he hath acted thus ; nor, were he to be forced from his Purpose, would he now become a *sedate* Man, and † be cured of his Passion for a Death that promises him so much Fame : Neither is the Reason very obvious, why he is condemned to make Verses : Whether he has ‡ violated his Father's Ashes, or sacrilegiously removed the sad Trophy of Heaven's vindictive Thunder ; for certain he has the Poetic Fury upon him, and like a raging Bear, that has broke through the Grates that shut-up his Den, pursues Learned and Unlearned, || to pester them with the Rehearsal of his Works ; and whomsoever he catches, he holds fast and § reads him dead ; a true Leech, that will not part with the Skin till gorged with Blood.

\* Black-birds. † Lay aside.  
intemperate Rehearsal, be chaste.

‡ Scattered his Water upon. || Being a cruel  
§ Kills him by Reading.

N O T E S.

471. *Minxerit in patrios cineres.*] 'Twas very profane among the Antients to piss in a Holy Place. *Perseus* in his first Satire :

*Pinge duos angues ; pueri sacer est locus,*  
*extra*  
*Meiite* —

"Paint two Snakes on the Wall ; the Place, "Children, is sacred, go piss Without." But 'twas a double Profanation to piss on a Lamb ; and a horrible Sacrilege to piss on  
Vol. II.

the Tomb of one's Father, or Ancestors.

471. *An triste bidental moverit incestus.*] When a Place was stricken with Thunder or Lightning, 'twas thought to be devoted to Consecration, and the diviners went immediately and sacrificed a young Sheep there ; then they inclosed it with Stakes, a Line, or a Wall ; and from that Moment it was sacred.

472. *Incestus.*] As the Ancients were wont to say *chasse* for *pious*, so they also said *incestus* for *impious*.

G g g





# T H E I N D E X.

## A.

- A** *BRASUS*, why freed Men were called so by the *Romans*,  
 Page 244  
*Abydos*, on the *Helleſpont*, famous for the Loves of *Hero* and  
*Leander*, 222  
*Academus*, a rich *Athenian*, from whom the *Academics* had their Name, 349  
*Acipenſer*, Sturgeon, a Fiſh the *Romans* were extremely fond of, 119  
*Aſian Games*, what they were, when and by whom inſtituted, 302  
*Aſtor*, neceſſary Qualifications of a juſt one, 375, 377  
*Admiration*, a vicious one, a principal cauſe of human Miſery 232  
*Adultery*, *Horace's* Averſion to that Crime, 23  
*Æſchylus*, the Reformer of Tragedy amongſt the *Greeks*, 335, 393  
*Æſop* and *Reſcius*, two of the beſt *Roman* Actors, in what they excell'd,  
 328  
*Æſop* the Tragedian, an Inſtance of the Extravagance of his Son, 151  
 — a Fable of his not amongſt his Collection, 183  
*Ætolia*, a Province of *Greece*, abounding in Boars, 301  
*Aſric*, always fruitful of wild Beaſts, 203  
*Agamemnon*, why he ordered that none ſhould bury *Ajax*, 147  
 — ſacrifices his Daughter *Iphigenia*, 148  
*Agave*, being frantic, cuts off her Son's Head, 156  
*Agrippa*, one of the greateſt and moſt worthy Men of his Age, 147  
*Ajax*, a valiant *Grecian*, an Account of him, *ibid.*  
*Albinus*, a Man of Quality and a noted Uſurer, the Education he gave  
 his ſon, 397  
*Albutius*, very ſevere in his Orders to his ſervants, 121  
*Alcinous*, King of *Corfu*, the Character of his effeminate Court, 217  
*Alſenus Vaſer* or *Varus*, a Barber of *Cremona*, afterwards a Lawyer at  
*Rome*, an intimate Friend of *Virgil* and *Catullus*, 39  
*Alpinus*, a bad writer of Tragedy and Heroics, 99  
*Ambubajæ*, who they were and from whence derived, 18  
*Amphion* or *Cadmus*, the Fable of him, 405  
*Amphion* and *Zethius*, Twins, Sons of *Jupiter*, their different *Geniuſes*,  
 301

# I N D E X.

<i>Angustæ Cella</i> , small Lodgings for Slaves and Servants,	83
<i>Appella</i> , a proper Name of a <i>Jew</i> ,	65
<i>Appollonius</i> , what he says of the Interpreters of Dreams,	98
<i>Apius</i> , a Censor, famous for Severity,	67
<i>Aquarius</i> , one of the twelve Signs of the Zodiac,	9
<i>Aqueducts</i> , one of the greatest Wonders of <i>Old Rome</i> ,	256
———— A great Number of them ordered to be made by <i>Agrippa</i> ,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Arabia Felix</i> , the Riches of it a Proverb, 243. Attempted to be conquered by <i>Elius Gallus</i> ,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Arabians</i> , their sayings of a Miser,	219
<i>Arbuscula</i> , a famous Actress, her Expression when hiss'd by the People,	103. <i>Cicero's</i> Account of her to <i>Atticus</i> ,
	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Archilochus</i> , a Native of <i>Paros</i> , the first who wrote Tambick Verses,	310
<i>Aricia</i> , a small Town, about twenty Miles from <i>Rome</i> , now called <i>Rizza</i> ,	56, 358
<i>Aristippus</i> , Head of the <i>Cireniac</i> Sect, a Philosopher who enjoyed himself without any Anxiety,	139, 206, 293.
<i>Aristotle</i> , a beautiful Saying of his quoted by <i>Stobæus</i> , 17. Tho' he was not a Poet, has laid down the best Rules for Poetry,	364
<i>Asinæ</i> , and other ridiculous Surnames, very common at <i>Rome</i> ,	269
<i>Atræus</i> , served up his Nephews to his Brother <i>Thyestes</i> , their Father for a Supper,	384
<i>Attus</i> , a Tragic Poet, fifty Years younger than <i>Pacuvius</i> ,	101
<i>Aufidius</i> , a vain ignorant Pretor at <i>Fundi</i> ,	60
<i>Aufidius Marcus Lucro</i> , a very delicate and voluptuous Person,	161
<i>Augustus</i> , a better Judge than a Poet,	131
<i>Aulus</i> and <i>Tiberius</i> , Sons of <i>Oppidius</i> , their different Tempers,	145
<i>Aventine Hill</i> , where it was situated	351
<i>Avidienus</i> , a sordid Miser,	120

## B.

<b>B</b> <i>Acchius</i> and <i>Bitbus</i> , two Gladiators,	81
<i>Bacchus</i> , one of the Poets Gods,	351
<i>Balatrones</i> , from whence derived, and who they were,	18
<i>Barbers</i> and bad sighted People, why addicted to Inquisitiveness,	78
<i>Barus inops</i> , or <i>Titus Veturius Barrus</i> , thought himself a Wit, &c.	52
<i>Bellona</i> , Wife or Sister to <i>Mars</i> , and Goddess of War,	149
<i>Beneventum</i> , a Colony and a City in the Country of the <i>Hirpines</i> ,	63
<i>Beotia</i> , a Province of <i>Achaia</i> , now called <i>Livadia</i> ,	341
<i>Booksellers</i> , the several Branches of Business that belongeth to them at <i>Rome</i> , 314. The Method they took to preserve their good Books,	397
<i>Bibulus</i> , Son of <i>Bibulus</i> , who was Consul with <i>Julius Cæsar</i> ,	105
<i>Bolanus</i> , one who could relish the Discourse of an Impertinent,	89
<i>Bonus</i> , <i>benignus</i> , their different Significations,	24
<i>Brundisium</i> , a City on the Coast of ancient <i>Calabria</i> , forty Miles from <i>Egnatia</i> ,	65
<i>Bullatius</i> , <i>Horace</i> addresses an Epistle to him,	260
	<i>Cadmus</i> ,

# I N D E X.

## C.

<b>C</b> <i>Admus</i> , a Licitor, who bore the Fasces before the Consuls and Prætors,	69
<i>Cæcilius</i> , a Gallic Slave, became a celebrated Comic Poet,	326
<i>Calabria</i> and <i>Lucania</i> , two neighbouring Provinces in the South of <i>Italy</i> ,	359
<i>Calabrian</i> Host, his Manner of inviting his Guests,	241
<i>Caligula</i> , his extravagant Care of his Horse,	149
<i>Calimachus</i> , one of the first Elegiac Poets among the <i>Greeks</i> ,	352
—His Account of the River <i>Euphrates</i> ,	11
<i>Calliope</i> , one of the Muses; <i>Horace</i> ascribes to her the Invention of Lyric Poetry,	373
<i>Campania</i> furnished <i>Rome</i> with Earthen-ware,	76
<i>Canidia</i> and <i>Sagana</i> , two Hags or Witches, their Inchantments,	85
<i>Canusium</i> , formerly one of the largest, now one of the least Cities of <i>Italy</i> ,	65
<i>Cappadocia</i> , a large Country of <i>Asia the Less</i> ,	237
<i>Coprius</i> and <i>Sulcius</i> , two famous Informers,	49
<i>Caput</i> , used sometimes to signify the Principal Sum in Money lent, to distinguish it from the Interest or Usury,	20
<i>Carinæ</i> , one of the most beautiful parts of <i>Rome</i> ,	244
<i>Cassellius Aulus</i> , a Roman Knight, and an eminent Lawyer,	401
<i>Cassius</i> , a <i>Tuscan</i> Poet, who wrote bad Verses very fast,	101
<i>Castor</i> and <i>Docilis</i> , two famous Comedians or Gladiators,	298
<i>Catius</i> , a great Epicure, several Instances of it,	161
<i>Caudium</i> , at present <i>Arpaia</i> , a small City about twenty Miles from <i>Capua</i> ,	62
<i>Celsus Peæto Albinovanus</i> , <i>Nero's</i> Secretary, <i>Horace</i> addresses an Epistle to him,	250
<i>Censor</i> , his proper Office; the Word made use of to signify an impartial Critic,	353, 354
<i>Cerites</i> , Inhabitants of a great part of <i>Tuscany</i> , described,	239
<i>Charilus</i> , a bad Poet who lived in the Time of <i>Alexander the Great</i> ,	340
<i>Characters</i> , an essential Part in Dramatic Poetry, Rules concerning them,	377
<i>Chios</i> , one of the largest Islands in the <i>Ægean Sea</i> , famous for the Birth of <i>Ion</i> the Tragedian, and <i>Theopompus</i> the Historian,	260
<i>Chorus</i> , what Part it ought to bear in a Play,	385
<i>Chrysippus</i> , one of <i>Zeno's</i> Disciples, famous for logical Distinctions,	135
A foolish Saying of his,	39
<i>Cicerrus</i> and <i>Sarmentus</i> , two Buffoons, an Encounter between them,	63
<i>Cicuta</i> , a veteran Notary, skill'd in Contracts and Usury,	136
<i>Circus</i> , a magnificent spacious Building, described,	146
<i>Citizen</i> of <i>Argos</i> , a remarkable Story of one,	355
<i>Claudius Tiberius Nero</i> , <i>Horace's</i> Epistle to him in favour of <i>Septimius</i>	253
<i>Cla-</i>	



# I N D E X.

<i>Clazomene</i> , a City of <i>Ionia</i> , at the Foot of Mount <i>Coricus</i> ,	79
<i>Cleopatra</i> , an Instance of her Extravagance,	151
<i>Clusum</i> and <i>Gabii</i> , two antient Towns, the one near <i>Rome</i> , and the other in <i>Tuscany</i> ,	277
<i>Cocceius</i> , a famous Lawyer, Friend of <i>Octavius</i> and <i>Anthony</i> , and Grandfather to the Emperor <i>Nerva</i> ,	59
<i>Calist</i> and <i>Byrrhus</i> , two famous Debauchees,	49
<i>Colophon</i> , a City of <i>Ionia</i> , remarkable for its fine Cavalry,	261
<i>Comedy</i> , why reckoned Poetry, 47. <i>Comedy</i> and <i>Tragedy</i> ought to be of a different Stile,	375
<i>Comædia Præca</i> , why so call'd, and a three-fold Distinction of that kind of Poetry,	42
<i>Compita</i> , Places for Country-wakes,	209
<i>Coranus</i> and <i>Nasica</i> , their Story related with much Humour,	171
<i>Corvinus Messala</i> , remarkable for his Eloquence and noble Birth,	98
<i>Couches</i> , the Order of them at an Entertainment,	197
<i>Courtezans</i> amongst the Ancients used various-colour'd and gaudy Dresses,	296
<i>Crantor</i> , a Philosopher, Scholar of <i>Xenocrates</i> , an Account of him,	215
<i>Craterus</i> , a famous Physician in <i>Augustus's</i> time,	144
<i>Crispinus</i> , a Stoic Philosopher, a bad Poet, and a great Talker, 17. Put all the Maxims of the Stoics into Verse, 41. His works compared to the Wind of a pair of Bellows,	45
<i>Cræsus</i> the Rich, King of <i>Lydia</i> , an extraordinary Occurrence that happened to him,	260
<i>Cuculus</i> , the Cuckow, a Word of Opprobry among the <i>Romans</i> ,	81
<i>Cumæ</i> , a Town in the North of <i>Bajæ</i> on the <i>Tuscan Sea</i> , 277. Hence <i>Virgil's</i> Poems called <i>Carmen Cumæum</i> ,	ibid.
<i>Curtilius</i> , a Debauchee who studied nothing but his Palate,	199
<i>Cyathus</i> , a little Vessel containing about two Ounces,	10
<i>Cyclycus Poeta</i> , strolling Bards so call'd,	379
<i>Cynic</i> Philosophers, why so call'd, their Principles,	292

## D.

<b>D</b> acier, his Preface to the Art of Poetry,	364
<i>Dacier</i> and <i>Sanadon</i> misunderstood <i>Horace</i> , 267, 279, 297,	370,
	387
<i>Damascippus Julius</i> , a Stoic Philosopher, introduced by <i>Horace</i> to defend the Tenets of that Sect,	131
<i>Dancers</i> amongst the <i>Romans</i> , People of infamous and abandoned Characters,	109
<i>Dare</i> and <i>objicere</i> , the different Significations of these two Words,	4
<i>Davus</i> , <i>Horace's</i> Servant, reprehends his Master's Foibles, 185. His Description of a free Man,	193
— a Footman in the Comedies of <i>Menander</i> and <i>Terence</i> ,	389
<i>Decemviri</i> , created to form a Body of Laws for <i>Rome</i> ,	322
<i>Designatores</i> , Serjeants who assigned Seats in the Theatre,	241
	<i>Digentia</i> ,

# I N D E X.

<i>Digentia</i> , a Fountain that sprung from one of the Fountains of <i>Mount Lucretilis</i> ,	306
<i>Diogenes</i> , a Cynic Philosopher, opposed to <i>Aristippus</i> , 292. Refuses to use <i>Aristippus</i> 's rich Cloak,	293
<i>Diomede</i> , in returning from <i>Troy</i> , landed on the Coast of <i>Apulia</i> , and built several Towns,	65
<i>Discontent</i> and Avarice of several kinds condemned,	2
Dramatic Writing, the necessary Qualifications in it,	381
<i>Drusi</i> , several Observations on the <i>Roman Dress</i>	22
<i>Druso</i> , a famous Usurer and wretched Historian, 48. A Clause he added to his Bonds,	36

## E.

<b>E</b> <i>Gnatia</i> , a Town near half way from <i>Barri</i> to <i>Brundisium</i> , 65. Its Inhabitants were very credulous,	65
<i>Electra</i> ; the third Daughter of <i>Agamemnon</i> ,	243
<i>En</i> and <i>Ecce</i> , in what Sense commonly used,	6
<i>Ennius</i> , one of the best <i>Roman Poets</i> , 101. Quotations from him, 205. Gave out that he was animated by <i>Homer</i> 's Soul,	48, 324
<i>Epicarmus</i> , a Poet, Philosopher, and Scholar of <i>Pythagoras</i> ,	325
<i>Epic Poetry</i> , <i>Homer</i> first taught the Measures proper for it,	373
<i>Epicurus</i> , his beautiful Saying on knowing One's self,	33
<i>Epistles</i> of <i>Horace</i> , when composed,	204
<i>Essedum</i> and <i>Pilentum</i> , Two kinds of Chariots, their Use,	337
<i>Esquilæ</i> , the Cimetery of the Poor,	83
<i>Eupolis</i> , an Athenian, and a distinguish'd Writer of antient Comedy,	130
<i>Euripides</i> , his Check to a Poet who boasted of his writing with Ease,	44

## F.

<b>F</b> <i>Abia</i> and <i>Velina</i> the Names of two <i>Roman Tribes</i> ,	237
<i>Fabius</i> , born at <i>Narbon</i> , Author of several Books,	5
<i>Fable</i> , what it is, 215. Of the Fox and the old Lion, 212. Of the Country and City Mouse, 183. Of the Field Mouse and Weazel, 228. Of the Horse and Stag, borrowed from <i>Stesichorus</i> , 258. Of the As and the Precipice,	315
<i>Fannius</i> , tho' a bad Poet, prevailed to have his Statue placed in the Temple of <i>Apollo</i> on <i>Mount Palatine</i> ,	45
<i>Favour</i> of the Great, how to preserve it,	290
<i>Feronia</i> , a little Village where <i>Juno</i> was worshipped under that Name,	53
<i>Fescennia Licentia</i> , from <i>Fescennia</i> a <i>Tuscan Town</i> ,	333
<i>Fidenæ</i> , a Town of <i>Latium</i> on the Banks of the <i>Tiber</i> ,	261
<i>Flavius</i> , a Schoolmaster at <i>Venusium</i> , an Account of him,	73
<i>Florus Julius</i> , a Native of <i>Gaul</i> , <i>Horace</i> 's Epistle to him,	344
<i>Fonseinus Capito</i> , Father of <i>G. Pompeius Capito</i> who was Consul two Years before	

# I N D E X.

before the Death of <i>Augustus</i> ; he was Agent to <i>Anthony</i> , to whom he was equally a Friend as to <i>Augustus</i> ,	59
<i>Forum Appii</i> , a Town near the Marsh <i>Palus Pomptina</i> , forty-six Miles from <i>Rome</i> ,	56
<i>Freedman</i> , Account of one, introduced in ridicule of Superstition,	155
<i>Fufidius</i> , a notorious Usurer, Instances of it,	20, 21
<i>Fundanius</i> , an excellent Writer of Comedy,	101, 103
<i>Fundi</i> , a little Town about twenty Miles from <i>Feracina</i> , had the municipal Privileges,	60
<i>Furnius C.</i> Consul with <i>C. Junius Silanus</i> ,	105
<i>Fuscus Ariftius</i> , <i>Horace's</i> Epistle to him in praise of a Country Life,	254
<i>Fufus</i> , a Comedian who fell asleep on the Stage.	137

## G.

<b>G</b> <i>Argilius</i> , a luxurious vain Fop,	237
<i>Garters</i> , rich ones used as Ornaments by the polite Ladies of <i>Greece</i> and <i>Italy</i> ,	295
<i>Gladiators</i> , various Kinds of them at <i>Rome</i> ,	179
<i>Glaucus</i> and <i>Diomede</i> , their Meeting, as described by <i>Homer</i> ,	80
<i>Gracchus</i> , two brothers of that Name, celebrated Orators,	351
<i>Greeks</i> excelled the <i>Romans</i> in Painting, Musick, and Wrestling,	323
<i>Grosphus Pompeius</i> , <i>Horace</i> recommends him to <i>Iccius</i> ,	267

## H.

<b>H</b> <i>Appinefs</i> , a false Notion of it censured,	282
<i>Harpies</i> , a kind of Birds their Description,	118
<i>Hecate</i> , the same as <i>Diana</i> , was invoked in Enchantments,	85
<i>Hellebore</i> , used by the Ancients in the Cure of Madness,	138
<i>Hellefpont</i> , a Geographical Description of it,	222
<i>Hekvius Cinna</i> , a good Poet, was nine Years revising a Poem of his, call'd <i>Smyrna</i> ,	402
<i>Hermogenes Tigellius</i> , one of <i>Augustus's</i> Musicians, not the same as <i>Tigellius Saretus</i> , 39. Perhaps his Son or Brother,	49
<i>Hermoderus</i> , a Native of <i>Ephesus</i> , introduces <i>Solon's</i> Laws,	322
<i>Hesiod</i> , Author of the Proverb. "A Work begun is half done,"	218
<i>Horace</i> , his Father's method of instructing him, 53. His agreeable Meeting with <i>Plotius Varius</i> , and <i>Virgil</i> , 61. Naturally bashful and timorous, 71. His tender sentiments of Gratitude to his Father, 71. Revenges himself of <i>Rupilius Rex</i> who had affronted him, 79. His Picture of an impertinent Fop and Poetaster, 89. Excuses the Liberty he had taken with <i>Lucilius</i> , 97. His Character of <i>Virgil's</i> <i>Bucolics</i> and <i>Georgics</i> , 101. Mentions several good Judges whom he would wish to please in his Writings, 103. Censures Voluptuousness and commends Frugality, 114. Ridicules the Severity of the Philosophers of his Time, 128. And the <i>Epicureans</i> , who made Pleasure consist in Sensuality, 153. Describes the sordid Practices used by such as endeavoured	

# I N D E X.

voured to succeed those who had no Children, 166. His Contentment with his present Fortune, 177. His Address to *Janus*, *ibid.* Shews that none are free but the Virtuous and Wise, 185. Describes the Entertainment of a Miser, 195. Exposes two great Impediments to Man's Happiness, 203. His Rules for reading the Poets to Advantage, 215. Precautions against Ambition, Avarice, &c. *ibid.* Several Particulars which he wanted to be informed of by *Florus*, 222. His tender Affection for his Friends, 225. Shews the Cause of Misery to be the Admiration of unworthy Objects, 232. His fantastical Representation of himself, 251. His Epistle to *Claudius Tiberius Nero* recommending *Septimius*, 252. His Fondness for a Country Life, 254, 273: Quotes a Verse from *Aristophanes*, 275. The Translation of it by *Cicero*, *ibid.* Describes his *Sabine Farm* to *Quintius*, 280. Points out in what he imitates the *Greeks*, and in what himself ought to be imitated, 308. Honoured with the Friendship of several Great Men, 317. Became grey-headed sooner than usual, *ibid.* His *Art of Poetry* one of the most precious Monuments of Antiquity, 364

## I.

<b>I</b> ambic Verses, composed of three Measures two Feet each,	201
<i>Horace's</i> Definition of an <i>Iambic</i> ,	391
<i>Janus's</i> Street, in the midst of the <i>Roman Forum</i> ,	132
<i>Iccius</i> , described as a Philosophick Miser in <i>Horace's</i> Epistle to him,	265
<i>Jericho</i> , one of the most fertile Places of <i>Judea</i> , <i>Strabo's</i> beautiful Description of it,	359
<i>Jews</i> , always famous for Importunity in making Profelites, 57. Were reckoned very superstitious by the Heathens,	65
<i>Ilerda</i> , now <i>Lerida</i> , a Town in <i>Spain</i> ,	315
<i>Inflare Buccas</i> , to swell the Cheeks; a Term used by the <i>Romans</i> to denote a great Passion,	6
<i>Ino</i> , Daughter of <i>Cadmus</i> and <i>Harmonia</i> , her History,	377
<i>Instita</i> , a Part of the <i>Roman Dress</i> , described,	23
<i>Io</i> , Daughter of <i>Inachus</i> , an Account of her,	378
<i>Io Bacche</i> , the Beginning of a Song composed by <i>Tigellius</i> ,	29
<i>Isocrates</i> was ten Years revising his Panegyric,	402
<i>Ithaca</i> , a little Island betwixt <i>Cephalonia</i> and the Coast of <i>S. Albania</i> ,	167, 243
<i>Juris Legumque</i> , their Meaning when joined together,	5
<i>Ixion</i> , the first Murderer of <i>Greece</i> , his History,	378

## L.

<b>L</b> abeo, several Families in <i>Rome</i> of that Name,	35
<i>Laberius</i> , a Writer of Farces,	96
<i>Laelius</i> , <i>Cicero's</i> Friend, of whom he speaks in his Dialogue <i>De Amicitia</i> ,	111
<i>Lagois</i> , a foreign Bird, much resembling a Hare in Taste,	117
<i>Laverna</i> , the Goddess of Robbers; an Address to her,	287
H h h	<i>Lebedus</i>



# I N D E X.

<i>Lebedus</i> , a Town of <i>Ionia</i> ,	261
<i>Lemures</i> , who they were, and why so called,	362
<i>Lesbos</i> , the Country of <i>Pittacus</i> , <i>Alceus</i> , <i>Sappho</i> , <i>Arion</i> , &c.	260
<i>Letbargy</i> , <i>Lucretius</i> 's Description of it,	133
<i>Libelli</i> , Tablets wherein were written Informations against Persons to be brought to Justice,	49
<i>Literatores</i> , such as taught the first Rudiments of Language were so called by the <i>Romans</i> ,	7
<i>Livius Andronicus</i> , the most ancient of all the <i>Roman</i> Poets,	327
<i>Lollius</i> , a Consul of <i>Rome</i> , <i>Horace</i> 's Epistle to him,	224, 394
<i>Lucerna</i> , a Cloak with a large Cover for the Head,	296
<i>Lucilius</i> the Poet, his Description of a Miser. 13. He wrote in a prodigious Hurry, 43. Author of the <i>Scipiad</i> in praise of <i>Scipio</i> the younger, 117. The Friendship of <i>Scipio</i> and <i>Laelius</i> a great Honour to him,	111
<i>Lustra</i> , properly signifies Haunts of savage Beasts, metaphorically dishonest Houses,	72
<i>Lyncæus</i> , Son of <i>Apollonius</i> , remarkably sharp sighted,	207
<i>Lyric</i> Poetry, its proper Subject,	373

## M.

<b>M</b> <i>æcenas</i> , descended both by Father and Mother from those who commanded great Armies,	67
<i>Magic</i> Urn, the Practice of Divination by it explain'd,	90
<i>Majestas</i> , the proper Signification of it,	352
<i>Malthinus</i> , those were called <i>Malthas</i> by the <i>Latins</i> who were lewd and effeminate, whence derived,	22
<i>Marfya</i> , a Statue, near to which the Judges and Lawyers used to assemble,	76
<i>Medea</i> , her Character,	377
<i>Menander</i> , an <i>Athenian</i> who composed above a hundred Comedies,	130
<i>Mendici</i> , who <i>Horace</i> means by them,	18
<i>Menedemus</i> , the Principal Character in <i>Terence</i> 's <i>Self-Tormenter</i> , in what Manner he expressed his tender Concern for his Son,	21
<i>Menenii</i> , an ancient Family in <i>Rome</i> ,	155
<i>Menius</i> , a scurrilous Jester, an Account of him,	279
<i>Messala</i> , his Address and <i>Augustus</i> 's Answer, when he carried him the Title of <i>Pater Patriæ</i> ,	284
<i>Mimnermus</i> , a beautiful ancient Poet,	239
<i>Miser</i> , described and exposed,	12
<i>Modius</i> of the <i>Romans</i> , a Measure of about twenty Pound weight,	9
<i>Mola</i> , a Cake of Barley and Salt that was broke upon the Head of the consecrated Victim.	148
<i>Money</i> , classed by the <i>Romans</i> among their Divinities,	236
—The several Advantages of it,	237
<i>Moschus</i> , an Orator of <i>Pergamus</i> ,	229
<i>Murena</i> , Brother of <i>Licinia</i> and <i>Fonteius Copito</i> , had the Honour of entertaining <i>Mæcenas</i> and his little Court,	60
<i>Musicians</i> ,	

# I N D E X.

*Musicians, Poets, and Painters, why great Admirers of themselves,* 28

## N.

<b>N</b> <i>Evius</i> , a very remiss and indolent Man,	121
<i>Nails</i> , none but mean People cut their own Nails among the Ancients,	245
<i>Nacidienns Rufus</i> , a Miser, his Entertainment of <i>Mæcenas</i> and his Friends,	194
<i>Nebulones</i> , why Debauchees were so called,	16
<i>Niger</i> , Black amongst the <i>Romans</i> was esteemed a Colour of a bad Omen, and White of a good one,	50
<i>Nobility</i> consists in Virtue, Probity, and Integrity of Sentiments, and not in being born of an ancient distinguish'd Family,	66
<i>Nomentanus</i> , a remarkable Instance of Extravagance and Profusion,	150
<i>Nomentanus</i> and <i>Porcius</i> , two Parasites at <i>Nasidienus's</i> Table,	197
<i>Novius</i> , a freed Man, became a Senator, his strong Voice,	69
<i>Numicius</i> , <i>Horace</i> addresses the sixth Epistle of his First Book to him,	232

## O.

<b>O</b> <i>ctavius</i> , an excellent Poet and great Historian,	103
<i>Odyssey</i> . <i>Horace</i> describes the Plan of that Poem, 216. Its Exordium simple and modest, and proposed as a Standard,	380
<i>Ofellus</i> , a Farmer, remarkable for his Frugality in Prosperity, and Contentment in Adversity,	114
<i>Opimius</i> , a surprising Example of Covetousness, 143. A considerable Family at <i>Rome</i> of that Name,	ibid.
<i>Oppidius</i> , uncertain who he was, his Advice to his Sons.	145
<i>Orbilius Publius</i> , a Native of <i>Beneventum</i> , who of a Soldier became a Teacher of the <i>Belles Lettres</i> of great Reputation in <i>Rome</i> ,	327
<i>Orestes</i> , Son to <i>Agamemnon</i> , slew his Mother <i>Clytemnestra</i> ,	143
<i>Osiris</i> , an Egyptian God, the same with <i>Bacchus</i> ,	295
<i>Ovid</i> , his Saying of a covetous Person,	17

## P.

<b>P</b> <i>Acuvius</i> , Grandson of <i>Ennius</i> , a good Tragedian,	325
<i>Pænula</i> and <i>Campsætra</i> , two kinds of <i>Roman</i> Dresses, described,	262
<i>Palla</i> , a loose Gown or upper Garment used by the <i>Roman</i> Ladies,	26
<i>Pantobalus</i> and <i>Nomentanus</i> , two Debauchees,	83
<i>Parasitæ</i> , who they were,	26
<i>Parthians</i> , very deceitful,	330
<i>Pausias</i> , a famous Painter of <i>Sicyon</i> ,	193
<i>Peacock</i> , a favourite Dish among the <i>Romans</i> ,	27
<i>Pedias</i> , a celebrated Pleader, whom <i>Julius Cæsar</i> made Heir to the Fourth part of his Riches,	98
<i>Pedum</i> , a little Town of <i>Latium</i> , between <i>Præneste</i> and <i>Tivoli</i> ,	226
H h h 2	<i>Peleus</i> ,

# I N D E X.

<i>Peleus and Telephus</i> , two Greek Tragedies of <i>Euripides</i> , the Story on which they were founded,	375
<i>Perfius</i> , why called <i>Hybrida</i> , 104. His Account of the Affection of Nurfes for the Children they foster,	227
<i>Petilius Capitolinus</i> , who he was,—the nature of his Theft uncertain,	78
<i>Pharmacopolæ</i> , Druggifts and Perfumers, an Account of them,	18
<i>Philippus Lucius Marcus</i> , a beautiful Story of him and <i>Vulsteius Mena</i> , The Moral of it,	245 249
<i>Philippus</i> , a Gold Coin with the Head of King <i>Philip</i> upon it,	341
<i>Pilades</i> , fon of <i>Stropheus</i> , his Friendship for <i>Orestes</i> ,	143
<i>Pifo</i> and his Sons, <i>Horace's Art of Poetry</i> addreffed to them,	367
<i>Plato</i> the Philofopher, an Account of him, 100. His Reason why God made the Univerfe round, 193. A Quotation of his from <i>Socrates</i> ,	211
<i>Plautus</i> , a Comic Poet, Native of <i>Sarcina</i> , wherein he excell'd,	325
<i>Play</i> , ought to be neither longer nor shorter than five Acts,	385
<i>Poetry</i> , both a Genius and Art neceffary to its being good,	405
<i>Polemon</i> , of an abandon'd Rake becomes a great Philofopher,	152
<i>Pollio</i> , <i>C. Afinius Pollio</i> , a great Poet, Orator, Hiftorian, and General,	103
<i>Portico's</i> , the Ufe of them, and Names of the publick ones,	55
<i>Prata</i> , why fo call'd, more esteem'd by the Ancients than Corn Fields,	280
<i>Preneftæ</i> , a Town of <i>Latium</i> eighteen Miles from <i>Rome</i> ,	15
<i>Præpus</i> , Statues of that God placed by the Ancients in Gardens, &c.	82
<i>Proteus</i> , a Sea god, Son of <i>Neptune</i> , could turn into any Shape,	137
<i>Publius Syrus</i> , his Saying of a Mifer, 15. A wife faying of his about Property, 134. His faying of Lovers, 153. Of an avaritious Man, 219	
<i>Pumice ftone</i> , ufed by the <i>Romans</i> to fmoother the Parchment on which they were to write,	314
<i>Puteal</i> , what Places were fo called by the <i>Romans</i> ,	309
<i>Pythagoras</i> , fome account of him, 153. He taught that the Souls of Men transmigrated into Beasts and Vegetables,	158
<i>Pythias</i> , a Servant maid in the Comedy of <i>Lucilius</i> ,	389

## Q.

<b>Q</b> <i>Unquatrius</i> or <i>Quinquàtria</i> , why fo call'd,	360
<i>Quintilian</i> , his faying of Jesting,	97
<i>Quintilius Varus</i> , a Relation and intimate Friend of <i>Virgil</i> and <i>Horace</i> , 406. A very nice and accurate Critic,	407
<i>Quintius</i> , one of <i>Horace's</i> Friends to whom he addreffes an Epiftle,	280
<i>Quifinal Hill</i> , where it was fituated, why now called <i>Monte Cavallo</i> ,	350
<i>Quirinus</i> , the Rebuke of the Apparition of <i>Romulus</i> to <i>Horace</i> ,	99

## R.

<b>R</b> <i>Eges</i> , ufed to fignify Perfons of Fortune, Rich Men, and Nobles,	25
	<i>Ris</i>

# I N D E X.

<i>Res</i> and <i>Ratio</i> , their different Significations,	24
Roman People divided into three Classes,	209
<i>Rome</i> , the Seat of Impurity, and <i>Athens</i> of Study,	187
<i>Roscian</i> Law, establish'd by <i>Roscius Otho</i> , what it was,	211
<i>Roscius</i> , the best Comic Actor on the <i>Roman</i> Stage,	328
<i>Rostrum</i> , a Building in the middle of the <i>Roman</i> Forum, described,	179
<i>Rupilius Rex</i> , the diverting Contest between him and <i>Perseus</i> ,	78

## S.

<b>S</b> <i>Alernum</i> , a Town in the South parts of <i>Puentum</i> ,	276
<i>Salii</i> , twelve Priests instituted by <i>Numa</i> in Honour of <i>Mars</i> ,	329
Their Hymns very hard to be understood,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Sallust</i> , his Observation on Friendship,	254
<i>Salustius</i> , Grandson of <i>Sallust</i> the Historian's Sister, <i>Horace</i> addresses an	
Ode to him,	23
<i>Samos</i> , an Island opposite to <i>Ephefus</i> , the Country of <i>Pythagoras</i> and	
<i>Polycrates</i> ,	262
<i>Sardis</i> , the Capital of <i>Lydia</i> , once the Seat of <i>Cræsus</i> ,	260
<i>Sarmentus</i> and <i>Cicerrus</i> , two Buffoons in the Court of <i>Augustus</i> , an	
agreeable Scene betwixt them,	62
<i>Satira</i> , from what derived, 2. Those of <i>Horace</i> when wrote,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Saturnalia</i> , a great Festival of the <i>Romans</i> , an Account of it,	129
<i>Scæva</i> , a Villain who murdered his Mother, III. <i>Horace</i> 's Epistle to	
one of that Name,	290
<i>Scaliger</i> , his Encomium on one of <i>Horace</i> 's Epistles,	239
<i>Scarus</i> , a Fish greatly esteemed by the <i>Romans</i> ,	117
<i>Scaurum</i> , who had that Epithet given him by the Ancients,	33
<i>Scipio</i> , firnamed <i>Africanus</i> from his destroying <i>Carthage</i> , a Man of great	
Learning and fine Taste,	111
<i>Scylla</i> and <i>Charybdis</i> , two Rocks in the Streights of <i>Sicily</i> , why so call'd,	380
<i>Sempronius</i> , an Epicure who stood for Prætor and fail'd of it, Verses oc-	
casion'd by it,	119
<i>Seneca</i> , his saying of Friendship, 92. His Explanation of a Saying of	
<i>Hieracitus</i> , 227. His Observation on Riches,	259
<i>Serpents</i> shewed the coming of <i>Tisiphone</i> , and Dogs that of <i>Hecate</i> ,	85
<i>Sertorius</i> , a celebrated Story of him,	360
<i>Servius</i> , Son of <i>Servius Sulpicius</i> , to whom <i>Cicero</i> wrote several Letters,	105
<i>Servius</i> or <i>Cervius</i> , a famous prosecuting Lawyer,	110
<i>Servius Atrienus</i> , a Slave who commanded the others,	191
— <i>Vicarius</i> , one who did the meanest Offices,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Sestos</i> , on the <i>European</i> Side of the <i>Hellepont</i> , famous for the Loves of	
<i>Hero</i> and <i>Leander</i> ,	222
<i>Sextarius</i> , a <i>Roman</i> Measure, what,	13
<i>Sicily</i> , famous for Tyrants,	219
<i>Sicinnius</i> , his Reason why he did not attack the Orator <i>Crassus</i> ,	45
	<i>Silenus</i> ,



# I N D E X.

<i>Silenus</i> , Governor and Foster-father of <i>Bacchus</i> , how represented by the Ancients,	389
<i>Sinuessa</i> , a Town so called because built on the Gulph <i>Sinus Setinus</i> , eighteen Miles from <i>Formia</i> ,	61
<i>Sifenna</i> and <i>Barrus</i> , two famous acrimonious Speakers,	79
<i>Sisyphus</i> , Son of <i>Æolus</i> , an Account of him,	132
<i>Smyrna</i> , a City of ancient <i>Ionian</i> , once the most beautiful of <i>Asia</i> ,	261
<i>Socrates</i> calls Old-age the Storehouse of all the Inconveniencies of human Nature,	123
<i>Solstitium</i> , the Summer Solstice, why so called,	263
<i>Soldier</i> , a Story of one in <i>Lucullus's</i> Army,	347
<i>Sophocles</i> , an <i>Athenian</i> , the most celebrated Tragedian of <i>Greece</i> ,	335
<i>Sofii</i> , two Brothers, famous Booksellers in <i>Rome</i> ,	314
<i>Sow</i> , the Belly of it pickled, luxurious Feeding among the <i>Romans</i> ,	280
<i>Staberius</i> , a wretched Miser, an Account of him,	138
<i>Stertinius</i> , a Stoic Philosopher, his Advices to <i>Damascippus</i> , 133. Called the eighth Wise Man,	155
<i>Stoicks</i> , their Distinction between the Goods of Fortune and those of the Mind,	306
<i>Stola</i> , the Dress of married Women and Ladies of Quality,	25, 26
<i>Stulti</i> , who were call'd such by the <i>Stoicks</i> ,	22
<i>Suadella</i> , the Goddess of Persuasion,	236
<i>Sulcius</i> and <i>Caprius</i> , two famous Accusers,	49
<i>Surrentum</i> , a Town on the South side of the Gulph of <i>Naples</i> ,	295
<i>Syrens</i> , beautiful lewd Women, an Account of them,	131

## T.

<b>T</b> <i>Antalus</i> , the Emblem of Misers, as described by several ancient Authors,	12
<i>Tarpe Metius</i> , one of the five Judges appointed to examine the Writings of Authors,	99, 482
<i>Telemachus</i> , his Answer to <i>Menelaus</i> upon his offering him the Compliment of some Horses,	243
<i>Telepheus</i> and <i>Peleus</i> , two Princes banish'd their Country and obliged to beg for their Subsistence,	375
<i>Ter</i> , <i>Horace</i> ridicules the <i>Stoicks</i> who held the Number Three sacred,	208
<i>Terentius</i> , tho' born a Slave at <i>Carthage</i> , became one of the best <i>Roman</i> Comic Poets,	326
<i>Tesqua</i> , a <i>Sabine</i> Word, signifying a Place of difficult Access,	272
<i>Theon</i> , a carping Grammarian, put for Slander,	305
<i>Thestis</i> , Author of irregular Tragedy,	392
<i>Thracæ</i> , a kind of Gladiators, how they were armed,	300
<i>Thraso</i> , his Saying of the King of <i>Persia</i> ,	91
<i>Thyestes</i> , his Story a proper Subject for Tragedy,	374
<i>Tiberius</i> , his witty Saying to <i>Attylius Butas</i> ,	31
<i>Tiberius</i> and <i>Caius</i> , two famous Orators, their Character,	351
<i>Tibullus Albinus</i> , <i>Horace</i> addresses an Epistle to him,	226
<i>Tiburte Via</i> , one of the most publick Roads of <i>Rome</i> .	75
<i>Tigellius</i> ,	

# I N D E X.

<i>Tigellius</i> , an extravagant Musician, an Account of him,	18, 19.	The
<i>Sardinian Singer</i> , his fantastical Character,	28.	Not the same with
<i>Hermogenes Tigellius</i> ,		<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Tindarus</i> , his Daughters killed their Husbands with a Hatchet,		15
<i>Tiresias</i> , a Prophet, how he became blind,	167.	<i>Homer's</i> Character of
him, <i>ibid.</i> His Method to become rich,		<i>ibid.</i> 169
<i>Tisiphone</i> , one of the Furies that revenged Murders,		85
<i>Torquatus Manlius</i> , Grandson of <i>Torquatus</i> the Consul, <i>Horace</i> addresses		
an Epistle to him,		228
<i>Transmigration of Souls</i> , a Notion first started by <i>Pythagoras</i> ,		255
<i>Trebatius</i> , a great Lawyer and Favourite of <i>Augustus</i> ,		106
<i>Trebonius</i> , exposed to publick Censure for being catch'd in Adultery,		52
<i>Trivicus</i> , a Village near the Mountains of <i>Apulia</i> ,		65
<i>Tullius</i> a Senator, tho' the Son or Grandson of a Slave,		69
<i>Tunicis demissis</i> , flowing Robes, what they denoted,		22
<i>Tyrtæus</i> , a deform'd Schoolmaster, the History of him,		403

## U.

<b>U</b> <i>lysses</i> , his Descent into Hell to consult <i>Tiresias</i> ,	166.	A Model of
the Power of Virtue and Wisdom,		216
<i>Umidius</i> , a sordid Miser, cleft in twain by a Hatchet by a freed Wo-		
man,		15
<i>Universe</i> , a proper Subject of Admiration,		232
<i>Urna</i> of the Ancients, a Measure of about forty Pound,		10
<i>Ufury</i> , the Method of practising it among the <i>Romans</i> ,		20

## V.

<b>V</b> <i>Acuna</i> , the Goddeſs of Vacations,		259
<i>Vades</i> , thoſe who gave Security for another,		5
<i>Vala Numonius</i> , <i>Horace's</i> Epistle to him,		276
<i>Vappa</i> , uſed metaphorically to ſignify a Perſon rendered uſeleſs to		
Society by Debauchery,		16
<i>Varius</i> a good Epic Poet,		101
<i>Varro</i> of <i>Atax</i> , a bad Satyrift,		<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Veii</i> , the Capital of one of the Cantons of <i>Tuſcany</i> ,		358
<i>Vejanius</i> , a celebrated Gladiator, why he fixed his Arms on the Door-		
poſt of <i>Hercules's</i> Temple,		204
<i>Velia</i> , a Town of <i>Lucania</i> , at the bottom of the Gulph <i>Eleat</i> ,		276
<i>Vertumnus</i> , why his Statue was placed in the <i>Forum Romanum</i> ,		314
<i>Verum atque decens</i> , the Meaning of this Phraſe,		205
<i>Veſpaſian</i> , an Inſtance of his Diſlike of Effeminacy,		22
<i>Vibius Viſcus</i> , a Roman Knight, had two Sons much in <i>Auguſtus's</i> Favour,		103
<i>Vicus Thurarius</i> , where it lay, and why ſo called,		343
<i>Victory</i> , why repreſented with Wings,		302
<i>Villicus</i> , one who has the Care of a Farm or Country-ſeat,	270.	Ap-
plied to ſeveral other Things,		271
<i>Vindicta</i> , the Rod with which the <i>Præto</i> touch'd the Head of him who		
was made free,		191
<i>Vinnius</i> , Confident and Courier of <i>Horace</i> , his Epistle to him,		268
		<i>Virgli</i>

# I N D E X.

<i>Virgil, Horace's Description of him,</i>	31
<i>Virtus post Nummos, a Phrase of Phocylides, what meant by it,</i>	209
<i>Visseli Tanaim Socrumque</i> who those were,	16
<i>Volanerius, -a Buffoon, his Fondness for Gaming,</i>	187
<i>Volumnia, why Compositions were so call'd by the Ancients,</i>	268
<i>Vulsteius Mena, Story of him and Philip the Consul,</i>	245

## W.

<b>W</b> ords, Directions how they are to be chosen and used in Poetry,	371
---	-----

## X.

<b>X</b> enocrates by Lecture on Temperance reforms <i>Polemon</i> a young Debauchee at <i>Athens</i> ,	153
---	-----

## Y.

<b>Y</b> ear, the several Divisions of it among the <i>Romans</i> ,	240
---	-----

## Z.

<b>Z</b> ethus and <i>Amphion</i> , Twin-brothers, Sons of <i>Jupiter</i> and <i>Antiope</i> , their different Geniuses, which become the Cause of several Wars between them,	301
---	-----

10 DE 62

F I N I S.

31  
209  
16  
187  
268  
245

Poetry,  
371

ng De-  
153

240

*Antiope,*  
al Wars  
301